

GREEK RUDIMENTS

J. BURNET



40/40



Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2023 with funding from
Kahle/Austin Foundation

<https://archive.org/details/greekrudiments0000john>

GREEK RUDIMENTS

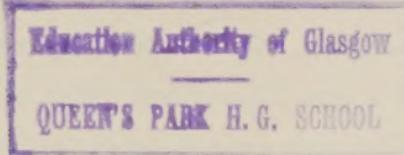
Greek Rudiments

BY

JOHN BURNET, M.A.

PROFESSOR OF GREEK IN THE UNITED COLLEGE OF ST. SALVATOR AND
ST. LEONARD, ST. ANDREWS;
FELLOW OF MERTON COLLEGE, OXFORD

Γράμματα μαθεῖν δεῖ καὶ μαθόντα νοῦν ἔχειν
Menander



NEW IMPRESSION

LONGMANS, GREEN AND CO.
39 PATERNOSTER ROW, LONDON, E.C. 4
NEW YORK, TORONTO
BOMBAY, CALCUTTA AND MADRAS

1924

All rights reserved

Made in Great Britain

PREFACE.

THE purpose of this book is to familiarise the learner with the diction and idiom of the Attic dialect, and thus to prepare him for the study of Aristophanes, Demosthenes, and Plato.

In the accidence, only those forms are given which are most commonly met with in Attic books. Considerable attention has been paid to accentuation, a subject which can easily be taught from the beginning, and will hardly be mastered later on unless it has been taught from the beginning. For a fuller treatment I may refer to the *Rules of Greek Accentuation* which I have prepared for my classes at St. Andrews.

In framing the sentences, I have tried to avoid meaningless combinations of words, and I have drawn most upon the language of common life, which is the kernel of all language. I have introduced syntactical rules as they are wanted, but I have left their full treatment to the teacher, for I believe that every teacher does best to follow his own methods.

I hope that the large type in which the paradigms are given will prove a boon to the learner.

J. B.

CONTENTS.

PART I.—DECLENSION.

	<small>PAGE</small>
INTRODUCTORY, - - - - -	1
(1) THE ARTICLE, - - - - -	9
(2-5) THE FIRST DECLENSION—(a) FEMININES IN $-\eta$; (b) FEMININES IN $-\alpha$ PURE; (c) FEMININES IN $-\alpha$ IMPURE; (d) MASCULINES IN $-\bar{\alpha}s$ AND $-\eta s$, - - - - -	11
(6) THE SECOND DECLENSION, - - - - -	23
(7-12) THE THIRD DECLENSION—CONSONANT STEMS, TYPE A; CONSONANT STEMS, TYPE B; CONSONANT STEMS, TYPE C; NEUTERS IN $-\mu\alpha$; NOUNS OF RELATIONSHIP IN $-\tau\eta\rho$; VOWEL STEMS, - - - - -	27
(13-15) IRREGULAR NOUNS, - - - - -	49
(16-20) ADJECTIVES; IRREGULAR ADJECTIVES; COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES; IRREGULAR COMPARISON, - - - -	60
(21) ADVERBS, - - - - -	77
(22) NUMERALS, - - - - -	80
(23-32) PRONOUNS—PERSONAL; POSSESSIVE; DEMONSTRATIVE; RELATIVE; REFLEXIVE; INTERROGATIVE AND INDEFINITE; INDEFINITE RELATIVE; PRONOMINAL ADJECTIVES; CORRELATIVES, - - - - -	83

PART II.—CONJUGATION.

	PAGE
INTRODUCTORY, - - - - -	115
(33, 34) THE VERB <i>εἰμί</i> ; COMPOUNDS OF <i>εἰμί</i> , - - - - -	116
(35-38) VERBS WITH UNCONTRACTED VOWEL STEMS—PRESENT AND FUTURE; IMPERFECT AND AORIST; PERFECT AND PLUPERFECT; AORIST AND FUTURE PASSIVE, - - - - -	122
(39, 40) CONTRACTED VERBS—IN <i>-έω</i> ; IN <i>-άω</i> , - - - - -	139
(41, 42) THE VERBS <i>χρῶμαι</i> ; <i>δρῶ</i> , ETC., - - - - -	149
(43) CONTRACTED VERBS IN <i>-όω</i> , - - - - -	154
(44) IMPERSONAL VERBS, - - - - -	158
(45) VERBS WITH MUTE STEMS, - - - - -	160
(46-48) THE VERBS <i>ἔχω</i> AND <i>ἔπομαι</i> ; <i>γίγνομαι</i> ; <i>τρέπω</i> , <i>στρέφω</i> and <i>τρέφω</i> , - - - - -	166
(49) VERBS WITH LIQUID STEMS, - - - - -	174
(50-54) VERBS IN <i>-μι</i> — <i>δίδωμι</i> ; COMPOUNDS OF <i>δίδωμι</i> ; <i>τίθημι</i> ; COMPOUNDS OF <i>τίθημι</i> ; <i>ἴστημι</i> , - - - - -	177
(55) TRANSITIVE AND INTRANSITIVE FORMS OF <i>ἴστημι</i> , - - - - -	197
(56) THE VERBS <i>δύναμαι</i> , <i>ἐπίσταμαι</i> , ETC., - - - - -	202
(57) COMPOUNDS OF <i>ἴστημι</i> , - - - - -	205
(58, 59) VERBS IN <i>-μι</i> — <i>ἴημι</i> ; <i>δείκνυμι</i> , - - - - -	208
(60, 61) THE VERBS <i>φημί</i> AND <i>εῖμι</i> ; <i>οἶδα</i> , - - - - -	215
(62) IRREGULAR VERBS; CLASS I.—VERBS WITH VOWEL GRADATION IN THE PRESENT AND AORIST STEMS, - - - - -	222
(63-66) IRREGULAR VERBS; CLASS II.—VERBS WITH THE SUFFIX <i>-γω</i> IN THE PRESENT STEM. CLASS II. (a)—LABIAL PRESENT STEMS IN <i>-πτω</i> ; (b)—GUTTURAL PRESENT STEMS IN <i>-ττω</i> ; (c)—DENTAL PRESENT STEMS IN <i>-ξω</i> ; VERBS IN <i>-ἴξω</i> , - - - - -	226

	PAGE
(67, 68) IRREGULAR VERBS; CLASS III.—LIQUID AND NASAL STEMS WITH THE SUFFIX <i>-γω</i> IN THE PRESENT STEM. CLASS III. (a)—LIQUID STEMS IN <i>-λλω</i> ; THE VERB <i>βάλλω</i> , - - - - -	236
(69, 70) IRREGULAR VERBS; CLASS III. (b)—LIQUID AND NASAL STEMS WITH EPENTHESIS OF <i>-ι-</i> ; THE VERB <i>βαίνω</i> , - - - - -	240
(71-74) IRREGULAR VERBS; CLASS IV.—VERBS WITH NASALISED PRESENT STEM. CLASS IV. (a)—VERBS TAKING <i>-ν-</i> IN THE PRESENT STEM; (b)—VERBS TAKING <i>-αν-</i> IN THE PRESENT STEM; (c)—VERBS TAKING <i>-νε-</i> IN THE PRESENT STEM; (d)—VERBS TAKING <i>-νυ-</i> IN THE PRESENT STEM, - - - -	246
(75) IRREGULAR VERBS; CLASS V.—VERBS TAKING <i>-σκ-</i> IN THE PRESENT STEM, - - - - -	257
(76) IRREGULAR VERBS; CLASS VI.—VERBS TAKING <i>-ε-</i> EITHER IN THE PRESENT OR TENSE STEM, - - - - -	260
(77) IRREGULAR VERBS; CLASS VII.—VERBS WITH STEMS ORIGINALLY ENDING IN <i>F</i> , - - - - -	264
(78-92) MIXED VERBS— <i>λέγω</i> ; COMPOUNDS OF <i>λέγω</i> (<i>αγορεύω</i>); <i>ἔρχομαι</i> ; COMPOUNDS OF <i>ἔρχομαι</i> ; <i>δρῶ</i> , <i>σκοπῶ</i> ; <i>πάσχω</i> ; <i>ἀποκτείνω</i> , <i>ἀποθνήσκω</i> ; <i>τύπτω</i> ; <i>ξῶ</i> ; <i>ἐσθίω</i> , <i>πίνω</i> ; <i>αἴρω</i> ; <i>φέρω</i> ; <i>θέω</i> , <i>τρέχω</i> ; <i>πωλῶ</i> , <i>ἀνοῦμαι</i> ; <i>καθίξω</i> , - - - - -	266
(93, 94) THE VERBS <i>πίπτω</i> ; <i>δέδοικα</i> AND <i>ἴοικα</i> , - - -	301
(95, 96) ATTIC REDUPLICATION— <i>ὅλλυμι</i> AND <i>ὅμνυμι</i> ; <i>ἔγείρω</i> ,	306
(97, 98) THE VERBS <i>ἄγω</i> ; <i>ἀκούω</i> , - - - - -	309
(99, 100) THE AUGMENT IRREGULAR; DOUBLE, - - - - -	313
APPENDIX, - - - - -	318
GREEK-ENGLISH VOCABULARY, - - - - -	330
ENGLISH-GREEK VOCABULARY, - - - - -	359

PART I.

INTRODUCTORY.

1. The Attic Dialect.—The language taught in this grammar is the Attic dialect, that is, the language spoken by the Athenians at the end of the fifth and the beginning of the fourth centuries B.C. There are many other Greek dialects, some of which will be learnt later on.

The chief works written in the Attic dialect are those of Thucydides, Plato, the Orators, and Aristophanes.

The Homeric poems are in an artificial dialect called the Epic. This is mainly Ionic, with many Aeolic and other elements. Herodotus writes in Ionic. Greek tragedy is composed in an older form of Attic, with many peculiarities borrowed from the Epic.

From the fourth century B.C. onwards the Attic dialect became more and more the common language of Hellas; but, in so doing, it lost much of its purity. The beginnings of this process can be traced in Xenophon.

Later still, in the days of Alexander the Great, the “common dialect” became the official language of the East, and continued to be so under the Romans. It is from this dialect that Modern Greek is descended.

As spoken by Orientals, the “common dialect” departed more and more from Attic purity, and is usually called Hellenistic Greek. The New Testament is written in Hellenistic Greek.

Under the Roman Empire more or less successful attempts were made by some writers to revive the original Attic dialect. These writers are called the Atticists. The best known is Lucian.

2. The Alphabet. —The alphabet now used in writing and printing Greek is given opposite.

This alphabet is not ancient. The capitals are, for the most part, very like the letters used at Athens in the fourth century B.C.; the small letters have arisen gradually from rapid writing of the capitals. They are found in mss. from the eighth century A.D. onwards.

The names of nearly all the letters are Phoenician; for it was from the Phoenicians that the Greeks learnt the art of writing. Accordingly, these names resemble those of the Hebrew letters (cf. Psalm cxix.), for Hebrew and Phoenician are kindred tongues.

All modern European alphabets are derived from the Greek. The Romans took theirs from the Greek colonists of Southern Italy, and the alphabets of Western Europe are derived from that of the Romans. The Russian alphabet for the most part comes directly from the Greek.

Obs. 1.—The names ἐψιλόν, ὑψιλόν, ὅμικρόν, and ὁ μέγα are not ancient.

Obs. 2.—Gamma (γ) before another guttural (κ , γ , χ or ξ) has the sound of *n* in 'ink,' 'sing,' 'ink-horn,' 'Sphinx,' e.g. $\alpha\gamma\gamma\epsilon\lambda\sigma$ (pron. *angelos*), 'messenger,' 'angel'; $\eta\ \Sigma\phi\gamma\xi\kappa$, 'the Sphinx.'

Obs. 3.—Sigma is written **s** at the end of a word, elsewhere **σ**.

3. Diphthongs.—The diphthongs are—

at εt ot ut
av εv ov ηv

When Iota (ι) forms a diphthong with the long vowels \bar{a} , η , ω it is not sounded, and is written under the long vowel, thus—

χώρα μάχη λόγω

This Iota is called *Iota subscript*.

Obs.—When the long α , η , or ω is a capital, the Iota is written after it (*Iota adscript*), thus—

Alpha	<i>A</i>	<i>a</i>	ă	ἄλφα
Beta	<i>B</i>	<i>β</i>	b	βῆτα
Gamma	<i>Γ</i>	<i>γ</i>	g (always hard)	γάμμα
Delta	<i>Δ</i>	<i>δ</i>	d	δέλτα
Epsilon	<i>E</i>	<i>ε</i>	ĕ	εἶ
Zeta	<i>Z</i>	<i>ζ</i>	z (ds)	ζῆτα
Ēta	<i>H</i>	<i>η</i>	ē	ῆτα
Thēta	<i>Θ</i>	<i>θ</i>	th	θῆτα
Iōta	<i>I</i>	<i>ι</i>	ĭ	ἰῶτα
Kappa	<i>K</i>	<i>κ</i>	k	κάππα
Lamda	<i>Λ</i>	<i>λ</i>	l	λάμδα
My (Mü)	<i>M</i>	<i>μ</i>	m	μῦ
Ny (Nü)	<i>N</i>	<i>ν</i>	n	νῦ
Xei	<i>Ξ</i>	<i>ξ</i>	x (ks)	ξεῖ
Ōmīkron	<i>O</i>	<i>ο</i>	ō	οῦ
Pei	<i>Π</i>	<i>π</i>	p	πεῖ
Rhō	<i>P</i>	<i>ρ</i>	r	ρῶ
Sigma	<i>Σ</i>	<i>σ, ς</i>	s	σίγμα
Tau	<i>T</i>	<i>τ</i>	t	ταῦ
Upsīlon	<i>Υ</i>	<i>υ</i>	ü (y)	ῦ
Phei	<i>Φ</i>	<i>φ</i>	ph	φεῖ
Chei	<i>X</i>	<i>χ</i>	ch (kh)	χεῖ
Psei	<i>Ψ</i>	<i>ψ</i>	ps	ψεῖ
Ōmega	<i>Ω</i>	<i>ω</i>	ō	ῶ

4. **Classification of Consonants.**—The consonants are classified thus—

Mutes.			
	GUTTURAL.	LABIAL.	DENTAL.
Breathed	κ	π	τ
Voiced	γ	β	δ
Aspirated	χ	φ	θ
Liquids.			
Nasal	γ (before κ, γ, χ)	μ	ν
Lingual			λ, ρ
Spirant.			
			σ, ς

Obs.—In Attic the spirants *w* and *y* are obsolete, though they have left many traces. In some dialects *w* is still preserved. It is written *F(Faū)*, and called the *digamma* from its shape.

5. **Final Consonants.**—The only consonants that can stand at the end of a word are *Ny*, *Rho*, and *Sigma (Nereus)*.

Obs.—The only exceptions are the preposition *ἐκ*, ‘out of’ (before vowels *η*), and the adverb *οὐκ*, *οὐχ*, ‘not’ (before consonants *οὐ*). The exception here is apparent rather than real; for both these words are regarded as part of the following word.

6. **Breathings.**—Every vowel at the beginning of a word has one or other of the *Breathings (Spiritus)*. These are written thus—

Rough Breathing (*Spiritus asper*), ‘O, ὁ. — ‘H, ἡ.

Smooth Breathing (*Spiritus lenis*), ‘Eκ, ἐκ.—Eις, εις.

The *smooth* breathing is left unpronounced; the *rough* breathing is sounded like *h*, *e.g.*—

ὁ ὅπος (hō hōrōs), ‘the boundary.’

τὸ ὅπος (tō ὅρōs), ‘the hill.’

Obs. 1.—*Rhō*, though a consonant, always has the rough breathing at the beginning of a word, *e.g.*—

‘Póδος, (Rhodos), ‘Rhodes.’

ῥήτωρ (rhētor), 'orator.'

Obs. 2.—The vowel **u** always has the rough breathing at the beginning of a word, *e.g.*—

ὑπέρ, 'over' (Lat. *super*).

Ὥπνος, 'sleep' (Lat. *somnus*).

(In this case the breathing represents the lost σ .)

7. Quantity.—Vowels differ in *quantity*, i.e. in the length of time for which they are sounded. Thus ϵ differs from η , and \circ from ω as P from P' . Long \bar{a} , \bar{i} , \bar{v} have no separate signs to mark their quantity. Diphthongs are of course long.

Obs. 1.—Quantity must not be confounded with stress. The stress of a word may fall on a short syllable just as well as on a long one.

Obs. 2.—A syllable is said to be long 'by position' when it consists of a vowel followed by certain consonant groups. But the vowel of such a syllable may quite well be short 'by nature.'

8. **Accents.**—Nearly every Greek word has an *accent* on one or other of its last three syllables. The accents are—

The Acute (') e.g. ἀγαθός, 'good.'

The Grave (‘) åyaθòs.

The Circumflex (ˆ) ἄγαθοῦ.

The accents and breathings are written—

(1) Before capitals—"Ομηρος, "Ατλας, "Ηρα:

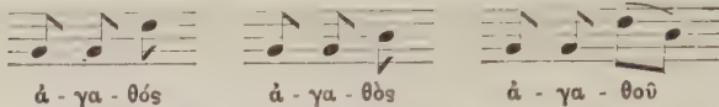
(2) Above small letters— $\ddot{o}pos$, $\ddot{o}pos$, $\ddot{\epsilon}\sigma\tau\iota$:

(3) Above the second vowel of diphthongs— $\text{o}^{\text{v}}\text{s}$, $\text{e}^{\text{i}}\text{s}$, $\text{a}^{\text{i}}\text{s}$.
 $\text{o}^{\text{v}}\text{s}$, $\text{e}^{\text{i}}\text{s}$, e^{v} .

Obs. 1.—The grave is only used to take the place of the acute at the end of words. But when a word is followed by a mark of punctuation (*in pausa*) or an enclitic, a final acute remains unchanged.

Obs. 2.—It is not now customary to attend to the accents in pronunciation, but it is essential to be able to write them correctly.

The accents originally marked a rise in *pitch*, thus —



It will be seen from the above figure that the circumflex can stand only on long syllables.

In Modern Greek the accents simply mark stress, and quantity has disappeared altogether.

In Western Europe it is customary to pronounce Greek according to the rule of the Latin accent. The Latins said —

a-mī-cus

ad-vě-na

and it is now customary to pronounce on the same principle —

āν-θρω-πos, 'man.'

ā-γā-θōs, 'good.'

Neither the Modern Greek pronunciation nor that now followed in Western Europe is at all like ancient Greek.

9. Punctuation. — The full stop (.) and the comma (,) have the same force as with us.

The sign (;) is used as a mark of interrogation.

A point above the line (·) is used for the colon and semicolon.

10. Hiatus. — In the best Attic prose, hiatus is avoided as much as possible.

In highly artificial writers like Isocrates this is carried to great extremes. On the other hand, in inscriptions and public documents little attention seems to be paid to the matter.

11. Elision of a final vowel (*ἀποκοπή*, 'cutting off') is marked by the apostrophe (').

It is especially common in disyllabic prepositions, conjunctions, and adverbs.

In cases of elision final *κ*, *π*, *τ* become *χ*, *φ*, *θ* respectively when the next word begins with the rough breathing, thus —

	ñπð ἐμοῦ, 'by me,'	becomes	ñπ' ἐμοῦ.
but	ñπð ἡμῶν, 'by us,'	"	ñφ' ἡμῶν.
	τότε ἐγώ, 'then I,'	"	τότ' ἐγώ.
but	τότε ἡμεῖς, 'then we,'	"	τόθ' ἡμεῖς.

12. **Crasis** (*κράσις*, 'mixture') is the fusion of the last syllable of one word with the first syllable of the next. The following examples show some of the commonest types—

δ ἄνθρωπος, 'the man,'	becomes	ἄνθρωπος.
οι ἄνθρωποι, 'the men,'	„	ἄνθρωποι.
τὸ ἀργύριον, 'the money,'	„	τάργυριον.
τὸ ἔργον, 'the work,'	„	τοῦργον.
καὶ ἐν, 'and in,'	„	κὰν.
καὶ εἴν, 'and if,'	„	κἄν.
καὶ εἶτα, 'and then,'	„	κἄτα.
πρὸ ἔργου, 'advantageous,'	„	προῦργον.
τὰ ὄφθαλμά, 'the (two) eyes,'	„	τῶφθαλμά.

Obs. 1.—Syllables which arise by crasis are always long.

Obs. 2.—Iota is only preserved in crasis when it belongs to the last of the two fused syllables. It then appears as iota subscript.

Obs. 3.—In crasis the accent of the second word only is preserved.

Obs. 4.—Crasis is specially common with the article and the conjunction *καὶ*, 'and.'

13. **Movable N.**—Certain forms in *ε* and *ι* sometimes add *ν*, especially before vowels and at the end of sentences, *e.g.*—

ἔστι κακός,	}	'He is bad.'
ἔστιν κακός,		
ἔστιν ἀγαθός,	}	'He is good.'
ἀγαθός ἔστιν,		

14. The following rules of accentuation are given for reference. They need not be mastered at once.

FUNDAMENTAL RULES OF GREEK ACCENTUATION.

RULE I.—The circumflex can stand only on syllables long by nature.

RULE II.—The acute cannot go further back than the antepenult, and that only when the last syllable is short by nature, *e.g.* nom. sing. *θάλαττα*, but gen. sing. *θαλάττης*.

RULE III.—The circumflex cannot go further back than the penult, and that only when the last syllable is short by nature, *e.g.* nom. sing. $\delta\hat{\omega}\rho\sigma\nu$, but gen. sing. $\delta\hat{\omega}\rho\sigma\nu$.

RULE IV.—Words forming a trochee (— ~), or ending in a trochee, if accented on the penult, have the circumflex, *e.g.* nom. sing. $\pi\omega\lambda\iota\tau\eta\varsigma$, but voc. sing. $\pi\omega\lambda\iota\tau\alpha$.

N.B.—For the purposes of these rules the final syllables *-ai* and *-oi* are counted short by nature.

15. Accentuation of Declinable Words.—Declinable words may have Regressive, Stationary, or Progressive accent.

(a) *Regressive Accent.*—The accent goes as far back as the preceding rules will allow.

It appears—

(1) In polysyllables¹ as an acute on the antepenult or the penult, according as the last syllable is short or long (RULE II.).

(2) In disyllables as a circumflex on the penult wherever possible (RULES III. and IV.), *e.g.*—

NOM. SING.	GEN. SING.	NOM. PLUR.
$\theta\hat{\alpha}\lambda\alpha\tau\tau\alpha$	$\theta\alpha\lambda\alpha\tau\tau\eta\varsigma$	$\theta\alpha\lambda\alpha\tau\tau\alpha\iota$
$\mathring{\alpha}n\theta\omega\pi\omega\varsigma$	$\mathring{\alpha}n\theta\omega\pi\omega\tau\varsigma$	$\mathring{\alpha}n\theta\omega\pi\omega\iota$
$\mathring{\delta}n\omega\mu\alpha$	$\mathring{\delta}n\omega\mu\alpha\tau\varsigma$	$\mathring{\delta}n\omega\mu\alpha\iota$
$\pi\mathring{r}\alpha\gamma\mu\alpha$	$\pi\mathring{r}\alpha\gamma\mu\alpha\tau\varsigma$	$\pi\mathring{r}\alpha\gamma\mu\alpha\iota$

(b) *Stationary Accent.*—The accent remains on the same syllable throughout the declension.

This accent is always on the penult except in the nominative singular of the third declension. It becomes a circumflex when the word ends in a trochee (RULE IV.), *e.g.*—

NOM. SING.	GEN. SING.	NOM. PLUR.
$\mathring{\nu}\iota\kappa\eta$	$\mathring{\nu}\iota\kappa\eta\varsigma$	$\mathring{\nu}\iota\kappa\alpha$
$\sigma\tau\alpha\tau\epsilon\alpha$	$\sigma\tau\alpha\tau\epsilon\alpha\tau\varsigma$	$\sigma\tau\alpha\tau\epsilon\alpha\iota$
$\pi\omega\lambda\iota\tau\eta\varsigma$	$\pi\omega\lambda\iota\tau\eta\iota$	$\pi\omega\lambda\iota\tau\eta\iota$
$\pi\mathring{r}\delta\delta\tau\eta\varsigma$	$\pi\mathring{r}\delta\delta\tau\eta\iota$	$\pi\mathring{r}\delta\delta\tau\eta\iota$
$\pi\mathring{a}r\theta\epsilon\nu\varsigma$	$\pi\mathring{a}r\theta\epsilon\nu\iota$	$\pi\mathring{a}r\theta\epsilon\nu\iota$
$\beta\iota\beta\lambda\iota\omega$	$\beta\iota\beta\lambda\iota\omega\iota$	$\beta\iota\beta\lambda\iota\omega\iota$
$\mathring{\epsilon}\lambda\pi\iota\varsigma$	$\mathring{\epsilon}\lambda\pi\iota\delta\varsigma$	$\mathring{\epsilon}\lambda\pi\iota\delta\iota$
$\pi\omega\iota\mu\hbar\eta\varsigma$	$\pi\omega\iota\mu\hbar\eta\iota$	$\pi\omega\iota\mu\hbar\eta\iota$
$\mathring{\alpha}\gamma\omega\varsigma$	$\mathring{\alpha}\gamma\omega\iota$	$\mathring{\alpha}\gamma\omega\iota$

¹ In these rules the word 'polysyllable' includes trisyllables.

(c) *Progressive Accent*.—The accent is on the termination in the genitive and dative of all numbers, and is circumflex when the termination is long.

NOM. SING.	GEN. SING.	GEN. PLUR.
τίμη	τίμιής	τίμων
θεός	θεοῦ	θεῶν
ἄλς	ἄλδος	ἄλῶν
γυνή	γυναικός	γυναικῶν

I.—THE ARTICLE.

1. In learning the article we virtually learn the first and second declensions.

	MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.
SING. N.	ὁ	ἡ	τό
G.	τοῦ	τῆς	τοῦ
D.	τῷ	τῇ	τῷ
A.	τόν	τῆν	τό
DUAL N. A.	τώ	τώ	τώ
G. D.	τοῖν	τοῖν	τοῖν
PLUR. N.	οἱ	αι	τά
G.	τῶν	τῶν	τῶν
D.	τοῖς	ταῖς	τοῖς
A.	τούς	τάς	τά

Obs. 1.—Those parts of the article which do not begin with τ have no accent, being regarded as part of the following word ('proclitic').

Obs. 2.—All genitives and datives of the article have the circumflex.

Obs. 3.—The -ας of the accusative plural feminine is always long, like the -ονς of the masculine.

Obs. 4.—The article is much more freely used in Greek than in English. In particular it is used—

(a) With abstract nouns, *e.g.* ἡ ἀρετή, 'goodness' (cf. Fr. *la bonté*, Germ. *die Tugend*).

(b) With nouns singular or plural denoting a class, *e.g.* *ai ψυχαί*, 'souls' (cf. *les âmes*, *die Seelen*).

(c) Instead of a possessive pronoun when there is no emphasis and no ambiguity, *e.g.* *ἡ ἀδελφή*, 'my, your, his sister,' according to the context.

(d) With proper names of well-known persons or persons already mentioned, *e.g.* *ὁ Σωκράτης*.

Exercise 1.

N.B.—All nouns and adjectives in this exercise are declined exactly like the feminine of the Article except in the nominative (see the Vocabularies at the end).

EXCLAMATORY GENITIVE.

The genitivο is used alone and with interjections to mark the source of the feeling expressed, *e.g.*—

τῆς τύχης, 'What luck !'
οἷμοι τῆς κεφαλῆς, 'O my head !'

PHRASE—Sing. *χαῖρε*, *χαῖρε* ! 'Hail ! Good day !'

Plur. *χαίρετε*, *χαίρετε* ! 'Farewell !' 'Good-bye !'

1. *Χαῖρ', ὁ ἀδελφή.* *χαίρετ', ὁ ἀδελφαί.*
2. 'Ως δεινὴ ἡ ὁργὴ *τῆς ἀδελφῆς*.
3. 'Ιὸν *τῆς πομπῆς*, ὡς καλὴ ἡ *πομπή*.
4. *Φεῦ τῆς λύπης*. ὡς δεινὴ ἡ *λύπη*. *οἴμοι τῆς κεφαλῆς*.
5. *Οἴμοι τῆς τύχης*. ὡς *χαλεπὴ* ἡ *τύχη*.
6. 'Ως *χαλεπὴ* ἡ *ἀνάγκη*. *οἴμοι τῆς χαλεπῆς* *ἀνάγκης*.
7. *Τῆς ἡδονῆς*. ὡς *καλὴ* ἡ *ἡδονή*.
8. 'Ως δεινὴ ἡ *τέχνη*. ὡς *καλὴ* ἡ *ἀρετή*. ὡς *καλὴ* ἡ *τιμή*.
9. 'Ω *τῆς καλῆς φωνῆς*. ὡς *καλὴ* ἡ *φωνή*.
10. 'Ως *καλὴ* ἡ *έορτή*. *ἰὸν τῆς καλῆς* *έορτῆς*.
11. 'Ως δεινὴ ἡ *βοή*. *οἴμοι τῆς δεινῆς* *βοῆς*.

1. Good day, (O) sisters ! Good day, my (O) sister !
2. How terrible the silence is ! O what silence !
3. How glorious honour is ! What glorious honour !
4. How good pleasure is ! O what pleasure !
5. O what a beautiful procession ! Hurrah for the procession !
6. O what a bad song ! O what a bad voice !

7. Dear me, what terrible anger! How harsh your (the) anger is, (O) sister!

8. Hurrah for our (the) good fortune! Dear me, what shouting!

II.—THE FIRST DECLENSION.

STEMS IN *-a* (-η).

2. The first declension comprises—

- (a) Feminines in *-a* and *-η*.
- (b) Masculines in *-ās* and *-ηs*.

(a) FEMININES IN *-η*.

3. Nouns in *-η* are declined like the feminine of the article except in the dual, which has *-ā* (long) and *-aīν*. The feminine of most adjectives follows the same declension.

SING. N.	η	ἀγαθὴ (good)	ψυχή (soul)
G.	τῆς	ἀγαθῆς	ψυχῆς
D.	τῇ	ἀγαθῇ	ψυχῇ
A.	τὴν	ἀγαθὴν	ψυχὴν
DUAL N. A.	τὼ	ἀγαθὰ	ψυχά
G. D.	τοῖν	ἀγαθαιν	ψυχαιν
PLUR. N.	ai	ἀγαθαι	ψυχαι
G.	τῶν	ἀγαθῶν	ψυχῶν
D.	ταῖς	ἀγαθαις	ψυχαις
A.	τὰς	ἀγαθὰς	ψυχὰς

Obs.—The accent of ἀγαθὴ and ψυχὴ is progressive, *i.e.* it tends to fall as near the end of the word as possible. Note that it becomes circumflex in the gen. and dat. of all numbers, just as in the article. (See Introd. 15 c.)

4. SING. N.	ἡ	δεινὴ (terrible)	μάχη (battle)
	τῆς	δεινῆς	μάχης
	τῇ	δεινῇ	μάχῃ
	τὴν	δεινὴν	μάχην
DUAL N. A.	τὼ	δεινὰ	μάχα
G. D.	τοῖν	δειναῖν	μάχαιν
PLUR. N.	αι	δειναὶ	μάχαι
G.	τῶν	δεινῶν	μαχῶν
D.	ταῖς	δειναῖς	μάχαις
A.	τὰς	δεινὰς	μάχας

Obs.—The accent of μάχη is stationary, i.e. it remains unchanged except in the genitive plural.

RULE.—The genitive plural of all nouns of the first declension has the circumflex.

(This is because -ῶν is contracted for -άων. The rules which regulate this will be explained later on.¹)

5. SING. N.	ἡ	καλὴ (beautiful, glorious)	νίκη (victory)
	τῆς	καλῆς	νίκης
	τῇ	καλῇ	νίκῃ
	τὴν	καλὴν	νίκην
DUAL N. A.	τὼ	καλὰ	νίκα
G. D.	τοῖν	καλαῖν	νίκαιν
PLUR. N.	αι	καλαὶ	νίκαι
G.	τῶν	καλῶν	νικῶν
D.	ταῖς	καλαῖς	νίκαις
A.	τὰς	καλὰς	νίκας

¹ App. § 3.

Obs.—The noun *νίκη* has stationary accent on a long vowel. Note that the nom. plur. is accented *νίκαι* by the rule of the final trochee (Introd. 14, RULE IV.).

On the same principles we accent—

NOM. SING.	NOM. PLUR.	GEN. PLUR.
ἡ λύπη, 'pain.'	αἱ λύπαι	τῶν λύπῶν
ἡ κώμη, 'village.'	αἱ κώμαι	τῶν κωμῶν
ἡ κρήνη, 'spring,' 'well.'	αἱ κρήναι	τῶν κρηνῶν, etc.

Exercise 2.

SUBJECT—PREDICATE—ATTRIBUTE.

1. The subject takes the article, the predicate does not, *e.g.*—

ἡ ἀνδρεῖα ἀρετή, } 'Courage is goodness.'

ἀρετὴ ἡ ἀνδρεία, } 'Goodness is courage.'

2. The attribute is placed *between* the article and its noun, the predicate *outside* the article and its noun, *e.g.*—

ἡ ἀγαθὴ ψυχή, 'The good soul.'

ἡ ψυχὴ ἀγαθή, } 'The soul is good.'

ἡ δεινὴ μάχη, 'The terrible battle.'

ἡ μάχη δεινή, } 'The battle is terrible.'

PHRASE—ποῦ ἔστι(ν); ποῦ 'στι(ν); 'Where is?'

The letter *v* is often added to *ἔστι*, 'is,' especially before vowels (Introd. 13). The whole phrase is accented as one word, *ἔστι(ν)* being an enclitic.

N.B.—Explain the accent of all the declinable words in this exercise.

- Οἴμοι τῆς τύχης. φεῦ τῆς λύπης. δεινὴ ἡ λύπη.
- Καλὴ ἡ νίκη. σοφὴ ἡ γνώμη. ἀγαθὴ ἡ τύχη.
- Χαῖρ', δέ κόρη, ποῦ 'στιν ἡ ἀδελφή;—Οὐκ ἔνδον ἡ ἀδελφή.
- 'Ως καλαὶ αἱ Ἀθῆναι. ἐν Ἀθήναις καλαὶ αἱ ἑορταί.
- 'Ως καλὴ ἡ πομπή. ιὸν τῆς νίκης. ιὸν τῆς εἰρήνης.
- 'Ως καλὴ ἡ φωνὴ τῆς κόρης. ὡς καλὴ ἡ φωνὴ.
- 'Ἐν ταῖς μάχαις δειναὶ αἱ τύχαι. ἐν ταῖς μάχαις ἀγαθὴ ἡ τέχνη.
- Καλὴ ἡ ὥλη. ἐν τῇ ὥλῃ δεινὴ ἡ σιγή.

9. Ποῦ στιν ἡ ἀδελφή; —'Ειθάδε ἡ ἀδελφή. ἐνταῦθα ἡ ἀδελφή. ἐκεῖ ἡ ἀδελφή.

10. Οὐ σχολὴ τῇ ἀδελφῇ. ἐν Ἀθήναις ἡ ἀδελφή.

1. Dear me, what shouting! The shouting is for (*διά c. acc.*) the glorious victory.

2. Good day, my girl. Where is my sister? Your sister is not in.

3. How beautiful the wood is! How terrible the silence is!

4. How glorious the victories are! How fine the procession is!

5. Your anger is terrible, (O) sister! Dear me, what anger!

III.—THE FIRST DECLENSION (continued).

(b) FEMININES IN -α PURE.

6. Nouns in -α have -*av* in the accusative singular.

If the -α of the nominative singular is preceded by a vowel or Rhō, the -α remains throughout the declension (*Alpha pure*).

In the dual and plural all nouns of the first declension are declined exactly alike.

7.	SING. N.	ἡ	μακρὰ (long)	σκιά (shadow)
	G.	τῆς	μακρᾶς	σκιᾶς
	D.	τῇ	μακρᾶ	σκιᾶ
	A.	τὴν	μακρὰν	σκιάν

Obs.—For the accentuation of the gen. and dat., see Introd. 15 c.

8.	SING. N.	ἡ	νέα (new)	ἀγορά (market-place)
	G.	τῆς	νέας	ἀγορᾶς
	D.	τῇ	νέᾳ	ἀγορᾶ
	A.	τὴν	νέαν	ἀγοράν

Question.—How would you accent the nominative and genitive plural of these nouns?

9. SING. N.	ἡ	μικρὰ (small)	οἰκία (house)
G.	τῆς	μικρᾶς	οἰκίας
D.	τῇ	μικρᾶ	οἰκίᾳ
A.	τὴν	μικρᾶν	οἰκίαν
10. SING. N.	ἱ	ἱερὰ (holy)	χώρα (ground, land)
G.	τῆς	ἱερᾶς	χώρας
D.	τῇ	ἱερᾶ	χώρᾳ
A.	τὴν	ἱερᾶν	χώραν
11. SING. N.	ἡ	καλὴ (beautiful)	σφαῖρα (ball)
G.	τῆς	καλῆς	σφαῖρας
D.	τῇ	καλῆ	σφαῖρᾳ
A.	τὴν	καλῆν	σφαῖραν

Obs.—Most nouns of this class have the -a long. When it is short, this is shown by the accent, *e.g.* σφαῖρă, ‘ball’; ἀλήθειā, ‘truth.’ (Cf. Introd. 14, RULES II.-IV.) The accusative singular follows the quantity of the nominative singular, but -as in the genitive singular and in the accusative plural is always long.

Exercise 3.

ATTRIBUTE.

The attribute inserted between the article and its noun may be a genitive case, *e.g.*—

ἡ τῆς κόρης ἀδελφή, ‘the girl’s sister.’

PRESENT TENSE OF ἄγειν AND ἤκειν.

ἄγω, I lead (bring, take).	ἥκω, I come (I am come, here I am).
ἄγεις, you lead.	ἥκεις, you come.
ἄγει, he leads.	ἥκει, he comes.

PHRASE—πόθεν ἤκεις; ‘Where do you come from?’

1. Μακρὰ ἡ ἡμέρα. νέα ἡ σελήνη. καλὴ ἡ ἑσπέρα.
2. Ήοῦ 'στιν ἡ ἀγορά, ὡς κόρη; — 'Ενθάδε ἡ ἀγορά. ἐνταῦθ' ἡ ἀγορά. ἐκεῖ ἡ ἀγορά.
3. Χαῖρ', ὡς ἀδελφή, πόθεν ὥκεις; — "Ηκω ἐξ Ἀθηνῶν ἀπὸ τῆς πομπῆς.
4. Νίκης αἰτία ἡ ἀνδρεία. σχολῆς αἰτία ἡ εἰρήνη.
5. 'Ως σοφὴ ἡ γνώμη. ὡς τῆς σοφῆς γνώμης. ὡς τῆς σοφίας.
6. Τῆς ἑσπέρας ('In the evening') μακρὰ ἡ τῆς οἰκίας σκιά.
7. 'Ως λαμπρὰ ἡ τῆς κόρης φωνή. ὡς καλαὶ αἱ φύδαι.
8. Τιμῆς ἀξία ἡ ἀρετή. διὰ τὴν ἀρετὴν τιμῆς ἀξιαὶ αἱ κόραι.
9. Σπουδῆς ἀξία ἡ ἀρετή. ἀρχὴ τῆς σοφίας ἡ ἀρετή.
10. Διὰ μέσης τῆς ἀγορᾶς ('Through the middle of the market-place') ὥκει ἡ πομπὴ εἰς τὴν ιερὰν χώραν.
11. Πρὸς ἑσπέραν οἴκαδ' ὥκω ἐκ τῆς ἀγορᾶς.
12. 'Εκ τῆς χώρας πολλάκις ὥκω εἰς Ἀθήνας εἰς τὴν ἑκκλησίαν.
13. 'Εν μέσῃ τῷ ('In the middle of') χώρᾳ ἡ κώμη. ἐν μέσῃ τῷ κώμῃ ἡ οἰκία.
14. Μετὰ μεσημβρίαν οἴκοι ἡσυχίαν ἔγω. ὡς καλὴ ἡ ἑσπέρα.
15. 'Εν τῷ ἑκκλησίᾳ δειπνὴ ἡ βοή. διὰ τὴν νίκην ἡ βοή.
16. 'Εν ταῖς μάχαις αἰσχρὰ ἡ φυγή. ἐν τῷ μάχῃ καλή ἡ ἀνδρεία.
17. Τήμερον οἴκαδ' ἔγω τῷν ἀδελφὶν ἐκ τῆς χώρας Ἀθήνας.
18. 'Ως λαμπρὰ ἡ ἑορτή. οἴκοθεν ἔγω τὰς ἀδελφὰς ἐπὶ θέαν τῆς πομπῆς.
19. Ήοῦ 'στιν ἡ κόρη; — 'Επὶ ταῖς τῆς οἰκίας θύραις ἡ κόρη.
20. Τῆς ἑσπέρας οἴκαδ' ἐξ Ἀθηνῶν ὥκω εἰς τὴν κώμην.

1. The days are long. The shadows of the houses are long. The market-place is fine.
2. Here comes (*ἥκει*) the procession through the market-place to the holy ground. Hurrah for the procession!
3. What a beautiful evening! In the evening (*τῆς ἑσπέρας*) the moon is visible.
4. Towards evening (*πρὸς ἑσπέραν*) I get home from the market place. I bring my sister from Athens.

5. Wisdom is worthy of honour. Folly is worthy of punishment.

6. In battles, skill is the cause of victory. Chance is often the cause of victory.

7. To-day I get home to the village from Athens with ($\mu\epsilon\tau\alpha$ c. gen.) my sister.

8. The girl comes to Athens from the village for ($\delta\acute{\iota}\alpha$ c. acc.) the procession. I take the girl to Athens to see the procession.

9. Here comes my sister. Good day, sister; where do you come from? I come from Athens, from the procession.

10. Towards evening you get home from the Assembly to the village.

IV.—THE FIRST DECLENSION (continued).

(c) FEMININES IN - α IMPURE.

12. If the - α of the nominative singular is preceded by a consonant other than Rhō, the genitive and dative are in - $\eta\varsigma$, - η (*Alpha impure*).

Obs.—All such nouns have the - α short in the nominative and accusative singular, and all have regressive accent (Introd. 15 a).

13. SING. N.	ἡ	δεινὴ (terrible)	γλῶττα (tongue)
G.	τῆς	δεινῆς	γλώττης
D.	τῇ	δεινῇ	γλώττῃ
A.	τὴν	δεινὴν	γλῶτταν

Question.—How would you accent the genitive plural of ἡ δεινὴ γλῶττα?

Obs.—For the accentuation of γλῶττα, cf. Introd. 14, Rule IV.

14. SING. N.	ἡ	έρυθρὰ (red)	θάλαττα (sea)
G.	τῆς	έρυθρᾶς	θαλάττης
D.	τῇ	έρυθρᾳ	θαλάττῃ
A.	τὴν	έρυθρὰν	θάλατταν

Question.—Explain the accentuation of θάλαττα, and give the nominative and genitive plural with the proper accents.

Exercise 4.

ATTRIBUTE.

The attribute inserted between the article and its noun may be an adverb of time or place or a prepositional phrase, *e.g.*—

ἡ νῦν εἰρήνη, ‘the *now* peace’ (*i.e.* ‘the present peace’).
 αἱ ἐνθάδε οἰκίαι, ‘the *here* houses’ (*i.e.* ‘the houses *here*’).
 αἱ ἐν Ἀθήναις οἰκίαι, } ‘the *at-Athens* houses’
 αἱ Ἀθήνησιν οἰκίαι, } (*i.e.* ‘the houses *at Athens*’).

PRESENT TENSE OF δίδοναι AND ἔχειν.

δίδωμι,	I give.	ἔχω,	I have.
δίδως,	you give.	ἔχεις,	you have.
δίδωστις(v),	he gives.	ἔχει,	he has.

PHRASE—δός μοι, ‘Give me.’

N.B.—As *μοι* is enclitic, this phrase is accented as a single word.

1. Δόξης καὶ τιμῆς αἴτιαι αἱ νῖκαι. δόξαν καὶ τιμὴν ἔχω ἀπὸ τῆς νίκης.

2. Δός μοι τὴν μάχαιραν, ω̄ κόρη.—Ἐπὶ τῆς τραπέζης ἡ μάχαιρα.

3. Οἰκίαν ἔχει ἐπὶ τῷ θαλάττῃ ἡ ἀδελφή.

4. Ὡς καλαὶ αἱ ἐν Ἀθήναις οἰκίαι. ὡς μικραὶ αἱ παρὰ θάλατταν οἰκίαι.

5. Δεινὴ ἡ μάχη κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλατταν.

6. Οἵμοι τῆς δίψης. δεινὴ ἡ δίψα. δός μοι τὴν φιάλην.

7. Ποι ἄγεις τὴν στρατιάν, ω̄ Ξενοφῶν; —Ἐπὶ τὴν θάλατταν ἄγω τὴν στρατιάν.

8. Ποῦ ὑστερεῖ δέσποινα, ω̄ κόρη; —Ἐνδον ἡ δέσποινα μετὰ τῆς θεραπαίνης.

9. Δόξαν ἀρετῆς ἔχεις ἐν τῷ χώρᾳ, ω̄ δέσποινα.

10. Πόθεν ἥκεις, ω̄ δέσποινα; —Ἐξ Αἰγαίους ἥκω εἰς Ἀθήνας ἐπὶ θέαν τῆς ἑορτῆς.

11. Ποῦ ὑστερεῖ ἡ τῆς ἀδελφῆς χλαῖνα; —Ἐν θεράπαινα ἔχει τὴν χλαῖναν.

12. Δεινὴ ἡ θῆτα. τῆς ἡττης αἰτία ἡ φυγή. ὡς αἰσχρὰ ἡ φυγή.

13. Τήμερον εἰς τὴν ἀγορὰν ἄγω τὴν ἄμαξαν.

14. Οὐ καλὴ ἡ ἐνθάδε δίαιτα. καλὴ ἡ Ἀθήνησι δίαιτα.

15. Λαμπρὰ ἡ οἰκία. ὡς μαλακὰι αἱ κλῖται. ὡς καλὰι αἱ τράπεζαι.

16. Τῇ ἀδελφῇ δίδωσι τὴν σφαῖραν ἡ κόρη.

17. Οὐ δίδωσι τὴν χλαῖναν τῇ θεραπαίνῃ ἡ κόρη.

18. Μετὰ τὴν μάχην ἡσυχίαν ἄγει ἡ στρατιά.

19. Νίκην τῇ στρατιᾷ δίδωσιν ἡ τύχη.

20. Πόθεν ἡκεις, ὁ δέσποινα; — Εινθέιδε ἡκω. ἐντεῦθεν ἡκω. ἐκεῦθεν ἡκω. οἴκοθεν ἡκω.

1. The sea is beautiful. The tables are beautiful. The couches are comfortable.

2. Give me my cloak. Your cloak is on the bed, my girl.

3. Where is your sister's house? My sister's house is at (*ἐπί c. dat.*) the sea-side.

4. Where is my knife? Your knife is on the table. He gives the knife to his sister.

5. The defeat is terrible by land and by sea. Alas for the defeat! Where is the army?

6. The girl deserves punishment. I give the ball to her sister.

7. I have a cup and a knife. Where is the cup? The cup is on the table.

8. My sister's cloak is beautiful. My sister has a house at the sea-side.

9. In my sister's house the beds and tables are beautiful. O what beautiful tables!

10. The girl comes to Athens from the village on (*ἐπί c. gen.*) the waggon to see the festival.

V.—THE FIRST DECLENSION (continued).

(d) MASCULINES IN -*ās* AND -*ηs*.

15. Nouns of the 1st declension in -*ās* and -*ηs* are masculine. They differ from those already given in two points:—

- (a) They borrow from the 2nd declension a gen. in -*ov*.
- (b) Nouns in -*τηs*, national names in -*ηs*, and compounds have the vocative singular in -*a* short. Proper names of persons have -*η*.

16.	SING. N.	ό <i>σοφὸs</i> (clever, wise)	νεανίαs (young man)
	G.	τοῦ <i>σοφοῦ</i>	νεανίου
	D.	τῷ <i>σοφῷ</i>	νεανίᾳ
	A.	τὸν <i>σοφὸν</i>	νεανίαν
	V.	ῳ <i>σοφὲ</i>	νεανία
	DUAL N. A.	τῷ <i>σοφῷ</i>	νεανία
	G. D.	τοῦ <i>σοφοῖν</i>	νεανίαιν
	PLUR. N.	οἱ <i>σοφοὶ</i>	νεανίαι
	G.	τῶν <i>σοφῶν</i>	νεανιῶν
	D.	τοῖς <i>σοφοῖς</i>	νεανίαις
	A.	τοὺς <i>σοφοὺς</i>	νεανίαs
17.	SING. N.	ό <i>ἀγαθὸs</i> (good)	πολίτηs (citizen)
	G.	τοῦ <i>ἀγαθοῦ</i>	πολίτου
	D.	τῷ <i>ἀγαθῷ</i>	πολίτῃ
	A.	τὸν <i>ἀγαθὸν</i>	πολίτην
	V.	ῳ <i>ἀγαθὲ</i>	πολίτα
	DUAL N. A.	τῷ <i>ἀγαθῷ</i>	πολίτα
	G. D.	τοῦ <i>ἀγαθοῖν</i>	πολίταιν

PLUR. N.	οἱ	ἀγαθοὶ	πολῖται
G.	τῶν	ἀγαθῶν	πολιτῶν
D.	τοῖς	ἀγαθοῖς	πολίταις
A.	τοὺς	ἀγαθοὺς	πολίτας

Obs. 1.—The accent of the vocative singular and nominative plural of πολίτης (which has long *i*) is due to the rule of the final trochœe. (Introd. 14, RULE IV.)

Obs. 2.—The noun δεσπότης, ‘master,’ like some others in very common use, draws back the accent in the vocative singular, thus—ώ δέσποτα.

Exercise 5.

APPENDED ATTRIBUTE.

The attribute is sometimes *appended* instead of being placed between the article and its noun, but the article must be repeated with the attribute so appended, *e.g.*—

αἱ οἰκλαὶ αἱ μικραὶ, ‘the small houses.’

αἱ οἰκλαὶ αἱ {ἐν Ἀθῆναις, } {Ἀθῆνησι(ν), } ‘the houses at Athens.’

But, if the attribute is a genitive case, the article need not be repeated, *e.g.*—

ἡ τῶν Περσῶν ἀρχή, {ἡ ἀρχὴ ἡ τῶν Περσῶν, } ‘the empire of the Persians.’

PRESENT TENSE OF λέγειν AND γράφειν.

λέγω, I say. γράφω, I write.

λέγεις, you say. γράφεις, you write.

λέγει, he says. γράφει, he writes.

PHRASE—ἰδού, λαβέ, ‘There, take (it).’

1. Καλὸς κάγαθὸς ὁ νεανίας. Ὡ τοῦ σοφοῦ νεανίον.
2. Λέγει ὁ σοφιστὴς ὅτι δεινὸς ὁ νεανίας. Λέγει ὁ νεανίας ὅτι σοφὸς ὁ σοφιστής.

3. Τῆς ἐσπέρας οἴκαδ' ἥκει ὁ νεανίας παρὰ τοῦ σοφιστοῦ.

4. Λέγει ὁ οἰκέτης ὅτι κακὸς ὁ δεσπότης. οἴμοι τοῦ κακοῦ δεσπότου.

5. Δεινοὶ οἱ νῦν ὑποκριταί. δεινοὶ οἱ ὑποκριταὶ οἱ ἐν Ἀθήναις.

6. Ποῦ ὅστιν ὁ σοφιστής; —Ἐν τῇ ἀγορᾷ ὁ σοφιστής μετὰ τῶν νεανιῶν.

7. Δός μοι τὴν μάχαιραν, ὁ νεανία.—Ιδού, λαβὲ τὴν μάχαιραν.

8. Καλὴ ἡ ἀρετὴ ἡ τῶν πολιτῶν. τῆς νίκης αἰτία ἡ ἀνδρεία.

9. Ηοῦ ὅστιν ὁ δεσπότης; —Λέγει ὁ οἰκέτης ὅτι οὐ σχολὴ τῷ δεσπότῃ.

10. Ἐπιστολὴν γράφει ὁ δεσπότης· μακρὰ ἡ τοῦ δεσπότου ἐπιστολή.

11. Ὡς δεινὴ ἡ σοφία ἡ τῶν νῦν σοφιστῶν. δεινοὶ οἱ Ἀθήνησι σοφισταί.

12. Λέγω δτι καλαὶ αἱ παρὰ τῶν πολιτῶν δόξαι καὶ τιμαί.

13. Κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλατταν δεινὴ ἡ πρὸς τοὺς Πέρσας μάχη.

14. Ὡς καλὴ ἡ πομπὴ ἡ τῶν πολιτῶν. διὰ τὴν τῶν Περσῶν ἥτταν ἡ πομπή.

15. Ἐν ταῖς μάχαισι δεινὴ ἡ τέχνη ἡ τῶν νῦν ὅπλιτῶν.

16. Διὰ τὴν σοφίαν καὶ τὴν τέχνην τιμῆς ἄξιος ὁ ποιητής.

17. Τιμὴν ἔχει ὁ ποιητὴς ἐν τῇ χώρᾳ διὰ τὴν σοφίαν.

18. Γράφει ὁ σοφιστὴς ὅτι σπονδῆς ἀξία ἡ ἀρετή.

19. Δός μοι τὴν ἐπιστολήν.—Οὐ μακρὰ ἡ ἐπιστολή, ὁ δέσποτα.

20. Τῷ σοφιστῷ δίδωσιν ὁ οἰκέτης τὴν τοῦ δεσπότου ἐπιστολήν.

1. Where is the sophist's house? The sophist's house is in the market-place.

2. Good day, young man! Where do you come from? I come from the sophist.

3. Where is your mistress? My mistress is in the house with my master.

4. He says that towards evening the shadows of the houses are long.

5. Give me the cup, young man. There, take the cup. The cup is not on the table.

6. You say that the defeat is disgraceful to the citizens.
7. He says that the sophist is in the market place with the young men.
8. I say that poets are worthy of honour because of their skill.
9. You say that the skill of the actors of the present day is wonderful.
10. The citizens are always in the market-place.

VI.—THE SECOND DECLENSION.

STEMS IN -ο.

18. The second declension comprises masculines (a few feminines) in -ος and neuters in -ον. The masculine and neuter of most adjectives also belong to this declension.

19. SING. N.	ο	ἀγαθὸς (good)	ἀνθρωπος (man)
	τοῦ	ἀγαθοῦ	ἀνθρώπου
	τῷ	ἀγαθῷ	ἀνθρώπῳ
	τὸν	ἀγαθὸν	ἀνθρωπον
	ὦ	ἀγαθὲ	ἀνθρωπε
DUAL N.	τὸ	ἀγαθὸ	ἀνθρώπω
	τοῖν	ἀγαθοῖν	ἀνθρώποιν
PLUR. N.	οι	ἀγαθοὶ	ἀνθρωποι
	τῶν	ἀγαθῶν	ἀνθρώπων
	τοῖς	ἀγαθοῖς	ἀνθρώποις
	τοὺς	ἀγαθοὺς	ἀνθρώπους
	ὦ	ἀγαθοὶ	ἀνθρωποι

Obs.—The noun ἀδελφός, 'brother,' being in very common use, draws back its accent in the vocative singular—ὦ ἀδελφε (cf. § 17, *Obs.* 2).

20. SING. N.	η	μακρὰ (long)	όδός (way)
	τῆς	μακρᾶς	όδοῦ
	τῇ	μακρᾶ	όδῷ
	τὴν	μακρᾶν	όδόν
DUAL N. A.	τὼ	μακρὰ	όδώ
G. D.	τοῖν	μακρᾶν	όδοῖν
PLUR. N.	αι	μακρὰὶ	όδοί
G.	τῶν	μακρῶν	όδῶν
D.	ταῖς	μακρᾶῖς	όδοῖς
A.	τὰς	μακρᾶς	όδούς

Obs.—The noun οδός, having progressive accent, takes the circumflex in the genitive and dative (see Introd. 15 c).

21. SING. N.	τὸ	καλὸν (beautiful)	δῶρον (gift)
	τοῦ	καλοῦ	δώρον
	τῷ	καλῷ	δώρῳ
	τὸ	καλὸν	δῶρον
V.	ῳ	καλὸν	δῶρον
DUAL N. A.	τὼ	καλῷ	δώρῳ
G. D.	τοῖν	καλοῖν	δώροιν
PLUR. N.	τὰ	καλὰ	δῶρα
G.	τῶν	καλῶν	δώρων
D.	τοῖς	καλοῖς	δώροις
A.	τὰ	καλὰ	δῶρα
V.	ῳ	καλὰ	δῶρα

Obs.—The rule for accenting the genitive plural of the first declension (§ 4, *Obs.*) does not apply to the second.

22. The commonest feminines in -os are—

ἡ νῆσος, 'the island.'

ἡ νόσος, 'the disease,' 'illness.'

ἡ ὁδός, 'the way,' 'road,' 'street.'

Obs.—The Athenians said ὁ θεός, 'the god,' ἡ θεός, 'the goddess.' The feminine form θεά is found in other dialects. At Athens τὰ θεῶ meant the two goddesses of Eleusis, Déméter and Koré.

Exercise 6.

AGREEMENT OF NOMINATIVE AND VERB.

When the subject is a neuter plural, the verb is put in the singular number, *e.g.*—

τὰ δῶρά ἔστι καλά, 'the gifts are (is) beautiful.'

N.B.—The word ἔστι(v), being an enclitic, loses its accent to the preceding word, when it can do so without causing two acutes to stand on successive syllables, *e.g.*—

δῶρά ἔστι(v), but δώρων ἔστι(v).

PRESENT TENSE OF φέρειν AND πέμπειν.

φέρω, I bring, bear, carry. πέμπω, I send.

φέρεις, you bring. πέμπεις, you send.

φέρει, he brings. πέμπει, he sends.

PHRASE—Ἐλθὲ δεῦρο, 'Come here!'

1. Δοῦλος ὁ ἄνθρωπος. καλὸν τὸ ἔργον. δίκαιος ὁ λόγος.
αἰτχρὸν τοῦργον.

2. Δεινὸς ὁ πρὸς τοὺς Πέρσας πόλεμος κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλατταν.

3. Ἐλθὲ δεῦρο, ὁ ἱατρέ· δεινὴ γὰρ ἡ νόσος. θανάτου αἰτία ἡ νόσος.

4. Λέγει ὁ ἄνθρωπος ὅτι ἡ ὁδὸς φέρει εἰς Ἀθήνας. στενὴ καὶ χαλεπὴ ἡ ὁδός.

5. Γράφει ὁ σοφιστὴς ὅτι τῶν νῦν κακῶν αἴτιος ὁ πόλεμος.

6. Θανάτου ἄξιος ἄνθρωπος· ἔχθρὸς γάρ ἔστι τῷ δῆμῳ.

7. Τῆς ἐσπέρας ἐπὶ δεῖπνον ἥκει ὁ σοφιστής.

8. Ἰδού, ἐπὶ τῆς ἀμάξης ὁ ἀθλητής. λαλεπὸς ὁ τῶν ἀθλητῶν βίος.

9. Τῆς ἥττης αἴτιοι οἱ τῶν Ἀθηναίων στρατηγοί.

10. Ἐπαίνου ἄξιος ὁ στρατηγός. ἐπαίνον ἔχει παρὰ τῶν πολιτῶν ὁ στρατηγός.

11. Ἐν τῷ νῦν χρόνῳ οὐκ ὀλίγοι οἱ τῶν Ἀθηναίων σύρμαχοι.

12. Ἡκεὶ ὁ νεανίας παρὰ τὸν σοφιστήν — Δός μοι τὸν μισθόν, ὁ νεανία.— Ἰδού, λαβὲ τάργυριον, ὁ σοφιστά.

13. Κατὰ τὸν νόμοντος ζημίας ἄξιος ὁ στρατηγός· αἴτιος γάρ ἐστι τῆς ἥττης.

14. Ἐν Ἀθήναις καλὸς ὁ καθ' ἡμέραν βίος. δίκαιοι οἱ νόμοι οἱ τῶν Ἀθηναίων.

15. Λέγει ὁ ποιητὴς ὅτι καλὸς τῷ φθαλμῷ τῆς παρθένου. δῶρον δίδωσι τῇ παρθένῳ φόνος.

16. Δεινὸς ὁ τοῦ ἀνθρώπου λόγος. δεινὰ λέγει ἀνθρωπος.

17. Μισθὸν φέρει ὁ στρατιώτης. τῷ στρατιώτῃ μισθὸν δίδωσιν ὁ στρατηγός.

18. Καλὰ ἴματα ἔχει ὁ νεαρίας. ὡς καλά ἐστι τὰ ἴματα.

19. Διὰ τὴν νίκην πομπὴν πέριπτει ὁ στρατηγός. ὡς καλὴ ἡ νίκη.

20. Ἐκ τῆς χώρας ἄγω τὸν ἵππον. ἄρτον φέρω εἰς τὴν ἀγοράν.

1. The sun is bright. O what a bright sun! The sun is visible in the sea.

2. The gifts of the gods are beautiful. The god gives beautiful gifts to (the) men.

3. Towards evening the girl comes home from Athens with her brothers. She brings bread from Athens.

4. Good day, young man! Where do you come from? I come from the doctor's. My illness is terrible.

5. He says that the doctors of the present day are skilful.

6. Come here, friend. Where is your brother? My brother is leading his horse into the field.

7. The animals are strong and beautiful.

8. How glorious the victory is! What a fine procession! Hurrah for the general!

9. I say that poets deserve honour because of their art.
 10. My master's illness is terrible. Give me my fee! There, take the money, doctor.

VII.—THE THIRD DECLENSION.

23. The third declension comprises—

- I. Consonant stems.
- II. Vowel stems.

I.—CONSONANT STEMS.

Type A.—Mute stems taking -s in the nominative singular masculine and feminine.

Type B.—Liquid stems lengthening the stem-vowel in the nominative singular masculine and feminine.

Type C.—Sigmatic stems lengthening the stem-vowel in the nominative singular masculine and feminine.

Obs.—The declension of participial stems in -vτ is reserved for Part II.

24. The terminations of the third declension are best seen in the noun ἄλς, 'salt.'

	SING.	DUAL.	PLUR.
N.	ἄλς	ἄλε	ἄλες
Gen.	τοῦ	τοῖν	τῶν
D.	τῷ	τοῖν	τοῖς
A.	τὸν	τοῖς	τοῖς

Obs. 1.—In the genitive and dative of all numbers the accent is progressive.

Obs. 2.—In the accusative of the third declension -a and -as are short.

RULE.—In all *monosyllables* of the third declension (except participles and a few irregular words) the accent is progressive in the genitive and dative.

Type A.—MUTE STEMS.

25. The final -s of the nominative singular combines with the mute according to the following rules—

$$\begin{array}{l} \kappa, \gamma, \chi + s = \xi. \\ \pi, \beta, \phi + s = \psi. \\ \tau, \delta, \theta + s = -s. \end{array}$$

26. GUTTURAL STEM

ο φύλαξ, 'the guard,' 'sentry.'

	SING.	DUAL.	PLUR.
N.	ο φύλαξ	τώ φύλακε	οι φύλακες
G.	τοῦ φύλακος	τοῦν φυλάκουν	τῶν φυλάκων
D.	τῷ φύλακι		τοῖς φύλαξι(ν)
A.	τὸν φύλακα		τοὺς φύλακας
V.	ω φύλαξ		ω φύλακες

Obs.—All guttural stems are masculine or feminine.

27. DENTAL STEMS.

η ἐλπίς, 'hope.'

	SING.	DUAL.	PLUR.
N.	η ἐλπίς	τώ ἐλπίδε	αι ἐλπίδες
G.	τῆς ἐλπίδος	τοῦν ἐλπίδουν	τῶν ἐλπίδων
D.	τῇ ἐλπίδι		ταῖς ἐλπίσι(ν)
A.	τὴν ἐλπίδα		τὰς ἐλπίδας

28. Dental stems with nominative in *-is* unaccented, take *-iv* in the accusative singular, thus—

ἥ χάρις, 'grace,' 'favour.'

	SING.	DUAL.	PLUR.
N.	ἥ χάρις	τῷ χάριτε	ai χάριτες
G.	τῆς χάριτος	τοῖν χαρίτοιν	τῶν χαρίτων
D.	τῇ χάριτι		ταῖς χάρισι(ν)
A.	τὴν χάριν		τὰς χάριτας

Obs.—Dental stems are nearly all feminine.

29. ὁ, ἥ παις, 'the boy,' 'girl.'

	SING.	DUAL.	PLUR.
N.	ὁ παῖς	τῷ παῖδε	οἱ παῖδες
G.	τοῦ παιδός	τοῖν παίδοιν	τῶν παίδων
D.	τῷ παιδί		τοῖς παισί(ν)
A.	τὸν παῖδα		τοὺς παῖδας
V.	ὁ παῖ		οἱ παῖδες

Obs.—The accent of the genitive and dative is irregular (cf. § 24, *Obs.*) where it can be so without giving rise to a circumflex.

30. ἡ νύξ, 'night.'

	SING.	DUAL.	PLUR.
N.	ἥ νύξ	τῷ νύκτε	ai νύκτες
G.	τῆς νυκτός	τοῖν νυκτοῖν	τῶν νυκτῶν
D.	τῇ νυκτί		ταῖς νυξί(ν)
A.	τὴν νύκτα		τὰς νύκτας
V.	ὁ νύξ		οἱ νύκτες

31. LABIAL STEM.

ἡ φλέψ, 'the vein.'

	SING.		DUAL.		PLUR.
N.	ἡ φλέψ	τὼ φλέβε	αι φλέβες		
G.	τῆς φλεβός	τοῦ φλεβοῖν	τῶν φλεβῶν		
D.	τῇ φλεβί			ταῖς φλεψί(ν)	
A.	τὴν φλέβα			τὰς φλέβας	

32. ACCENTUATION.

RULE.—The increase of a word by one syllable in the course of inflexion has the same effect as the lengthening of the final syllable (cf. *Introd.* 14, Rules II., III.). Thus—

NOM. SING.	GEN. SING.	GEN. PLUR.
ὁ κῆρυξ, 'the herald.'	τοῦ κήρυκος	τῶν κηρύκων
εὐχαρις, 'graceful.'	εὐχάριτος	εὐχαρίτων

Exercise 7.

ACCUSATIVE WITH ADJECTIVES.

The accusative is freely used with adjectives to define their sphere of application, e.g.—

καλὸς τὴν οἰδέαν, 'beautiful in appearance,' 'good-looking.'

δεινὸς τὴν τέχνην, 'clever at one's art' ('trade,' 'profession').

This accusative may be replaced by an infinitive, e.g.—

δεινὸς λέγειν, 'clever at speaking,' 'eloquent.'

PRESENT TENSE OF ἄγειν AND ἤκειν.

ἄγομεν, we lead, bring. ἤκομεν, we come.

ἄγετε, you bring. ἤκετε, you come.

ἄγουστι(ν), they bring. ἤκουστι(ν), they come.

PHRASE—εἰπέ μοι, 'Tell me!'

N.B.—As *μοι* is enclitic the phrase is accented as one word, and the acute of *εἰπέ* does not become a grave.

1. Φύλακας ἔχει ὁ τύραννος. δεινοὶ οἱ τοῦ τυράννοι φύλακες.

2. Καλαὶ αἱ τῶν ἀγαθῶν ἐλπίδες. χάριν ἔχουσιν οἱ ἀγαθοὶ τοῖς θεοῖς.

3. Μακρὰ ἡ γένεσις. ὡς μακρὰί αἱ γένετες. οἵμοι τῆς μακρᾶς γενετικός.

4. Μικρὰ ἡ φωνὴ τοῦ παιδός. καλοὶ τὴν ιδέαν οἱ παιδεῖς.

5. Εἰπέ μοι, πόθεν ἥκεις, ὁ παῖ; — Ἡκω ἐξ Ἀθηγῶν παρὰ τοῦ διδασκάλου.

6. Πρὸς ἑσπέραν παρὰ τῷ πολεμίων ἥκοντιν οἱ κύρυκες.

7. Ἐλθὲ δεῦρο, ὁ παῖ. λαβὲ τὸ βιβλίον. — Ἰδού, ἔχω τὸ βιβλίον, ὁ διδάσκαλος.

8. Δεινὴ ἡ τέχνη τῶν γένετων σοφιστῶν. δεινοὶ τὴν τέχνην οἱ ἐν Ἀθήναις σοφισταί.

9. Πρὸς χάριν λέγει τοῖς παισὶν ὁ σοφιστής. πρὸς χάριν λέγει τῷ διδασκάλῳ ὁ παῖς.

10. Γέλωτος ἄξιοι οἱ τοῦ ὑποκριτοῦ λόγοι. σπουδῆς ἄξιοι οἱ τοῦ σοφιστοῦ λόγοι.

11. Εἰπέ μοι, πόθεν ἥκοντιν οἱ φύλακες; — Ἐκ τῆς ἀγορᾶς ἥκοντιν οἱ φύλακες.

12. Ἀιγάξιος τῆς πατρίδος ἄνθρωπος. θαυμάτου ἄξιος ἄνθρωπος. ἔχθρὸς γὰρ τῇ πατρίδι.

13. Χαλεπὴ ἡ τῶν πενήτων δίαιτα. ἀργύριον οὐκ ἔχει ὁ πένης.

14. Δίξαν ἔχει ἐν τῇ πατρίδι ὁ στρατηγός. ὑπὲρ τῆς Ἑλλάδος ἡ πρὸς τοὺς Πέρσας μάχη.

15. Μυρίων ἀγαθῶν αἴτιος ὁ πόλεμος τῇ Ἑλλάδι. διὰ τὴν νίκην ἔορτὴν ἀγονιστιν οἱ πολῖται.

16. Βίᾳ ἀγονιστιν τοὺς πολίτας οἱ τοῦ τυράννου φύλακες.

17. Δεινὰ λέγει ὁ κύρυξ. εἰπέ μοι πάλιν ἐξ ἀρχῆς τὸν τοῦ κύρυκος λόγον.

18. Χαίρετ', ὁ παῖδες. πόθεν ἥκετε; — Ἐκ τῆς χώρας ἥκομεν εἰς Ἀθήνας.

19. Χάριν ἔχει τῷ διδασκάλῳ ὁ παῖς. μισθὸν δίδωσι τῷ διδασκάλῳ ὁ παῖς.

20. Ἡκομεν ἐκ τῆς χώρας εἰς τὴν ἀγοράν. ἄξιος ὁ σῖτος. τίμιος ὁ οἶνος.

1. Good day, friends! Where do you come from? We come from the country to see the festival.

2. We are taking (use ἀγεῖν) our sister to Athens. We are taking (use φέρειν) wine to market.

3. The boy's hopes are bright. The boys' voices are clear.
4. The tyrant is grateful to his guards. The guards are hateful to the citizens.
5. The flatterer speaks to please the tyrant. The flatterer's words are base.
6. Wine is cheap to-day in the market. At Athens wine is dear.
7. He says that flatterers are skilled in their trade.
8. We come from the country to the Assembly. The herald's voice is clear.
9. Tell me, where do the heralds come from? The heralds come from the army.
10. The flatterer is eloquent. The flatterer gets pay from his master.

VIII.—THE THIRD DECLENSION (continued).

CONSONANT STEMS (*continued*).

Type B.—LIQUID STEMS.

33. Stems in *-ν* and *-ρ* lengthen the stem-vowel, if short, in the nominative singular masculine and feminine.

The short vowel appears in the vocative singular unless the accent is on the last syllable.

STEMS IN *-ν*.

34. ὁ ποιμῆν, 'the shepherd.'

SING.	DUAL.	PLUR.
N. ὁ ποιμῆν	τὼ ποιμένε	οἱ ποιμένες
G. τοῦ ποιμένος	τοῖν ποιμένοιν	τῶν ποιμένων
D. τῷ ποιμένι		τοῖσ ποιμέσι(ν)
A. τὸν ποιμένα		τοὺς ποιμένας
V. ὡς ποιμῆν (accent !)		ὡς ποιμένες

35. ὁ δαίμων, 'the divinity.'

	SING.	DUAL.	PLUR.
N.	ὁ δαίμων	τῷ δαίμονε	οἱ δαίμονες
G.	τοῦ δαίμονος	τοῦ δαίμονοιν	τῶν δαίμονων
D.	τῷ δαίμονι		τοῖς δαίμοσι(ν)
A.	τὸν δαίμονα		τὸν δαίμονας
V.	ὁ δαίμον (accent !)		ὁ δαίμονες

STEMS IN -ρ.

36. ὁ ῥήτωρ, 'the speaker,' 'orator.'

	SING.	DUAL.	PLUR.
N.	ὁ ῥήτωρ	τῷ ῥήτορε	οἱ ῥήτορες
G.	τοῦ ῥήτορος	τοῦ ῥητόροιν	τῶν ῥητόρων
D.	τῷ ῥήτορι		τοῖς ῥήτορσι(ν)
A.	τὸν ῥήτορα		τὸν δαίμονας
V.	ὁ ῥῆτορ		ὁ ῥήτορες

If the stem-vowel is long, it of course remains long throughout the declension, e.g.—

NOM.	GEN.
θῆρ, 'wild beast.'	θηρός (accent !)
Ἐλλῆν, 'Greek.'	Ἐλλῆνος
χιτών, 'tunic.'	χιτῶνος

It is therefore necessary to look up the genitive of such stems in the Vocabulary.

Exercise 8.

ATTRIBUTE.

All attributes may be used as subjects or objects, the noun being omitted, *e.g.*—

οἱ ἀγαθοί, τὸν ἀγαθὸν,	‘the good man.’
οἱ σοφοί, τὸν σοφούν,	{‘the wise’ (cf. Lat. <i>sapientes</i> , Fr. <i>les sages</i> , Germ. <i>die Weisen</i>).
οἱ πάλαι, τὸν πάλαι,	‘the men of old.’
οἱ ἐν Ἀθήναις, τὸν ἐν Ἀθήναις,	{‘the men at Athens’ (‘those in Athens’).
τὰ τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ,	‘those of my brother’ (‘my brother’s’).
τὸ καλόν,	‘beauty.’
τὰ ἀγαθά, τὰ κακά,	‘blessings,’ ‘evils.’

PRESENT TENSE OF διδόναι AND ἔχειν.

δίδομεν,	we give.	ἔχομεν,	we have.
δίδοτε,	you give.	ἔχετε,	you have.
διδόστι(ν),	they give.	ἔχουστι(ν),	they have.

PHRASES—πρὸς τῶν θεῶν, ‘By the gods !’ (in questions and entreaties, ‘For heaven’s sake !’ ‘For goodness’ sake !’ ‘Please !’)
νὴ τὸν θεόν, ‘By the gods !’ (in affirmations, ‘Upon my word !’)

1. Οἴμοι τῆς τῶν Ἑλλήνων τύχης. δεινὴ ἡ ἡττα κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλατταν.
2. Δεινοὶ λέγειν οἱ νῦν ῥήτορες. δεινοὶ τὴν τῶν λόγων τέχνην οἱ ῥήτορες.
3. Δός μοι τὸν χιτῶνα, ὁ παῖ, πρὸς τῶν θεῶν.—Ἐπὶ τῆς κλίνης ὁ χιτών.
4. Σπουδῆς ἄξιος ὁ ἀγῶν “Ἑλληστὶ καὶ βαρβάροις ὁμοίως.
5. Λέγει ὅτι δίκαιος ὁ λόγος ὁ τοῦ ἀγαθοῦ ῥήτορος. δίκαια λέγει ὁ ῥήτωρ.
6. Νὴ τὸν θεόν, λαμπρὰ ἡ τοῦ ῥήτορος φωνή. δεινὸς ὁ ῥήτωρ.
7. Γράφει ὁ σοφιστὴς ὅτι καλαὶ αἱ τῶν σωφρόνων ἐλπίδες.
8. Πόθεν ἥκεις, ὁ ἀδελφός, πρὸς τῶν θεῶν;—Ἡκω ἐκ τῶν γειτόνων, ὁ ἀδελφός.
9. ‘Ηγεμόνα οὐκ ἔχουσι τῆς ὁδοῦ οἱ Ἑλληνες.
10. Δεινοὶ λέγειν οἱ νῦν. διὰ τὴν ἀμετὴν τιμῆς ἄξιοι οἱ πάλαι.

11. Δός μοι τὸν χιτῶνα, ὁ παι. — Οὐκ ἔχω χιτῶνα. — Δός μοι τὸν τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ.

12. Τοῖς ἀνθρώποις τάγαθὰ διδόαστιν οἱ δαίμονες. χάριν ἔχομεν τοῖς δαίμοσιν.

13. Πρὸς χάριν λέγει τῷ δίγμῳ ὁ ῥήτωρ. αἰσχρὸς ὁ τοῦ ῥήτορος λόγος. αἰσχρὰ λέγει ὁ ῥήτωρ.

14. Χαλεπὸς ὁ χειμῶν τοῖς πέινησι τῶν πολιτῶν. τοῖς πένησι χιτῶνας διδόαστιν οἱ πλούσιοι.

15. Ἐν τοῖς ἀγροῖς ἔορτὰς ἄγοισιν οἱ ποιμένες. σύριγγας ἔχοντιν οἱ ποιμένες.

16. Ἡκομεν ἐκ τοῦ λιμένος. ποῦ στιν ἡ ἀγορά. οἶνον ἔχομεν καὶ σῖτον.

17. Νὴ τοὺς θεούς, λευκὴ ἡ χιών. ὁ τῆς λευκῆς χιόνος. ἐν τῷ χειμῶνι λευκὴ ἡ χιών.

18. Δὶς τοῦ μηνὸς ἥκοισιν οἱ γεωργοὶ εἰς Ἀθῆνας. σῖτον ἔχοντι καὶ οἶνον.

19. Ὡς καλὺς ὁ ἀγέρ. ὡς λαμπραὶ αἱ αὐται. ὁ τοῦ καλοῦ ἀέρος.

20. Σωτῆρες τῆς πατρίδος οἱ στρατηγοί. σωτὴρ τῆς πατρίδος ὁ ῥήτωρ.

1. The shepherds are celebrating a festival in-honour-of (dative) the divinity.

2. In winter the farmers rest. The snow is white in the meadows.

3. We come thrice a month from the harbour to the market-place.

4. Thrice a day they come to the shepherd's house. They bring bread and wine.

5. The orators are the cause of our present evils. The general is an enemy to his country.

6. Tell me, for goodness' sake, where is my sister? Your sister is with (*παρά c. dat.*) our neighbours.

7. Upon my word, I am grateful to the ancients! The books of the ancients are grand.

8. The boy gives his tunic to the poor man. The poor man is not grateful to the boy.

9. The orator speaks so as to please the poor. He says that poverty is the cause of their present ills.

10. We give pay to the shepherds. The shepherd's life is hard in the winter-time.

IX.—THE THIRD DECLENSION (continued).

CONSONANT STEMS (*continued*).

Type C.—SIGMATIC STEMS.

37. All peculiarities in the declension of these stems are due to the Greek law of euphony that Sigma is dropped between two vowels. The original forms are given in brackets for reference.

38. STEMS IN -ες.

All common nouns which have their stems in -ες are neuter. In the nominative, accusative, and vocative singular -ες becomes -ος.

The adjectives with stems in -ες are given in §§ 67 sqq., where the proper names of the same class will also be found.

39. τὸ γένος, 'the race,' 'kindred.'

SING. N.	τὸ	γένος	
G.	τοῦ	γένους	(γένε[σ]-ος)
D.	τῷ	γένει	(γένε[σ]-ι)
A.	τὸ	γένος	
V.	ὦ	γένος	
DUAL N. A. V.	τὼ	γένει	(γένε[σ]-ε)
G. D.	τοῖν	γένοιν	(γένε[σ]-οιν)

PLUR. N.	$\tau\grave{a}$	$\gamma\acute{e}v\eta$	($\gamma\acute{e}v\epsilon[\sigma]$ - <i>a</i>)
G.	$\tau\hat{\omega}v$	$\gamma\acute{e}v\hat{\omega}v$	($\gamma\acute{e}v\epsilon[\sigma]$ - <i>ωv</i>)
D.	$\tau o\hat{\iota}s$	$\gamma\acute{e}v\epsilon\sigma\iota(v)$	($\gamma\acute{e}v\epsilon[\sigma]$ - <i>σι</i>)
A.	$\tau\grave{a}$	$\gamma\acute{e}v\eta$	($\gamma\acute{e}v\epsilon[\sigma]$ - <i>a</i>)
V.	$\hat{\omega}$	$\gamma\acute{e}v\eta$	($\gamma\acute{e}v\epsilon[\sigma]$ - <i>a</i>)

Compare with this Lat. *genus, generis*, noting that *s* between two vowels becomes *r* in Latin, while it is dropped in Greek.

40. STEM IN -*as*.

$\tau\grave{a}$ *κρέas*, 'meat.'

SING. N.	$\tau\grave{a}$	$\kappa\rho\acute{e}as$	
G.	$\tau o\hat{\upsilon}$	$\kappa\rho\acute{e}\omega s$	($\kappa\rho\acute{e}a[\sigma]$ - <i>os</i>)
D.	$\tau\hat{\omega}$	$\kappa\rho\acute{e}\hat{a}$	($\kappa\rho\acute{e}a[\sigma]$ - <i>i</i>)
A.	$\tau\grave{a}$	$\kappa\rho\acute{e}as$	
PLUR. N.	$\tau\grave{a}$	$\kappa\rho\acute{e}a$	($\kappa\rho\acute{e}a[\sigma]$ - <i>a</i>)
G.	$\tau\hat{\omega}v$	$\kappa\rho\acute{e}\hat{\omega}v$	($\kappa\rho\acute{e}a[\sigma]$ - <i>ωv</i>)
D.	$\tau o\hat{\iota}s$	$\kappa\rho\acute{e}a\sigma\iota(v)$	($\kappa\rho\acute{e}a[\sigma]$ - <i>σι</i>)
A.	$\tau\grave{a}$	$\kappa\rho\acute{e}a$	($\kappa\rho\acute{e}a[\sigma]$ - <i>a</i>)

In the same way are declined $\tau\grave{a}$ *γέas*, 'the meed of honour,' and $\tau\grave{a}$ *γήas*, 'old age.'

41. STEM in -*os*.

This stem, being feminine, lengthens its vowel in the nominative singular.

	$\dot{\eta}$	<i>aiδώs</i> , 'shame,' 'reverence.'
N.	$\dot{\eta}$	<i>aiδώs</i>
G.	$\tau\hat{\eta}s$	<i>aiδo\hat{u}s</i>
D.	$\tau\hat{\eta}$	<i>aiδo\hat{l}</i>
A.	$\tau\hat{\eta}v$	<i>aiδ\hat{w}</i>

The vocative singular of *aiδώs* is not found. It could not possibly be *aiδo\hat{l}* as stated in most grammars.

Exercise 9.

PREDICATIVE ADJECTIVE.

Instead of saying 'He has a small head' the Greeks said 'He has the (his) head small,' thus—

μικρὰν ἔχει τὴν κεφαλὴν.

Cf. Fr. *Il a la tête petite.* So—

δικαίους λέγει τοὺς λόγους, 'The words he speaks are just' (lit. 'He speaks his words just').

PRESENT TENSE OF λέγειν AND γράφειν.

λέγομεν,	we say.	γράφομεν,	we write.
λέγετε,	you say.	γράφετε,	you write.
λέγουσιν(v),	they say.	γράφουσιν(v),	they write.

PHRASE—Ἐνεγκέ μοι, 'bring me!'

1. Πόθεν ἥκεις, ὁ ποιμήν;—"Ηκω ἐκ τοῦ ὄρους.
2. Αἰδοῦς ἄξιον τὸ γῆρας "Ελληστὶ καὶ βαρβάροις ὅμοίως.
3. Ποῦ 'στι τὰ κρέα;—"Ιδού, ἐπὶ τῆς τραπέζης τὰ κρέα καὶ ὁ οἶνος.
4. Διὰ τὴν ἑορτὴν δεινὸν τὸ πλῆθος τὸ ἐν ταῖς ὁδοῖς. οἵμοι τοῦ πλήθους.
5. Εἰπέ μοι, πρὸς τῶν θεῶν, ποῦ 'στι τὰ μακρὰ τείχη;—"Ενταῦθα τὸ τείχος, ὁ ξένε.
6. Πρὸς χάριν λέγουσι τῷ πλήθει οἱ νῦν ρήτορες.
7. Δειναὶ αἱ νόσοι τῷ τῶν ἀνθρώπων γένει. οὐ μακρὸν ἔχει τὸν βίον τὸ τῶν ἀνθρώπων γένος.
8. "Ενεγκέ μοι τὸ ξίφος καὶ τὴν ἀσπίδα, ὁ παῖ.—"Ιδοὺ τὸ ξίφος, ὁ δέσποτα.
9. Δημόκριτος λέγει ὅτι ἐλπὶς κακοῦ κέρδους ἀρχὴ ζημίας.
10. Λέγουσιν οἱ ρήτορες ὅτι καλὸς ὁ παρὰ τοῦ πλήθους ἔπαινος.
11. "Υπὸ γῆρας μικρὰν ἔχει τὴν φωνὴν ὁ ρήτωρ.
12. Κέρδους ἔνεκα πρὸς χάριν λέγουσι τοῖς πλουσίοις οἱ κόλακες.
13. Γράφει ὁ Ἡρόδοτος ὅτι βάρβαροι τὸ γένος καὶ τὴν φωνὴν οἱ ἐν τῇ νήσῳ.

14. Ἐν τῇ μάχῃ δεινὸν τὸ πλῆθος τῶν ὅπλιτῶν. ἀιδρεῖοι οἱ τῶν τειχῶν φύλακες.

15. Θέρους καὶ χειμῶνος καλὴ ἡ ἐνθάδε δίαιτα.

16. Δὶς τοῦ ἔτους ἵκω εἰς Ἀθήνας παρὰ τὸν φίλον.

17. Δικαίους λέγοισι τὸν λόγον οἱ βίτορες. κέρδους ἔνεκα ἄδικα λέγει ὁ βίτωρ.

18. Τοῦ βίου τέλος ὁ θάνατος. Τοῖς ἀνδρείοις οὐδενὸς ὁ θάνατος.

19. Καλὴν ἔχει τὴν κόμην ἡ παρθένος. δεινὸν τὸ βάρος τῆς κόμης.

20. Δεινὸν τὸ ὑψος τῶν ὄρων. ὡς ὑψηλὰ τὰ ὄρη. ἐν τοῖς ὄρεσι δεινοὶ οἱ θῆρες.

1. Bring me the bread, the meat, and the wine, my boy.
The meat is on the table, sir ! Where is the wine ?

2. The young ladies deserve respect. They deserve honour
for their goodness.

3. The weight of old age is hard to bear. My voice is weak
from old age.

4. Summer and winter we come to market. We bring
meat and wine. We carry home bread.

5. The sophist deserves respect because of his old age. He
has not a clear voice.

6. The tribes of the barbarians are not brave. Victory is
easy. The gods give victory to the Hellenes.

7. The tribes in the hills are wild. The hills are terrible to
the soldiers. Dear me, what a height !

8. The customs of the barbarians are strange. They have
a ridiculous language.

9. Death is terrible to the human race. Death is the cause
of sorrow to men.

10. The experiences of the army are terrible. They have
no bread. Their thirst is terrible.

X.—THE THIRD DECLENSION (continued).

NEUTERS IN *-μα*.

42. Neuters in *-μα* form a class by themselves.

Obs.—Originally they were *-n* stems, and akin to type B.

τὸ πρᾶγμα, ‘the thing,’ ‘business.’

SING.	N.	<i>τὸ πρᾶγμα</i>
	G.	<i>τοῦ πράγματος</i>
	D.	<i>τῷ πράγματι</i>
	A.	<i>τὸ πρᾶγμα</i>
DUAL	N. A.	<i>τῷ πράγματε</i>
	G. D.	<i>τοῖν πραγμάτοιν</i>
PLUR.	N.	<i>τὰ πράγματα</i>
	G.	<i>τῶν πραγμάτων</i>
	D.	<i>τοῖς πράγμασι(ν)</i>
	A.	<i>τὰ πράγματα</i>

Obs.—The **α** of *πρᾶγμα* is long by nature, and takes the circumflex by the rule of the final trochee (Introd. 14, RULE IV.). In the cases, the circumflex becomes acute by § 32, *Obs.*

43. The noun *ὕδωρ*, ‘water,’ is declined in the same way—

N.	<i>τὸ ὕδωρ</i>
G.	<i>τοῦ ὕδατος</i>
D.	<i>τῷ ὕδατι</i>
A.	<i>τὸ ὕδωρ</i>

Exercise 10.

GENITIVE OF THE WHOLE (PARTITIVE GENITIVE).

The whole place or time within which the action of the verb takes place is put in the genitive, *e.g.*—

- (1) *ήκουσι τῆς Ἀττικῆς εἰς Οἰνόην*, 'They come to Oinoe in Attica' (lit. 'Within the sphere of Attica they come to Oinoe').
- (2) *θέρους καὶ χειμῶνος ήκουσιν εἰς ἄστυ*, 'They come to town summer and winter' (lit. 'at certain times within the periods of summer and of winter').

FUTURE TENSE OF ἄγειν AND ἔρκειν.

ἄξω,	I shall lead, bring.	ἥξω,	I shall come.
ἄξεις,	you will lead, bring.	ἥξεις,	you will come.
ἄξει,	he will lead, bring.	ἥξει,	he will come.
ἄξομεν,	we shall lead, bring.	ἥξομεν,	we shall come.
ἄξετε,	you will lead, bring.	ἥξετε,	you will come.
ἄξουσιν(v),	they will lead, bring.	ἥξουσιν(v),	they will come.

PHRASE—οὐ διὰ μακροῦ, 'before long,' 'soon.'

1. Δός μοι τὸ ὕδωρ, πρὸς τῶν θεῶν.—Ἐπὶ τῆς τραπέζης τὸ ὕδωρ.
2. Καλὸς τὸ σῶμα ὁ νεανίας. καλὸν ἔχει τὸ σῶμα ὁ νεανίας.
3. Γελοῖον τὸ πρᾶγμα. γέλωτος ἄξιον τὸ πρᾶγμα. σπουδῆς οὐκ ἄξιον τὸ πρᾶγμα.
4. Ἐλθε δεῦρο, ὁ παῖ. εἰπέ μοι τοῦνομα τοῦ ὄρος.
5. Πράγματ' ἔχοντιν οἱ Ἑλληνες. τῶν νῦν πραγμάτων ὁ πόλεμος αἴτιος.
6. Δός μοι τάργύριον, πρὸς τῶν θεῶν.—Οὐκ ἔχω χρήματα, νὴ τοὺς θεούς.
7. Θανάτου αἴτια τῷ σώματι ἡ νόσος. δειναὶ αἱ νόσοι τοῖς τῶν ἀνθρώπων σώμασιν.
8. Πολλάκις κακίας αἴτια τὰ χρήματα. χρημάτων ἔνεκα ἄδικα λέγουσιν οἱ ῥήτορες.
9. Ἐνεγκέ μοι τὰ ὑποδήματα, ὁ παῖ.—Ιδού, ὁ δέσποτα, ὑπὸ τῆς κλίνης τὰ ὑποδήματα.
10. Γραμμάτων ἄπειρος ὁ παῖς. γυμναστικῆς ἔμπειρος ἀδελφός.

11. Ἐλθὲ δεῦρο παρὰ τοὺς φίλους, ὃ ἔτυῆρε. Εἰς ἐσπέραν
ηὗω ἐπὶ δεῖπνον.

12. Αὔριον ηὗει ἡ κόρη διὰ τὴν ἑορτήν. πράγματ' ἔχουσιν οἱ
στρατηγοὶ διὰ τὴν ἑορτήν.

13. Χρήματ' ἔχουσιν ἀπὸ τῆς τέχνης οἱ σοφισταί. πλούσιοι
οἱ παρὰ τοὺς Ἑλλησι σοφισταί.

14. Πράγματ' ἔχουσιν οἱ ἐν ἀγορᾷ διὰ τὴν τῶν χρημάτων
ἀπορίαν.

15. Ἐν τῇ στρατιᾷ δεινὴ ἡ νόσος διὰ τὴν τοῦ ὥδατος ἀπορίαν.

16. Τήμερον ἄξω τὴν ἀδελφὴν εἰς Ἀθήνας. δεινὸν τὸ κάλλος
τῆς ἑορτῆς.

17. Ἐν τῇ κρήνῃ ψυχρὸν τὸ ὕδωρ. δεινὸν τὸ βάθος τοῦ
ἥδατος.

18. Οὐ διὰ μακροῦ ηὗει ὁ κῆρυξ ἐκ τῆς στρατιᾶς. λέγουσιν
ὅτι δεινὴ ἡ ἡττα.

19. Ω κῆρυξ, εἰπέ μοι τὰ ὀνόματα τῶν ἐν τῇ στρατιᾷ πολιτῶν.

20. Αὔριον ἄξουσιν οἱ γεωργοὶ τὸν ἵππον εἰς τὴν ἀγοράν.

1. To-morrow the teacher will take his boys to see the games.

2. I shall come home from Athens before long with my sister.

3. Bring me the water, boy ! The water is hot.

4. The boys are a source of trouble to the teacher.

5. Tell me the name of the general, please !

6. To-day I shall come to dinner. To-morrow I shall come to breakfast.

7. I shall bring my brother to dinner. Tell me your brother's name.

8. Before long I shall take my brother to Olympia.

9. The young men give money to the sophist. The sophist is skilful in his art.

10. Where are my shoes, boy ? The maid has your shoes, sir.

XI.—THE THIRD DECLENSION (continued).

CONSONANT STEMS (*continued*).

44. Nouns in *-τηρ* denoting relations are declined thus—

SING. N.	ό	<i>πατήρ</i> (father)	ή	<i>μήτηρ</i> (mother)
G.	τοῦ	<i>πατρός</i>	τῆς	<i>μητρός</i>
D.	τῷ	<i>πατρί</i>	τῷ	<i>μητρί</i>
A.	τὸν	<i>πατέρα</i>	τὴν	<i>μητέρα</i>
V.	ῳ̄	<i>πάτερ</i> (accent !)	ῳ̄	<i>μῆτερ</i>
DUAL N. A.	τὼ̄	<i>πατέρε</i>	τὼ̄	<i>μητέρε</i>
G. D.	τοῖν	<i>πατέροιν</i>	τοῖν	<i>μητέροιν</i>
PLUR. N.	οἱ̄	<i>πατέρες</i>	αἱ̄	<i>μητέρες</i>
G.	τῶν	<i>πατέρων</i>	τῶν	<i>μητέρων</i>
D.	τοῖς	<i>πατράσι(ν)</i>	ταῖς	<i>μητράσι(ν)</i>
A.	τοὺς	<i>πατέρας</i>	τὰς	<i>μητέρας</i>
V.	ῳ̄	<i>πατέρες</i>	ῳ̄	<i>μητέρες</i>

So θυγάτηρ, 'daughter' (vocative, θύγατερ).

Obs. 1.—Like δεσπότης (§ 17, *Obs.* 2) and ἀδελφός (§ 10, *Obs.*) these words, being in very common use, draw back their accent in the vocative singular.

Obs. 2.—With this exception the syllables *-τερ* and *-τρα* are accented wherever they occur.

Exercise 11.

GENITIVE OF THE WHOLE (PARTITIVE GENITIVE)—*continued*.

Some adverbs of time and place are followed by a genitive of the whole time or space within which they mark a point, *e.g.*—

ποῦ (τῆς) γῆς;	'where on earth ?'
πέρρω τοῦ βίου,	'far on (advanced) in life.'
πηνίκα τῆς ἡμέρας;	'at what time of the day ?'
πρῷ τῆς ἡμέρας,	'early in the day.'
δψὲ τῆς ἡμέρας,	'late in the day.'

PRESENT TENSE OF πορεύεσθαι AND οἴχεσθαι.

πορεύομαι,	I go.	οἴχομαι,	I am gone.
πορεύει,	you go.	οἴχει,	you are gone.
πορεύεται,	he goes.	οἴχεται,	he is gone.

PHRASE—ποι πορεύει; ‘Where (whither) are you going?’

1. Λέγει ὅτε δίκαιος ὁ τοῦ πατρὸς λόγος. δίκαια λέγει ὁ πατήρ.
2. Πόρρω ἥδη ἐστὶ τοῖ βίου ὁ πατήρ. θανάτου ἐγγὺς ὁ πατήρ.
3. Δός μοι τὸ βιβλίον, ὁ πάτερ.—'Ιδοὺ τὸ βιβλίον, ὁ παῖ.
4. Οὐκ ἔχουσι χάριν τοῖς πατράσιν οἱ παῖδες.
5. 'Ως αἰσχραὶ αἱ τοῦ στρατηγοῦ θυγατέρες.
6. Ποι πορεύει, ὁ παῖ;—Εἰς Ἀθήνας πορεύομαι παρὰ τὸν διδάσκαλον.
7. "Ενεγκέ μοι τὴν χλαῖναν, ὁ θύγατερ.—'Ιδού, ἐπὶ τῆς κλίνης ἡ χλαῖνα, ὁ μῆτερ.
8. Λαμπρὰς ἔχουσι τὰς φωνὰς αἱ θυγατέρες. ὡς καλὴ ἡ τῶν θυγατέρων φωνή.
9. Δεινὸς ὁ κατὰ θάλατταν πόλεμος. ὡχραὶ ὑπὸ τοῦ δέους αἱ μητέρες.
10. Οἴχεται ὁ πατήρ. ποι πορεύει, ὁ πάτερ;—Εἰς Ἀθήνας πορεύομαι μετὰ τῆς μητρός.
11. Πρὸς τῶν θεῶν, εἰπέ μοι τοῦνομα τοῦ πατρός, ὁ παῖ.
12. 'Ελθὲ δεῖρο παρὰ τὴν μητέρα, ὁ παῖ. δεινὸν γὺρ πλῆθος τὸ ἐν ταῖς ὁδοῖς.
13. Παρὰ τὸν διδάσκαλον ἥκει ὁ παῖς μετὰ τοῦ πατρὸς καὶ τῆς μητρός.
14. Πολλάκις τοῦ ἔτους ἥκουσιν οἱ πατέρες μετὰ τῶν παίδων εἰς Ἀθήνας.
15. Οὐ διὰ μακροῦ ἄξει τὸν παῖδα ὁ πατὴρ εἰς Ὀλύμπια.
16. 'Ω θύγατερ, οὐδὲ διὰ μακροῦ ἥξει ἡ πομπὴ διὰ τῆς ἀγορᾶς.
17. Λέγουσιν οἱ πατέρες ὅτι ζημίας ἄξιοι οἱ παῖδες.
18. 'Ικανὴν οὐσίαν ἔχει παρὰ τοῦ πατρὸς ἀδελφός.
19. 'Ω μῆτερ, δός μοι τὴν σφαῖραν, πρὸς τῶν θεῶν.

20. Τοῖς παισὶν ἀργύριον διδόσασιν οἱ πατέρες, τοῖς πατράσι χάριν ἔχουσιν οἱ παῖδες.

1. My father's anger is terrible. My mother's words are just. My sister is good-looking.

2. My father is gone off to Olympia to see the games. My mother is at home with her daughters.

3. Where are you going, father? I am going to dinner at (*παρά c. acc.*) my friend's.

4. Where is your father, boy? He will come to Athens before long.

5. I come from the country with my father and my mother to see the procession.

6. The mother says that her daughters are good-looking.

7. The daughter writes a letter to her mother twice a month. My father comes to Athens twice a year.

8. My father has money. My mother is good-looking. The beauty of my mother is wonderful.

9. The strangers come to dinner at (*παρά c. acc.*) my father's. Good day, strangers!

10. Before long my father will come home with my sister.

XII.—THE THIRD DECLENSION (continued).

II.—VOWEL STEMS.

45. The commonest nouns of this class are those in *-is* and *-eis*.

1. Those in *-is* are mostly feminine, those in *-eis* are all masculine.

2. Those in *-is* are never accented on the last syllable, those in *-eis* always are so.

3. The genitive singular of both ends in *-eis*.

46. *ἡ πόλις*, 'the city,' 'state.'

	SING.	DUAL.	PLUR.
N.	<i>ἡ πόλις</i>	<i>τῷ πόλει</i>	<i>ai πόλεις</i>
G.	<i>τῆς πόλεως</i>	<i>τοῦ πολέοιν</i>	<i>τῶν πόλεων</i>
D.	<i>τῇ πόλει</i>		<i>ταῖς πόλεσι(ν)</i>
A.	<i>τὴν πόλιν</i>		<i>τὰς πόλεις</i>
V.	<i>ῷ πόλι</i>		<i>ῷ πόλεις</i>

Obs.—In these nouns *-εως* and *-εων* are treated as one syllable for purposes of accentuation.

47. *ὁ βασιλεύς*, 'the king.'

SING. N.	<i>ὁ βασιλεύς</i>
G.	<i>τοῦ βασιλέως</i>
D.	<i>τῷ βασιλεῖ</i>
A.	<i>τὸν βασιλέα</i>
V.	<i>ῷ βασιλεῦ</i>
DUAL N. A.	<i>βασιλῆ</i>
G. D.	<i>βασιλέοιν</i>
PLUR. N.	<i>βασιλῆς</i>
G.	<i>βασιλέων</i>
D.	<i>βασιλεῦσι(ν)</i>
A.	<i>βασιλέας</i>
V.	<i>βασιλῆς</i>

Obs. 1.—Nouns in *-εύς* have *-α* and *-ας* long in the accusative case.

Obs. 2.—About the middle of the fourth century B.C. *βασιλεύς* took the place of *βασιλῆς* in the nominative plural, and is often found in our texts.

48. *τὸ ἄστυ*, 'the town.'

	SING.	DUAL.	PLUR.
N.	<i>τὸ</i> <i>ἄστυ</i>	<i>τὸ</i> <i>ἄστει</i>	<i>τὰ</i> <i>ἄστη</i>
G.	<i>τοῦ</i>	<i>ἄστεως</i>	<i>τοῦ</i> <i>ἄστεων</i>
D.	<i>τῷ</i>	<i>ἄστει</i>	<i>τοῖς</i> <i>ἄστεσι</i> (<i>ν</i>)
A.	<i>τὸ</i> <i>ἄστυ</i>		<i>τὰ</i> <i>ἄστη</i>
V.	<i>ῳ</i>	<i>ἄστυ</i>	<i>ῳ</i> <i>ἄστη</i>

Obs.—Πόλις and *ἄστυ* have the nominative, accusative, and vocative dual in *-ει*, but βασιλεύς has it in *-η*.

Exercise 12.

SUSPENSORY CONJUNCTIONS.

The conjunction *μέν* (always placed second in its clause) is used to suspend the attention by pointing forward to a contrasting or limiting clause which is coming. The latter clause has *δέ* (always second in its clause).

The conjunctions *μέν* and *δέ* together make up 'but,' *e.g.*—

Δεινὴ μὲν ἡ μάχη, καλὴ δέ ἡ νίκη.

'The battle is terrible, but the victory is glorious.'

The words *ό μέν*, *ό δέ* mean 'the one, the other,' or 'the former, the latter.'

PRESENT TENSE OF *βούλεσθαι* AND *ἔρχεσθαι*.

βούλομαι, I wish, will. *ἔρχομαι*, I go, come.

βούλει, you wish, will. *ἔρχει*, you go, come.

βούλεται, he wishes, wills. *ἔρχεται*, he goes, comes.

PHRASES—*ἄρα* marks a sentence as interrogative (Lat. *-ne*).

οὐ; *ἄρ' οὐ*; look for an affirmative answer (*nonne*).

μή; *μῶν*; look for a negative answer (*num*).

1. *Ἄρ' οὐ θανάτου ἄξιος τῇ πόλει ἀνθρωπος*; *οὐκ αἰτιος τῆς ηττης*; *οὐκ ἔχθρὸς τῷ δῆμῳ*;

2. *Εἰπέ μοι τοῦνομα τῆς πόλεως, πρὸς τῶν θεῶν*. *βούλει μοι λέγειν τὸ τῆς πόλεως ὄνομα*;

3. Μυρίων μὲν κακῶν αὕτος ὁ πόλεμος τῇ πόλει, χρήσιμος δὲ τοῖς στρατιώταις.

4. Πόθεν ἥκουσιν οἱ κήρυκες;—Παρὰ τοῦ βασιλέως ἥκουσιν οἱ κήρυκες.

5. Θαιμασία τὸ κάλλος ἡ τῶν ἵππων πομπή. λαμπροὶ οἱ τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἵππησ.

6. Δεινὴ ἡ στάσις ἡ ἐν τῇ πόλει. τῆς στάσεως αἴτιοι οἱ ρήτορες.

7. Περὶ τῶν τῆς πόλεως πραγμάτων βούλεται λέγειν ὁ ρήτωρ. ἐν τῇ ἐκκλησίᾳ δεινὴ ἡ βοή.

8. "Απαξ τοῦ ἔτους ἥκουσιν οἱ σύμμαχοι ἐκ τῶν πόλεων. εἰς Ἀθήνας φέρουσι τὸν φόρον.

9. Ἰοὺς τῆς νίκης. ἀρ' οὐκ ἀξία τῆς πόλεως ἡ νίκη καὶ τοῦ Μαραθῶνι τροπαίου;

10. Ἀγαθός ἔστι περὶ τὴν πόλιν ὁ στρατηγός. ἀρ' οὐ τιμῆς ἀξιός ἔστι παρὰ τοῦ πλήθους;

11. Πράγματ' ἔχουσιν οἱ ἐν ἄστει διὰ τὴν τοῦ ὕδατος ἀπορίαν.

12. Ἀρ' οὐ σπουδῆς ἀξία τῇ πόλει ἡ τῶν νέων παιδεία; ἐν τοῖς νέοις αἱ τοῦ δήμου ἐλπίδες.

13. Διὰ τῆς πόλεως ἔρχεται ὁ ἴατρός δεινὴ γὰρ ἡ νόσος ἡ ἐν τῇ πόλει.

14. Οὐκ ὀλίγ' ἔχοιστι χρήματα οἱ τῶν βαρβάρων βασιλῆς.

15. Ποι πορεύει, ὁ ἔταιρε;—Οἴκαδ' ἔρχομαι εἰς τὴν πόλιν μετὰ τῆς μητρός.—Οἴχεται δὲ ἔταιρος.

16. Λέγουσιν οἱ ρήτορες ὅτι τῶν νῦν ἀγαθῶν αἰτία ἡ εἰρήνη πόλεσι καὶ ἔθνεσιν ὅμοιώς.

17. Ἐν ταῖς πόλεσιν ὁ μὲν πλούσιός ἔστιν, ὁ δὲ πένης. σπουδῆς ἀξία τῇ πόλει ἡ τῶν πενήτων ἀπορία.

18. Τήμερον ὁ μὲν οἴχεται ἐκ τῆς πόλεως, ὁ δὲ ἥκει. χαῖρ', ὁ ξένε, πόθεν ἥκεις;—Ηκω παρὰ βασιλέως.

19. Διὸς τοῦ ἔτους ἔορτὴν ἄγουσιν οἱ πολῖται. εἰς τὴν πόλιν ἥκουσιν οἱ ξένοι ἐπὶ θέαν τῆς ἔορτῆς.

20. Οἴκοι τῆς ὑβρεως. ἀρ' οὐ δεινὴ ἡ ὑβρις; κακὸν μὲν ἡ ὑβρις, ἀγαθὸν δὲ ἡ αἰδώς.

1. The general is going through the town with the knights. The beauty of their arms is wonderful.

2. The ancients say that faction is a disease of the state.
Want of money is the cause of faction.

3. Flatterers speak to please the king. For the sake of gain they say that kings are gods.

4. The war is grievous to the state, but useful to the king.

5. The knights have bright arms. The procession of knights goes through the market-place.

6. Are your sisters good-looking? The one is beautiful, the other is ugly.

7. I am come back to town to see the procession. The king is gone to the country.

8. The tyrant's insolence is hateful to the citizens.

9. The sea is near the city. The city has fine harbours.

10. The defeat of the king is terrible by land and sea.
Hurrah for the glorious victory!

XIII.—IRREGULAR NOUNS.

49. ὁ ἀνήρ, 'the man,' 'husband.'

	SING.	DUAL.	PLUR.
N.	ὁ ἀνήρ	τὼν ἀνδρεῖ	οἱ ἀνδρεῖς
G.	τοῦ ἀνδρός	τοῖν ἀνδροῖν	ἀνδρῶν
D.	τῷ ἀνδρὶ		τοῖς ἀνδράσι(ν)
A.	τὸν ἀνδρα		τοὺς ἀνδρας
V.	ὁ ἀνερ (accent !)		οἱ ἀνδρεῖς

Obs.—The declension of ἀνήρ is like that of πατέρ (§ 44), except that when *v* and *ρ* come together a *δ* naturally arises in passing from the one sound to the other (cf. Fr. *gendre*, from Lat. *generum*).

50. *ἡ γυνή*, 'the woman,' 'wife.'

SING. N.	<i>ἡ</i>	<i>γυνή</i>
G.	<i>τῆς</i>	<i>γυναικός</i>
D.	<i>τῇ</i>	<i>γυναικὶ</i>
A.	<i>τὴν</i>	<i>γυναικά</i>
V.	<i>ῳ</i>	<i>γύναι (accent !)</i>
DUAL N. A.	<i>τὼ</i>	<i>γυναικε</i>
G. D.	<i>τοῖν</i>	<i>γυναικοῖν</i>
PLUR. N.	<i>αι</i>	<i>γυναικες</i>
G.	<i>τῶν</i>	<i>γυναικῶν</i>
D.	<i>ταῖς</i>	<i>γυναιξὶ(ν)</i>
A.	<i>τὰς</i>	<i>γυναικας</i>
V.	<i>ῳ</i>	<i>γυναικες</i>

Obs. 1.—The only irregularity here is in the nominative singular *γυνή*. The vocative singular represents the stem *γυναικ*, but *κ* cannot stand at the end of a word (Introd. 5).

Obs. 2.—Both these words accent the genitive and dative on the termination, and draw back their accent in the vocative (cf. § 44, *Obs.*).

51. *ὁ νιός*, 'the son.'

	SING.	PLUR.
N.	<i>ὁ νιός</i>	<i>οἱ νιοί</i> or <i>νιέις</i>
G.	<i>τοῦ</i> <i>νιοῦ</i> or <i>νιέος</i>	<i>τῶν</i> <i>νιῶν</i> or <i>νιέων</i>
D.	<i>τῷ</i> <i>νιῷ</i> or <i>νιέι</i>	<i>τοῖς</i> <i>νιοῖς</i> or <i>νιέσι(ν)</i>
A.	<i>τὸν</i> <i>νιόν</i>	<i>τοὺς</i> <i>νιούς</i> or <i>νιέις</i>
V.	<i>ῳ</i> <i>νιέ</i>	<i>ῳ</i> <i>νιοί</i> or <i>νιέις</i>

Obs.—This noun was more frequently written *νός*, etc., in Attic, but the form given is the oldest and that still commonly found in our texts.

52. ὁ γέρων, 'the old man.'

SING. N.	ὁ	γέρων
G.	τοῦ	γέροντος
D.	τῷ	γέροντι
A.	τὸν	γέροντα
V.	ῷ	γέρον
DUAL N. A.	τὼ	γέροντε
G. D.	τοῖν	γερόντοιν
PLUR. N.	οἱ	γέροντες
G.	τῶν	γερόντων
D.	τοῖς	γέροντσι(ν)
A.	τοὺς	γέροντας
V.	ῷ	γέροντες

Exercise 13.

SUSPENSORY CONJUNCTIONS (*continued*).

The conjunction **τε** (enclitic, always placed second) is used to suspend the attention by pointing forward to something which is to be added. This is added with **καὶ** (always placed first), *e.g.*—

νέοι **τε**—**καὶ** γέροντες, 'Young men—and old men.'

λέγει **τε**—**καὶ** γράφει, 'He speaks—and writes.'

ὅ **τε** πατήρ—**καὶ** ἡ μήτηρ, 'Both my father—and my mother.'

PRESENT TENSE OF πορεύεσθαι AND οὐχεῖσθαι.

πορεύμεθα, we go. οἰχόμελα, we are gone.

πορεύεσθε, you go. οὐχεῖσθε, you are gone.

πορεύονται, they go. οὐχονται, they are gone.

PHRASE—τίς εἰ; 'Who are you?' (sing.)

1. Νέαι μὲν αἱ γυναικες, γέροντες δὲ οἱ ἄνδρες.

2. Φροῦδος οὐχεῖται ἀνήρ. ποι πορεύεται ἀνήρ; παρὰ τὸν βασιλέα ἔρχεται ἀνήρ.

3. Εἰπέ μοι τοῦνομα τοῦ γέροντος, ὁ παῖ. τίς εἶ, ὁ γέρον, καὶ πόθεν ἥκεις;

4. Ἄρ' οὐκ ἄξιοι τῆς πόλεως οἱ ἄνδρες; ἄρ' οὐκ ἀγαθοὶ περὶ τὴν πόλιν;

5. Ἀδικα λέγει ὁ ῥήτωρ, ὁ ἄνδρες Ἀθηναῖοι. κέρδους ἔνεκα ἀδίκους λέγει τοὺς λόγους.

6. Μικρὰς ἔχουσι τὰς φωνὰς αἱ γυναῖκες. μικρὰ μὲν ἡ φωνὴ τῆς γυναικός, λαμπρὰ δέ.

7. Ταῖς μὲν γυναιξὶν αἰσχρὰ τὰ τοῦ πολέμου ἔργα, τοῖς δ' ἀνδράσι καλά.

8. Ὁψὲ τῆς ἡμέρας ἥκουσιν αἱ γυναῖκες εἰς ἄστυ. μακρὰν τὴν ὁδὸν πορεύονται.

9. Τοῖς ἀγαθοῖς ἀνδράσιν ἀθλον τοῦ πολέμου ἡ ἐλευθερία.

10. Ἀγαθοῦ ἀνδρὸς οὐκ ἄξιον τοῦργον. ἀγαθῷ ἀνδρὶ αἰσχρὸν τοῦργον. ἀγαθῶν ἀνδρῶν ἀνάξιον τοῦργον.

11. Λέγουσιν ὅτι δὶς παῖδες οἱ γέροντες.

12. Μετὰ τοῦ πατρὸς ἥκουσιν αἱ τε θυγατέρες καὶ οἱ νίεῖς ἐπὶ θέαν τοῦ ἀγῶνος.

13. Ἀνάξιοι τοῦ πατρὸς οἱ νίεῖς. πράγματ' ἔχουσιν οἱ πατέρες διὰ τὴν τῶν νίεών μωρίαν.

14. Τοῖς νίεσιν ἀργύριον διδόασιν οἱ πατέρες. χάριν ἔχουσι τοῖς πατράσιν οἱ νίεῖς.

15. Νέοις τε καὶ γέροισιν ὅμοίως δειπνὴ ἡ μάχη. ἀνδρεῖοι μὲν οἱ νέοι, σοφοὶ δ' οἱ γέροντες.

16. Ο μὲν οἰχεται, ὁ δ' ἥκει. οἱ μὲν οἰχονται, οἱ δ' ἥκουσιν. ἥκει πάλιν ὁ γέρων. φροῦδαι οἰχονται αἱ γυναῖκες.

17. Τίς εἶ, ὁ γίναι; εἰπέ μοι τοῦνομα, πρὸς τῶν θεῶν, καὶ πόθεν ἥκεις.

18. Καλαί τε κάγαθαὶ αἱ γυναῖκες. ἴσχυροί τε καὶ σοφοὶ οἱ νίεῖς. λέγειν τε καὶ γράφειν δεινὸς ὁ γέρων.

19. Τῶν γερόντων οἱ μὲν εἰς τὴν ἐκκλησίαν πορεύονται, οἱ δ' οἴκαδ' εἰς τοὺς ἀγροὺς οἰχονται.

20. Πρὸς χάριν λέγοισι ταῖς γυναιξὶν οἱ νῦν ἰατροί. οὐκ ἀξία λόγου ἡ τόσος ἡ τῆς γυναικός.

1. Where is your father, my boy ? My father is gone home with my mother.
2. The man is gone away with his wife and his son to the country.
3. Who are you, madam ? Where is your husband ? My husband is in the battle with my sons.
4. The woman gives meat and wine to her husband. She brings home bread from the market.
5. The woman's beauty is marvellous. O what beauty ! Both the woman and her daughters are beautiful.
6. The woman has not a little money, but her husband is poor.
7. Before long my wife will come to Athens with her sons. She will take her sons to (*παρά c. acc.*) the teacher.
8. Wives often speak to please their husbands.
9. The ladies come to dinner with their maids. The maid takes the girl to see the procession.
10. Come here, madam ! I wish to take you home, for it is late in the day.

XIV.—IRREGULAR NOUNS (continued).

53. ἡ χεῖρ, 'the hand.'

	SING.	DUAL.	PLUR.
N.	ἡ	χεῖρ	τῶ
G.	τῆς	χειρός	τοῖν
D.	τῇ	χειρὶ	
A.	τὴν	χεῖρα	
		χεῖρε	ai
		χειροῖν	χεῖρων
			ταῖς
			τὰς
			χεῖρες
			χειρῶν
			χειροῖ(ν)
			χεῖρας

Obs.—The only irregularity is in the dative plural *χειροῖ(ν)*, but the less correct form *χειρῶν* is found in our texts.

54. ὁ πούς, 'the foot.'

	SING.	DUAL.	PLUR.
N.	ὁ πούς	τὼ πόδε	οἱ πόδες
G.	τοῦ ποδός	τοῦ ποδοῖν	ποδῶν
D.	τῷ ποδὶ		τοῖς ποσὶ(ν)
A.	τὸν πόδα		τοὺς πόδας

Obs.—The only irregularity is in the nominative singular.

55. τὸ οὖς, 'the ear.'

	SING.	DUAL.	PLUR.
N.	τὸ οὖς	τὼ ὠτε	τὰ ὠτα
G.	τοῦ ὠτός	τοῖν ὠτοῖν	τῶν ὠτων
D.	τῷ ὠτὶ		τοῖς ὠσὶ(ν)
A.	τὸ οὖς		τὰ ὠτα

Obs.—In the genitive and dative the accent is irregular where it can be so without giving rise to a circumflex.

56. ὁ ὀδούς, 'the tooth.'

	SING.	DUAL.	PLUR.
N.	ὁ ὀδούς	τὼ ὀδόντε	οἱ ὀδόντες
G.	τοῦ ὀδόντος	τοῖν ὀδόντοιν	τῶν ὀδόντων
D.	τῷ ὀδόντι		τοῖς ὀδοῦσι(ν)
A.	τὸν ὀδόντα		τοὺς ὀδόντας

57. τὸ γόνυ, 'the knee.'

	SING.	DUAL.	PLUR.
N.	τὸ γόνυ	τὼ γόνατε	τὰ γόνατα
G.	τοῦ γόνατος	τοῖν γονάτοιν	γονάτων
D.	τῷ γόνατι		τοῖς γόνασι(ν)
A.	τὸν γόνυ		τὰ γόνατα

58. ἡ θρίξ, 'the hair.'

SING.	DUAL.	PLUR.
N. ἡ θρίξ	τὰ τρίχε	αἱ τρίχες
G. τῆς τριχός	τοῖν τριχοῖν	τῶν τριχῶν
D. τῇ τριχί		ταῖς θριξί(ν)
A. τὴν τρίχα		τὰς τρίχας

Obs.—The stem is **θριχ**. When the second aspirate appears, the first disappears (see App. § 2, 1).

Exercise 14.

PREDICATIVE POSITION.

In phrases like the following the adjective **ἄκρος**, *extremus*, takes predicative position :—

ἄκροις τοῖς ποσὶ, i.e. 'on tip toe.'

ἄκραις ταῖς χερσὶ, i.e. 'with the finger-tips.'

So also—

ἐν μέσῃ τῇ πόλει, 'in the midst of the city.'

PRESENT TENSE OF **βούλεσθαι** AND **λέναι**.

βούλόμεθα, we wish, will. ἔρχόμεθα, we go, come.

βούλεσθε, you wish, will. ἔρχεσθε, you go, come.

βούλονται, they wish, will. ἔρχονται, they go, come.

PHRASE—εἰ μή, 'if not,' 'unless,' 'except.'

1. Δός μοι τὴν χεῖρα, ὃ γύραι. καλὰς ἔχεις τὰς χεῖρας, νὴ τοὺς θεούς.

2. Ἀκροις τοῖς ποσὶ πορεύονται αἱ γυναῖκες.

3. Μακρὰ ἔχουσι τὰ ὥτα οἱ ὄνοι. μικρὸν ἔχει τὸ οὖς ἡ παρθένος.

4. Ὁλίγους τοὺς ὀδόντας ἔχουσιν οἱ γέροντες. τοῖς γέροισιν ὀλίγοι οἱ ὀδόντες.

5. Καλὰς ἔχει τὰς τρίχας ἡ κόρη. χρυσὸν ἔχει ἐν ταῖς θριξίν.

6. Διὰ μέσης τῆς πόλεως ἔρχεται ἡ τῶν ἵππων πομπή.

7. Οὐ βούλομαι ἄγειν τὸν ἵππον εἰς τὴν ἀγοράν.

8. Ἀρ' οὐ χωλὸς τὰ πόδε ἄνθρωπος; οὐ τυφλὸς τὰφθιλμώ;

9. Εἰ μὴ τοῖς πλουσίοις τῶν πολιτῶν ὀλίγοι οἱ οἰκέται.

10. Ἄρ' οὐ δειπὴ ἡ τῶν γερόντων ὄργη; οὐπέ ὄργης ἐρυθρὰ ἔχουσι τὰ πρόσωπα.

11. Ποῦ στι τὸ βιβλίον;—Ἐν ταῖς χερσὶν ἔχεις τὸ βιβλίον, φέδεσποτα.

12. Ἄρ' οὐ δεινοὺς τοὺς ὄδόντας ἔχει τὸ θηρίον; ἐν τοῖς ὄδοισιν ἔχει τὸ κρέας.

13. Λειπάς ἔχουσι τὰς τρίχας οἱ γέροντες. λευκαὶ μὲν αἱ τρίχες, ἀνδρεία δ' ἡ ψυχή.

14. Υπὸ τοῦ δέοντος ὄρθας ἔχει τὰς τρίχας ὁ παῖς.

15. Ἐπὶ τῆς κεφαλῆς ἔχει τὰς τρίχας τὸ τῶν ἀνθρώπων γένος.

16. Οὐ λέγω στι ἐρυθρὰς ἔχει τὰς τρίχας ἡ παρθένος· αἰδοὺς γὰρ ἄξια αἱ γυναικεῖς.

17. Ἄρ' οὐκ ἴσχυρὰς ἔχει τὰς χεῖρας ὁ ἀθλητής;

18. Δός μοι τὴν φιάλην, ὡς ἔταιρε.—Ιδοί, ταῖς χερσὶ λαβὲ τὴν φιάλην.

19. Τοῖς ἀνθρώποις χεῖράς τε καὶ πόδας διδόσασιν οἱ θεοί.

20. Ὁλίγος ὁ τῶν ὑποκριτῶν μισθός. ὀλίγος ὁ μισθὸς εἰ μὴ τοῖς δεινοῖς τὴν τέχνην.

1. Girls have long hair. The general's sons have red hair.

2. Tell me, has not the lady beautiful hands? Upon my word, she has small hands.

3. The boy's hair is standing on end from fear. The storm is terrible to the boy.

4. The horse's ears are erect. The battle is not terrible to the horse.

5. The boy has long ears. The donkey has long ears.

6. The mother has her baby in her arms (*say* 'hands'). What a pretty baby!

7. The girl has white teeth. O what beautiful teeth!

8. The father has his son on his knees. The mother has her daughter on her knees.

9. Take the book in your hands, boy! Where is your book? The boy deserves punishment.

10. Give me your hand, my friend. Before long I shall come to dinner.

XV.—IRREGULAR NOUNS (continued).

59. ὁ Ζεύς, 'Zeus.'

N.	ὁ	Ζεύς
G.	τοῦ	Διούς
D.	τῷ	Διῤ
A.	τὸν	Διά
V.	ῷ	Ζεῦ

60. ὁ, ἡ κύων, 'the dog.'

	SING.		DUAL.		PLUR.	
N.	ὁ	κύων	τῷ	κύνε	οἱ	κύνες
G.	τοῦ	κυνός	τοῖν	κυνοῖν	τῶν	κυνῶν
D.	τῷ	κυνί			τοῖς	κυστί(ν)
A.	τὸν	κύνα			οὺς	κύνας
V.	ῷ	κύον			ῷ	κύνες

61. ὁ, ἡ ὄρνις, 'the bird.'

SING. N.	ὁ	ὄρνις
G.	τοῦ	ὄρνιθος
D.	τῷ	ὄρνιθι
A.	τὸν	ὄρνιν (ὄρνιθα)
V.	ῷ	ὄρνι

DUAL. N. A.	τῷ	ὄρνιθε
G. D.	τοῖν	ὄρνιθοιν

PLUR. N.	οἱ	ὅρνιθες	ὅρνεις
G.	τῶν	ὅρνίθων	ὅρνεων
D.	τοῖς	ὅρνιστι(ν)	
A.	τοὺς	ὅρνιθας	ὅρνεις
V.	ῳ	ὅρνιθες	ὅρνεις

Obs.—The ι of ὅρνις is long.

62. ὁ, ἡ βοῦς, 'the ox,' 'cow.'

	SING.	DUAL.	PLUR.
N.	ὁ βοῦς	τὼ βόε	οἱ βόες
G.	τοῦ βοός	τοῖν βοοῖν	τῶν βοῶν
D.	τῷ βοτ		τοῖς βουστί(ν)
A.	τὸν βοῦν		τοὺς βοῦς
V.	ῳ βοῦ		ῳ βόες

63. ἡ ναῦς, 'the ship.'

	SING.	DUAL.	PLUR.
N.	ἡ ναῦς	τὼ νῆε	αι νῆες
G.	τῆς νεώς	τοῖν νεοῖν	τῶν νεῶν
D.	τῇ νητ		ταῖς ναυστί(ν)
A.	τὴν ναῦν		τὰς ναῦς
V.	ῳ ναῦ		ῳ νῆες

Obs.—Before a consonant, the stem is ναυ. Before short vowels it is νη(τ), before long vowels and diphthongs, νε(τ).

Exercise 15.

INTERNAL ACCUSATIVE.

Intransitive verbs may take an accusative which is *cognate* in meaning. A noun used in this construction must always be accompanied by an attribute, unless it is already narrower in meaning than the verb, *e.g.*—
 μακρὰν ὅδὸν ἔρχομαι, 'I go a long way (journey)';
 but πομπὴν πέμπω, 'I make a procession.'

IMPERFECT TENSE OF λέγειν AND γράφειν.

Ἐλεγον,	I said.	Ἐγραφον,	I wrote.
Ἐλεγες,	you said.	Ἐγραφες,	you wrote.
Ἐλεγεν(ν),	he said.	Ἐγραφεν(ν),	he wrote.

PHRASE—μὲν οὖν, corrective, like *immo vero* (always second in its clause).

1. Μακραὶ αἱ τῶν Ἀθηναίων νῆσες. καλοὶ οἱ τοῦ νεανίου κύνες.
νὴ τὸν Δία, ίσχυροὶ οἱ βόες.
2. Ἐλθὲ δεῦρο, ὁ κύον. οἵμοι ὡς δειποὺς ἔχει τοὺς ὀδόντας ὁ κύων.
3. Ἐλεγον οἱ πάλαι ὅτι βασιλεὺς τῶν θεῶν ὁ Ζεύς. Ἐλεγον ὅτι ἀδελφὴ τοῦ Διὸς ἡ Ἡρα.
4. Οὐδιὰ μακροῦ ἥξει ἡ ναῦς εἰς τὸν λιμένα. ἐπὶ τῆς νεῶς ὅ τε πατήρ καὶ ἡ μήτηρ.
5. Πρὸς τοῦ Διός, ὁ γύναι, εἰπέ μοι τοῦνομα τοῦ νιέος. εἰπέ μοι τὰ ὀνόματα τῶν νιέων.
6. Ὁσπερ λύκος ὅμοιος κυνί, οὕτω καὶ κόλαξ ὅμοιος φίλω.
7. Νὴ τὸν Δία, καλῶ τῷ βόε, ὁ ἄνδρες. εἰς τὸ ἄστυ ἄγει τὸν βοῦν ὁ γεωργός.
8. Οψὲ τῆς ημέρας ἥξουσιν αἱ νῆσες εἰς τὸν λιμένα· δεινὸς γὰρ ὁ χειμών.
9. Ἐλεγεν ὁ ρήτωρ ὅτι ἄνδρες εἰσὶ (‘αρε’) πόλις, οὐ τείχη οὐδὲ νῆσες ἀνδρῶν κεναί.
10. Εἰπέ μοι, πρὸς τοῦ Διός, τίς εἰ καὶ πόθεν ἥκεις, ὁ ξένε;—Ἐκ τῶν ἀγρῶν ἥκω ἐπὶ θέαν τῆς πόλεως.
11. Ἄρα’ ἥξεις τίμερον ἐπὶ δεῖπνον, ὁ ἑταῖρε;—Ἄριον μὲν οὖν ἥξω.
12. Ἄρα’ οὐ λαμπρὰς ἔχουσι τὰς φωνὰς αἱ ὄρνεις; ὁ τῶν καλῶν ὄρνεων.
13. Ἄρα πένης ὁ γεωργός;—Πλούσιος μὲν οὖν ὁ γεωργός. βοῦς ἔχει καὶ ἵππους.
14. Κρέα δίδωσι τοῖς κυσὶν ὁ νεανίας. νὴ τὸν Δία καλὰς ἔχουσι τὰς τρίχας οἱ κύνες.
15. Τοῖς θηρσὶ δεινοὶ οἱ κύνες. ἐν τῷ ὑλῷ οἱ κύνες. ὁ τῆς βοῆς.
16. Δἰς τοῦ μηνὸς ἐπιστολὴν ἔγραφεν ὁ παις τῷ πατρί. κύνας δίδωσι τῷ νιεῖ ὁ πατήρ.
17. Ὁρνεις πέμπει ὁ νεανίας τῷ παρθένῳ. καλὰ τὰ τοῦ νεανίου δῶρα.

18. ΠοιÎ πορεύει, ὁ νεανία ; μῶν εἰς Ἀθήνας ;—Οἰκανή μὲν οὖν πορεύομαι. τοὺς κίνας ἀγω ἐξ ἀστεως.

19. Τοῖς ἀνθρώποις ἀγαθὰ δίδωσιν ὁ Ζεύς. χάριν ἔχουσιν ἀνθρωποι τῷ Διὶ.

20. Τῆς τῶν Ἀθηναίων δυνάμεως αἴτιαι αἱ νῆσες. ἐν ταῖς ναυσὶ τὰ τῆς πόλεως πράγματα.

1. Tell me the name of your dog, young man. He has fine teeth.

2. The soldiers go on board ship to the enemies' country.

3. Where is your mother, my boy ? She is on board ship with my father.

4. The farmer comes once a month to town. He brings oxen to the market.

5. My father has a pair of oxen and a horse.

6. How beautiful the birds are ! What a beautiful song ! The birds are in the wood.

7. The mother gives a bird to her daughter. The father gives a dog to his son.

8. The dogs are in the wood. The birds keep quiet from fear.

9. The bird's feathers are lovely. Birds have feathers instead of hair.

10. The ships of the Athenians are grand in the battle. The victory is due to the ships.

XVI.—ADJECTIVES.

1. ADJECTIVES OF THE FIRST AND SECOND DECLENSIONS.

64. Adjectives of the first and second declensions are declined like the nouns of these declensions, thus—

MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.
καλός (beautiful) etc.	καλή etc.	καλόν etc.
αἰσχρός (ugly) etc.	αἰσχρά etc.	αἰσχρόν etc.

Note, however, that the rule for accenting the genitive plural of nouns of the first declension (§ 4, *Obs.*) does not apply to the feminine of adjectives, when they are the same in form as the masculine.

65. Compound adjectives have no special form for the feminine, *e.g.*—

MASC.

ἀδικος (unjust)

FEM.

ἀδικος

NEUT.

ἀδικον

There are also some other “adjectives of two terminations,” *e.g.* *βάρβαρος*, ‘barbarian’; *ἥμερος*, ‘tame,’ ‘civilised’; *ἥσυχος*, ‘quiet,’ ‘gentle.’

2. ADJECTIVES OF THE FIRST AND THIRD DECLENSIONS.

66. The commonest type is the following:—

	MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.
SING. N.	<i>ηδύς</i> (sweet, pleasant)	<i>ηδεῖα</i>	<i>ηδύ</i>
G.	<i>ηδέος</i>	<i>ηδείας</i>	<i>ηδέος</i>
D.	<i>ηδεῖ</i>	<i>ηδείᾳ</i>	<i>ηδεῖ</i>
A.	<i>ηδύν</i>	<i>ηδεῖαν</i>	<i>ηδύ</i>
V.	<i>ηδύ</i>	<i>ηδεῖα</i>	<i>ηδύ</i>
DUAL N. A. V.	<i>ηδεῖ</i>	<i>ηδεία</i>	<i>ηδεῖ</i>
G. D.	<i>ηδέοιν</i>	<i>ηδείαιν</i>	<i>ηδέοιν</i>
PLUR. N.	<i>ηδεῖς</i>	<i>ηδεῖαι</i>	<i>ηδέα</i>
G.	<i>ηδέων</i>	<i>ηδειῶν</i>	<i>ηδέων</i>
D.	<i>ηδέσι(ν)</i>	<i>ηδείαις</i>	<i>ηδέσι(ν)</i>
A.	<i>ηδεῖς</i>	<i>ηδείας</i>	<i>ηδέα</i>
V.	<i>ηδεῖς</i>	<i>ηδεῖαι</i>	<i>ηδέα</i>

Obs.—The genitive plural feminine is accented like that of a first declension noun because it differs in form from the masculine.

3. ADJECTIVES OF THE THIRD DECLENSION.

67. The two commonest types correspond to types B and C of the consonantal stems. Thus—

Type B.—ADJECTIVES IN -ων.

MASC. AND FEM.	NEUT.
----------------	-------

N.	<i>σώφρων</i> (sane)	<i>σώφρον</i>
G.	<i>σώφρονος</i>	<i>σώφρονος</i>
D.	<i>σώφρονι</i>	<i>σώφρονι</i>
A.	<i>σώφρονα</i>	<i>σώφρον</i>

Type C.—ADJECTIVES IN -ης.

MASC. AND FEM.	NEUT.
----------------	-------

SING. N.	<i>ἀληθής</i> (true)	<i>ἀληθές</i>
G.	<i>ἀληθοῦς</i>	<i>ἀληθοῦς</i>
D.	<i>ἀληθεῖ</i>	<i>ἀληθεῖ</i>
A.	<i>ἀληθῆ</i>	<i>ἀληθές</i>
PLUR. N.	<i>ἀληθεῖς</i>	<i>ἀληθῆ</i>
G.	<i>ἀληθῶν</i>	<i>ἀληθῶν</i>
D.	<i>ἀληθέσι(ν)</i>	<i>ἀληθέσι(ν)</i>
A.	<i>ἀληθεῖς</i>	<i>ἀληθῆ</i>

Obs.—Most adjectives of type B and adjectives of type C which are not accented on the last syllable draw back the accent as far as possible in the vocative singular, and the nominative and accusative neuter, e.g. *εῦδαιμον*, *σύνηθες*.

68. Many proper names are declined in the same way, *e.g.*—

N.	ὁ	Σωκράτης (Socrates)
G.	τοῦ	Σωκράτους
D.	τῷ	Σωκράτει
A.	τὸν	Σωκράτη (Σωκράτην)
V.	ὦ	Σώκρατες

Obs. — The accusative of these nouns is often affected by the analogy of the first declension, *e.g.* Σωκράτην.

69. Proper names compounded with *κλέος*, 'glory,' require special attention, *e.g.*—

N.	ὁ	Περικλῆς (Pericles)
G.	τοῦ	Περικλέους
D.	τῷ	Περικλεῖ
A.	τὸν	Περικλέα
V.	ῳ	Περίκλεις

Exercise 16.

PREDICATE.

A neuter adjective may stand as predicate whatever the gender or number of the subject, *e.g.*—

καλὸν ἡ ἀλήθεια, 'Truth is a fine thing.'

Cf. *Triste lupus stabulis.*

IMPERFECT TENSE OF $\lambda\acute{e}g\acute{e}i\acute{v}$ AND $\gamma\acute{r}a\acute{f}\acute{e}i\acute{v}$.

ἔλέγομεν, we said. ἔγραφομεν, we wrote.

Ἴλέγετε, you said. ἔγραφετε, you wrote.

Ἐλεγον, they said. ἔγραφον, they wrote.

PHRASE—*ἴωμεν*, 'Let us go.'

1. Ἐλθε δεῦρο, ὥπα. Ἰωμεν εἰς τὴν ὑλην· ἥδεῖα γὰρ ἡ σκιά.
2. Εἰς καιρὸν ἥκετ', ὥφιλοι· τήμερον γὰρ ἄγομεν τὴν ἑορτήν.
3. Ποι πορεύει, ὥέταιρε; — Εἰς Ἀθήνας πορεύομαι. — Βραχεῖα ἵδος. — Μακρὰ μὲν οὖν καὶ τραχεῖα ἡ ὁδός.

4. Νὴ τὸν Δία, ἡδεῖα ἡ εἰρήνη Ἐλλησι καὶ βαρβάροις ὅμοίως. καλὸν ἡ εἰρήνη.

5. Μακρὰν ὁδὸν ἔρχεται ἡ στρατιὰ διὰ τῆς τῶν πολεμίων χώρας. βραδεῖα ἡ τῆς στρατιᾶς ὁδός.

6. Ἐλεγον οἱ πάλαι ὅτι αἱ μὲν ἡδοναὶ θνηταί, αἱ δὲ τιμαὶ ἀθάνατοι.

7. Ἄρ' οὐχ ἡδεῖα ἡ παρὰ θύλατταν δίαιτα;—Χαλεπὴ μὲν οὖν καὶ λυπηρὰ ἡ ἐνθάδε δίαιτα.

8. Ἐν ταῖς πόλεσιν εὐδαίμονες οἱ πλούσιοι τῷν πολιτῶν. τοῖς πένησι χρήματα διδόασιν οἱ πλούσιοι.

9. Εἰπέ μοι τάληθές, ὁ πάτερ, πρὸς τῶν θεῶν.—Ἄληθὴς ὁ τοῦ πατρὸς λόγος. ἀληθῆ λέγει ὁ πατέρος.

10. Οἴκαδ' ἵωμεν εἰς τὴν κώμην, ὁ γύναι. ὁψὲ γάρ ἔστι τῆς ημέρας.

11. Νὴ τὸν Δία, ταχέας ἔχει τοὺς πόδας ἀνθρωπος. εὐθεῖα ἡ ὁδός.

12. Ἔγραφον οἱ πάλαι ἵατροὶ ὅτι βραχὺς μὲν ὁ βίος, ἡ δὲ τέχνη μακρά. ἀληθῆς ὁ τοῦ Ἰπποκράτους λόγος.

13. Νὴ τὸν θεούς, ἡδεῖαν ἔχεις τὴν φωνήν, ὁ γύναι. βαρείας τὰς φωνὰς ἔχοντιν οἱ ἄνδρες.

14. Ψευδῆς ὁ λόγος ὁ τοῦ ποιητοῦ. ψευδῆ λέγει ὁ ποιητῆς. πρὸς χάριν λέγοντι τοὺς ἀνθρώπους οἱ ποιηταί.

15. Ἰσχυρὸν τάληθές. ἵσχυρὸν ἡ ἀλήθεια.—Καλὸν τὸ ἀγαθόν. καλὸν ἡ ἀρετή.—Εὐδαίμονες οἱ σώφρονες.

16. Βραχὺν τὸν λόγον ἐλέγομεν. βραχέιαν τὴν ἐπιστολὴν ἐγράφομεν. βραχεῖς τοὺς λόγους λέγει ὁ Σωκράτης.

17. Γράφει ὁ Ξενοφῶν ὅτι τιμῆς ἄξιος ὁ Σωκράτης τῇ πόλει. καλὸς ὁ τοῦ Σωκράτους θάνατος.

18. Τοῦ πρὸς τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους πολέμου αἴτιος ὁ Περικλῆς. θαυμάσιοι οἱ τοῦ Περικλέους λόγοι.

19. Ἡράκλεις, πόθεν ἥκουσιν οἱ ξένοι εἰς τὴν πόλιν;—Πρέσβεις (App. § 7, Obs.) οἱ ξένοι. παρὰ βασιλέως ἥκουσιν.

20. Ἐπαίνου ἄξιος ὁ Ἡρακλῆς διὰ τοὺς ἀγῶνας. τῷ Ἡρακλεῖ ἐορτὴν ὅγοντιν οἱ Ἐλληνες.

1. How pleasant the shade is! How sweet sleep is! How rough the road is! How short the journey is!

2. The road leads to Athens. They said that the road was difficult and rough. The journey is long and slow.

3. The general goes a long journey through the king's country. He is leading his army home.

4. At Athens poor citizens draw pay from the state. Let us go to Athens!

5. Upon my word, your daughter has a sweet voice. Your son has a deep voice.

6. In summer we wrote a letter to our mother twice a month. Our mother is in town.

7. The sophist wrote that the hopes of the good were glorious. The sophist's statement is true.

8. Is the man sane? No, he is silly. He deserves punishment for (*διά c. acc.*) his folly.

9. The writer says that the dialect of those in the island is barbarous.

10. The cities of the Hellenes are prosperous. Let us go to a prosperous city!

XVII.—IRREGULAR ADJECTIVES.

70. The adjectives meaning 'great,' 'much' ('many'), and 'all' are irregular.

μέγας, 'great.'

MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.
N. <i>μέγας</i>	<i>μεγάλη</i>	<i>μέγα</i>
G. <i>μεγάλου</i>	<i>μεγάλης</i>	<i>μεγάλου</i>
D. <i>μεγάλῳ</i>	<i>μεγάλῃ</i>	<i>μεγάλῳ</i>
A. <i>μέγαν</i>	<i>μεγάλην</i>	<i>μέγα</i>

The only irregularity is in the nominative and accusative masculine and neuter.

The plural is quite regular—

N. <i>μεγάλοι</i>	<i>μεγάλαι</i>	<i>μεγάλα</i>
etc.	etc.	etc.

Obs.—The accent is always on the syllable *-αλ-* where it occurs.

71. *πολύς*, 'much' ('many').

	MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.
N.	<i>πολύς</i>	<i>πολλή</i>	<i>πολύ</i>
G.	<i>πολλοῦ</i>	<i>πολλῆς</i>	<i>πολλοῦ</i>
D.	<i>πολλῷ</i>	<i>πολλῷ</i>	<i>πολλῷ</i>
A.	<i>πολύν</i>	<i>πολλήν</i>	<i>πολύ</i>

Here again the irregularity consists in the nominative and accusative masculine and neuter being formed from a different stem.

The plural ('many') is quite regular—

N.	<i>πολλοί</i>	<i>πολλαί</i>	<i>πολλά</i>
	etc.	etc.	etc.

Obs.—The accent is progressive, and it is circumflex in the genitive and dative of all numbers.

72. *πᾶς*, 'any,' 'every,' 'all.'

	MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.
SING. N.	<i>πᾶς</i>	<i>πᾶσα</i>	<i>πᾶν</i>
G.	<i>παντός</i>	<i>πάσης</i>	<i>παντός</i>
D.	<i>παντί</i>	<i>πάσῃ</i>	<i>παντί</i>
A.	<i>πάντα</i>	<i>πᾶσαν</i>	<i>πᾶν</i>
PLUR. N.	<i>πάντες</i>	<i>πᾶσαι</i>	<i>πάντα</i>
G.	<i>πάντων</i>	<i>πασῶν</i>	<i>πάντων</i>
D.	<i>πᾶσι(ν)</i>	<i>πάσαις</i>	<i>πᾶσι(ν)</i>
A.	<i>πάντας</i>	<i>πᾶσας</i>	<i>πάντα</i>

Obs.—The genitive and dative plural form an exception to the rule given in § 24, which is observed in the singular. The circumflex appears according to the rule of the final trochee (Introd. 14, RULE IV.). The genitive plural feminine follows the rule given in § 4, *Obs.* (p. 12), in spite of § 64, *Obs.* This is because it differs in form from the masculine, and is therefore unaffected by the analogy.

Exercise 17.

PREDICATIVE POSITION.

The adjective *πᾶς*, 'all,' takes predicative position, e.g.—

πᾶσα ἡ πόλις, 'all the city.'

πάντες οἱ πολῖται, 'all the citizens.'

IMPERFECT TENSE OF *ῆκειν*.

ῆκον, I came.

ῆκομεν, we came.

ῆκεσ, you came.

ῆκετε, you came.

ῆκε(ν), he came.

ῆκον, they came.

PHRASE—*ώς ἐπὶ τὸ πολύ*, 'as a general rule.'

1. Μέρανδρος ἔλεγεν ὅτι πάσις λύπης ἰατρὸς ὁ χρόνος.
2. Εἰπέ μοι τοῦνομα τοῦ μεγάλου ποταμοῦ, ὃ παῖ.—Νεῖλος τοῦνομα τοῦ ποταμοῦ, ὃ διδάσκαλε.
3. Μέγα λέγοισιν οἱ ὑπὸ ῥήτορες. μεγίλη τῇ φωνῇ λέγοντιν.
4. 'Ως ἐπὶ τὸ πολὺ μεγάλοι καὶ καλοὶ οἱ τῶν πλουσίων παῖδες.
5. Χθὲς ἥκοι εἰς τὴν πόλιν ἐπὶ θέαν τῆς ἑορτῆς. ἐν Ἀθήναις πολλαὶ καὶ καλαὶ αἱ ἑορταί.
6. Ἄρ' οὐ πολλοῦ ἄξιος ὁ στρατηγὸς τῇ πόλει; οὐκ ἀγαθὸς περὶ τὴν πόλιν;
7. Πολλῶν ἡμερῶν καὶ νυκτῶν ὁδὸν ἔρχεται ἡ στρατιὰ διὰ τῆς χώρας.
8. Πᾶσι τοῖς πολίταις μισθὸν δίδωσιν ἡ πόλις.
9. Μεγάλη καὶ εὐδαίμων ἡ τῶν Ἀθηναίων πόλις.
10. Πολλῶν καὶ μεγάλων ἀγαθῶν αἰτία ἡ εἰρήνη. πάντων τῶν νῦν κακῶν αἴτιος ὁ πόλεμος.
11. Μεγάλας τὰς ἐπιίας ἔχουσιν οἱ πένητες· πρὸς χάριν γὰρ λέγοντι τῷ δόμῳ οἱ ῥήτορες.
12. Ἄρ' οὐ μεγάλη ἡ τῶν πάλαι ποιητῶν σοφία;
13. Κέρδοις ἔνεκα ψευδῆ ἔλεγον οἱ πολλοὶ τῶν τότε ῥητόρων.
14. Πολλοὺς ἔχουσι σιγμάχους οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι. τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις φόρον φέρουσι πάντες οἱ σύμμαχοι.
15. Ἐκ τῆς χώρας ἥκεν ὁ γεωργὸς διὰ τὸν πόλεμον. πᾶσι τοῖς γεωργοῖς πραγμάτων αἴτιος ὁ πόλεμος.

16. Διὰ πάσης τῆς πόλεως ἔρχονται οἱ τοῦ τιμάνου φύλακες.

17. Μεγάλας μὲν ἔχει τὰς χεῖρας ὁ νεανίας, τοὺς δὲ πόδας μικροὺς πάντα.

18. Πολλὰ χρήματα δίδωσι τῷ σοφιστῷ ὁ νεανίας. πολὺς ὁ μισθὸς ὁ τοῦ σοφιστοῦ.

19. Πολλοῖς θανάτον αἰτία ἡ νόσος. οἴχονται οἱ πολλοὶ τῶν ιατρῶν.

20. Οὐ βούλομαι πολλὰ λέγειν, ὁ ἄνδρες Ἀθηναῖοι. βραχὺς μὲν ὁ λόγος, ἀληθὴς δέ.

1. All the citizens are in the army. Many citizens are in the streets. The city is great.

2. The young man has a loud voice. The girl has a low voice.

3. He says that the road leads to Athens. It is many days' journey (*The journey is of many days*). The road is rough.

4. I am indebted (*use αἰτίος and transpose*) to my native land for many (and) great blessings.

5. The speaker's words are valuable. He says that faction is answerable for all our troubles.

6. The general says in a loud voice that the victory is due to (*use αἰτίος and transpose*) all the citizens.

7. My poverty is the source of all my troubles, O king!

8. As a general rule soldiers have loud voices. The soldier said in a loud voice that the defeat was shameful.

9. There are many fine trees in the wood. How large the trees are! How pleasant the shade is!

10. There are many (and) large beasts in the hills. The danger is great, but the sport is splendid.

XVIII.—COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES.

COMPARISON IN *-τερος*, *-τατος*.

73. Adjectives of the first and second declensions (§ 64) regularly form the comparative and superlative by adding *-τερος*, *-τατος* to the *-ο-* of the stem, thus—

Pos.	COMP.	SUP.
λαμπρός	λαμπρότερος	λαμπρότατος
δεινός	δεινότερος	δεινότατος
ἀνδρεῖος	ἀνδρειότερος	ἀνδρειότατος

74. When the preceding syllable is short, the stem-vowel is lengthened to *-ω-*, so as to avoid a succession of four short syllables, thus—

σοφός	σοφώτερος	σοφώτατος
χαλεπός	χαλεπώτερος	χαλεπώτατος

Obs.—A short vowel followed by *any* consonant group or a double consonant is regarded as long for the purposes of this rule, *e.g.*—

Pos.	COMP.	SUP.
μακρός	μακρότερος	μακρότατος
ἐνδοξός	ἐνδοξότερος	ἐνδοξότατος

75. Adjectives of the first and third declensions in *-vs* (§ 66) are compared in the same way—

Pos.	COMP.	SUP.
βαρύς	βαρύτερος	βαρύτατος

76. Adjectives of the third declension, type C (§ 67), add *-τερος*, *-τατος* to the *-εσ-* of the stem, *e.g.*—

ἀληθής	ἀληθέστερος	ἀληθέστατος
εὐγενής	εὐγενέστερος	εὐγενέστατος

77. Following this analogy, adjectives of type B (§ 67) add *-έστερος*, *-έστατος*, *e.g.*—

σώφρων	σωφρονέστερος	σωφρονέστατος
--------	---------------	---------------

Exercise 18.

COMPARATIVE DEGREE.

The comparative may be followed—

- (1) By the conjunction *ἢ* (*quām*, 'than').
- (2) By the genitive case.

Thus we may say—

- (1) *σοφώτερός ἐστιν ἢ ὁ ἀδελφός,* } 'He is wiser than his brother.'
- (2) *σοφώτερός ἐστι τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ,* }

PRESENT TENSE OF *ποιεῖν*.

- ποιῶ*, I make, do.
- ποιεῖς*, you make, do.
- ποιεῖ*, he makes, does.

Note the accent of this verb. It is due to contraction, as will be explained later on.

PHRASE—*Φέρ' ιδω*, 'Come, let me see!'

1. *Φέρ' ιδω*, *ἄρα σοφωτέρα ἢ κόρη τῆς ἀδελφῆς*;—*Πάντα μὲν οὖν*
2. *Ποῦ στιν ὁ νεώτατος τῶν ἀδελφῶν*;—*Οὐκ ἔιδον ἀδελφός*.
3. *Δεινοτάτη ἡ πρὸς τοὺς Πέρσας μάχη κατὰ γῆν τε καὶ θάλατταν*.
4. *Δαμπρότερος ὁ ἥλιος τῆς σελήνης*.
5. *Σοφώτατος πάντων τῶν Ἑλλήνων ὁ Σωκράτης*.
6. *Τῆς θαλάττης ἐμπειρότεροι οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἢ οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι*.
7. *Εἰπέ μοι τοῦνομα τοῦ νεωτάτου τῶν νιέων, φέρε γάνται*.
8. *Πάντες λέγοισιν ὅτι τῶν νῦν ῥητόρων δεινότατος λέγειν ὁ Δημοσθένης*.
9. *Βαρυτέρας ὡς ἐπὶ τῷ πολὺ ἔχουσι τὰς φωνὰς οἱ ἄνδρες ἢ αἱ γυναικεῖς*.
10. *Ἀληθέστατα λέγει ὁ πατήρ. ψευδῆ λέγει ὁ σοφιστής. ἀληθέστερος ὁ τοῦ πατρὸς λόγος ἢ ὁ τοῦ σοφιστοῦ*.
11. *Ἄρ' οὐ βραχεῖα ἡ ὁδός*;—*Μακροτάτη μὲν οὖν καὶ χαλεπωτάτη ἡ ὁδός*.
12. *Πρὸς ἐσπέραν μακροτέρας ἔχουσι τὰς σκιὰς αἱ οἰκίαι. τὰς σκιὰς ποιεῖ ὁ ἥλιος*.

13. Ἐν τῇ κρήνῃ ψυχρότερον ἔστι τὸ ὕδωρ. θερμότερον τοῦ ὕδατος ὁ οἶνος.

14. Ἐν ταῖς πόλεσιν εὐδαιμονέστεροι οἱ πλούσιοι τῶν πειρήτων.

15. Πολλάκις ὥσχιροτέρα ἡ τύχη τῆς τέχνης. δεινὸν ἡ τύχη.

16. Δικαιότεροι οἱ τῶν Ἑλλήρων νόμοι ἢ οἱ τῶν βαρβάρων.

17. Δεινότατα λέγονται οἱ βῆτορες. εἰπέ μοι πάλιν ἐξ ἀρχῆς τοὺς τῶν ῥητόρων λόγους.

18. Δεινότεροι λέγειν οἱ νῦν βῆτορες τῶν πάλαι.

19. Βραχύτατον ἔχει τὸν βίον τὸ τῶν ἀιθρώπων γένος.

20. Ἐν τῷ νῦν χρόνῳ τιμιώτερον τοῦ οἴνου τὸ ὕδωρ. οἴμοι τῆς δίψης.

1. Come, let me see! Is the boy younger than his brother? He is the youngest of all the brothers.
2. The orator has a very deep voice. He has a deeper voice than the general.
3. Tell me the shortest way, if you please. All the ways are very long and rough.
4. Men are stronger in body than women. Women have weaker bodies than men.
5. Tell me your youngest daughter's name. Where is she? Is she in?
6. Let us go the shortest way to the town. The road is very difficult.
7. Are you the strongest of all the boys? My brother is strongest of all.
8. They say that Demosthenes is the best speaker of all the Athenians.
9. The girl's statement is truer than the boy's.
10. I say that war is more terrible than disease. Faction is more terrible than war.

XIX.—COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES (continued).

COMPARATIVES IN *-ιων*, *-ιστος*.

78. Four common adjectives take *-ιων*, *-ιστος*. The stem of the comparative and superlative differs slightly from that of the positive. They are as follows:—

Pos.	COMP.	SUP.
<i>αἰσχρός</i> (ugly)	<i>αἰσχίων</i>	<i>αἰσχιστος</i>
<i>έχθρός</i> (hateful)	<i>έχθιων</i>	<i>έχθιστος</i>
<i>ηδύς</i> (sweet)	<i>ηδίων</i>	<i>ηδιστος</i>
<i>καλός</i> (beautiful)	<i>καλλίων</i>	<i>κάλλιστος</i>

79. Comparatives in *-ιων* are declined thus—

	MASC. AND FEM.	NEUT.
SING. N.	<i>ηδίων</i>	<i>ηδιον</i>
G.	<i>ηδίονος</i>	<i>ηδίονος</i>
D.	<i>ηδίονι</i>	<i>ηδίονι</i>
A.	<i>ηδίονα</i> or <i>ηδίω</i> (<i>ηδίο[σ]ι</i>)	<i>ηδιον</i>
PLUR. N.	<i>ηδίονες</i> or <i>ηδίοντος</i> (<i>ηδίο[σ]ι</i>)	<i>ηδίονα</i> or <i>ηδίω</i>
G.	<i>ηδιόνων</i>	<i>ηδιόνων</i>
D.	<i>ηδίοσι</i> (<i>ν</i>)	<i>ηδίοσι</i> (<i>ν</i>)
A.	<i>ηδίονας</i> or <i>ηδίοντος</i>	<i>ηδίονα</i> or <i>ηδίω</i>

Obs.—In these forms *ι* is long.

Exercise 19.

COMPARATIVE DEGREE.

When only two objects are compared, the comparative degree must always be used, *e.g.*—

ὁ πρεσβύτερος τῶν ἀδελφῶν (*τοῦν ἀδελφοῦν*).

'The eldest (elder) of the (two) brothers.'

PRESENT TENSE OF *ποιεῖν*.

ποιοῦμεν, we make, do.

ποιεῖτε, you make, do.

ποιοῦσιν(v), they make, do.

PHRASE—*εἶναι δοκεῖ*, 'it seems to be,' 'is thought to be.'

1. Δός μοι τὸ κάλλιστον τῶν βιβλίων.—'Ιδού, λαβὲ τὸ βιβλίον.

2. Δόξης καὶ τιμῆς ἡ ἀρετὴ καλλίων εἶναι δοκεῖ.

3. Ἄρ' οὐχ ἡδίων ἡ παρὰ τὴν θάλατταν δίαιτα τῆς ἐν ἀστει;

4. Καλλίους ἔχουσι τὰς ἐλπίδας οἱ νέοι ἡ οἱ γέροντες.

5. Εἰπέ μοι, ἀρ' οὐχ ἡδιστος ὁ οἶνος;

6. Λέγοντιν ὅτι καλλίους τὴν ἰδέαν αἱ θυγατέρες τῆς μητρός.

7. Καλλίω τὰ τοῦ Όμηρου ἔπη ἡ τὰ τοῦ Καλλιμάχου.

8. Στρατηγῷ αἰσχιστόν ἐστι χρήματα ἔχειν παρὰ τῶν πολεμίων.

9. Αἰσχιών ἐστι γραμμάτων ἀπειρον εἶναι ἡ γυμναστικής.

10. Καλλίων εἶναι δοκεῖ ὁ πρεσβύτερος τοῦ νιέοιν.

11. Θανάτου ἄξιος εἶναι δοκεῖ ἄνθρωπος ἔχθιστος γάρ ἐστι τῷ δίγμῳ.

12. Ταῖς γυναιξὶν αἰσχιστόν ἐστι πολλὰ λέγειν. καλὸν ἡ σιγή, ὁ γύναι.

13. Ὡς ἡδὺ τὸ ἵδωρ.—Νὴ τοὺς θεούς, ἀλλ' ἡδίων καὶ γλυκίτερος ὁ οἶνος.

14. Καλλίους μὲν αἱ γυναικες, ἵσχυρότεροι δ' οἱ ἄιδρες. θαυμασία τὸ κάλλος ἡ γυνή.

15. Ἐν Ἀθήναις καλλίους αἱ ἑορταὶ ἡ ἐν Λακεδαιμονι.

16. Τῶν ἀγαθῶν στρατηγῶν καλλίω εἶναι δοκεῖ τὰ ἔργα τῶν λόγων.

17. Ἡδίω μὲν λέγοντιν οἱ κόλακες τῶν φίλων, αἰσχίω δέ. αἰσχιστα λέγοντιν οἱ κόλακες.

18. Ἐχθίων εἶναι δοκεῖ ὁ βασιλεὺς τοῖς Ἀθηναῖοις ἡ τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις.

19. Τὰ αἴγχιστα ποιεῖτε, ὁ ἄιδρες Ἀθηναῖοι. κέρδονς ἔνεκα ἄδικα ποιεῖτε.

20. Αἰσχιστος ὁ τοῦ ῥήτορος λόγος. αἰσχιστα λέγει ὁ ῥήτωρ.

1. Wisdom is not thought (*use δοκεῖ*) by all to be more beautiful than riches.

2. Upon my word, wine is more pleasant than water. In winter water is very cold.

3. The sons are better looking than their father. The father does not think (*use δοκεῖ*) so.

4. I think (*use δοκεῖ*) the youngest of the daughters is the best-looking.

5. The wise think (*use δοκεῖ*) injustice more shameful than poverty.

6. Most people think (*use δοκεῖ*) riches fairer than goodness. What folly!

7. War is more hostile to men than disease. War is the cause of many evils.

8. Of all diseases envy is the most disgraceful. Anger is nobler than envy.

9. It is most disgraceful for a boy to be ignorant of reading and writing.

10. The Athenians are better speakers than the Lacedaemonians.

XX.—COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES (continued).

80. The comparison of the following adjectives is quite irregular—

Pos.	COMP.	SUP.
<i>ἀγαθός</i> (good)	<i>ἀμείνων</i>	<i>ἀριστος</i>
	<i>βελτίων</i>	<i>βέλτιστος</i>
	<i>κρείττων</i> (<i>superior</i>)	<i>κράτιστος</i>
<i>κακός</i> (bad)	<i>κακίων</i>	<i>κάκιστος</i>
	<i>χείρων</i> (<i>deterior</i>)	<i>χείριστος</i>
	<i>ἡττών</i> (<i>inferior</i>)	
<i>μέγας</i> (great)	<i>μείζων</i>	<i>μέγιστος</i>

Pos.	COMP.	SUP.
μικρός (small)	μικρότερος [έλαττων]	μικρότατος έλαχιστος
ολίγος (few)	μείων [έλαττων]	ολίγιστος έλαχιστος
πολύς (much)	πλείων	πλεῖστος
ριδίος (easy)	ράων	ρᾶστος
ταχύς (quick)	θάττων	τάχιστος

81. The comparative *πλείων* often drops its *Iota* before short vowels, *e.g.* *πλέονος*, *πλέονα* (but always *πλείω*, *πλείονς*).

In the neuter, *πλέον* is the only form found in inscriptions.

Exercise 20.

INFINITIVE WITH ARTICLE.

The article can turn the infinitive into a noun, *e.g.*—

τὸ λέγειν, speaking.	τὸ γράφειν, writing.
τοῦ λέγειν, of (than) speaking.	τὸ ἄγειν, leading.
Etc. etc.	τὸ φέρειν, bringing.

PRESENT TENSE OF δοκεῖν.

δοκῶ, I seem, am thought. δοκοῦμεν, we seem, are thought.
δοκεῖς, you seem, are thought. δοκεῖτε, you seem, are thought.
δοκεῖ, he seems, is thought. δοκοῦσι(ν), they seem, are thought.

PHRASE—πλέον ἔχω, *c. gen.*, ‘I have an advantage over.’

1. Λέγοντιν οἱ σοφοὶ ὅτι ἀεὶ κράτιστόν ἐστι τασφαλέστατον.
2. Τοῖς πολλοῖς ὁ πλοῦτος κρείττων εἶναι δοκεῖ τῆς ἀρετῆς.
3. Τῆς στάσεως οὐκ ἔστι μεῖζον κακὸν ταῖς πόλεσιν. τοῦ πολέμου δεινότερον ἡ στάσις.
4. Οὐκ ἀεὶ πλέον ἔχει ὁ ἄδικος τοῦ δικαίου. πολλάκις κρείττων ἡ δικαιοσύνη τῆς ἀδικίας.
5. Λέγει ὁ ποιητὴς ὅτι ἡ πλεονεξία μέγιστον ἀνθρώποις κακόν.
6. Τοῖς ἀγαθοῖς πλέονος ἀξία δοκεῖ εἶναι ἡ δόξα τῶν χρημάτων.

7. Πάσης ἡδονῆς κρείττων ἔστιν ὁ Σωκράτης. ἡττούς τῶν ἡδονῶν οἱ πολλοί.

8. Τῆς μεγίστης ὄργῆς ἄξιος ἀνθρωπος· ἔχθρὸς γάρ ἔστι τῷ δημῳ.

9. Χρημάτων ἡττούς δοκοῦσιν εἶναι οἱ πολλοὶ τῶν σοφιστῶν.

10. Φέρ' ἵδω, ἅρα μείζων ὁ νὺν τοῦ πατρός.—Μείζων μὲν οὐκ ἔστι, καλλίων δὲ τὴν ἴδεαν.

11. Πλείω χρήματ' ἔχει ὁ βασιλεὺς ἢ αἱ πόλεις.

12. Οἱμοι τῆς ἡττῆς. ἵωμεν εἰς μείζων καὶ εὐδαιμονεστέρων πόλιν, ὁ φίλοι.

13. Ἐν ταῖς πόλεσι πλέον ἔχειν δοκοῦσιν οἱ πλούσιοι τῶν πενήτων.

14. Πάντων τῶν ῥητόρων κράτιστος εἶναι δοκεῖ ὁ Δημοσθένης.

15. Ἔλεγεν ὁ Πλάτων ὅτι ὀρχὴ παντὸς ἔργου μέγιστον.

16. Βέλτιον εἶναι δοκεῖ τὸ λέγειν τοῦ γράφειν. βελτίω τὰ ἔργα τῶν λόγων.

17. Πολλάκις ἀμείνους ποιεῖ τὸν ἀνθρώπους ἢ πενία. ἐνιότε χείρους τῶν πενήτων οἱ πλούσιοι.

18. Ἐν τῷ ἴννῳ χρόνῳ ἐλάττους οἱ ἀγαθοὶ τῶν κακῶν.

19. Ράον τὸ λέγειν τοῦ ποιεῖν. ῥών οἱ λόγοι τῶν ἔργων.

20. Οἰκαδ' ἵωμεν τὴν ταχίστην ὁδόν. θάττων ὁ ἵππος τοῦ ἀνθρώπου.

1. The ships of the Athenians are swifter than those of the Lacedaemonians.

2. It is easier to speak than to write. Writing is easier than speaking.

3. The rich are fewer than the poor. The poor are more numerous than the rich.

4. Of all the animals the horse is the swiftest.

5. Wise men think culture better than wealth.

6. The boy has a weakness for laughter.

7. The Athenian generals are superior to those of the king.

8. In war, rich states have an advantage over poor (ones).

9. There is not a greater evil than war. War makes some better, others worse.

10. Tell me the quickest way, please. Will you tell me the quickest way?

XXI.—ADVERBS.

82. Adverbs formed from adjectives usually have the termination *-ως*.

The adverb may be formed by substituting *-ως* for the *-ων* of the genitive plural masculine, *e.g.*—

GEN. PLUR. MASC.	ADV.
<i>καλῶν</i>	<i>καλῶς</i>
<i>ηδέων</i>	<i>ηδέως</i>
<i>σωφρόνων</i>	<i>σωφρόνως</i>
<i>ἀληθῶν</i>	<i>ἀληθῶς</i>

83. The comparative of most adverbs is the accusative singular neuter of the comparative adjective; the superlative adverb is the accusative plural neuter of the superlative adjective, *e.g.*—

Pos.	COMP.	SUP.
<i>καλῶς</i>	<i>κάλλιον</i>	<i>κάλλιστα</i>
<i>ηδέως</i>	<i>ηδιον</i>	<i>ηδιστα</i>
<i>σωφρόνως</i>	<i>σωφρονέστερον</i>	<i>σωφρονέστατα</i>
<i>ἀληθῶς</i>	<i>ἀληθέστερον</i>	<i>ἀληθέστατα</i>

Exercise 21.

ADVERBS WITH *ἔχειν*.

With adverbs the verb *ἔχειν* is used in an intransitive sense, *e.g.*—

εὖ, καλῶς *ἔχει*, 'It is well,' 'It is in a good condition or state.'

κακῶς *ἔχει*, 'It is ill,' 'It is in a bad way.'

οὕτως *ἔχει*, 'It is so.'

DEPONENT VERBS.

ἡδομαι, I am pleased.	ἀχθομαι, I am displeased.
ἡδει	ἀχθει
ἡδεται	ἀχθεται
ἡδόμεθα	ἀχθόμεθα
ἡδεσθε	ἀχθεσθε
ἡδονται	ἀχθονται

PHRASE—ώς ἀληθῶς, ‘really and truly.’

1. Χαιρετ', ω ἀδελφαι, πῶς ἔχετε;—Κακῶς ἔχομεν, ω ἄδελφε. οὐ ράδίως φέρομεν τὴν νόσον.
2. Δεινὴ ώς ἀληθῶς ή ἡττα, ώς ἀχθομαι τῇ ἡττῃ.—Καλὴ ώς ἀληθῶς ή νίκη. ώς ἡδομαι τῇ νίκῃ.
3. Ποῦ στιν ὁ παῖς;—ἐνθάδε ὁ παῖς. ἐνταῦθα ὁ παῖς. ἐκεῖ ὁ παῖς.
4. Καλαὶ καὶ μεγάλαι ώς ἀληθῶς αἱ ἐν ἀστει οἰκίαι. οὐχ ἡδομαι τῇ παρὰ θάλατταν διαίτῃ.
5. Οὐχ ἡδομαι τοῖς νῦν ὑποκριταῖς. βαρέως φέρω τοὺς Ἀθήνησιν ὑποκριτάς.
6. Θαιάτου ἄξια ποιεῖ ἀιθρωπος· ἐλθρῶς γὰρ ἔχει τῷ δίγμῳ.
7. Ἐλθὲ δεῦρο, ω παῖ. δός μοι τὸ βιβλίον. φέρ' ἵδω, ἀρ' ὁρθῶς ἔγραφες τὰ τῶν βασιλέων ὄνόματα.
8. Πίθεν ἵκεις οὕτω ταχέως, πρὸς τῶν θεῶν;—Ἐκ τῶν γειτόνων ἥκω, ω ἰατρέ, δεινὴ γὰρ ἐνταῦθα ή νόσος.
9. Καλῶς ἔχει ὁ παλαιὸς λόγος ὅτι αἰσχροῦ κέρδους κρείττων η ἔημία.
10. Δειπός μὲν τὴν γυμναστικὴν ὁ παῖς, γραμμάτων δ' ὅλως ἄπειρος. ἀρ' ἐμπείρως ἔχει τῆς μουσικῆς;
11. Πρὸς τῶν θεῶν, εἰπέ μοι ταχέως τοῦτομα τοῦ πατρός, ω παῖ.
12. Ἀναξίως τῆς πόλεως τὰς πομπὰς πέμπουσιν οἱ νῦν στρατηγοί. πλέονος σπουδῆς ἄξιον τὸ πρᾶγμα.
13. Οἰκείως ἔχουσι τοῖς νιέσιν οἱ πατέρες. διὰ παντὸς τοῦ βίου πράγματ' ἔχουσι διὰ τοὺς νιέῖς.
14. Ως ἀχθομαι τῷ πολέμῳ. ὑπὸ τοῦ δέους ὁρθὸς ἔχω τὰς τρίχας.

15. Ως ήδονται τῇ θήρᾳ οἱ κύνες. ἐχθρῶν δοκοῦσιν ἔχειν τοὺς θηρούς.

16. Βραχέως ἔλεγον οἱ Σπαρτιᾶται, βραχύτερον τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἔλεγον οἱ Σπαρτιᾶται. πάντων τῶν Ἑλλήρων βραχύτατα ἔλεγον οἱ Σπαρτιᾶται.

17. Θέρους τε καὶ χειμῶνος ἥδεως πορευόμεθα παρὰ θάλατταν.

18. Ταχέως πορεύεται ἡ γυνή. θάττον πορεύεται ὁ παῖς. πάντων τάχιστα πορεύεται ἀνήρ.

19. Ἐχθρῶς ἔχει δοκεῖ ὁ βασιλεὺς τοὺς Ἀθηναίους. ἔχθιον ἔχει τοὺς Ἀθηναίους ἢ τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους. ἔχθιστα μὲν οὖν ἔχει πᾶσι τοῖς Ἑλλησιν.

20. Καλῶς ἔχει τὸ σῶμα ὁ νεαρίας. κάλλιον ἔχουσι τὰ σώματα οἱ Ἑλληνες τῶν βαρβάρων. κάλλιστ' ἔχουσι τὰ σώματα οἱ ἀθληταί.

1. The speaker says that the affairs of the state are in a bad way.

2. My illness is really terrible, doctor.—Oh no! (*use μὲν οὖν*) your illness is not worth talking about.

3. The men speak justly, but the unjust have the advantage over the just.

4. The son walks faster than his father. The daughters walk faster than their mothers.

5. The sentries say that all is well in the town. The people are hostile to the tyrant.

6. The multitude is not kindly disposed to the king.

7. Are the guides acquainted with the roads? We are going a long and difficult journey.

8. I am really pleased with the man's conversation. He speaks very pleasantly.

9. I am displeased with the dinner. The meat is bad. The wine is worse.

10. As a general rule, women speak faster than men. My sister speaks fastest of all.

XXII.—THE NUMERALS.

84. A full table of the numerals is given in the Appendix, § 16.

85. The numerals from 5 to 100 are indeclinable; the first four are declined thus—

εīs, 'one.'

	MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.
N.	<i>εīs</i>	<i>μīa</i>	<i>έν</i>
G.	<i>ένόs</i>	<i>μīas</i>	<i>ένόs</i>
D.	<i>ένī</i>	<i>μīā̄</i>	<i>ένī</i>
A.	<i>ένa</i>	<i>μīav</i>	<i>έν</i>

Obs.—Note the progressive accent of the genitive and dative feminine.

86. In the same way are declined—

<i>ούδεīs</i>	<i>ούδεīs</i>	<i>ούδεīs</i>
<i>μηδεīs</i>	<i>μηδεīs</i>	<i>μηδεīs</i>

Obs.—The distinction between these two negatives will be learned later.

87. *δύo*, 'two.'

N. A. *δύo*

G. D. *δυoīv*

88. *τρεīs*, 'three.'

MASC. AND FEM. NEUT.

N.	<i>τρεīs</i>	<i>τρīa</i>
G.	<i>τρiώv</i>	<i>τρiώv</i>
D.	<i>τρiσī(v)</i>	<i>τρiσī(v)</i>
A.	<i>τρεīs</i>	<i>τρīa</i>

89. *τέτταρες*, 'four.'

MASC. AND FEM.

NEUT.

N.	<i>τέτταρες</i>	<i>τέτταρα</i>
G.	<i>τεττάρων</i>	<i>τεττάρων</i>
D.	<i>τέτταρσι(ν)</i>	<i>τέτταρσι(ν)</i>
A.	<i>τέτταρας</i>	<i>τέτταρα</i>

Obs.—The numeral δύο may be construed either with a dual or a plural noun, but δυοῖν generally has the noun in the dual, thus—

δύο πόλει or πόλεις
δυοῖν πολέοιν.

The English 'both' is expressed by ἀμφω or ἀμφότεραι, which take the dual and plural respectively, and stand in predicative position, thus—

ἀμφω τῷ πόλει.
ἀμφότεραι αἱ πόλεις.

Exercise 22.

ELLIPSE.

The nouns ὁδός, 'way'; οἰκία, 'house'; γῆ, 'land,' are often omitted, e.g.—

<i>τὴν ταχιστὴν</i> ,	'the quickest way.'
<i>εἰς τοῦ σοφιστοῦ</i> ,	{ 'into the sophist's house.' 'to the sophist's.'
<i>διὰ φιλίας</i> ,	'through a friendly country.'
<i>διὰ πολεμίας</i> ,	'through a hostile country.'
<i>διὰ τῆς βασιλέως</i> ,	'through the King's country.'

FUTURE TENSE OF φέρειν AND διδόναι.

οἴσω,	I shall carry, bring.	δώσω,	I shall give.
οἴστεις,	you will carry, bring.	δώσεις,	you will give.
οἴστει,	he will carry, bring.	δώστει,	he will give.
οἴσομεν,	we shall carry, bring.	δώσομεν,	we shall give.
οἴστετε,	you will carry, bring.	δώστετε,	you will give.
οἴσουσι(ν),	they will carry, bring.	δώσονται(ν),	they will give.

PHRASE—πλεῖν ἥ, 'more than.'

1. Διὰ πολεμίας πλεῖν ἥ τριῶν ἡμερῶν ὕδδον πορεύονται οἱ στρατιῶται.

2. Μιρίων κακῶν αἴτιος τῇ πόλει ὁ πρὸς τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους πόλεμος.

3. Σιτί' ἔχουσιν ἡμερῶν τριῶν οἱ στρατιῶται. τῇ τρίτῃ νυκτὶ ἥξουσιν ἐκεῖθεν δεῦρο.

4. Μιᾶ φωνῇ λέγουσιν οἱ σοφοὶ ὅτι καλλίων τῶν χρημάτων ἡ ἀρετή.

5. Ποῦ στιν ὁ σοφιστής;—Ἐν τῇ στοᾷ ὁ σοφιστής μετὰ τριῶν ἡ τεττάρων νεανιῶν.

6. Διό οὐ τρεῖς ξένους ἄξω ἐπὶ δεῖπνον, ὁ γέναι.—Ἄει πράγματ' ἔχω, ω̄ ἀνερ, διὰ τοὺς ξένους.

7. Πλεῖν ἡ ἔκατὸν σταδίων ἡ ὁδός, ἡγεμόνα δ' οὐκ ἔχομεν. δεινὴ ἡ ἀπορία.

8. "Οσα χρήματ' ἔχουσιν οἱ νῦν σοφισταί. πλεῖν οὐ δέκα τάλαντα ἔχει ὁ σοφιστής.

9. Πολλάκις καλλίων καὶ ἀληθέστερος ὁ παρ' ἑτὸς ἔπαινος οὐδὲ παρὰ τοῦ πλήθους.

10. Χθὲς ἥκον ἐπὶ δεῖπνον εἰς τοῦ Καλλίου πέντε οὐδὲ συφισταί. ὅσον τὸ πλῆθος τῶν σοφιστῶν.

11. Δεῦρο παρὰ τὴν μητέρα, ω̄ παιδίον. εἰπέ μοι πόσους ὥστε τοῦ Καλλίου ἔχεις.—Δέκα δάκτυλους ἔχω, ω̄ μῆτερ.

12. Διὰ τῆς πόλεως ἔρχονται οἱ τῶν Ἀθηναίων δέκα στρατηγοί. δεινὸν τὸ πλῆθος τὸ ἐν ταῖς ὁδοῖς.

13. Ἐννέα δραχμὰς δώσει ὁ πατὴρ τῷ νίεῖ. χάριν ἔχει τῷ πατρὶ οὐδέποτε.

14. Δύο πόδας καὶ δύο χεῖρας ἔχει τὸ τῶν ἀνθρώπων γένος.

15. Διὰ τὴν νίκην πλέονα μισθὸν οἴσουσιν οἱ στρατιῶται. ἥδεται τῇ νίκῃ ὁ βασιλεύς.

16. "Ἐξ ὁδόντας ἔχει ὁ γέρων.—Ἐπτὰ μὲν οὖν ἔχει, ω̄ δαιμόνιε.

17. Εἴκοσι μιᾶς δώσει τῷ σοφιστῇ ὁ νεανίας. πολὺς δὲ μισθὸς τοῦ σοφιστοῦ.

18. Ἐβδομήκοντα ἔτη ὁ τῶν ἀνθρώπων βίος. βραχύτατον ω̄ς ἀληθῶς ἔχομεν τὸν βίον.

19. Τῶν πέντε ἀδελφῶν αἰσχιστος εἶναι δοκεῖ ὁ πρεσβύτατος.

20. Τῶν ἐπτὰ σοφῶν Σόλων ὁ Ἀθηναῖος σοφώτατος εἶναι δοκεῖ.

1. The soldiers march ten days' journey through the king's country.

2. The king will give two drachmas a day. Upon my word, the pay is high.

3. The allies will soon bring their tribute to Athens. The tribute is more than five hundred talents.

4. The woman has two daughters and three sons. Two of her sons are at Athens.

5. The ten generals of the Athenians are gone on board ship to the island.

6. The general has a thousand heavy-armed foot, and five hundred cavalry.

7. Men have two hands and ten fingers.

8. The youngest of the two daughters is considered better-looking than her mother.

9. The orators say with one voice that the war is the cause of countless evils.

10. My father will give fifteen minae to the doctor. His illness is terrible.

XXIII.—PERSONAL PRONOUNS.

90. The first and second personal pronouns are declined thus—

SING. N.	<i>ἐγώ</i> (I)	<i>σύ</i> (thou, you)
G.	<i>ἐμοῦ</i> (<i>μού</i>)	<i>σοῦ</i> (<i>σού</i>)
D.	<i>ἐμοί</i> (<i>μοι</i>)	<i>σοί</i> (<i>σοι</i>)
A.	<i>ἐμέ</i> (<i>με</i>)	<i>σέ</i> (<i>σε</i>)
DUAL N. A.	<i>νώ</i>	<i>σφώ</i>
G. D.	<i>νῶν</i>	<i>σφών</i>
PLUR. N.	<i>ἡμεῖς</i>	<i>ὑμεῖς</i>
G.	<i>ἡμῶν</i>	<i>ὑμῶν</i>
D.	<i>ἡμῖν</i>	<i>ὑμῖν</i>
A.	<i>ἡμᾶς</i>	<i>ὑμᾶς</i>

Obs.—The enclitic forms in brackets are used, except—

(1) When the pronoun comes first, *e.g.* *ἐμοὶ μὲν δοκεῖ*.

(2) With prepositions, *παρ' ἐμοῦ*, *παρὰ σοῦ*.

91. There is, properly speaking, no third personal pronoun in Greek. In the oblique cases its place is supplied by *αὐτός*, thus—

	MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.
SING. G.	<i>αὐτοῦ</i>	<i>αὐτῆς</i>	<i>αὐτοῦ</i>
D.	<i>αὐτῷ</i>	<i>αὐτῇ</i>	<i>αὐτῷ</i>
A.	<i>αὐτόν</i>	<i>αὐτήν</i>	<i>αὐτόν</i>
DUAL A.	<i>αὐτώ</i>	<i>αὐτώ</i>	<i>αὐτώ</i>
G. D.	<i>αὐτοῖν</i>	<i>αὐτοῖν</i>	<i>αὐτοῖν</i>
PLUR. G.	<i>αὐτῶν</i>	<i>αὐτῶν</i>	<i>αὐτῶν</i>
D.	<i>αὐτοῖς</i>	<i>αὐταῖς</i>	<i>αὐτοῖς</i>
A.	<i>αὐτούς</i>	<i>αὐτάς</i>	<i>αὐτά</i>

Obs.—The terminations of this pronoun are identical with those of the article, the syllable *αὐ-* being prefixed.

92. In the nominative an emphatic *he*, *she*, *it*, or *they*, is represented by—

	MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.
SING.	<i>ἐκεῖνος</i>	<i>ἐκείνη</i>	<i>ἐκεῖνο</i>
DUAL	<i>ἐκείνω</i>	<i>ἐκείνω</i>	<i>ἐκείνω</i>
PLUR.	<i>ἐκεῖνοι</i>	<i>ἐκεῖναι</i>	<i>ἐκεῖνα</i>

Obs.—The nominative and accusative singular neuter of these pronouns end in *-ο* (originally *-οδ*, cf. Lat. *-ud*) like those of the article.

Exercise 23.

POSSESSIVE DATIVE.

As in Latin, the dative is used with the verb “to be” to mark possession, *e.g.*—

Ἐστι μοι οἰκία (*Est mihi domus*), ‘I have a house.’

Ἐμοι ἔστιν ἡ οἰκία (*La maison est à moi*), ‘The house is mine.’

PRESENT TENSE OF *είναι*.

εἰμί, I am.

εἰ, you are.

ἐστί(ν), he is.

N. B.—The forms *εἰμί* and *ἐστί* are enclitic, i.e. they lose their accent to the preceding word when they can do so without causing two acutes to stand on successive syllables, e.g.—

ἀνθρωπός ἐστιν,
ἀγαθός ἐστιν,
ἀνδρεῖός ἐστιν,
Ξενοφῶν ἐστιν,
but λόγος ἐστιν.

At the beginning of a sentence and when it means 'exists' we accent thus—

ἐστι κακός.

ὁ θεός ἐστι.

So too οὐκ ἐστι, ἀλλ' ἐστι, ταῦτ' ἐστιν, εἰ ἐστιν.

PHRASE—Ἔγωγε, 'Yes, I am' ('I do').

1. Χαῖρ', ὁ ἀδελφε.—Χαῖρε καὶ σύ γε, ὁ ἀδελφός. πόθει ἥκεις; ἄρ' ἀπὸ τῆς πομπῆς;—"Ἔγωγε.

2. Ὡ μῆτερ, ποῦ στιν ἡ ἀδελφή;—Οἴκοι μετ' ἐμοῦ ἡσυχίαν ἀγει ἡ ἀδελφή, ὁ παῖ.

3. Σοφώτερος ἐγώ σου. πρεσβύτερός μου ἐκεῖνος. πάντων ἡμῶν ἐκεῖνος ἄριστος.

4. Καλὶ ἡ παρ' ἡμῖν δίαιτα. καλλίων ἡ Ἀθήνησι δίαιτα τῆς παρ' ὑμῖν.

5. Εἰς ἐσπέραν οἴκαδ' ἥξει ὁ νεανίας μετ' ἐμοῦ παρὰ τοῦ σοφιστοῦ. οἴκαδ' ἥξει παρ' ἐμέ.

6. Ὡς δεινὰ λέγει ἀνθρωπος. δεινὸς ὁ λόγος αὐτοῦ. κακῶς ἔχει τὰ πράγματα.

7. Δεινοὶ ὡς ἀληθῶς τὴν τέχνην οἱ παρ' ὑμῖν σοφισταί, ὁ ἀνδρες Ἀθηναῖοι.

8. Πρὸς χάριν ὑμῖν λέγοντιν οἱ ὅγιτορες, ὁ ἀνδρες Ἀθηναῖοι. ψευδεῖς αὐτῶν οἱ λόγοι.

9. Δἰς τοῦ ἔτους ἥκω παρ' ὑμᾶς Ἀθήναζε ἐπὶ θέαν τῶν ἑυρτῶν.

10. Πάντων τῶν νῦν πραγμάτων ὁ πόλεμος αἴτιος ἡμῖν καὶ ὑμῖν δμοίως.

11. Ήσαίς με, ὁ πάτερ;—Παρὰ τὸν διδάσκαλον ἀγομένι σ' ἐγώ τε καὶ ἡ μήτηρ.

12. Τιμῆς ἄξιοι παρὰ τὸν πλάθους οἱ ἄνδρες, ἀγαθοὶ γάρ εἰσι περὶ τὴν πόλιν ἡμῶν.

13. Ἄρ' ἔστι σοι ἀνήρ, ὁ γύναι;—Ἄνδρα γέροντα ἔχω, ὁ ξένε.

14. Ἄρα πλούσιοι οἱ παρ' ἡμῖν ὑποκριταί;—Ολίγα μὲν οὖν χρήματ' ἔστιν αὐτοῖς, εἰ μὴ τοῖς δεινοῖς τὴν τέχνην.

15. Μῶν πένης ἐλ, ὁ γεωργέ;—Πλούσιος μὲν οὖν εἰμί, πολλοὶ γάρ εἰσί μοι ἵπποι καὶ βόες.

16. Τοῦ πολέμου σὺ μόνος αἴτιος ἡμῖν, ὁ Περίκλεις. ἐν τῷ νῦν χρόνῳ ἔχθρως ἔχονσιν οἱ πολῖται τῷ Περικλεῖ.

17. Παρ' ἡμῖν πλείους καὶ καλλίους αἱ ἐορταὶ ἢ παρ' ἡμῖν, ὁ ἄνδρες Ἀθηναῖοι.

18. Ἐμπειρότερον ὑμῶν ἔχομεν τῆς θαλάττης, ὁ ἄιδρες Λακεδαιμόνιοι.

19. Ἐστιν ἡμῖν οἴκοι κάλλιστον βιβλίον. οὐ καὶ σοὶ δοκεῖ κάλλιστον εἶναι τὸ βιβλίον;

20. Πολλὰ χρήματ' ἔχει ὁ βασιλεύς. πλείω χρήματ' ἔστιν αὐτῷ ἢ πάσαις ταῖς τῶν Ἑλλήνων πόλεσιν.

1. Have you a knife? I have. Do you wish bread? I do.
2. With (*παρά c. dat.*) us, poets have greater honour than with you.
3. I think (*use δοκεῖ*) the man is worthy of death at our hands (*say 'to us'*); for he is hostile to the people.
4. I am taller than you, but you are better-looking than I.
5. The deed is unworthy of you, fellow-citizens!
6. The boys go with me to Olympia to see the games.
7. Did you write a letter to us yesterday? I did.
8. My poverty is a source of countless troubles to me. Well (*ἀλλά*), I am not responsible for your poverty, good sir!
9. Our sons are all unworthy of us, my friends! They are altogether inferior to us.
10. The hopes of your fellow-citizens are in you, my boys! You are young, but we are old.

XXIV.—POSSESSIVE PRONOUNS.

93. The possessive pronouns of the first and second persons are as follows:—

FIRST PERSON—SINGULAR.

MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.
N. ὁ ἐμός (οὐμός)	ἡ ἐμή	τὸ ἐμόν (τούμόν)
G. τοῦ ἐμοῦ (τούμοι)	τῆς ἐμῆς	τοῦ ἐμοῦ (τούμοι)

PLURAL.

N. ὁ ἡμέτερος	ἡ ἡμετέρα	τὸ ἡμέτερον
G. τοῦ ἡμετέρου	τῆς ἡμετέρας	τοῦ ἡμετέρου

SECOND PERSON—SINGULAR.

MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.
N. ὁ σός	ἡ σή	τὸ σόν
G. τοῦ σοῦ	τῆς σῆς	τοῦ σοῦ
etc.	etc.	etc

PLURAL.

N. ὁ ὑμέτερος	ἡ ὑμετέρα	τὸ ὑμέτερον
G. τοῦ ὑμετέρου	τῆς ὑμετέρας	τοῦ ὑμετέρου

94. The possessive of the third person is commonly expressed by *αὐτοῦ* (*αὐτῆς*), *αὐτῶν*.

The possessive of the first and second persons may be expressed in the same way, *e.g.*—

ὅ ἐμὸς (οὐμὸς) ἀδελφός,	} 'my brother.'
ὅ ἀδελφός (ἀδελφός) μου,	
ὅ σδε ἀδελφός,	} 'your brother.'
ἀδελφός σου,	
ἀδελφὸς $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{αὐτοῦ,} \\ \text{αὐτῆς,} \end{array} \right.$	} 'his (her) brother.'
ἀδελφὸς αὐτῶν,	
	'their brother.'

Exercise 24.

POSSESSIVE.

When the possessive is predicative it does not take the article, *e.g.*—

δέκας (οὐμάδας) δοῦλος,	}	δοῦλος μου,	‘my slave.’
δέκας δοῦλος,		‘The slave is mine.’	

PRESENT TENSE OF *εἰναι*.

ἐσμέν, we are.

ἐστέ, you are.

εἰσί(ν), they are.

PHRASE—*Διὰ τί*; ‘Why?’ (‘Because of what?’)

1. Μείζων καὶ καλλίων ἡ ἐμὴ φωνὴ τῆς σῆς, ὁ ἀνελφί.
2. Οἱμοι τῆς τύχης, κάκιστ⁷ ἔχει τάμα πράγματα. αἰτίος σύ μοι πάντων τῶν κακῶν.
3. Ἐν μέσῃ τῇ χώρᾳ ἡ ἡμετέρα κώμη. μακρὰ καὶ χαλεπὴ ἡ ὁδός.
4. Ἐμὴ ἡ χλαινα, ὁ ἀδελφός. τὴν σὴν χλαιναν ἔχει ἡ θεράπαινα.
5. Καλὶ ἡ ἀρετὴ τῶν ὑμετέρων πολιτῶν. αἰτία τῆς νίκης ἡ ὑμετέρα ἀνδρεία, ὁ ἄνδρες.
6. Διὰ τί πομπὴν πέμπει ὁ στρατηγός;—Διὰ τὴν νίκην ἡ πομπή. ἡμετέρα ἡ νίκη.
7. Σπουδῆς ἄξιοι οἱ ἐμοὶ λόγοι.—Γέλωτος μὲν οὖν ἄξιος ὁ σὸς λόγος, ὁ δαιμόνιε.
8. Ἐμὸς ὁ χιτών. δός μοι τὸν χιτῶνα, ὁ παῖ.—Οὐ σὸς ὁ χιτών, ὁ δέσποτα.
9. Δειναὶ αἱ νόσοι τῷ ἡμετέρῳ γένει. οὐ μακρὸν ἔχει τὸν βίον τὸ ἡμέτερον γένος.
10. Λίριον ἄξομεν τὰς θυγατέρας ἐπὶ θέαν τῆς ὑμετέρας πόλεως.
11. Πόρρω ἥδη εἰσὶ τοῦ βίου οἱ ἡμέτεροι πατέρες. θανάτου ἐγγὺς οὐμὸς πατήρ.
12. Ἐν τῷ ἡμετέρᾳ πόλει δεινὴ ἡ στάσις. τῆς στάσεως αἰτία ἡ τῶν ῥητόρων ἀδικία.
13. Φροῦδος οὐχεται οὐμὸς ἀνήρ. λέγει ἡ γυνὴ ὅτι φροῦδος οὐχεται ἀνήρ.

14. Διὰ τί ἀεὶ ἐν ταῖς χεριτὶν ἔχεις τὸ βιβλίον, ὃ γέγραψα;

15. Νὴ τοὺς θεοῖς, καλὸς ὁ σὸς κύνων, ὃ μεαρία. δεῦρο παρ' ἐμέ, ὃ κύνον. ὡς λευκοὶ οἱ ὁδούντες αὐτοῦ.

16. Μῶν ἀληθῆς ὁ σὸς λόγος; μῶν ἀληθῆ λέγεις; εἰπέ μοι τὰληθέας, πρὸς τῶν θεῶν.

17. Κατὰ τὸν σὸν λόγον πλέονος ἄξιοι τῇ πόλει οἱ ρήγοις ἢ οἱ στρατηγοί.

18. Φέρ' ἵδω, ἀρά σοφώτερος οὐμὸς νίδις τοῦ σου;—Οὐκ ἔμοιγε δοκεῖ.

19. Κατὰ τὸν σὸν λόγον αἰσχιών ἀστι γραμμάτων ἀπείρως ἔχειν ἢ γυμναστικῆς.

20. Οἴκαδ' ἵωμεν εἰς τὴν ἡμετέραν πόλιν τὴν ταχίστην, ὃ φίλοι· οὐ γάρ καλὴ ἡ ἐνθάδε διαιτα.

1. Good day, my girls! Where is your mother?

2. The victory is ours! Hurrah for the victory! What a splendid procession!

3. Towards evening the moon is visible in the heavens.

4. The ball is mine. Give me my ball! Give him the ball.

5. The general writes that the victory is glorious to our city.

6. Come here, friend! Where is my brother? Your brother is in the field with my father.

7. My father says that flatterers are skilled in their trade.

8. My son gives his shoes to the poor man. The poor man is not grateful to my son.

9. Death is terrible to our race. Death is the cause of many sorrows to us.

10. The shoes are mine, boy! No (*μὲν οὐν*), the shoes are not yours. The maid has your shoes.

XXV.—DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS.

95. The principal demonstratives are—

1. ὅδε, ἥδε, τόδε, 'this' (*hic*).
2. οὗτος, αὗτη, τοῦτο, 'this' (*iste*).
3. ἐκεῖνος, ἐκείνη, ἐκεῖνο, 'that' (*ille*).

96. ὅς.

	MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.
SING. N.	ὅδε	ἥδε	τόδε
G.	τοῦδε	τῆσδε	τοῦδε
D.	τῷδε	τῇδε	τῷδε
A.	τόνδε	τήνδε	τόδε
DUAL N. A.	τώδε	τώδε	τώδε
G. D.	τοῦνδε	τοῦνδε	τοῦνδε
PLUR. N.	οἵδε	αἵδε	τάδε
G.	τῶνδε	τῶνδε	τῶνδε
D.	τοῖσδε	ταῖσδε	τοῖσδε
A.	τούσδε	τάσδε	τάδε

Obs.—This pronoun is simply the article with the enclitic -δε attached to it.

97. οὗτος.

	MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.
SING. N.	οὗτος	αὕτη	τοῦτο
G.	τούτου	ταύτης	τούτου
D.	τούτῳ	ταύτῃ	τούτῳ
A.	τοῦτον	ταύτην	τοῦτο
DUAL N. A.	τούτω	τούτω	τούτω
G. D.	τούτοιν	τούτοιν	τούτοιν
PLUR. N.	οὗτοι	αὗται	ταῦτα
G.	τούτων	τούτων	τούτων
D.	τούτοις	ταύταις	τούτοις
A.	τούτους	ταύτας	ταῦτα

Obs. This pronoun begins with **τ** in the same cases as the article, and the diphthong is **ον** in all cases where the article has **ο** or **ω**.

98. ἐκεῖνος.

MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.
SING. N. ἐκεῖνος	ἐκείνη	ἐκεῖνο
etc.	etc.	etc.

Observe the pronominal neuter termination **-ο** instead of **-ον** (cf. Lat. *istud, aliud*, the final **δ** being dropped in Greek).

All these pronouns may add **-ι** (always accented) to increase their demonstrative force, *e.g.* ὁδὶ, οὐτοσὶ, ἐκεινοσὶ, ἡδὶ, τωνδὶ, τουτοσὶ, etc.

99. Use of the Demonstratives.—The demonstratives all stand in *predicative position* with the article, *e.g.*—

οὗτος ὁ ἀνήρ	or ἀνήρ οὗτος.
αὗτη ἡ γυνή	or ἡ γυνὴ αὗτη.
τοῦτο τὸ πρᾶγμα	or τὸ πρᾶγμα τοῦτο.

The demonstratives **ὅτε** and **οὗτος** correspond to *hic* and *iste*.

Note 1.—**ὅτε** ὁ ἀνήρ, ‘this man’ (here present).

οὗτος ὁ ἀνήρ, ‘this man’ (of whom we are speaking).

Note 2.—**ἔλεγε τάδε**, ‘He spoke thus’ (as follows), ‘This is what he said.’

ἔλεγε ταῦτα, ‘He spoke thus’ (as above), ‘That is what he said.’

N. B.—We say ‘The speeches of Demosthenes are better than *those* of Aeschines.’ The Greek is either—

Βελτίους οἱ τοῦ Δημοσθένους λόγοι η οἱ τοῦ Αἰσχίνου,

or Βελτίους οἱ Δημοσθένους λόγοι τῶν Αἰσχίνου.

No demonstrative is needed at all.

100. αὐτός.

MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.
SING. N. αὐτός	αὐτή	αὐτό
etc.	etc.	etc.

This pronoun has three main uses—

(1) In the oblique cases it takes the place of the third personal pronoun, *e.g.*—

πέμπω αὐτόν, ‘I send him.’

παρ' αὐτῷ, ‘beside him,’ ‘at his home’ (*chez lui*).

ἀδελφὸς αὐτοῦ, ‘his brother.’

(2) With the article in attributive position it means 'same,' e.g.—

ὅς αὐτὸς ἀνήρ, 'the same man.'

(3) With the article in predicative position it means 'self,' e.g.—

ὅς ἀνήρ αὐτός, }
αὐτὸς ὁ ἀνήρ, } 'the man himself.'

Obs.—In the mouth of a servant, *αὐτός* (*ipse*) means 'my master,' e.g.—
οὐκ ἔνδον αὐτός, 'My master is not in.'

Exercise 25.

ASSIMILATION OF THE DEMONSTRATIVE.

If the demonstrative is the subject of a clause it is generally assimilated in gender as well as number to the predicate, e.g.—

οὗτός ἔστιν ἄνήρ, 'This is the man.'
αὕτη ἔστιν ἡ γυνή, 'This is the woman.'
τοῦτο ἔστι τὸ ἔργον, 'This is the deed.'

IMPERFECT TENSE OF *εἰναι*.

ἡ, I was.

ἡσθα, you were.

ἡν, he was.

PHRASES—ἐν τούτῳ, 'in the meantime.'
μετὰ ταῦτα, 'after this,' 'afterwards.'

1. Καλὴ αὕτη ἡ γυνή. ἀγαθὸς οὗτος ὁ βίτωρ. αἰσχρὸν τοῦτο τοῦργον.

2. 'Ως καλὰ ἐκεῖναι αἱ γυναῖκες.—Νὴ τοὺς θεούς, ἀλλ' αἰδε καλλίους.

3. Τῆς ἐσπέρας οἴκαδ' ἔρχομαι εἰς τήνδε τὴν κώμην.

4. 'Ως σκληρὰ αὕτη ἡ κλίνη.—'Ιδού, μαλακωτέρα ἐκείνη.

5. Καλὸς κάγαθὸς ὁ νεανίας οὗτοςί, οὐ καὶ σοι δυκεῖ;—'Εμοιγε.

6. Λέγει ἄνθρωπος ὅτι αὕτη ἡ ὁδὸς φέρει εἰς Αθήνας. μακροτέρα καὶ χαλεπωτέρα ταύτης ἐκείνη.

7. 'Ως μακρὰ ἡ νὺξ ἥδε. τοῦ χειμῶνος μακρότεραι αἱ νύκτες τῶν ἡμερῶν.

8. Σποιδῆς ἄξιος οὗτος ὁ ἀγὼν 'Ελλησι καὶ βαρβάροις ὅμοίως.

9. 'Επὶ τῆς τραπέζης τὰ κρέα. ἀρ' οὐχ ἥδιστα ταῦτα τὰ κρέα;

10. Ὡς ψυχρὸν τοῦτο τὸ ὕδωρ. δειπνὸν τὸ βάθος τούτου τοῦ ὕδατος.

11. Μῶν πένης ἐκεῖνος;—Ικανὴν μὲν οὖν οἰσίαν ἔχει παρὰ τοῦ πατρός.

12. Ποῖ πορείει, θέταιρε;—Εἰς τὴν πόλιν ἔγωγε.—Καλῶς ἔχει, τὴν αὐτήν σοι ὅδὸν ἔρχομαι.

13. Ἀγαθοῦ ἀιδρὸς ἀγάξιον τοῦτο τὸ ἔργον. αἰσχιστὸν τοῦργον τοῦτο.

14. Χωλὸς τὸ πόδε οὐτοσί. τυφλὸς τῷφθαλμὸς ἐκεῖνος. κακοδαιμονες ὡς ἀληθῶς ἀμφότεροι.

15. Οὐ διὰ μακροῦ ηὗει πάλιν εἰς τὸν λιμένα ή ναῦς. ἐπὶ τῆς νεώς ἔστιν αὐτὸς ὁ βασιλεύς.

16. Ψειδῆς οὗτος ὁ λόγος. ψειδῆ ταῦτα λέγοισιν οἱ ποιηταί.

17. Μεγάλας μὲν ἔχει τὰς χεῖρας αὐτῇ ή γυνή, τοὶς δὲ πόδας μικροὶς πάνυ.

18. Ἐν ἐκείνῳ τῷ χρόνῳ τιμιώτερον ἦν τὸ ὕδωρ τοῦ οἴνου.

19. Αὐτῆς τῆς μητρὸς καλλίονς εἰσὶν αἱ θυγατέρες. θαυμάσιον αὐτῶν τὸ κάλλος.

20. Ταῦτα μὲν ἔλεγεν ὁ ῥήτωρ, μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα, τάδε.

1. These words are just. The anger of that man is terrible. This is my house.

2. The general celebrates the festival. Afterwards he goes through the town with the knights.

3. Where is this boy's father? He is gone home to that village with his wife.

4. Tell me, has not this lady beautiful feet? Upon my word, these feet are beautiful.

5. This girl's mother is on board ship with her husband.

6. How rough this road is! How pleasant this shade is! How short this journey is!

7. This city was great. How prosperous this city was! How terrible was the crowd in the streets!

8. Come, let me see! Is this boy younger than that one? That boy is the youngest of all the brothers.

9. These men do not think (*use δοκεῖ*) riches more beautiful than wisdom.

10. These ships are swifter than those. This ship is the swiftest of all.

XXVI.—DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS (continued).

101. The demonstrative adjective *τοιότατε*, 'such as this,' is declined as follows:—

	MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.
SING. N.	<i>τοιόσδε</i>	<i>τοιάδε</i>	<i>τοιόνδε</i>
G.	<i>τοιοῦδε</i>	<i>τοιᾶσδε</i>	<i>τοιοῦδε</i>
D.	<i>τοιῷδε</i>	<i>τοιῷδε</i>	<i>τοιῷδε</i>
A.	<i>τοιόνδε</i>	<i>τοιάνδε</i>	<i>τοιόνδε</i>
DUAL N. A.	<i>τοιώδε</i>	<i>τοιώδε</i>	<i>τοιώδε</i>
G. D.	<i>τοιοῦνδε</i>	<i>τοιοῦνδε</i>	<i>τοιοῦνδε</i>
PLUR. N.	<i>τοιοΐδε</i>	<i>τοιαΐδε</i>	<i>τοιάδε</i>
G.	<i>τοιωνδε</i>	<i>τοιωνδε</i>	<i>τοιωνδε</i>
D.	<i>τοιοῖσδε</i>	<i>τοιαῖσδε</i>	<i>τοιοῖσδε</i>
A.	<i>τοιούσδε</i>	<i>τοιάσδε</i>	<i>τοιάδε</i>

102. The demonstrative adjective *τοιοῦτος*, 'such as that,' is declined as follows:—

	MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.
SING. N.	<i>τοιοῦτος</i>	<i>τοιαύτη</i>	<i>τοιοῦτον</i>
G.	<i>τοιούτου</i>	<i>τοιαύτης</i>	<i>τοιούτου</i>
D.	<i>τοιούτῳ</i>	<i>τοιαύτῃ</i>	<i>τοιούτῳ</i>
A.	<i>τοιοῦτον</i>	<i>τοιαύτην</i>	<i>τοιοῦτον</i>
DUAL N. A.	<i>τοιούτω</i>	<i>τοιούτω</i>	<i>τοιούτω</i>
G. D.	<i>τοιούτοιν</i>	<i>τοιαύτοιν</i>	<i>τοιούτοιν</i>

	MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.
PLUR. N.	<i>τοιοῦτοι</i>	<i>τοιαῦται</i>	<i>τοιαῦτα</i>
G.	<i>τοιούτων</i>	<i>τοιούτων</i>	<i>τοιούτων</i>
D.	<i>τοιούτοις</i>	<i>τοιαύταις</i>	<i>τοιούτοις</i>
A.	<i>τοιούτους</i>	<i>τοιαύτας</i>	<i>τοιαῦτα</i>

103. In exactly the same way are declined *τοσόσδε*, 'so many as this,' and *τοσοῦτος*, 'so many as that.'

Obs. — Note that *ἔλεγε τοιαῦτα* means 'He spoke as above'; *ἔλεγε τοιάδε*, 'He spoke as follows.'

Exercise 26.

DATIVE OF MEASURE.

The measure of difference is expressed by the dative, *e.g.* —

<i>δυοῖν ποδοῖν μείζων</i> ,	'two feet taller.'
<i>τοσούτῳ μείζων</i> ,	'so much taller.'
<i>πολλῷ χρόνῳ ὕστερον</i> ,	'a long time after.'
<i>τοσούτῳ χρόνῳ ὕστερον</i> ,	'so long after.'

The adverbs 'much' and 'little' may be expressed either by the dative or the accusative neuter, *e.g.* —

<i>πολλῷ</i>	<i>πολὺ</i>	<i>μείζων</i> ,	'far, much taller.'
<i>δλίγῳ</i>	<i>δλίγον</i>	<i>ὕστερον</i> ,	'a little later.'

IMPERFECT TENSE OF *εἶναι*.

ἡμεῖς, we were.

ὑγεῖς, you were.

ἡσαν, they were.

PHRASE—*οὖτος*, 'You there!' 'Hullo!'

1. Οὗτος, *πόθεν ἥκεις*; διὰ τί *τοσαύτην ὁδὸν πορεύει*, ὁ δαιμόνιε;

2. Τοσοῦτοι τὸ πλῆθος ἥσαν οἱ ἵππης. ὅσον τὸ τῶν ἵππων πλῆθος.

3. Τοσαύτης σπουδῆς οὐκ ἔξιον τὸ πρᾶγμα.—Πλείστης μὲν οὖν σπουδῆς ἔξιόν ἔστι.

4. Πόθεν τοσαύτην δόξαν ἔχουσι παρ' ὑμῖν οἱ ποιηταί;—Διὰ τὴν σοφίαν δόξαν ἔχουσι πάντες οἱ τοιοῦτοι.

5. Διὰ τί τοσαύτας ἐπιστολὰς γράφει ὁ δεσπότης; πλεῦν ἦ τριάκοντα γράφει τῆς ἡμέρας.

6. Λιγῶν καὶ νόσων καὶ πάντων τῶν τοιωτῶν κακῶν ὁ πόλεμος αἴτιος.

7. Ἐχθρῶς ἔχει τῇ πατρίδι ἄιθρωπος. θανάτου ἄξιοι οἱ τοιοῦτοι.

8. Τοιοῦτος ἦν ὁ τοῦ ρήτορος λόγος, μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα τοιάδ' ἔλεγεν ὁ στρατηγός.

9. Οἵμοι τοῦ πλήθους. διὰ τί τοσοῦτον τὸ πλῆθος τὸ ἐν ταῖς ὕδαις;—Ἐπὶ θέαν τῆς πομπῆς ἥκουσιν, ὥ παιδίον.

10. Πόθεν τοσαῦτα χρήματ' ἔχουσιν οἱ παρ' ὑμῖν ρήτορες;—Χρημάτων ἔνεκα ἄδικα λέγουσι πάντες οἱ τοιοῦτοι.

11. Διὰ τί τοσοῦτον ἀργύριον διδόουσι τοῖς παισὶν οἱ πατέρες; χάριν οὐκ ἔχουσι τοῖς πατράσιν οἱ παῖδες.

12. Ἐν τῇ ἐκκλησίᾳ τοιάδ' ἔλεγον περὶ τῶν τῆς πόλεως πραγμάτων οἱ ρήτορες.

13. Τοιοῦτοι ἡσαν οἱ ἄνδρες ἐκεῖνοι περὶ τὴν πόλιν. ἄξιοι τῆσδε τῆς πόλεως ἡσαν οἱ ἄνδρες.

14. Ὁλίγον ὕστερον ἥξουσιν ἐκεῖθεν δεῦρο οἱ ξένοι.

15. Διὰ τί τοσαῦτα κρέα δίδωσι τοῖς κυσίν, ὥ νεανία; ὡς ἄγριοι εἰσιν οἱ κύνες σου.

16. Ως ἥδομαι τῇ παρὰ θάλατταν διαίτη. οὐ τοιαύτη ἡ παρ' ὑμῖν δίαιτα.

17. Ἐν τῷ νῦν χρόνῳ οὐκ ἔχουσι τοσούτους σινημάχους οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι. πολλῷ ἐλάττων ὁ φόρος.

18. Αἰσχρὰ παρ' ὑμῖν τὰ τοιαῦτα. τοσούτῳ δικαιότεροι οἱ ἡμέτεροι νόμοι τῶν παρ' ὑμῖν.

19. Πολὺ μεῖζον λέγουσιν οἱ νῦν ρήτορες τῶν πάλαι.

20. Ποῦ ποτ' ἥσθι τοσοῦτον χρόνον ἀφ' ἡμῶν, ὥ βέλτιστε;

1. Where is this boy's father? The father of such a boy is lucky.

2. I am come to town a little before my father.

3. To such beasts as these dogs are terrible.

4. We write as follows to our mother. We wrote as above to our father.

5. Poverty is the cause of all such troubles.

6. Is Demosthenes really so much more eloquent than Aeschines?

7. It is disgraceful for the son of such a father to speak like that (*to say such things*).

8. Why do you give us so much wine? We all have a weakness for wine.

9. At present we have far less money. We have not so many friends.

10. Why do you rest such a long time? Let us go, for the road is long.

XXVII.—RELATIVE PRONOUNS.

104. The relative pronoun is declined thus—

	MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.
SING. N.	ὅς	ἥ	ὅ
G.	οὐ	ἥς	οὖ
D.	ὧ	ἥ	ὧ
A.	οὐ	ἥν	ὅ
DUAL N. A.	ὧ	ὧ	ὧ
G. D.	οὖν	οὖν	οὖν
PLUR. N.	οἱ	αἱ	ἃ
G.	ων	ων	ων
D.	οἱς	αἱς	οἱς
A.	οὓς	ἃς	ἃ

Obs.—These forms are often strengthened by the addition of *-περ*, *e.g.*—

ὅσπερ, ἥσπερ, ὅπερ: οὕσπερ, ἀσπερ, ἄπερ, etc.

105. Το *τοιοῦτος* and *τοσοῦτος* correspond the relatives *οὗτος* and *οὗσος*.

Obs.—The adjective *πᾶς* takes the relative *ὅτος* e.g.—

πάντες ὅτοι, ‘all who.’

πάνθ' ὅτα, ‘everything which.’

Exercise 27.

ASSIMILATION OF RELATIVES.

When the antecedent is in the genitive or dative the relative is usually put in the same case, when it should logically be in the accusative, e.g.—

ἄξιοι εἰσι τῆς ἐλευθερίας ἡσ ἔχουσιν.

‘They are worthy of the liberty they have.’

ηδονται τῇ ἐλευθερίᾳ οὐ ἔχουσιν.

‘They delight in the liberty they have.’

When the antecedent is a demonstrative in the genitive or dative it is omitted, and the relative is put in the genitive or dative, when it should logically be in the accusative, e.g.—

ἄξιοι εἰσιν δν αὐτοῖς διδωμι.

ἄξιοι εἰσι πάντων δσων διδωμι.

ηδονται οἰς διδωμι.

ἄχθονται οἰς σν λέγεις.

FUTURE TENSE OF *εἰναι*.

ἔσομαι, I shall be.

ἔσαι, you will be.

ἔσται, he will be.

PHRASES—*ἐξ οὗ*, ‘since.’

ἐν ϕ, ‘while,’ ‘whilst.

1. ‘Ως καλὴ ἡ πομπὴ ἦν οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι πέμπουσιν.
2. ‘Ως λαμπρὰὶ αἱ ἑορταὶ ἀσ ἀγονσιν οἱ πολῖται.
3. ‘Ἐν ϕ σὺ πράγματ’ ἔχεις, ἡμεῖς οἴκοι ἡσυχίαν ἀγομεν.
4. Δός μοι τὴν μάχαιραν ἥνπερ ἐν ταῖς χερσὶν ἔχεις.
5. Καλαὶ αἱ τιμαὶ καὶ αἱ δόξαι ἀσ ἔχομεν παρὰ τῶν πολιτῶν.
6. Οὐκ ἔχουσι τοσούτους συμμάχους οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ὅσους οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι.
7. Εἰπέ μοι πάλιν ἐξ ἀρχῆς πάνθ' ὅτα ἔλεγον οἱ ρήτορες.

8. Οἵμοι τῆς τύχης ἡς νῦν ἔχοισι πάντες οἱ Ἑλληνες.
9. Ἐξ οὐδὲ ταῦτ' ἔλεγον ἐν τῇ ἱκεληργίᾳ τιμὴν ἔχω καὶ δόξαν.
10. Νὴ τοὺς θεούς, γελοιὸν τὸ πρᾶγμα δὲ σὺ λέγεις. γέλωτος ἄξια τὰ τοιαῦτα.
11. Χάριν οὐκ ἔχοισιν οἱ παιδες ὅν αὐτοῖς διδόσατιν οἱ πατέρες.
12. Βούλει μοι λέγειν τοῦ ομα τῆς πόλεως εἰς ἵνπερ ἥκομεν;
13. Ἡκει δὲ πατήρ μεθ' ὅτι ἔχει νέων καὶ θιγατέρων.
14. Ως ἥδονται ταῖς δλίγασι αὖς ἔχοντι θριξὶν οἱ γέροντες.
15. Χάριν ἔχοντι τῷ Διῷ ἄρθρωποι ὅσων αὐτοῖς δίδωσιν ἀγαθῶν.
16. Ἀληθῆ ἔστι πάνθ' ὅστα λέγεις, οὐδὲ Σώκρατες.
17. Οσων νῦν ἔχομεν ἀγαθῶν αἰτία ή εἰρήνη.
18. Οσῳ λαμπρότερος δὲ ἥλιος τῆς σελήνης, τοσούτῳ καλλίων ἥδε ή πόλις τῆς ἡμετέρας.
19. Οσῳ ἥδιον ή παρὰ θύλατταν δίαιτα τῆς ἐν ἀστει.
20. Οσῳ πλέονος ἄξια ή ἡμετέρα δόξα πάντων ὅσων ἡμεῖς ἔχετε χρημάτων.

1. How fine the festival is which the Athenians are celebrating!
2. Whilst you are resting, I am going a long journey.
3. I have not so many friends as you, for I am poor.
4. Please tell me everything the teacher said to you yesterday.
5. The matter you speak of really deserves the greatest attention.
6. Men are not grateful to the gods for the blessings which they give them.
7. Will you tell me the name of the man to whose house (*omit*) we are going?
8. Everything that the man is telling you is false, my boy.
9. The war is answerable for all the troubles which we have at present.
10. How much more beautiful the daughter is than her mother!

XXVIII.—REFLEXIVE PRONOUNS.

106. The reflexive pronouns are declined thus—

	FIRST PERSON.	SECOND PERSON.
SING. G.	$\dot{\epsilon}\mu\alpha\upsilon\tau\hat{o}\hat{u}$ (- $\hat{\eta}\varsigma$)	$\sigma\alpha\upsilon\tau\hat{o}\hat{u}$ (- $\hat{\eta}\varsigma$)
D.	$\dot{\epsilon}\mu\alpha\upsilon\tau\hat{o}$ (- $\hat{\eta}$)	$\sigma\alpha\upsilon\tau\hat{o}$ (- $\hat{\eta}$)
A.	$\dot{\epsilon}\mu\alpha\upsilon\tau\hat{o}\acute{n}$ (- $\acute{\eta}\nu$)	$\sigma\alpha\upsilon\tau\hat{o}\acute{n}$ (- $\acute{\eta}\nu$)
PLUR. G.	$\dot{\eta}\mu\hat{\omega}\hat{\nu}$ $\alpha\acute{\nu}\tau\hat{o}\hat{\omega}\hat{\nu}$	$\dot{\eta}\mu\hat{\omega}\hat{\nu}$ $\alpha\acute{\nu}\tau\hat{o}\hat{\omega}\hat{\nu}$
D.	$\dot{\eta}\mu\hat{\iota}\hat{\nu}$ $\alpha\acute{\nu}\tau\hat{o}\hat{\iota}\hat{\nu}$ (- $\acute{\alpha}\hat{\iota}\hat{\varsigma}$)	$\dot{\eta}\mu\hat{\iota}\hat{\nu}$ $\alpha\acute{\nu}\tau\hat{o}\hat{\iota}\hat{\nu}$ (- $\acute{\alpha}\hat{\iota}\hat{\varsigma}$)
A.	$\dot{\eta}\mu\hat{\alpha}\hat{\varsigma}$ $\alpha\acute{\nu}\tau\hat{o}\acute{\nu}\hat{\varsigma}$ (- $\acute{\alpha}\acute{\alpha}\hat{\varsigma}$)	$\dot{\eta}\mu\hat{\alpha}\hat{\varsigma}$ $\alpha\acute{\nu}\tau\hat{o}\acute{\nu}\hat{\varsigma}$ (- $\acute{\alpha}\acute{\alpha}\hat{\varsigma}$)

	THIRD PERSON.		
	MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.
SING. G.	$\alpha\acute{\nu}\tau\hat{o}\hat{u}$	$\alpha\acute{\nu}\tau\hat{o}\hat{\varsigma}$	$\alpha\acute{\nu}\tau\hat{o}\hat{u}$
D.	$\alpha\acute{\nu}\tau\hat{o}$	$\alpha\acute{\nu}\tau\hat{o}\hat{\eta}$	$\alpha\acute{\nu}\tau\hat{o}$
A.	$\alpha\acute{\nu}\tau\hat{o}\acute{n}$	$\alpha\acute{\nu}\tau\hat{o}\acute{\eta}\nu$	$\alpha\acute{\nu}\tau\acute{o}$
PLUR. G.	$\alpha\acute{\nu}\tau\hat{o}\hat{\omega}\hat{\nu}$	$\alpha\acute{\nu}\tau\hat{o}\hat{\omega}\hat{\nu}$	$\alpha\acute{\nu}\tau\hat{o}\hat{\omega}\hat{\nu}$
D.	$\alpha\acute{\nu}\tau\hat{o}\hat{\iota}\hat{\nu}$	$\alpha\acute{\nu}\tau\hat{o}\acute{\iota}\hat{\nu}$	$\alpha\acute{\nu}\tau\hat{o}\hat{\iota}\hat{\nu}$
A.	$\alpha\acute{\nu}\tau\hat{o}\acute{\nu}\hat{\varsigma}$	$\alpha\acute{\nu}\tau\acute{\nu}\acute{\alpha}\hat{\varsigma}$	$\alpha\acute{\nu}\tau\acute{\alpha}$

The uncontracted forms $\sigma\epsilon\alpha\upsilon\tau\hat{o}\hat{u}$, etc., and $\epsilon\alpha\upsilon\tau\hat{o}\hat{u}$, etc., are also found.

107. The reciprocal pronoun 'each other,' 'one another,' is thus declined—

DUAL A.	$\acute{\alpha}\lambda\lambda\acute{\eta}\lambda\omega$	$\acute{\alpha}\lambda\lambda\acute{\eta}\lambda\omega$	$\acute{\alpha}\lambda\lambda\acute{\eta}\lambda\omega$
G. D.	$\acute{\alpha}\lambda\lambda\acute{\eta}\lambda\iota\iota\upsilon$	$\acute{\alpha}\lambda\lambda\acute{\eta}\lambda\iota\iota\upsilon$	$\acute{\alpha}\lambda\lambda\acute{\eta}\lambda\iota\iota\upsilon$
PLUR. G.	$\acute{\alpha}\lambda\lambda\acute{\eta}\lambda\omega\omega$	$\acute{\alpha}\lambda\lambda\acute{\eta}\lambda\omega\omega$	$\acute{\alpha}\lambda\lambda\acute{\eta}\lambda\omega\omega$
D.	$\acute{\alpha}\lambda\lambda\acute{\eta}\lambda\iota\iota\varsigma$	$\acute{\alpha}\lambda\lambda\acute{\eta}\lambda\iota\iota\varsigma$	$\acute{\alpha}\lambda\lambda\acute{\eta}\lambda\iota\iota\varsigma$
A.	$\acute{\alpha}\lambda\lambda\acute{\eta}\lambda\iota\iota\varsigma\varsigma$	$\acute{\alpha}\lambda\lambda\acute{\eta}\lambda\iota\iota\varsigma\varsigma$	$\acute{\alpha}\lambda\lambda\acute{\eta}\lambda\iota\iota\varsigma\varsigma$

Exercise 28.

FUTURE TENSE.

The future tense with *ὅπως*, 'how,' is used in exhortation and advice, *e.g.*—

ὅπως ἀνδρεῖοι ἔστεσθε, 'Mind you are brave !'

ὅπως αὔρεον ἔξεις, 'Be sure to come to-morrow !'

FUTURE TENSE OF *ἔναι*.

ἔστομεθα, we shall be.

ἔστεσθε, you will be.

ἔσονται, they will be.

PHRASE—*αὐτὸς αὐτοῦ ἀμείνων*, 'at his best,' 'surpassing himself.'

1. 'Ἐν ἐκείνῳ τῷ χρόνῳ αὐτοὶ αὐτῶν ἀμείνους ἥσαν οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι.
2. "Οπως ἄξιοι ὑμῶν αὐτῶν ἔστεσθε ἐν τῇ μάχῃ, ὡς ἀνδρες Ἀθηναῖοι.
3. Εἰς ἐσπέραν οἴκαδ' ἔξ 'Αθηνῶν ἥξω εἰς τὴν ἐμαυτοῦ κώμην.
4. Τὴν αὐγῆς χλαῖναν δώστε τῇ θεραπαίνῃ ἡ κόρη.
5. Λέγει ὁ δεσπότης ὅτι οὐ πιστοὶ οἱ ἑαυτοῦ οἰκέται.
6. Ἐπαινον ἔχει παρὰ τῶν αὐτοῦ πολιτῶν ὁ στρατηγός.
7. Εἰπέ μοι, πόθεν ἥκεις, ὡς παῖ.—Οἴκοθεν ἥκω παρὰ τὸν ἐμαυτοῦ διδάσκαλον.
8. 'Ἐν τῇ ἐκκλησίᾳ αὐτοὶ αὐτῶν δεινότεροι ἥσαν οἱ ῥήτορες.
9. Τοῦ αὐτῶν κέρδους ἔνεκα ἄδικα καὶ ψευδῆ λέγοντιν οἱ ῥήτορες.
10. Δεῦρο παρ' ἡμᾶς, ὡς παῖ. εἰπέ μοι τὸ σαυτοῦ ὄνομα.
11. Δός μοι τὸ ἐμαυτοῦ βιβλίον, ὡς πάτερ.—Ιδού, λαβὲ τὸ βιβλίον, ὡς παῖ.
12. Αὔριον ἥξοισιν ἐκ τῶν αὐτῶν πόλεων οἱ σύμμαχοι. εἰς 'Αθῆνας οἴσουσι τὸν φόρον.
13. Τίς εἰ, ὡς γύναι, καὶ ποῖ πορεύει;—Εἰς 'Αθῆνας ἔρχομαι παρὰ τὸν ἐμαυτοῦ ἄνδρα.
14. Μῶν ἔχεις τὰς σαυτῆς τρίχας, ὡς κόρη;—Σκαιδὸς εἰ καὶ ἄγροικος, ὡνθρωπε.
15. Οἴμοι, ὡς ὅμοιοι ἀλλήλοις ὁ τε φίλος καὶ ὁ κόλαξ.—Νῆ Δία, καὶ γὰρ ὅμοιοι ἀλλήλοις ὁ τε λύκος καὶ ὁ κύων.
16. Διὰ τῆς αὐτῶν βραχεῦν ὁδὸν ἔρχονται οἱ στρατιῶται ταχεῖα ἡ τῆς στρατιᾶς ὁδός.

17. Έντις έκείνῳ τῷ χρόνῳ μεγάλῃ καὶ εὐδαιμονίῳ ἦν ἡ πόλις. τῆς τότε εὐδαιμονίας αὐτοὶ αὐτοῖς αἴτιοι ἦσαν οἱ πολῖται.

18. Λέγοντιν οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ὅτι τῶν παρ' αὐτοῖς ἡγεμόνων δεινότατος ἔστι λέγειν ὁ Δημοσθένης.

19. Αὔτιστος εἰ, ὥνθρωπε, καὶ σκαιότατος.—Ἄλλ' οὐκ ἔμαυτῷ δοκῶ, φέναι.

20. Κρείττων αὐτοῦ ἦν ὁ Σωκράτης. οὐδεμιᾶς ἤδονῆς ἦττων ἦν ὁ Σωκράτης.

1. Be sure to come to dinner in time, my friends.
2. The general surpassed himself in the battle against the Spartans.
3. The brave man will be master of himself both in pleasures and in pains.
4. How like each other all our friend's daughters are !
5. The old man has not his own teeth.
6. You are answerable to yourself for all your present troubles, my friend.
7. That is not your book. Be sure to bring your own book to-morrow.
8. Where is your brother? My brother is gone off to his own house.
9. These ladies are speaking to please one another. They are not telling the truth.
10. In the games the athletes surpassed themselves.

XXIX.—INTERROGATIVE AND INDEFINITE PRONOUNS.

108. The interrogative pronoun is declined thus—

	MASC. AND FEM.	NEUT.
SING. N.	<i>τίς</i>	<i>τί</i>
G.	<i>τίνος</i> or <i>τοῦ</i>	<i>τίνος</i> or <i>τοῦ</i>
D.	<i>τίνι</i> or <i>τῷ</i>	<i>τίνι</i> or <i>τῷ</i>
A.	<i>τίνα</i>	<i>τί</i>

	MASC. AND FEM.	NEUT.
DUAL N. A.	$\tau\acute{i}\nu\epsilon$	$\tau\acute{i}\nu\epsilon$
G. D.	$\tau\acute{i}\nu\omega\nu$	$\tau\acute{i}\nu\omega\nu$
PLUR. N.	$\tau\acute{i}\nu\epsilon\varsigma$	$\tau\acute{i}\nu\alpha$
G.	$\tau\acute{i}\nu\omega\nu$	$\tau\acute{i}\nu\omega\nu$
D.	$\tau\acute{i}\sigma\iota(\nu)$	$\tau\acute{i}\sigma\iota(\nu)$
A.	$\tau\acute{i}\nu\alpha\varsigma$	$\tau\acute{i}\nu\alpha$

Obs.—The acute of this pronoun never becomes a grave.

109. The indefinite pronoun differs from the above only in being enclitic.

Obs.—The disyllabic forms have progressive accent. The mono-syllabic forms never have an accent. All forms lose their accent to the preceding word when they can do so without causing two acutes to stand on successive syllables, *e.g.*—

but ἀνθρωπός τις,
ἀνθρώπου τινος.

Exercise 29.

FINAL SUBJUNCTIVE.

The subjunctive mood is used with **l'va** to express purpose, e.g.—

⁴ Ήκω παρὰ σὲ ίνα σοι φίλος ὁ.

‘I come to you in order that I may be your friend’ (‘to be your friend’).

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD OF *εἰναι*.

(*l'v'*) \mathfrak{w} , (that) I may be.

('lv') 乃是, (that) you may be.

(*l'v'*) *η*, (that) he may be.

PHRASE—*τίνος ἔνεκα*; *τοῦ ἔνεκα*, 'Why?' 'Wherefore?'

1. Διὰ τί πρὸς ὄργὴν λέγεις μοι, ὃ ἀδελφῆ;
2. Τίνα ἑορτὴν ἄγοντιν ἐν τῷ νῦν χρόνῳ;—Ἐορτὴν ἄγοντιν τῷ
Ἡρακλεῖ, ὃ ξένε.
3. Τίς ἥκει;—Τήμερον ἥκουντιν ξένοι τινὲς ἐπὶ θέαν τῆς πόλεως.
4. Τοῦ ἔνεκα τῇ κόρῃ δίδωσ τὴν σφαιραν;—Τί σοι τοῦτο, ὃ
δαιμόνιε;

5. Τί λέγει ὁ σοφιστής ; — Λέγει ὅτι σοφὸς ὁ νεανίας οὗτοσί.

6. Εἰπέ μοι, τίς αἴτιος ἦν τῆς ἥττης ; — Τῆς ἥττης αἴτιος ἦν ὁ στρατηγός.

7. Τίνος ἔνεκα μισθὸν δίδωσ τοσοῦτον τῷ σοφιστῇ, ὁ νεανία ; — Αργύριον δίδωμι ἵνα σοφὸς ὁ, ὁ γέρον.

8. Διὰ τί πράγματ' ἔχεις τοσαῦτα διὰ βίου ; — Πράγματ' ἔχω ἵνα πλούσιος ὁ.

9. Τίνες ἔστε τὸ γένος, ὁ ξένοι ; τίς ἡ φωνή ; μῶν βάρβαροί ἔστε ;

10. Ὡ οὐ κῆρυξ, εἰπέ μοι, πρὸς τῶν θεῶν, τίνες εἰσὶν οὗτοι ; — Πρέσβεις (App. § 7, Obs.) οὗτοι παρὰ βασιλέως.

11. Οὐ διὰ μακροῦ ἥξουσι ξένοι τίνες ἐπὶ δεῖπνον, ὁ θίγατερ ; — Τίνες οἱ ξένοι, ὁ μῆτερ ;

12. Περὶ τοῦ βούλεται λέγειν ὁ ρήτωρ ; — Περὶ τῶν τῆς πόλεως πραγμάτων λέγει, ὁ βέλτιστε.

13. Τί σοι ὄνομά ἔστιν, ὁ γέροι, καὶ τοῦ ἔνεκα δεῦρ' ἥκεις ;

14. Δός μοι δλίγον τι ὄντας, ὁ παι. οὐ καθαραὶ μοι αἱ χεῖρες.

15. Εἰς τίνα ἡμέραν ἥξουσιν αἱ νῆσεις εἰς τὸν λιμένα ; τί λέγεις ; τί ἔστιν ;

16. Νὴ τὸν Δία, ισχυρόν τι τάληθές. ισχυρόν τι ἔστιν ἡ ἀληθεία.

17. Τίνι τρόπῳ τοσούτων ἡμερῶν καὶ νυκτῶν ὁδὸν δυρατὸν ἡμῖν ἔσται πορεύεσθαι ;

18. Τίνα γνώμην ἔχεις περὶ τῶν νῦν ρητόρων ; — Δεινότεροι μὲν ἔμοιγε δοκοῦσιν εἶναι τῶν πάλαι, ἀδικώτεροι δέ.

19. Τί ἔστι ; τί τὸ πράγμα ; μῶν κακῶς ἔχει τὰ ἡμέτερα πράγματα ;

20. Διὰ τί ἔλαττον ἔχουσιν οἱ δίκαιοι τῶν ἀδίκων. ἀδικός τις ἄνθρωπος, εὐτυχὴς δέ.

1. On (*εἰς of the time looked forward to*) what day will you come to dinner? I shall come to-morrow. All right; but be sure to come in time.

2. What is your opinion of my illness, doctor? I think (*υσε δοκεῖ*) it is not worth talking about. *

3. What's the matter? Why have you come home so quickly? What's that to you?

4. Why are you dragging that boy home by force?

5. I shall bring some guests home to-morrow to dinner.
There will be four or five.

6. Why do you say that, my boy? Tell me, for goodness' sake.

7. Give me a little (*δλίγος τι ε. gen.*) bread and wine, please.
The bread is on the table.

8. Who is responsible for all our troubles? I am not responsible for them.

9. Why does not the man keep quiet? He wishes to say something in order that he may be famous.

10. In what way do the farmers produce so much corn and wine? The land is good and slaves are cheap.

XXX.—INDEFINITE RELATIVE PRONOUN.

110. The indefinite or generic relative is declined thus—

MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.
SING. N. ὄστις	ἡτις	ότι
G. οὖτινος (ότου)	ἡστινος	οὖτινος (ότου)
D. ὥτινι (ότῳ)	ἡτινι	ώτινι (ότῳ)
A. ὄντινα	ἡντινα	ότι
DUAL N. A. ὥτινε	ώτινε	ώτινε
G. D. οὖντινοιν	οὖντινοιν	οὖντινοιν
PLUR. N. οἵτινες	αἵτινες	άτινα (άττα)
G. ὥντινων	ώντινων	ώντινων
D. οἵστισι(ν)	αἵστισι(ν)	οἵστισι(ν)
A. οὔστινας	άστινας	άτινα (άττα)

Obs.—The neuter singular is written $\delta\tau\iota$ to distinguish it from the conjunction $\delta\tau\iota\iota$.

DIRECT AND INDIRECT INTERROGATIVES.

III. The direct interrogatives are *tís* (*quis*) and *πότερος* (*uter*); the indirect are *ὅστις* and *ὅπότερος*, *e.g.*—

Tís εἰ; ‘Who are you?’

Eἰπέ μοι ὅστις εἰ; ‘Tell me who you are.’

But the direct interrogatives can always be used for the indirect, *e.g.*—

Eἰπέ μοι τís εἰ; ‘Tell me who you are.’

Obs. 1.—When the person to whom the question is addressed repeats it in a tone of surprise, the indirect interrogative is used, *e.g.*—

Tís εἰ; ‘*Οστις*; ‘Who are you?’ ‘Who am I?’

Obs. 2.—The phrase *οὐδεὶς ὅστις οὐ*, ‘every one without exception’ is declined throughout thus—

G. *οὐδενὸς ὅστου οὐ*.

D. *οὐδενὶ ὅστῳ οὐ*, etc.

Exercise 30.

IMPERATIVE SUBJUNCTIVE.

In the first person the subjunctive is used just as in Latin to take the place of the first person imperative, *e.g.*—

ῳμεν, simus, ‘Let us be! ’

Observe carefully that this use does not extend to the third person as in Latin. The word *ἥ* can never mean ‘Let him be !’ The imperative must be used.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD OF *εἶναι*.

(*ίνα*) *ῳμεν*, (that) we may be, let us be.

(*ίνα*) *ῃτε*, (that) you may be.

(*ίνα*) *ῳσιν*(*v*), (that) they may be.

PHRASE—*οὐκ ἔσθ' ὅπως οὐ . . .*, { ‘It is quite certain.’
{ ‘I am quite sure that . . .’

1. *Tís ποθ' ὅδε*; *εἰπέ μοι ταχέως ὅστις εἰ*. *οὐκ ἔσθ' ὅπως οὐκ ἔκεινος εἰ*. *νη̄ τοὺς θεούς, οὗτος ἔκεινος*.

2. *Μῶρός ἔστιν ὅστις λέγει τὰ τοιαῦτα*. *οὐχ οὕτως ἔχει τὰ πράγματα*.

3. “*Οπως ἀνδρεῖοι ἔπομεθα ἐν τῷ μάχῃ, ὁ ἀνδρεῖος ὁμεν ἄπαντες ἐν τῷ μάχῃ*.

4. Εἰπέ μοι δι' ἥντινα αἰτίαν ἥρεχίντινα ἄγει ἐν τῷ γὰρ λαρότροφῷ ὁ στρατηγός.

5. Τίς εἰσί σύ, ὁ ξένε; — "Οστις; πάτριός σοι φίλος εἰμί, ὁ νεανία.

6. Μισθὼν λαβέ ὄντινα βοῖλει, ὁ σοφιστάς δεινὸς γὰρ εἰς τὴν τέχνην.

7. Εἰπέ μοι ὅτῳ δώσεις τάργυριον. — "Οτῳ; δώσω τάργυριον τούτῳ τῷ παιδί.

8. Παρὰ τοῦ φέρεις τὸν μισθόν, ὁ στρατιῶτα; — Παρ' ὅτου; παρὰ βασιλέως.

9. Εἰπέ μοι δι' ἥντινα αἰτίαν τῆς ἑσπέρας τὰ ὅρη μακροτέρας ἔχει τὰς σκιάς.

10. Εἰπέ μοι, ὁ γεωργέ, εἰς ἥντινα ἡμέραν ἀξεῖς τὸν ἵππον εἰς τὴν ἀγοράν.

11. Εὑδαίμων ἐτὶν ὅστις τοσαύτην οὐσίαν ἔχει. μῶν πατρῷά σοι ἡ οὐσία; — Πάιν γε.

12. Ἄρ' οὐθαύτου ἀξιος τῇ πόλει ὅστις ποιεῖ τὰ τοιαῦτα; — Πάνυ μὲν οὖν.

13. Εἰπέ μοι ἄττα ἔλεγεν ὁ ρίγτωρ ἐν τῇ ἐκκλησίᾳ. τίνες ἥσαν οἱ λόγοι;

14. Εἰπέ μοι δι' ἥντινα αἰτίαν ἄκροις τοῖς ποσὶ πορεύονται αἱ γυναῖκες.

15. Εἰπέ μοι, ὁ ξένε, ὅτου ἔνεκα ἥκεις παρ' ἡμᾶς. — "Ηκω ἐπὶ θέαν τῆς ὑμετέρας πόλεως.

16. Χρηστὸς ὅστις τάληθῆ λέγει. ἀεὶ τάληθῆ λέγει ὁ φίλος μου.

17. Οὐδεὶς ὅστις οὐ βούλεται πλούσιος εἶναι. τοῖς πολλοῖς πολλοῦ ἀξιος εἶναι δοκεῖ ὁ πλοῦτος.

18. Οὐδενὸς ὅτου οὐ σοφώτερος εἶναι δοκεῖ μοι ὁ Σωκράτης.

19. Οὐδενὶ ὅτῳ οὐ κάλλιστα εἶναι δοκεῖ τὸ Όμύρον ἔπη.

20. Οὐδένα ὄντιν' οὐκ ἀμείνω ποιεῖ ἡ παιδεία. χείρους οἱ ἀμαθεῖς τῶν σοφῶν.

1. Tell me who that man is. I am quite sure (Οὐκ ἔσθ' ὅπως οὐ) he is my friend.

2. Whoever does that kind of thing is a bad man.

3. Be sure ("Οπως μή c. fut.) you do not give the book to that man.

4. Let us all be good citizens. Whoever speaks like that is unworthy of the city.

5. Tell me who you are, young man. Who? I am your friend's son.

6. Tell me for what reason you come so late at night. What is that to you?

7. Every one without exception thinks (*use δοκεῖ*) that the sophist is wise.

8. Tell me what your teacher said to-day, my boy.

9. Every one without exception wishes to be thought (*δοκεῖν*) brave.

10. Whoever acts thus is of great value to our city.

XXXI.—PRONOMINAL ADJECTIVES.

112. *έκάτερος*, 'either,' 'each of two' (*uterque*).

MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.
<i>έκάτερος</i> etc.	<i>έκατέρα</i> etc.	<i>έκάτερον</i> etc.
	<i>έκαστος</i> , 'each' (<i>quisque</i>).	

N.	etc.	etc.	etc.
<i>έκαστος</i>		<i>έκάστη</i>	<i>έκαστον</i>

Obs. 1.—As an adjective *έκάτερος* regularly takes the article, and stands in predicative position, *e.g.*—

έκάτερος ὁ παῖς, } 'each (either) boy,' 'both boys' (*uterque puer*).

ὁ παῖς έκάτερος, }

As an adjective *έκαστος* may take the article or not, *e.g.*—

έκαστος ὁ ἄνθρωπος, } 'each man.'

ὁ ἄνθρωπος έκαστος, }

έκαστος ἄνθρωπος, } 'each man.'

ἄνθρωπος έκαστος, }

Obs. 2.—The plurals of these pronouns signify respectively two or more *sets* or *groups*, and especially two or more *bodies of citizens* (cities), *e.g.*—

οἱ παῖς έκατέροις ἀνδρεῖοι.

'The brave men in each (either) city,' or 'both cities.'

οἱ παῖς έκάστοις ἀνδρεῖοι.

'The brave men in each (every) city.'

113. ὁ ἔτερος, 'the other' of two (*alter*).

	MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.
N.	ἕτερος	ἕτέρα	ἕτερον
	etc.	etc.	etc.

Obs. 1.—The Greeks said τυφλὸς τὸν ἔτερον διθαλμόν 'blind in one eye.'

Obs. 2.—The following forms arise by crasis:—

ἄτερος for ὁ ἔτερος.

θατέρου for τοῦ ἔτερον.

θάτερον for τὸ ἔτερον, etc.

ἄλλος, 'other' (*alius*).

	MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.
N.	ἄλλος	ἄλλη	ἄλλο
	etc.	etc.	etc.

Obs.—Without the article, **ἄλλος** means 'another,' 'other(s),' *e.g.*—

ἄλλος παῖς, 'another boy.'

ἄλλοι παῖδες, 'other boys.'

With the article, **ἄλλος** corresponds to Lat. *reliquus*, and means 'the rest of,' *e.g.*—

ὁ ἄλλος δῆμος, 'the rest of the people.'

ἡ ἄλλη ὁδός, 'the rest of the way.'

In the plural it corresponds to Lat. *ceteri*, *e.g.*—

ἔνδον οἱ ἄλλοι, 'The rest of them are at home.'

114.—πότερος, 'which of two' (*uter*).

	MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.
N.	πότερος	ποτέρα	πότερον
	etc.	etc.	etc.

οὐδέτερος, 'neither of two' (*neuter*).

	MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.
N.	οὐδέτερος	οὐδέτέρα	οὐδέτερον
	etc.	etc.	etc.

Exercise 31.

FINAL OPTATIVE.

After past tenses the optative is used with **ἴνα** to express purpose, *e.g.*—

Ἴπαρα σὲ ἥκον ἵνα σοι φίλος εἴην.

'I came to you in order that I might be your friend.'

OPTATIVE MOOD OF *εἴναι*.(ιν') *εἴην*, (that) I might be.(ιν') *εἴης*, (that) you might be.(ιν') *εἴη*, (that) he might be.PHRASE—*εἴ τις καὶ ἄλλος*, 'I ('you,' 'he,' etc.) if any one,' 'above all.'

1. Τί πλέον ἔχοισι τῶν ἄλλων οἱ πλούσιοι;
2. 'Εκατέροις μυρίων κακῶν αἴτιος ἦν ὁ πόλεμος.
3. Μῶν τὸν ἔτερον ὀφθαλμὸν τιφλὸς εἴη, ὁ γέρον;—'Εκάτερον μὲν οὖν τυφλός είμι.
4. 'Επὶ θέαν ἥκω τοῦ ἀγῶνος ὕσπερ καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι πάντες.
5. 'Ελευθερώτερος παρ' ἥμιν ὁ καθ' ἥμέραν βίος ἢ παρὰ τοῖς ἄλλοις ἄπασιν.
6. Πεντακοσίους ὁπλίτας ἔχει ὁ στρατηγὸς καὶ ιππέας ἑτέρους τοσοίτους.
7. Εἴ τις καὶ ἄλλος σὺ αἴτιος εἴη ἥμιν τοῦ πολέμου, ὁ Περίκλεις.
8. "Εγγυς ἥδη ἐσμὲν τῆς κώμης, ὁ φίλοι. ῥφδία καὶ βρυχεῖα ἡ ἄλλη ὁδός.
9. "Αδικα μὲν λέγουσιν οἱ βίτορες, ὁ δ' ἄλλος δῆμος βούλεται ἡσυχίαν ἄγειν.
10. 'Εν ἐκείνῳ τῷ πολέμῳ ἐκάτεροι αὐτοὶ αὐτῶν ἀμείνους ἦσαν.
11. Μὴ κακίους ὅμεν τῶν ἄλλων 'Ελλήνων, ὁ ἄνδρες Ἀθηναῖοι.
12. Οὐκ ἔστι δεινότερον οὐδὲν (App. § 24) τῆς στάσεως.
13. Εἴ τις καὶ ἄλλος, ἔχεις πρὸς τὰ ἔτη μέλαιναν (App. § 12) τὴν τρίχα, ὁ βέλτιστε.
14. Δίκαιον ἔστιν ἐκατέρους τὰ αὐτῶν ἔχειν.
15. Διοῦν θάτερον ἀνάγκη σοι λέγειν, πότερον οὖν βούλει λέγειν;
16. Ταῦτ' ἔλεγον οὐ' ἀμφοτέροις δίκαιος εἴην.
17. 'Αρ' ἥδεται μᾶλλον τούτοις ἐκείνων;—'Εκατέροις μὲν οὖν ἄχθεται.
18. Τῷ σοφιστῇ ἐκατέρῳ πολὺν τὸν μισθὸν διδωσιν ὁ νεανίας.
19. "Απαξ τοῦ ἔτους τὸν φόρον φέρουσιν 'Αθίνυντες ἐξ ἐκάστης πόλεως.
20. Τῷ ἑτέρῳ τῶν παιδίων θυνάτου αἰτία ἦν ἡ νόσος.

1. He does not deserve to be better off than all the other citizens.
2. Both sides surpassed themselves in bravery to day.
3. The boy is lame in one foot. No, he is lame in both.
4. One of my two sons likes town life, the other dislikes it.
5. I wrote a long letter to both of my two daughters.
6. Our guide is gone, and we have no other.
7. The sophists go into each city. They get high pay from each of them.
8. You above all are responsible for my poverty.
9. Is the rest of the country worth seeing? Not at all.
10. The general gives a drachma a day to each soldier. Upon my word, that is high pay!

XXXII.—CORRELATIVES.

115. The following tables of correlatives should be carefully studied:—

(A) PRONOUNS.

INTERROG.	INDEF.	DEMONST.	REL.	GENERIC.
1. <i>τίς</i> ;	<i>τις</i>	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \delta\epsilon \\ \text{οὗτος, ἐκεῖνος} \end{array} \right.$	<i>ὅς</i>	<i>ὅστις</i>
2. <i>πότερος</i> ;	<i>πότερος</i>	<i>ὅτερος</i>		<i>ὅπότερος</i>
3. <i>πόσος</i> ;	<i>ποσός</i>	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \tauοσόσδε \\ \tauοσοῦτος \end{array} \right.$	<i>ὅσος</i>	<i>ὅπόσυς</i>
4. <i>πόσοι</i> ;	<i>ποσοί</i>	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \tauοσοίδε \\ \tauοσοῦτοι \end{array} \right.$	<i>ὅσοι</i>	<i>ὅπόσοι</i>
5. <i>πόστος</i> ; (<i>quotus</i> ?)	<i>ποιός</i>			<i>ὅπόστος</i>
6. <i>ποῖος</i> ;		$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \tauοιόσδε \\ \tauοιοῦτος \end{array} \right.$	<i>οῖος</i>	<i>ὅποῖος</i>
7. <i>πηλίκος</i> ; (<i>How old?</i>)	<i>πηλίκος</i>	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \tauηλικόσδε \\ \tauηλικοῦτος \end{array} \right.$	<i>ήλικος</i>	<i>ὅπηλίκος</i>
8. <i>ποδαπός</i> ; (<i>Of what country?</i>)				<i>ὅποδαπός</i>

(B) ADVERBS.

INTERROG.	INDEF.	DEMONST.	REL.	GENERIC.
1. $\pi o\hat{v}$;	πov	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \dot{\epsilon}n\theta\acute{a}\delta\epsilon \\ \dot{\epsilon}n\tau a\hat{n}\theta a \\ \dot{\epsilon}k\epsilon\hat{i} \end{array} \right.$	$o\hat{v}$	$\ddot{o}pov$
2. $\pi\acute{o}\theta\epsilon\nu$;	$\pi o\theta\acute{e}\nu$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \dot{\epsilon}n\theta\acute{e}\nu\delta\epsilon \\ \dot{\epsilon}n\tau e\hat{n}\theta\epsilon\nu \\ \dot{\epsilon}k\epsilon\hat{i}\theta\epsilon\nu \end{array} \right.$	$\ddot{o}\theta\epsilon\nu$	$\ddot{o}\pi\acute{o}\theta\epsilon\nu$
3. $\pi o\hat{\iota}$;	$\pi o\iota$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \dot{\epsilon}n\tau a\hat{n}\theta\hat{o}\iota \\ \dot{\epsilon}k\epsilon\hat{i}\sigma\epsilon \end{array} \right.$	$o\hat{\iota}$	$\ddot{o}pov$
4. $\pi\acute{o}\tau\epsilon$;	$\pi o\tau\acute{e}$	$\tau\acute{o}\tau\epsilon$	$\ddot{o}\tau\epsilon$	$\ddot{o}\pi\acute{o}\tau\epsilon$
5. $\pi\eta\acute{n}\iota\kappa a$;		$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \tau\eta\acute{n}\iota\kappa\acute{a}\delta\epsilon \\ \tau\eta\acute{n}\iota\kappa\acute{a}\hat{n}\tau a \end{array} \right.$	$\dot{\eta}\acute{n}\iota\kappa a$	$\ddot{o}\pi\eta\acute{n}\iota\kappa a$
6. $\pi\hat{\omega}s$;	$\pi\omega s$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \hat{\omega}\delta\epsilon \\ o\acute{u}\tau\omega(s) \end{array} \right.$	$\dot{\omega}s$	$\ddot{o}\pi\omega s$
7. $\pi\hat{\gamma}$;	$\pi\gamma$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \tau\hat{\gamma}\delta\epsilon \\ \tau a\acute{n}\tau\gamma \end{array} \right.$	$\dot{\gamma}$	$\ddot{o}\pi\gamma$

Obs.—The relative is used in exclamations, not the interrogative as in Latin.

Exercise 32.

WISH.

The optative is used to express a wish referring to the future, either alone or with ϵl ($\epsilon l\gamma\acute{a}\rho$, $\epsilon l\theta\epsilon$), e.g.—

$\epsilon l\gamma\acute{a}\rho\pi\lambda\acute{o}\sigma\iota\oslash\epsilon\acute{\eta}\nu$, 'May I be,' 'Would I were rich!'

A wish referring to the present or past is expressed by $\epsilon\acute{\iota}\theta\epsilon$ with the imperfect or aorist indicative, e.g.—

$\epsilon\acute{\iota}\theta\epsilon\sigma\acute{u}\tau\acute{a}\tau\acute{u}\acute{\epsilon}\acute{\lambda}\acute{e}\acute{\gamma}\acute{\epsilon}\acute{s}$, 'Would you had said so.'

The negative is $\mu\acute{h}$.

OPTATIVE MOOD OF $\epsilon\acute{\iota}\theta\epsilon\acute{s}$.

($\iota\nu'$) $\epsilon\acute{\iota}\mu\acute{e}\nu$, (that) we might be.

($\iota\nu'$) $\epsilon\acute{\iota}\tau\acute{e}$, (that) you might be.

($\iota\nu'$) $\epsilon\acute{\iota}\epsilon\acute{v}$, (that) they might be.

PHRASES— $\sigma\acute{o}\acute{\lambda}\acute{o}\tau\acute{e}$, with infinitive, 'able to.'

$\sigma\acute{o}\acute{\lambda}\acute{o}\nu\tau\acute{e}$, 'possible.'

1. Πόση τις ἡ ὁδός, ὡς ξένε ;—‘Οπόση ; πολλὴ ἡ ὁδός.
2. Πηγικός ἐστὶ τῆς ἡμέρας ;—‘Οπηγίκα ; σμικρόν τι μετά μεσημβρίαν.
3. Εἰ γὰρ οὗτος τ' εἴην ἡσυχίαν ἄγειν, ἀλλ' οὐχ οὗτον τε.
4. Εἴθε μὴ πρὸς ὄργην μοι ταῦτ' ἔλεγεν ὁ φίλος.
5. “Οσων κακῶν ὁ πόλεμος αἴτιος. εἰ γὰρ οὗτοί τ' ἡμεν εἰρήνην ἄγειν.
6. Πῇ πορεύεται ἡ τῶν ἴππέων πομπή ;—“Οπηγή ; διὰ τῆς ἀγορᾶς πορεύεται ἡ πομπή.
7. Πηλίκος εἰ, ὡς νεανία ;—‘Οπηλίκος ; νέος ἔτι είμι, νὴ τοὺς θεούς.
8. Εἰ γὰρ ἀληθῆ εἴη ὡς σὺ λέγεις. εἴθε μὴ ψευδῆ ταῦτ' ἔλεγες.
9. Εἰπέ μοι ποδαποί εἰσι τὸ γένος οἱ σοφισταί. μῶν Ἀθηναῖοι εἰσιν ;
10. Ποῦντοι θοῖμάτιον μου ;—‘Ενταῦθα πούντοι εἰστι τὸ ἱμάτιον.
11. “Ηξει ποτὲ Ἀθῆναξ ὁ πατὴρ ἐπὶ θέαν τῆς ἑορτῆς.
12. Πόσους τινὰς ὄπλίτας ἔχει ὁ στρατηγός ;
13. Εἰπέ μοι ποῦ ἄπτ' ἔλεγεν ὁ ῥήτωρ ἐν τῇ ἐκκλησίᾳ.
14. Τιμῆς ἄξιος είμι διὰ τὴν σοφίαν ;—Ποίας τιμῆς ; ζημίας μὲν οὖν ἄξιος εἰ.
15. Οἶων πραγμάτων αἰτία ἐστὶν ἡ νῦν στάσις.
16. Εἰπέ μοι δύόσας ἑορτὰς ἄγονσι τοῦ ἔτους οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι.
17. “Οσα πράγματα ἔχω διὰ τὴν τῶν νιέων μωρίαν.
18. “Οσους συμμάχους ἔχουσιν οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι. ὅσον φέρουσι τὸν φόρον.
19. Πόσος τις ὁ μισθός ;—‘Οπόσος ; μίαν δραχμὴν δώσω τῆς ἡμέρας.
20. Ποῦ ἄπτα λέγονται οἱ ποιηταί ;—Ψευδῆ πάντα λέγονται οἱ ποιηταί.

1. What is the road like? The road is rough and difficult.
2. At what o'clock will dinner be? I wish to come to dinner to-day.
3. Would it were possible for you to tell the truth!
4. What distress the war has caused to the farmers!

5. I wish I had been at Athens when they were holding the festival.
6. Tell me how many horsemen the generals have.
7. Where is the sophist's house? His house is somewhere in this street.
8. How many fingers have you, my boy? How many? I have five fingers on each hand.
9. How much better it is to keep quiet than to worry!
10. How much wiser Socrates is than all the rest of the Greeks!

PART II.

INTRODUCTORY.

1. Conjugations.—Greek verbs may be roughly divided into two conjugations—

(1) Verbs in *-ω*.

(2) Verbs in *-μι*.

Of these two classes the first is by far the larger; the second contains some of the commonest words in the language.

2. Voices.—Greek verbs have three voices, *active*, *middle*, and *passive*. There are special forms for the passive only in the future and aorist tenses.

The middle seems to have been originally reflexive in meaning, but in ordinary Greek it expresses—

(1) That the act is closely bound up with the agent, *e.g.*—

οψομαι, ‘I shall see’ (with my own eyes).

(2) That the act closely affects the agent, *e.g.*—

λογμαι τὴν κεφαλήν, ‘I wash my head.’

παρέχομαι ὅπλα, ‘I provide arms’ (for myself).

3. Moods.—Greek verbs have one more mood than Latin, the *optative*.

The chief uses of the optative are—

(1) To express a wish (neg. *μή*).

(2) With the particle *ἄν* to express a weak future statement or a probability (neg. *οὐ*).

(3) To replace the subjunctive in “historical sequence” (neg. *μή*).

4. **Tenses.**—Greek verbs have one more tense than Latin, the *aorist*.

The *aorist* and the *perfect* between them represent the Latin *perfect*, thus—

fecī, $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \pi\epsilon\piοιηκα \text{ (perfect), 'I have done.'} \\ \acute{\epsilon}\piοιησα \text{ (aorist), 'I did.'} \end{array} \right.$

5. **Primary and Secondary Tenses.**—The tenses of the Greek verb are divided into primary ("principal") and the secondary ("historical") tenses, according to their terminations, thus—

PRIMARY.	SECONDARY.
Present.	Imperfect.
Future.	Aorist.
Perfect.	Pluperfect

6. **Accentuation of Verbs.**—As a general rule, the accent of verbs is regressive. Exceptions will be noted as they occur.

N.B.—For the purposes of this rule the terminations *-οι* and *-αι* are regarded as short, except in the optative.

XXXIII.—THE VERB "TO BE."

116. As in most languages, the verb "to be" is very irregular.

PRESENT TENSE.

Indicative.

	SING.	DUAL	PLUR.
1.	<i>εἰμί</i>		<i>εἰσμέν</i>
2.	<i>εἰ</i>	<i>εἰστόν</i>	<i>εἰστε</i>
3.	<i>εἰστι</i> (<i>ν</i>)	<i>εἰστόν</i>	<i>εἰστι</i> (<i>ν</i>)

Subjunctive.

1.	<i>ω</i>	<i>ωμεν</i>
2.	<i>ησ</i>	<i>ητον</i>
3.	<i>η</i>	<i>ητον</i>

Optative.

SING.	DUAL.	PLUR.
1. εἰ̄ην		εἰ̄μεν
2. εἰ̄ησ	εἰ̄τον	εἰ̄τε
3. εἰ̄η	εἰ̄την	εἰ̄εν

Imperative.

2. ἴσθι ἔστον ἔστε
 3. ἔστω ἔστων ὄντων

Infinitive.

εἰναι

Participle.

MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.
N. <i>ѡν</i>	<i>օվσα</i>	<i>օν</i>
G. <i>օντος</i>	<i>օվσης</i>	<i>օντος</i>
etc.	etc.	etc.

IMPERFECT TENSE.

SING.	DUAL.	PLUR.
1. ḡ		ἡμεν
2. ḡσθa	ἡστoν	ἡτe
3. ḡν	ἡστηn	ἡσaν

FUTURE TENSE.

Indicative.

1.	<i>ἐσομαι</i>	<i>ἐσόμεθα</i>
2.	<i>ἐση (-ει)</i>	<i>ἐσεσθον</i>
3.	<i>ἐσται</i>	<i>ἐσεσθον</i>

Optative.		
SING.	DUAL.	PLUR.
1. ἐσοίμην		ἐσοίμεθα
2. ἐσοιο	ἐσοισθον	ἐσοισθε
3. ἐσοιτο	ἐσοίσθην	ἐσοιντο

Infinitive.	Participle.
ἐσεσθαι	ἐσόμενος, -η, -ον

Obs. 1.—The present participle is thus declined—

	MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.
SING. N.	ῶν	οὖσα	ὄν
G.	ὄντος	οὖσης	ὄντος
D.	ὄντι	οὖσῃ	ὄντι
A.	ὄντα	οὖσαν	ὄν
DUAL N. A.	ὄντε	(οὖσα)	ὄντε
G. D.	ὄντοιν	(οὖσαιν)	ὄντοιν
PLUR. N.	ὄντες	οὖσαι	ὄντα
G.	ὄντων	οὖσῶν	ὄντων
D.	οὖσι(ν)	οὖσαις	οὖσι(ν)
A.	ὄντας	οὖσας	ὄντα

Obs. 2.—All disyllabic forms of the present indicative are enclitic, i.e. they lose their accent to the preceding word when they can do so without causing two acutes to stand on successive syllables, e.g.—

ἀγαθός εἰμι, 'I am good.'

ἀνθρωπός εἰμι, 'I am a man.'

ἀνδρεῖός εἰμι, 'I am brave.'

but νεανίας εἰμι, 'I am a young man.'

But when they denote 'existence' these forms are all accented.

Further, ἐστι(ν) is accented ἐστι(ν)—

(1) When it means 'exists' or 'is possible.'

(2) At the beginning of a clause.

(3) After εἰ, καὶ, οὐκ, ὡς, ἀλλ', τοῦτο'.

Exercise 33.

GENITIVE ABSOLUTE.

To the ablative absolute in Latin corresponds a genitive absolute in Greek, e.g.—

Κύρου βασιλέως ὄντος, *Cyro rege.*

'Cyrus being king' ('In the reign of Cyrus').

Note that the participle of the verb "to be," which is wanting in Latin, must be expressed in Greek.

PHRASE—κατὰ νοῦν ἐμοί, 'satisfactorily to me.'

[*N.B.*—A knowledge of Appendix, §§ 4-14, is assumed in the following exercises.]

1. Ποῦ γῆς ἐσμέν, πρὸς πάντων θεῶν;—Οπου; ἐγγὺς ἥδη ἐσμὲν τῆς κώμης.

2. Ἄρ' οὐ κατὰ νοῦν σοί εἰσιν οἱ τούτου λόγοι;—Οὐ δῆτα.

3. Πολλοὶ ἡμῖν σύμμαχοι ἔσονται εἰς τὸν πρὸς τὸν Πέρσας πόλεμον.

4. Μακρᾶς καὶ χαλεπῆς οὕσης τῆς ὄδοῦ, βραδέως πορεύονται οἱ Ἑλληνες.

5. Χειμῶνος ὄντος ἀρ' οὐ χαλεπὴ ἡ ἐνθάδε δίαιτα;—Ἡδίστη μὲν οὖν δι' ἔτους ἔστιν.

6. Οὐκ ἔγὼ τούτων αἴτιος· ἔτι γὰρ παῖς ἦ ἐκείνῳ τῷ χρόνῳ.

7. Ὡρα ἦν πάλαι πρὸς ἀστυ πορεύεσθαι· πόρρω γάρ ἔστι τῶν νυκτῶν.

8. Εἰρήνης οὕσης πάντ' ἀγάθ' ἔχουσιν οἱ ἐν τῇ χώρᾳ γεωργοί.

9. "Οπως ἄξιοι ἔσεσθε τῆς ἐλειθερίας, ὁ ἄνδρες.

10. Τέ πλέον ἡμῖν ἔσται; οὐδὲν πλέον ἡμῖν ἔσται.

11. "Εωθεν εὐθὺς ἐκκλησία ἔσται περὶ τῶν πρὸς τὸν Λακεδαιμονίους σπονδῶν.

12. Εἰ γὰρ πλουσιώτερος εἴην. εἴθε μὴ πένης ἦ.

13. Τοιαῦτα λέγει οὐ' ἔκατέροις φίλος ἦ.

14. Εἰ γὰρ ὅμοιοι ἦσαν οἱ νῦν ῥήτορες τοῖς πάλαι.

15. Παῖς ὁν κόσμιος ἔσθι. κύργιοι διμεν, φ παῦδες.

16. Εἰ γὰρ πλείους ἦσαν οἱ δίκαιοι τῶν ἀδίκων.

17. Εἰ γὰρ οἶόν τ' εἴη ἡσυχίαν ἄγειν διὰ παντὸς τοῦ βίου.

18. Οὐ διὰ μακροῦ σοφὸς ἔσται, φ νεανία.

19. Ἄρ' ἀληθῆ ἔστι πάνθ' ὅσα λέγεις;—Ἀληθέστατα μὲν οὖν

20. Εἰ γὰρ οἶός τ' ἦ παρὰ σὲ ἥκειν.

1. I wish I were able to come to dinner.

2. Let us be brave, for this struggle is serious.

3. I wish I were rich and eloquent like you

4. In the absence of my father I do everything I wish.
5. May you be more successful in the war than the other generals!
6. Take care that you are not ("Οπως μή) unworthy of your country.
7. I wish you had been more successful, but your luck was terrible.
8. I wish the sophist had been able to come this evening to dinner.
9. I wish you had not been so foolish yesterday evening.

XXXIV.—COMPOUNDS OF EIMI.

117. The commonest compounds of εἰμί are—

ἀπειμι, 'I am absent.'
 πάρειμι, 'I am present.'
 ἐνειμι, 'I am in,' 'among.'
 περίειμι, 'I am over,' 'surpass,' 'survive.'

Obs.—These verbs do not draw back their accent except in the present indicative and imperative, *e.g.*—

πάρεστι, πάρειστι, πάρισθι: but παρῆν, παρῆ, παρεῖναι, παρών, παρέσται.

Note also the impersonal verbs—

ἐξεστί μοι, 'I am free to . . .' (*licet mihi*).
 πάρεστί μοι, 'I have a chance to . . .'
 μέτεστί μοι, 'I have a share in . . .' (*c. gen.*).

Exercise 34.

ACCUSATIVE ABSOLUTE.

Impersonal verbs have an accusative absolute instead of a genitive, *e.g.*—

ἔξον σοι παρεῖναι, 'when you might be (might have been) present.'
 παρόν μοι, 'when I get (got) a chance.'
 οὐδέν σοι μετὸν τῶν τοιούτων, 'though you had no part nor lot in such things.'

PHRASE—μετὰ τρεῖς ἡμέρας, 'in (lit. 'after') three days'

1. Ἰδού, πάρεστιν ἄγγελός τις ἀπὸ τοῦ τείχους.
2. Τρεῖς ἡμέρας ἀπεστιν ὁ πατίρ. μετὰ τρεῖς ἡμέρας ἥξει ὁ πατήρ.
3. Φερ' ἵδω, τί ἄρ' ἔνεστιν ἐν τῷ βιβλίῳ;—Οὐδενὸς ἄξιον τὸ βιβλίον.
4. Οὐ μέτεστί σοι τῆς πόλεως, ὥνθρωπε· ξένος γὰρ εἰ.—"Ισον μὲν οὖν μοι μέτεστι σοί.
5. Μῶν ὕστερος πάρειμι τῆς ἑορτῆς; οἵμοι τῆς τύχης.
6. Τῶν νεῶν οὕπω παροιτῶν δεινὸς ὁ κίνδυνος. δλίγων ἡμερῶν παρέσονται αἱ νῆσει.
7. Τοῖς πολλοῖς τῶν παρόντων καλλίων εἶναι δοκεῖ οὐμὸς λόγος τοῦ σοῦ.
8. Πολὺν χρόνον συνὼν τῷ ἀνθρώπῳ σφόδρ' ἥδομαι αὐτοῦ τῷ τρόπῳ.
9. Ἐν τοῖς πρὸς βίαιν οὐκ ἔνεστιν οὐδεμία (App. § 24) ἥδονή.
10. Οὐδεὶς βούλεται πράγματ' ἔχειν ἐξὸν ἡσυχίαν ἄγειν.
11. "Οπως εἰς ἔω ἐπ' ἄριστον παρέσει μοι, ὁ βέλτιστε.—'Αλλ' οὐ σχολή μοι.
12. Παρῷμεν ἅπαντες εἰς ἔω εἰς τὴν ἐκκλησίαν· μέλλει γὰρ λέγειν περὶ τῆς πόλεως ὁ ῥήτωρ.
13. Οὐ πᾶσιν ἔξεστιν εὐδαίμοσιν εἶναι.
14. Εἰ γὰρ ἐξείη μοι λέγειν πάνθ' ὅσα βούλομαι, ἀλλ' οὐχ οἶον τε.
15. Εἰ γὰρ παρῆσθαι ὅθ' ἥκειν ἀδελφὸς ἐκ τῆς στρατιᾶς.
16. Πάρειμι ἵνα σοι χρίσμιος ὁ. παρῆ ἵνα σοι χρίσμιος εἴην.
17. Πάντων τῶν ἄλλων περίεστι τὴν τέχνην ὁ σοφιστὴς οὗτοσι.
18. "Οπως παρέσει μοι ἔωθεν εὐθύς· σφόδρα γὰρ ἥδομαι σοῦ παρόντος.
19. Διὰ τί τοσοῦτον χρόνον ἀπῆσθαι, ἐξὸν διοῖν ἢ τριῶν ἡμερῶν πάλιν ἥκειν;
20. 'Ως ἄχθομαι ἐνθάδε παρών. οὐ καλὴ ἡ παρ' ίμεν δίαιτα.

1. I wish you had not been away when I sent the letter.
2. Though it was no business of his (*part. of μέτεστι*), he was present in the assembly.

3. May I be there when your father comes, for I like his talk.
4. Have I come too late for dinner? What o'clock is it?
5. As the cavalry is not yet come, our danger is terrible.
6. Mind ("Οπως c. fut.) you are there in time for dinner to-morrow!
7. He is gone off in order that he may not be present when my father comes.
8. He is absent, though he might be present.
9. I wish you had been away when the sophist came.
10. There is no wine in the cup, boy. Bring me a little wine.

XXXV.—UNCONTRACTED VERBS IN -Ω.

PRESENT AND FUTURE.

118. Verbs in -ω may be divided into two classes according as they have—

- (1) Vowel stems.
- (2) Consonant stems.

I.—Vowel Stems.

119. Verbs with vowel stems may be divided into—

- (1) Uncontracted verbs.
- (2) Contracted verbs.

(A) UNCONTRACTED VERBS.

120. Stems in *ι*, *υ*, and diphthongs.

παύω, 'I stop.'

The active is transitive, the middle is intransitive. Both take a participial complement, *e.g.*—

παύω σε λέγοντα, 'I stop you speaking.'

παύομαι λέγων, 'I stop speaking.'

PRESENT TENSE.

Indicative.

ACTIVE.

- SING. 1. *παύω*
2. *παύεις*
3. *παύει*

MIDDLE.

- παύομαι*
- παύῃ (-ει)*
- παύεται*

	ACTIVE.	MIDDLE.
DUAL. 2.	παύετον	παύεσθον
3.	παύετον	παύεσθον
PLUR. 1.	παύομεν	πανόμεθα
2.	παύετε	παύεσθε
3.	παύουσι(ν)	παύονται

Subjunctive.

SING. 1.	παύω	παύωμαι
2.	παύῃς	παύῃ
3.	παύῃ	παύηται
DUAL 2.	παύητον	παύησθον
3.	παύητον	παύησθον
PLUR. 1.	παύωμεν	πανόμεθα
2.	παύητε	παύησθε
3.	παύωσι(ν)	παύωνται

Optative.

SING. 1.	παύοιμι	πανοίμην
2.	παύοις	παύοιο
3.	παύοι	παύοιτο
DUAL 2.	παύοιτον	παύοισθον
3.	πανοίτην	πανοίσθην
PLUR. 1.	παύοιμεν	πανοίμεθα
2.	παύοιτε	πανοίσθε
3.	παύοιεν	πανοίντο

		Imperative.			
		ACTIVE.	MIDDLE.		
SING.	2.	παῦε	παύου		
	3.	παυέτω	παυέσθω		
DUAL	2.	παύετον	παύεσθον		
	3.	παυέτων	παυέσθων		
PLUR.	2.	παύετε	παύεσθε		
	3.	παυόντων	παυέσθων		
		Infinitive.			
παύειν		παύεσθαι			
		Participle.			
παύων, -ουσα, -ον		πανόμενος, -η, -ον			
FUTURE TENSE.					
Indicative.					
SING.	1.	παύσω	παύσομαι		
	2.	παύσεις	παύσῃ (-ει)		
	3.	παύσει	παύσεται		
DUAL	2.	παύσετον	παύσεσθον		
	3.	παύσετον	παύσεσθον		
PLUR.	1.	παύσομεν	πανσόμεθα		
	2.	παύσετε	παύσεσθε		
	3.	παύσουσι(ν)	παύσονται		
Optative.					
SING.	1.	παύσοιμι	πανσοίμην		
		etc.	etc.		

Infinitive.

ACTIVE.

παύσειν

MIDDLE.

παύσεσθαι

Participle.

παύσων, -ουσα, -ον *παυσόμενος, -η, -ον*

Obs. 1.—The accent of the participles in -ων cannot go further back than in the nominative singular masculine, *e.g.*—

MASC.

βουλεύων

FEM.

βουλεύουσα

NEUT.

βουλεύον

(The circumflex in the neuter is due to the rule of the final trochee.)

Obs. 2.—The verb *λούω* (trans.), *λοῦμαι* (intrans.), suppresses short ε and ο before the termination.

Exercise 35.

FINAL CLAUSES DEPENDENT ON WISHES.

The verb of a final clause dependent on a wish is put in the same mood as the principal verb, *e.g.*—

Εἰ γὰρ παρεῖης ἵνα μοι φίλος εἴης.

‘Would you might be there to be my friend ?’

Εἰ γὰρ παρῆσθα ἵνα μοι φίλος ἦσθα.

‘Would you had been there, that you might have been my friend !’

PHRASE—*παῦε, παῦε*, ‘Stop, stop !’

(In this phrase the active is intransitive.)

1. Οἴμοι τῆς ὕβρεως. ἔγώ σε παιστω τῆς ὕβρεως.
2. Κρούωμεν τὴν θύραν. τίς ἔνδον; οὐδεὶς ἔνδον;—Ιδού, τί Βούλει; τοῦ ἔνεκα ἥκεις;
3. Καλὸν παρ' ἡμῖν ἔστιν ὑπὲρ τῆς πατρίδος κινδυνεύειν.
4. Λέγει ὁ ῥίτωρ ὅτι τὰς σπουδὰς λύουσιν οἱ πολέμιοι.
5. Εὖ ἔχει ὁ λόγος ὅτι ἄριστον βραδέως βουλεύεσθαι.
6. Συμβούλευε μὴ τὰ ἥδιστα ἀλλὰ τὰ βέλτιστα τοῖς φίλοις.
7. Πιστευσόμεθά σοι, ὁ ἥγεμών, ἔμπειρος γὰρ εἰ τῶν ὁδῶν.
8. Λέγει ὁ Μένανδρος ὅτι οὐδεὶς μετ' ὀργῆς ἀσφαλῶς βουλεύεται
9. ‘Ως ἡδὺ τὸ ἀναπαύεσθαι μετὰ τὸ δεῖπνον. ἀναπανώμεθα ἐν τῇ ὕλῃ.

10. Ἐλευθέρως δούλευε, δοῦλος οὐκ ἔσται.
11. Θάττον πορείου δειπνεῖν γὰρ κωλύεις πάλαι.
12. Τοῖς ἄλλοις πᾶσι παρακελεύεται ἥκειν εἰς ἔω εἰς τὴν ἐκκλησίαν.
13. Ως ἡδὺ τὸ λοῦσθαι ἐν τῷ ποταμῷ.
14. Πάρειμι ἵνα σοι χρηστόν τι συμβουλεύω.
15. Ὁπως παρακελεύσται τὸν ἄνδρα ἄξιον εἶναι τῆς πόλεως.
16. Εἰ γὰρ παρείη ὁ φίλος ἵνα μοι χρηστόν τι συμβουλεύοι.
17. Πρὸ τῆς μάχης θύωμεν τοῖς πατρίνις θεοῖς.
18. Εἰ γὰρ παρῆτο τότε ἵνα μή συ μόνος ἥσθα.
19. Οὐκ ἔσθ' ὅπως οὐκ ἐπιβούλεύοιστι τῷ δῆμῳ οἵτοι.
20. Οὐ διὰ μακροῦ στρατεύεται ἐπὶ τὴν Ἑλλάδα ὁ Ξέρξης.

1. Won't you stop talking like that? Why am I to stop, pray? (*δῆτα, second in clause*).
2. I shall stop the man talking; I dislike his talk.
3. I wish some one would give me good advice.
4. Before long the Athenians will make an expedition against the Persians.
5. I exhort you to be brave. Be sure ("Οπως c. fut.) to be worthy of your ancestors.
6. I wish the enemy would break the truce, so that we might not be responsible for the war.
7. Be sure to take a bathe in the river to-morrow morning.
8. How pleasant the shade is! Let us rest in the shadow of the house.
9. No one will serve in the army if he gets a chance to keep quiet at home.
10. I am quite sure (Οὐκ ἔσθ' ὅπως οὐδεῖ) the rich are plotting against the democracy.

XXXVI.—UNCONTRACTED VERBS IN -Ω (continued). IMPERFECT AND AORIST.

127. The secondary ("historical") tenses (imperfect, aorist, pluperfect) prefix the *augment* ἐ- in the indicative.

IMPERFECT TENSE.

Indicative.

	ACTIVE.	MIDDLE.
SING. 1.	ἐπανον	ἐπανόμην
2.	ἐπανες	ἐπανόν
3.	ἐπανε(ν)	ἐπανέτο
DUAL 2.	ἐπανέτον	ἐπανέσθον
3.	ἐπανέτην	ἐπανέσθην
PLUR. 1.	ἐπανόμεν	ἐπανόμεθα
2.	ἐπανέτε	ἐπανέσθε
3.	ἐπανον	ἐπανόντο

Obs.—The imperfect tense has no moods distinct from those of the present.

The second singular middle termination -ον is for -ε(σ)ο. See App. § 2, 10.

AORIST TENSE.

Indicative.

SING. 1.	ἐπανσα	ἐπανσάμην
2.	ἐπανσας	ἐπανσω
3.	ἐπανσε(ν)	ἐπανσατο
DUAL 2.	ἐπανσατον	ἐπανσασθον
3.	ἐπανσάτην	ἐπανσάσθην
PLUR. 1.	ἐπανσαμεν	ἐπανσάμεθα
2.	ἐπανσατε	ἐπανσασθε
3.	ἐπανσαν	ἐπανσαντο

Obs.—The 2nd singular middle termination -ω is for -α(σ)ο. See App. § 2, 10.

		Subjunctive.	
		ACTIVE.	MIDDLE.
SING.	1.	παύσω	παύσωμαι
	2.	παύσης	παύση
	3.	παύση	παύσηται
DUAL	2.	παύσητον	παύσησθον
	3.	παύσητον	παύσησθον
PLUR.	1.	παύσωμεν	παυσώμεθα
	2.	παύσητε	παύσησθε
	3.	παύσωσι(ν)	παύσωνται
		Optative.	
SING.	1.	παύσαιμι	παυσαίμην
	2.	παύσειας	παύσαιο
	3.	παύσειε(ν)	παύσαιτο
DUAL	2.	παύσαιτον	παύσαισθον
	3.	παυσαίτην	παυσαίσθην
PLUR.	1.	παύσαιμεν	παυσαίμεθα
	2.	παύσαιτε	παύσαισθε
	3.	παύσειαν	παύσαιντο
		Imperative.	
SING.	2.	παῦσον	παῦσαι
	3.	παυσάτω	παυσάσθω
DUAL	2.	παῦσατον	παῦσασθον
	3.	παυσάτων	παυσάσθων
PLUR.	2.	παῦσατε	παῦσασθε
	3.	παυσάντων	παυσάσθων

Infinitive.

ACTIVE.

παῦσαι

MIDDLE.

παύσασθαι

Participle.

παύσας, -ασα, -αν *παυσάμενος, -η, -ον*

Obs.—The accent of the aorist participle cannot go further back than in the nominative singular masculine, *e.g.*—

MASC.

FEM.

NEUT.

*παιδεύσας**παιδεύσασα**παιδεύσαν*

122. The Augment.—Verbs which begin with a consonant prefix *ε-* in the indicative of the secondary tenses. This is called the *syllabic augment*.

Initial *ρ* is doubled after the syllabic augment, *e.g.* *ρίπτω*, 'I throw'; imperfect, *ἔρριπτον*.

Verbs which begin with a vowel lengthen it in the same forms thus—

α becomes η

ι becomes ī

ει becomes γ

ε „ η

υ „ ӯ

οι „ ψ

ο „ ω

αι „ ӯ

αυ, ευ „ ην

This is called the *temporal augment*.

EXAMPLES.

PRES. IMPERF.

ἄγω

ἡγον

ἔλπιξω

ἡλπιζον

δξω

ῶξον

PRES. IMPERF.

ικετεύω

ἱκέτευον

ὑφαίνω

ὕφαινον

αἴρω

ἥρον

PRES. IMPERF.

εἰκάσω

ἢκαζον

οἰκίσω

ῳκιζον

αῦξω

ηῦξον

εῦδω

ηῦδον

123. Compound verbs insert the augment between the preposition and the verb, *e.g.*—

κατά + παύω ('I stop')

PRES.

IMPERF.

κατ-έ-πανον

εἰσ + βάλλω ('I throw')

εἰσβάλλω

εἰσέβαλλον

περί + βάλλω

περιβάλλω

περιέβαλλον

πρό + βάλλω

προβάλλω

προϊβαλλον

(for προ-έ-βαλλον)

Note specially the following:—

		PRES.	IMPERF.
ἐν	+ βάλλω	ἐμβάλλω	ἐνέβαλλον
σύν	+ βάλλω	συμβάλλω	συνέβαλλον
ἐκ	+ βάλλω	ἐκβάλλω	ἐξέβαλλον

124. **Accentuation of Verbs.**—The accent can in no case go further back than the augment.

Exercise 36.

MEANING OF THE IMPERFECT AND AORIST.

The augment is the sign of past time, and it is therefore only in the indicative that these tenses are, strictly speaking, past tenses. In most cases, however, the past meaning of the aorist extends also to the participle, and in some cases to the infinitive.

The imperfect *describes* a fact as occurring, the aorist simply *states* that it occurred.

Thus ἐπανον may often be translated 'I was stopping,' while ἐπανσα means 'I stopped.' The imperfect is the proper tense for eye-witnesses describing what they have seen; the aorist is suitable to a simple statement of fact.

The aorist of verbs denoting a state or condition expresses the entrance into that state or condition ('ingressive aorist'), e.g.—

ἐβασίλευσε, 'he became king.'

PHRASE—οὕτω δή, 'then, and not till then,' 'at last' (*tum demum*).

1. Χρηστόν τι συμβούλευσόν μοι, ὃ φίλτατε· δεινὴ γὰρ ἡ ἀπορία.

2. Ἀγαμέμνων τοὺς βαρβάρους ἐπανσε τῆς ὑβρεως.
3. Οἱ πολῖται ἐπανσαν τὸν τύραννον τῆς ἀρχῆς.
4. Τοσαῦτά μοι συμβούλείνας οὕτω δή ἐπαίσατο λέγων.
5. Οὐκ ἐπανσαντο δι' ὅλης τῆς ἡμέρας ταῦτα λέγοντες.
6. Οὐκ ἐλοίσατο πολλῶν ἡμερῶν οὗτος ὁ παῖς.
7. Εἰ γὰρ τότε παρῆσθα ἵνα μοι χρηστόν τι συνεβούλευσας.
8. Περὶ μέσας νύκτας ἐκρουσέ τις τὴν θύραν.
9. Τιμῆς ἄξιοι οἱ ἄνδρες· ἐκινδύνευσαν γὰρ ὑπὲρ τῆς πατρίδος.
10. Μετὰ ταῦτα τὰς πρὸς τοὺς Ἀθηναίους σπονδὰς ἐλῦσαν οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι.

11. Πολὺν χρόνον βούλευσάμενοι οὕτω δὴ ἥκον παρ' ἥμᾶς.
12. Θέρους δύτος δις τῆς ὥμερας ἐν τῇ θιλάττῃ ἐλούμην.
13. Πάρειμι ἵνα χρηστόν τι συμβουλεύσω τῷ δήμῳ.
14. Ἀνεπανόμην οἴκοι ἐν φῶ ὥμεις ἐστρατεύεσθε.
15. Πρὸ τῶν μαχῶν θισίας ἔθνοι τοῖς πατρίοις θεοῖς οἵ"Ελληνες.
16. Εἴ γάρ τότε μοι συνεβούλεύσας· δεινὴ γάρ ἦν ἡ ἀπορία.
17. Ἐν ἐκείνῳ τῷ χρόνῳ ἐπεβούλευον ἀεὶ τῷ δήμῳ οἱ πλούσιοι τῶν πολιτῶν.
18. Μετὰ τὴν τοῦ πατρὸς τελευτὴν ἐβαυτίλειτει ὁ πρεσβύτατος τῶν νιέων.
19. Ὅπως μὴ παύσεσθε τὰ ἄριστα συμβουλεύοντες τῇ πόλει.
20. Μετὰ τὴν τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἡτταρ τὸν δῆμον κατέλησαν οἱ τριάκοντα.

1. I stopped the man talking; for I dislike his talk.
2. After that, the man stopped talking in that way.
3. I wish some one had given me good advice at that time.
4. At that time I was serving against the Lacedaemonians.
5. The general exhorted the soldiers to be worthy of their country.
6. I wish the enemy had broken the truce, so that we might not have been responsible for the war.
7. I took a bathe in the river last night (*ἐσπέρας*). The water was very cold.
8. After dinner we rested a long time in the wood.
9. No one will go to town if he gets a chance to keep quiet at the sea-side.
10. I am quite sure (*Οὐκ ἔσθ' ὅπως οὐ*) it was the wealthier citizens who overthrew the democracy.

XXXVII.—UNCONTRACTED VERBS IN -Ω (continued).

PERFECT AND PLUPERFECT.

125. The perfect tense is *reduplicated* throughout, *e.g.* *πέ-παυ-κα*. The pluperfect tense has both the reduplication and the augment, *e.g.* *ἐ-πέ-παυ-κη*.

126. PERFECT TENSE.

Indicative.

	ACTIVE.	MIDDLE.
SING. 1.	πέπαυκα	πέπαυμαι
2.	πέπαυκας	πέπαυσαι
3.	πέπαυκε(ν)	πέπαυται
DUAL 2.	πεπαύκατον	πέπαυσθον
3.	πεπαύκατον	πέπαυσθον
PLUR. 1.	πεπαύκαμεν	πεπαύμεθα
2.	πεπαύκατε	πέπαυσθε
3.	πεπαύκασι(ν)	πέπαυνται

Subjunctive.

SING. 1.	πεπαύκω (πεπαυκώς ὡ)	πεπαυμένος ὡ etc.
	etc.	

Optative.

SING. 1.	πεπαύκοιμι (πεπαυκώς εἴην)	πεπαυμένος εἴην etc.
	etc.	

Imperative.

SING. 2.	πεπαυκώς	ἴσθι	πέπαυσο
3.	„	ἴστω	πεπαύσθω
DUAL 2.	πεπαυκότε	ἴστον	πέπαυσθον
3.	„	ἴστων	πεπαύσθων
PLUR. 2.	πεπαυκότες	ἴστε	πέπαυσθε
3.	„	ἴντων	πεπαύσθων

Infinitive.

ACTIVE.

πεπαυκέναι

MIDDLE.

πεπαῦσθαι

Participle.

πεπαυκώς, -υῖα, -ός πεπαυμένος, -η, -ον

Obs.—All perfect infinitives and participles have stationary accent.

PLUPERFECT TENSE.

Indicative.

SING.	1. ἐπεπαύκη	ἐπεπαύμην
	2. ἐπεπαύκης	ἐπέπαυσο
	3. ἐπεπαύκει(ν)	ἐπέπαυτο

DUAL	2. ἐπεπαύκετον	ἐπέπαυσθον
	3. ἐπεπαυκέτην	ἐπεπαύσθην
PLUR.	1. ἐπεπαύκεμεν	ἐπεπαύμεθα
	2. ἐπεπαύκετε	ἐπέπαυσθε
	3. ἐπεπαύκεσαν	ἐπέπαυντο

Obs.—The perfect participle is declined thus—

	MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.
SING.	N. πεπαυκώς	πεπαυκία	πεπαυκός
	G. πεπαυκότος	πεπαυκίας	πεπαυκότος
	etc.	etc.	etc.

127. Some verbs take σ before the terminations of the perfect middle (and passive). The commonest is κελεύω, 'I bid.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PASS.
A.	κελεύω	κελεύσω	ἐκέλευσα	κεκέλευκα
M.	-κελεύομαι	-κελεύσομαι	-εκελευσάμην	-κεκέλευσμαι

Obs.—The middle is found only in compounds, e.g.—

παρακελεύομαι, 'I exhort.'

128. **Reduplication.**—Unlike the augment, the reduplication extends to all moods. The vowel is always ϵ .

Note the following rules:—

(1) Verbs beginning with an aspirate reduplicate with the corresponding voiceless mute (*dissimilation*, App. § 2, 1), *e.g.*—

PRESENT.	PERFECT.
χ ορεύω, 'I dance.'	κε-χόρευκα
φονεύω, 'I murder.'	πε-φόνευκα
θέω, 'I sacrifice.'	τέ-θυκα

(2) Verbs beginning with ρ prefix ϵ and double the ρ , e.g.—

ῥέω, 'I flow.' ἐρρύηκα (§ 201).

(3) Verbs beginning with two consonants generally prefix *ε*, e.g.—

στρατεύω, 'I make a military expedition.' ἐστράτευκα

ψαύω, 'I touch.' Έψαυκα

(4) Verbs beginning with a mute and a liquid reduplicate the mute,
e.g.— *κλείω*, 'I shut.' *κέ-κλεικα*.

κλείω, 'I shut.' κέ-κλεικα

But verbs beginning with *vv* prefix *e.*

(5) Verbs beginning with a vowel lengthen it as in the case of the augment.

Exercise 37.

MEANING OF THE PERFECT.

The perfect is really a present tense, and expresses a present state which is the result of a past act, *e.g.*—

πέπαυκα, } 'I have stopped' (i.e. I have *already* stopped, and am *still* πέπαυμαι, } stopping).

λελυται, 'He is loosed' (i.e. He has *already* been loosed, and is *still* at large).

The adverbs *already* or *now* can always be supplied in thought with **perfect**.

The perfect passive is usually followed by a dative of the agent, thus—

ικανῶς μοι βεβούλευται, 'I have considered sufficiently.'

PHRASE—*πέπαυσο*, 'Have done!'

1. "Ηδη λελύκαστι τὰς πρὸς ἡμᾶς σπονδὰς οἱ πολέμιοι.
2. Τί βεβούλευται τήμερον ἐν τῇ Βουλῇ;
3. Λελοιμένος ἥκω ἐπὶ δεῖπνον. ποῦ 'στιν ὁ δεσπότης;
4. Τοσαῦθ' ἵμιν συμβουλεύσας, ὡς ἄνδρες, πέπιυμαι λέγων.

5. Πολλῶν ἡμερῶν οὐκ ἐλελούμην διὰ τὴν νόσον.
6. Εἰ γάρ πεπαυμένος εἴη ὁ πόλεμος, ἵνα μηκέτι πράγματ' ἔχοται.
7. Λέλυγται ἥδη αἱ πρὸς τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους σποιδαί.
8. Τεθύκαστιν ἥδη τοῖς πατρίοις θεοῖς οἱ Ἐλληνες.
9. Πέπαυστο· σφόδρα γάρ ἄχθομαι ταῦτ' ἀκούων.
10. Καταλειμένον ἥδη τοῦ δήμου, βίᾳ ἄρχοντιν οἱ τριάκοντα.
11. Εὖ πεπαίδευται ὁ γεανίας, οὐ καὶ σοὶ δοκεῖ;—"Εμοιγέ.
12. Ἄρ' οὖπω πέπαυται ὁ τοῦ σοφιστοῦ λόγος; οὐδὲ ποτε παύσεται;
13. Μῶν ἴκανῶς σοι βεβούλευται;—Πολὺν χρόνον βεβούλευται μοι.
14. Τοὺς πατρίους νόμους καταλελύκαστιν οἱ τριάκοντα.
15. Οὐ βουλεύεσθαι ἔτι ὥρα, ἀλλὰ βεβούλεῦσθαι.
16. Ἄκων, οὐχ ἔκών, τὴν θυγατέρα ἔθυσεν Ἀγαμέμνων.
17. Εἰπέ μοι τί κεκέλευται τίμερον ὑπὸ τῶν στρατηγῶν.
18. Τίς ὁ ἔνδον θόρυβος, πρὸς τῶν θεῶν; διὰ τί κέκλευται αἱ θύραι;
19. Ἐκεκέλευστο τοῖς στρατιώταις εἰς ἕω παρεῖναι σιτί' ἔχοντες τριῶν ἡμερῶν.
20. Κεκέλευσμένος ἥκω παρὰ σέ. εἰπέ μοι, τί τὸ πρᾶγμα;

1. The orator says that Philip has broken the truce.
2. I have had my bath already. How cold the water is!
3. The war against the Persians is not yet over (finished).
4. The boy had not had a bath for four days.
5. The order had been given to march through the enemy's country.
6. The doors of the house had been shut because of the storm.
7. The Thirty have overthrown the democracy.
8. The citizens of Athens have overthrown their ancestral constitution.
9. I wish the orator had done speaking; for I don't like his speech.
10. Let the doors be shut all night.

XXXVIII.—UNCONTRACTED VERBS IN $-\Omega$ (continued)
AORIST AND FUTURE PASSIVE.

129. It is only in the aorist and future tenses that special forms exist for the passive. They are as follows:—

AORIST TENSE.		FUTURE TENSE.	
Indicative.			
SING.	1. <i>ἐπαύθην</i>	<i>παυθήσομαι</i>	
	2. <i>ἐπαύθης</i>	<i>παυθήσῃ</i> (-ει)	
	3. <i>ἐπαύθη</i>	<i>παυθήσεται</i>	
DUAL	2. <i>ἐπαύθητον</i>	<i>παυθήσεσθον</i>	
	3. <i>ἐπαυθήτην</i>	<i>παυθήσεσθον</i>	
PLUR.	1. <i>ἐπαύθημεν</i>	<i>παυθησόμεθα</i>	
	2. <i>ἐπαύθητε</i>	<i>παυθήσεσθε</i>	
	3. <i>ἐπαύθησαν</i>	<i>παυθήσονται</i>	
Subjunctive.			
SING.	1. <i>παυθῶ</i>		
	2. <i>παυθῆσ</i>		
	3. <i>παυθῆ</i>		
	etc.		
Optative.			
SING.	1. <i>παυθείην</i>	<i>παυθησοίμην</i>	
	2. <i>παυθείης</i>	<i>παυθήσοιο</i>	
	3. <i>παυθείη</i>	<i>παυθήσοιτο</i>	
DUAL	2. <i>παυθεῖτον</i>	<i>παυθήσοισθον</i>	
	3. <i>παυθείτην</i>	<i>παυθησοίσθην</i>	

AORIST TENSE.

PLUR. 1. *παυθεῖμεν*
 2. *παυθεῖτε*
 3. *παυθεῖεν*

FUTURE TENSE.

παυθησοίμεθα
παυθήσοισθε
παυθήσοιντο

Imperative.

SING. 2. *παύθητι*
 3. *παυθήτω*

DUAL 2. *παύθητον*
 3. *παυθήτων*

PLUR. 2. *παύθητε*
 3. *παυθέντων*

Infinitive.

παυθῆναι *παυθήσεσθαι*

Participle.

N. *παυθεῖς*, -εῖσα, -έν *παυθησόμενος*, -η, -ον
 G. *παυθέντος*, -είσης, -έντος etc.

etc.

Obs.—In several passive forms the accent does not go back as far as possible. These are—

Aorist subjunctive, *παυθῶ*, etc.; *παυθῶμεν*, etc.
 Aorist optative, *παυθεῖμεν*, etc.
 Aorist infinitive, *παυθῆναι*.
 Aorist participle, *παυθεῖς*, *παυθεῖσα*, *παυθέν*.

130. Verbs which take *σ* in the perfect middle and passive (§ 127) also take it in the aorist and future passive, e.g. *ἐκελεύσθην*.

There are also some verbs which take σ in the aorist and future passive but not in the perfect, e.g.—

κλείω, 'I shut.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	κλείω	κλείσω	ἔκλεισα	κέκλεικα
P.	κλείομαι	κλεισθίσομαι	ἔκλεισθην	κέκλειμαι

κρούω, 'I knock.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	κρούω	κρούσω	ἔκρουσα	κέκρουκα
P.	κρούομαι	κρουσθίσομαι	ἔκροισθην	κέκρουμαι

Exercise 38.

PASSIVE VOICE.

The want of a fully developed passive voice is one of the great weaknesses of Greek. It is often necessary to express the passive by a circumlocution so as to avoid ambiguity, e.g.—

ἔπαινον ἔχω, 'I am praised.'

αἰτίαν ἔχω, 'I am blamed.'

The verb πορεύομαι, 'I march,' 'go,' uses the passive aorist in a deponent sense, e.g.—

ἔπορεύθησαν, 'they marched.'

- Οὐδὲ διὰ μακροῦ παυθήσεται ὁ τύραννος τῆς ἀρχῆς.
- Αἰτίαν ἔχει ἀνθρωπος πονηρὸς εἶναι τὴν τέχνην.
- Κελευσθεὶς ὑπὸ σοῦ, εἰς ἔω παρῆ εἰς τὴν ἐκκλησίαν.
- Αἰτίαν ἔχουσιν οἱ στρατιῶται οὐ ποιεῖν τὰ κελεύμενα.
- Μετὰ τὴν ἥτταν κατελύθησαν οἱ πάτριοι νόμοι ὑπὸ τῶν τριάκοντα.
- Ἐξ οὗ ἐλύθησαν αἱ σπονδαὶ οὐχ οἶόν τ' ἦν εἰρήνην ἄγειν.
- Διὰ τί κέκλειται ἡ θύρα; μῶν θύρασιν ὁ δεσπότης;
- Εἴθε μὴ ἐλύθησαν αἱ σπονδαὶ ἵνα μὴ ἐστρατευσάμεθα.
- Εἰς ἔω κλεισθήσεται ἡ θύρα· ἐγγὺς γάρ εἰσιν οἱ πολέμιοι.

10. Ἐλεγεν δὲ ῥίτῳ ὅτι οὐδὲ μακροῦ λιθίσονται αἱ σπονδαί.
11. Εἰ γὰρ παυθείη ἡ τῶν πλουσίων ὕβρις.
12. Τριῶν ἡμερῶν ὅδον πορευθεὶς οὐκαδὲ ἥκει δὲ ἄγγελος.
13. Θάττον πορεώμεθα· αὔριον γὰρ λυθήσεται ἡ γέφυρα.
14. Παρικελευσθέντες ἵπτοι τοῦ στρατηγοῦ πεῖραν διδόσσι τῆς ἀρετῆς οἱ πολῖται.
15. Λιθεισῶν τῶν σπονδῶν οὐδὲμία ἔτι ἐλπίς ἔστι σωτηρίας.
16. Περὶ μέσας νύκτας ἐκρούσθη ἡ τῆς οἰκίας θύρα ὑπό τινος.
17. Εἰ μὴ λούσεται δὲ παῖς, ὑπὲρ ἐμοῦ λουθήσεται.
18. Ἐστρατεύσαντο οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι εἰς Ἑλλήσποντον ἵνα μη κλεισθείη, τὰ ἐμπόρια.
19. Ἐκωλύθην ὑπὸ σοῦ εἰς καιρὸν παρεῖναι.
20. Ὅποι τοίτῳ τῷ σοφιστῇ ἐπιαδείθησαν οἱ νιεῖς μου.

1. Before long the arrogance of the tyrant will be checked.
2. I am blamed by you for stopping.
3. They were prevented by me from going on the expedition.
4. This boy was educated under his mother's care.
5. By whom was the truce broken? Was it not by the enemy?
6. We marched four days' journey through the enemy's country.
7. I was ordered by him to come early in the morning.
8. Would that the arrogance of the rich had been checked!
9. By whom have the doors been shut? What is the matter?
10. As the bridge has been broken (*gen. abs.*), it is not possible to proceed.

XXXIX.—CONTRACTED VERBS.

131. (B) CONTRACTED VERBS (STEMS IN *α*, *ε*, *ο*).

- (1) In the present and imperfect the stem-vowel is fused with the vowel of the termination.
- (2) In the optative the terminations are those of *εἰμί*, not those of *παύω*.
- (3) In the future, aorist, and perfect the stem-vowel is lengthened.

132. (a) VERBS IN $\hat{\omega}$ (= $\acute{\epsilon}\omega$). $\epsilon + \epsilon = \epsilon\epsilon$; $\epsilon + o = o\eta$.

φιλῶ (φιλέω), 'I love.'

PRESENT TENSE.

Indicative.

ACTIVE.

MIDDLE.

SING.	1. φιλῶ	(-έω)	φιλοῦμαι	(-έομαι)
	2. φιλεῖς	(-έεις)	φιλεῖ	(-έει)
	3. φιλεῖ	(-έει)	φιλεῖται	(-έεται)

DUAL	2. φιλεῖτον	(-έετον)	φιλεῖσθον	(-έεσθον)
	3. φιλεῖτον	(-έετον)	φιλεῖσθον	(-έεσθον)

PLUR.	1. φιλοῦμεν	(-έομεν)	φιλοῦμεθα	(-έομεθα)
	2. φιλεῖτε	(-έετε)	φιλεῖσθε	(-έεσθε)
	3. φιλοῦσι(ν)	(-έουσι[ν])	φιλοῦνται	(-έονται)

Subjunctive.

SING.	1. φιλῶ	(-έω)	φιλῶμαι	(-έωμαι)
	2. φιλῆσ		φιλῆ	
	3. φιλῆ		φιλῆται	

DUAL	2. φιλῆτον		φιλῆσθον	
	3. φιλῆτον		φιλῆσθον	

PLUR.	1. φιλῶμεν		φιλώμεθα	
	2. φιλῆτε		φιλῆσθε	
	3. φιλῶσι(ν)		φιλῶνται	

Optative.

ACTIVE.

SING. 1. *φιλοίην*2. *φιλοίης*3. *φιλοίη*DUAL. 2. *φιλοίτον*3. *φιλοίτην*PLUR. 1. *φιλοίμεν*2. *φιλοίτε*3. *φιλοίεν*

MIDDLE.

*φιλοίμην**φιλοῖο**φιλοῖτο**φιλοῖσθον**φιλοῖσθην**φιλοίμεθα**φιλοῖσθε**φιλοῖντο*

Imperative.

SING. 2. *φίλει* (-εε)3. *φιλείτω* (-εέτω)DUAL 2. *φιλεῖτον* (-έετον)3. *φιλείτων* (-εέτων)PLUR. 2. *φιλεῖτε* (-έετε)3. *φιλούντων* (-εόντων)*φιλοῦ* (-έον)*φιλείσθω* (-εέσθω)*φιλεῖσθον* (-έεσθον)*φιλείσθων* (-εέσθων)*φιλεῖσθε* (-έεσθε)*φιλείσθων* (-εέσθων)

Infinitive.

*φιλεῖν**φιλεῖσθαι*

Participle.

*φιλῶν, -οῦσα, -οῦν**φιλούμενος, -η, -ον*

IMPERFECT TENSE.

Indicative.

ACTIVE.	MIDDLE.
SING. 1. ἐφίλουν (-εον)	ἐφιλούμην (-εόμην)
2. ἐφίλεις (-εες)	ἐφιλοῦ
3. ἐφίλει (-εε)	ἐφιλεῖτο
DUAL 2. ἐφιλεῖτον (-εετον)	ἐφιλεῖσθον (-εεσθον)
3. ἐφιλείτην (-εετην)	ἐφιλείσθην (-εεσθην)
PLUR. 1. ἐφιλοῦμεν (-εομεν)	ἐφιλούμεθα (-εόμεθα)
2. ἐφιλεῖτε (-εετε)	ἐφιλεῖσθε (-εεσθε)
3. ἐφίλουν (-εον)	ἐφιλοῦντο (-εοντο)

FUTURE TENSE.

SING. 1. φιλήσω	φιλήσομαι
etc.	etc.

PERFECT TENSE.

SING. 1. πεφίληκα	πεφίλημαι
etc.	etc.

AORIST TENSE.

ACTIVE.	MIDDLE.	PASSIVE.
SING. 1. ἐφίλησα	ἐφιλησάμην	ἐφιλήθην
etc.	etc.	etc.

VERBAL ADJECTIVES.

φιλητός, -ή, -όν φιλητέος, -α, -ον

Obs. 1.—Disyllabic verbs in -εω contract εε into ει, but not εο into ου, e.g.—
πλέω, I sail.

πλεῖς	πλεῖτον	πλεῖτε
πλεῖ	πλεῖτον	πλείουσιν

Exception.—The verb δῶ (=δέω), 'I bind,' makes δοῦμεν, δοῦσιν, etc.

Obs. 2.—Ἐπαινῶ, 'I praise,' and παραπομῶ, 'I exhort,' do not lengthen their stem-vowels in the future, aorist, and perfect, e.g. ἐπήνεσα, 'I praised.'

Exercise 39.

COMMAND.

A command is expressed by the imperative (present or aorist) in the second and third persons, e.g.—

$\tauοῦτο \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \piοιει, \\ \piοιησον, \end{array} \right\}$ ‘Do this !’

$\tauοῦτο \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \piοιείτω, \\ \piοιησάτω, \end{array} \right\}$ ‘Let him do this !’

In the first person plural a command is expressed by the subjunctive (present or aorist), as in Latin and French, e.g.—

$\piοιῶμεν, \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \piοιησωμεν, \end{array} \right\}$ ‘Let us do this !’

N.B.—The subjunctive never expresses a command except in the first person. There is nothing like the Lat. *faciat*, ‘let him do.’

PHRASES—έκκλησίαν ποιεῖν, ‘to hold an assembly’ (said of the magistrates).

έκκλησίαν ποιεῖσθαι, ‘to hold an assembly’ (said of the citizens).

μέγα φρονεῖν ἐπὶ, c. *dat.*, ‘to be proud of.’

περὶ πολλοῦ ποιεῖσθαι, ‘to think highly of,’ ‘to esteem,’ ‘to value.’

1. Εἰπέ μοι, τις ἀδικεῖ σε;—“Οστις; ἀδικοῦσί με πάντες οἱ πολῖται.

2. Φιλήμων λέγει ὅτι χαλεπὸν τὸ ποιεῖν, τὸ δὲ κελεῦσαι ῥάδιον.

3. Αἰσχρὸν παρ’ ἡμῖν ἔστι τὸ κέρδος περὶ πολλοῦ ποιεῖσθαι.

4. Πολὺν τὸν μισθὸν αἰτοῦσιν οἱ σοφισταί. μέγα φρονοῦσιν ἐπὶ τῇ τέχνῃ οἱ σοφισταί.

5. Αἴσχιστόν ἔστι τὰ χρήματα περὶ πλέονος ποιεῖσθαι ἢ τοὺς φίλους.

6. Εἰπέ μοι πῶς ἐνόσησεν ὁ πατήρ.

7. Πολλὰ καὶ δεινὰ ἡδικήθην ὑπὸ τῶν ἐχθρῶν, ὡς ἄνδρες Αθηναῖοι.

8. Τί οὐκ ἐπῆνεσας τὸν τοσούτων ἀγαθῶν αἴτιον;

9. Ποθὲ οἰκεῖ ὁ δεσπότης;—“Οπου; ἐγγύτατα οἰκεῖ παρ’ αὐτὴν τὴν ὁδὸν.

10. Διὰ τί ἐκκλησίαν πεποιήκασι τήμερον οἱ στρατιγοί;

11. Αὔριον ἔωθεν ἐκκληγίαν ποιήσονται οἱ Αθηναῖοι περὶ σπονδῶν.

12. Τοῦτον δεῦρ' ἄγομεν ἵνα μὴ κακόν τι ἡμᾶς ποιήσῃ.

13. Οὐδὲν πλέον ποιέσ τοσαῦτα λέγων, ὃ δαιμόνιε.

14. Καλὸν παρ' ἡμῖν ἔστι τὴν ἀρετὴν περὶ πλείονος ποιεῖσθαι τῶν χρημάτων.

15. Εὖ μοι δοκεῖ πεποιῆσθαι ταῦτα τὰ ἔπη. οὐ καὶ σοὶ δοκεῖ;
—Ἐμοιγε.

16. Ταῦτα ποιῶμεν, ὃ φίλοι. ποιήσατε ταῦθ' ὡς τάχιστα, ὃ παῖδες. ταῦτα ποιούντων οἱ παῖδες.

17. Εἰ γὰρ εὖ ποιήσατε τοὺς ἄνδρας ἵν' ἡμᾶς φιλοῖεν.

18. Ἀδικος δύστις ταῦτα ποιεῖ, ἔξδν μὴ ποιεῖν.

19. Εἰ γὰρ εὖ ἐποίησά σε ἵνα μᾶλλον μοι φίλος ἥσθα.

20. Διὰ τί οὕτω μέγα φρονοῦσιν ἐπὶ τῇ τέχνῃ οἱ παρ' ἡμῖν ἰατροί;

1. Let us value goodness more highly than wealth.

2. I wish the generals would hold a meeting of the Assembly about the peace.

3. I treated the man well in order that he might be more friendly to me.

4. I wish you had come to my help when I was in danger.

5. The soldiers ask for more pay because of the victory.

6. Let us go home; for it is late in the day. Well, if you think so, let us do so.

7. I suffered many grievous wrongs at the hands of my fellow-citizens.

8. Why is that woman so proud of her beauty?

9. I think (*use δοκεῖ*) that poem is beautifully composed.

10. Tell me where Socrates lives, please. He lives in that street.

XL.—CONTRACTED VERBS (continued).

(b) VERBS IN -ω (= ἀω).

133.	α + ε = ἀ	α + ει = ἀ	α + η = ἀ	α + γ = ἀ
	α + ο = ω	α + οι = ω	α + υ = ω	α + υι = ω
	α + ω = ω	α + ωι = ω	α + ον = ὁ	α + υν = ὁ

τιμῶ (-άω), 'I honour.'

PRESENT TENSE.

Indicative.

ACTIVE.

SING.	1. <i>τιμῶ</i>	(-άω)	<i>τιμῶμαι</i>	(-άομαι)
	2. <i>τιμᾶς</i>	(-άεις)	<i>τιμᾶ</i>	(-άει)
	3. <i>τιμᾶ</i>	(-άει)	<i>τιμᾶται</i>	(-άεται)

DUAL	2. <i>τιμᾶτον</i>	(-άετον)	<i>τιμᾶσθον</i>	(-άεσθον)
	3. <i>τιμᾶτον</i>	(-άετον)	<i>τιμᾶσθον</i>	(-άεσθον)

PLUR.	1. <i>τιμῶμεν</i>	(-άομεν)	<i>τιμώμεθα</i>	(-αόμεθα)
	2. <i>τιμᾶτε</i>	(-άετε)	<i>τιμᾶσθε</i>	(-άεσθε)
	3. <i>τιμῶσι</i> (ν)	(-άουσι)	<i>τιμῶνται</i>	(-άονται)

Subjunctive.

The contractions make the subjunctive of verbs in -άω identical with the indicative.

Optative.

SING.	1. <i>τιμῶην</i> (-αοίην)	<i>τιμῶμην</i> (-αοίμην)
	2. <i>τιμῶης</i>	<i>τιμῶο</i>
	3. <i>τιμῶη</i>	<i>τιμῶτο</i>

DUAL	2. <i>τιμῶτον</i>	<i>τιμῶσθον</i>
	3. <i>τιμῶτην</i>	<i>τιμῶσθην</i>

PLUR.	1. <i>τιμῶμεν</i>	<i>τιμῶμεθα</i>
	2. <i>τιμῶτε</i>	<i>τιμῶσθε</i>
	3. <i>τιμῶν</i>	<i>τιμῶντο</i>

		Imperative.	
		ACTIVE.	MIDDLE.
SING.	2. <i>τίμα</i> (-αε)	<i>τιμῶ</i> (-δον)	
	3. <i>τιμάτω</i>	<i>τιμάσθω</i>	
DUAL	2. <i>τιμάτον</i>	<i>τιμᾶσθον</i>	
	3. <i>τιμάτων</i>	<i>τιμᾶσθων</i>	
PLUR.	2. <i>τιμᾶτε</i>	<i>τιμᾶσθε</i>	
	3. <i>τιμώντων</i>	<i>τιμᾶσθων</i>	
Infinitive.			
	<i>τιμᾶν</i> (-άεν)	<i>τιμᾶσθαι</i>	
Participle.			
	<i>τιμῶν, -ωσα, -ων</i>	<i>τιμώμενος, -η, -ον</i>	
IMPERFECT TENSE.			
Indicative.			
SING.	1. <i>ἐτίμων</i> (-αον)	<i>ἐτιμώμην</i> (-αόμην)	
	2. <i>ἐτίμας</i>	<i>ἐτιμῶ</i> (-άον)	
	3. <i>ἐτίμα</i>	<i>ἐτιμάτο</i>	
DUAL	2. <i>ἐτιμάτον</i>	<i>ἐτιμᾶσθον</i>	
	3. <i>ἐτιμάτην</i>	<i>ἐτιμᾶσθην</i>	
PLUR.	1. <i>ἐτιμῶμεν</i>	<i>ἐτιμώμεθα</i>	
	2. <i>ἐτιμᾶτε</i>	<i>ἐτιμᾶσθε</i>	
	3. <i>ἐτίμων</i>	<i>ἐτιμῶντο</i>	

FUTURE TENSE.

ACTIVE.

SING. 1. *τιμήσω*
etc.

MIDDLE.

τιμήσομαι
etc.

PERFECT TENSE.

SING. 1. *τετίμηκα*
etc.

τετίμημαι
etc.

AORIST TENSE.

ACTIVE.

SING. 1. *ἐτίμησα*
etc.

MIDDLE.

ἐτιμησάμην
etc.

PASSIVE.

ἐτιμήθην
etc.

VERBAL ADJECTIVES.

τιμητός, -ή, -όν *τιμητέος, -α, -ον*

Exercise 40.

PROHIBITION.

A prohibition is expressed by *μή* with the present imperative or aorist subjunctive in the second and third persons, e.g.—

τοῦτο { *μή ποιει,* } 'Do not do this !'
 { *μή ποιήσῃς,* }
 { *μή ποιείτω,* } 'Let him not do this !'
 { *μή ποιήσῃ,* }

In the first person plural a prohibition is expressed by *μή* with the subjunctive (present or aorist), e.g.—

τοῦτο { *μή ποιῶμεν,* } 'Let us not do this !'
 { *μή ποιήσωμεν,* }

PHRASE—οὐ μὴν ἀλλά . . ., 'Not but what . . .,' 'All the same.'

1. Οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι Μαραθῶνι ἐνίκησαν τὸν Πέρσας.
2. Οὗτος, δεῦρ' ἐλθέ.—Τί τὸ πράγμα; τίς ὁ βοῶν με, πρὸς τῶν θεῶν;
3. Οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι Σόλωνα διὰ τὴν ἀρετὴν καὶ τὴν σοφίαν πάνυ ἐτίμων.

4. Διὰ τί ἐπιτιμᾶς οὕτω σφόδρα τῷ ἀδελφῷ ;
5. Ἐκ παντὸς τρόπου κακῶς ποιεῖν με πειρᾶται οὗτοσί .
6. Μὴ λυπήσῃς τὸν πατέρα· τιμητέοι γὰρ οἱ γονῆς.
7. Πάντες σ' αἴτιῶνται τῆς ἥττης, ὃ στρατηγέ . διὰ τὴν ἥτταν αἴτιαν ἔχεις.
8. Πειράσομαι καὶ ὑμῖν καὶ ἡμῖν τὰ βέλτιστα συμβουλεύειν.
9. Εἴ γὰρ νικῶν τοὺς βαρβάρους οἱ Ἔλληνες.
10. Μή μ' ἐρωτήσῃς ὅστις εἰμί, οὐ γὰρ ἔξεστί μοι λέγειν.
11. Εἴ γὰρ οἶόν τ' εἴη τοὺς Ἀθηναίους νικᾶν, ἵνα μηκέτι πράγματ' ἔχοιμεν.
12. Μὴ ἐμοὶ ἐπιτιμήσῃς, ὡγαθέ, οὐ γὰρ ἐγὼ αἴτιός εἰμι τῆς ἥττης.
13. Τελευτήσαντος τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ τὴν πατρῷαν οὐσίαν ἔχει ἡ παρθένος.
14. Εὐχαῖς τε καὶ θυσίαις τιμητέοι εἰσὶν οἱ πάτριοι θεοί.
15. Εὖ μεμελετήκασι τὴν τέχνην οἱ νῦν ῥήτορες.
16. Μαραθῶνι καὶ Σαλαμῖνι νικηθέντες οἴχονται οἱ Πέρσαι.
17. Οἴκαδ' ἥκει ὁ ἀθλητὴς νενικηκὼς Ὀλυμπίασιν.
18. Οὐράνιον τοῦργον· οὐ μὴν ἀλλὰ πειράσομαι γε ταῦτα ποιεῖν.
19. Νικήσας τοὺς βαρβάρους Ἀγαμέμνων ἔπαινε τῆς ὕβρεως.
20. Θεασάμενοι τὴν ἑορτὴν οἴκαδ' ἐπορευόμεθα πρὸς ἄστυ.

1. Would that all men would honour the wise !
2. After seeing the games (aor. partic.) we came home to Athens from Olympia.
3. Would that the Athenians had conquered the Lacedaemonians in the war !
4. Do not harm me, for goodness' sake. I am not answerable for your troubles.
5. Why do you blame the generals so severely ? They did not break the truce.
6. By the death of our father (gen. abs.) my brother has the property.
7. I like to be honoured by my fellow-citizens.
8. Do not be proud of your wealth, young man.

9. That man is to be honoured for his wisdom and goodness.
 10. I practised a long time in order that I might be able to speak in the Assembly.

XLI.—CONTRACTED VERBS (continued).

134. Several contracted verbs in $\hat{\omega}$ (= $\acute{\alpha}\omega$) contract in η instead of in α . The most common is $\chi\rho\hat{\omega}\mu\alpha i$, 'I use.' The rest are given below, in § 219, *Obs.*

$\chi\rho\hat{\omega}\mu\alpha i$, 'I use.'

PRESENT TENSE.

Indicative and Subjunctive.

SING.	DUAL.	PLUR.
1. $\chi\rho\hat{\omega}\mu\alpha i$		$\chi\rho\acute{\omega}\mu\epsilon\theta a$
2. $\chi\rho\hat{\eta}$	$\chi\rho\hat{\eta}\sigma\theta oν$	$\chi\rho\hat{\eta}\sigma\theta e$
3. $\chi\rho\hat{\eta}\tau a i$	$\chi\rho\hat{\eta}\sigma\theta oν$	$\chi\rho\hat{\omega}\nu t a i$

Optative.

1. $\chi\rho\acute{\omega}\mu\eta ν$		$\chi\rho\acute{\omega}\mu\epsilon\theta a$
2. $\chi\rho\acute{\omega} o$	$\chi\rho\acute{\omega}\sigma\theta oν$	$\chi\rho\acute{\omega}\sigma\theta e$
3. $\chi\rho\acute{\omega}\tau o$	$\chi\rho\acute{\omega}\sigma\theta \eta ν$	$\chi\rho\acute{\omega}\nu t o$

Imperative.

2. $\chi\rho\hat{\omega}$	$\chi\rho\hat{\eta}\sigma\theta oν$	$\chi\rho\hat{\eta}\sigma\theta e$
3. $\chi\rho\hat{\eta}\sigma\theta \omega$	$\chi\rho\hat{\eta}\sigma\theta \omega ν$	$\chi\rho\hat{\eta}\sigma\theta \omega ν$

Infinitive.

$\chi\rho\hat{\eta}\sigma\theta a i$

Participle.

$\chi\rho\acute{\omega}\mu\epsilon\nu\sigma\, -\eta, -oν$

IMPERFECT TENSE.

SING.	DUAL.	PLUR.
1. ἐχρώμην		ἐχρώμεθα
2. ἐχρῶ	ἐχρῆσθον	ἐχρῆσθε
3. ἐχρῆτο	ἐχρήσθην	ἐχρῶντο
FUTURE.	AORIST.	PERFECT.
χρήσομαι	ἐχρησάμην	κέχρημαι

VERBAL ADJECTIVE.

χρηστέος, -a, -ov

Obs.—This verb governs the dative, just as Lat. *utor* governs the ablative, e.g.—

χρήσομαι τῷ σῷ βιβλίῳ, ‘I shall use your book.’

τί χρήσομαι τῷ βιβλίῳ; ‘What am I to do with the book?’

Exercise 41.

POTENTIAL.

When the potential refers to the future, it is expressed by the optative with *ἂν* (neg. *οὐ*), e.g.—

λέγοιμι ἄν, ‘I might, could, or should tell.’ Lat. *dicam*.

βουλοίμην ἄν . . ., ‘I should like . . .’ Lat. *velim* . . .

ἡδέως ἄν λέγοιμι . . ., ‘I should like to tell . . .’ Lat. *libenter dicam*.

In the 2nd person the potential optative may express a polite request, e.g.—

λέγοις ἄν, ‘Tell me, please.’

With a negative (or interrogative) the potential optative expresses (or implies) a strong denial, e.g.—

οὐκ ἄν λέγοιμι, ‘I won’t tell.’

τίς λέγειν οἶδε τ’ ἄν εἴη; ‘Who could (ever) tell?’

1. Τοῖς χρήμασι κακῶς χρῶνται οἱ πολλοί.

2. Οὐδὲν ἄν ἔχοιμι χρῆσθαι βιβλίοις τοσούτοις.

3. Οὐκ ἄν χρησαίμην τῷ τοιούτῳ φίλῳ.

4. Οἱς ἔχομεν χρήμασι χρηστέον εἰς τὸν πρὸς τοὺς Πέρσας πόλεμον.

5. Τί ποτε χρησθεθα τούτῳ τῷ ἵππῳ; οἰδενὸς ἄξιος ὁ ἵππος.

6. Ἐρωτῶμεν ἐκεῦνον τί βούλεται ἡμῖν χρῆσθαι.

7. "Οσων ἵνα κεκτήμεθα ἀγαθῶν αἰτία ἡ εἰρίνη.

8. Διὰ τί οὐ χρῆται τῷ αὐτῷ βιβλίῳ ὁ παῖς;

9. Χρήματα κτώμεθα ἵνα χρώμεθα, οὐχ ἵν' ἔχωμεν μόνον.

10. Εἰπέ μοι τί χρίσται τάργηρῶ. — "Ο τι; δώσω τῷ πατρί.

11. Δνοῦν θάτερον ἀνάγκη σοι ποιεῖν οὐ γάρ ἀν ἔκατέροις ὡς φίλοις χρίσται.

12. Εἴ γάρ ὡς φίλοις χρώμεθα τοῖς ἀιδράστι οὐ γάρ ἀν κακῶς ἡμᾶς ποιήσειαν.

13. Τούτων οἵτως ἔχόντων φίλῳ σοι χρῆσθαι βούλομαι.

14. Διὰ τί ἡμᾶς κακῶς ποιεῖς, ἔξδν φίλοις χρῆσθαι;

15. Εἴθε παρῆν τότε ἵν' ἔχρησάμην αὐτῷ πρὸς τὸ ἔργον.

16. Χειμῶνι χρησάμεναι ὅψε τῆς ἡμέρας ἥκουσιν αἱ νῆσες εἰς τὸν λιμένα.

17. Τοῖς πατρίοις νόμοις ἔτι καὶ νῦν χρῶνται οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι.

18. Αἰτίαν ἔχει ἀιθρωπός οὐ καλῶς χρῆσθαι τῇ οὐσίᾳ.

19. Οὐδὲν πλέον ποιεῖς, ὥιθρωπε, τοσαύτῃ ὄργῃ χρώμενος.

20. Μὴ ὡς ἔχθρῳ χρήσῃς μοι, διέλτιστε οὐ γάρ ἀν δίκαιον εἴη.

1. The rich often make a bad use of their money.

2. I wouldn't use a horse like this.

3. What do you want to do with us, sir?

4. I wish we had treated the man as a friend.

5. Why do you use a book like that when you might (*acc. abs.*) use mine?

6. The ships met with a storm on the voyage.

7. The Athenians used to follow the laws of Solon.

8. The sophists are blamed for making a bad use of their wisdom.

9. Do not indulge in anger; for you wouldn't gain anything by it.

10. I should like to treat the man as a friend, but it is impossible.

XLII. —CONTRACTED VERBS (continued).

135. When $\hat{\omega}$ (= $\acute{\alpha}\omega$) is preceded by ρ , ϵ , or ι , the future, aorist, and perfect have $\bar{\alpha}$ instead of η .

$\delta\rho\hat{\omega}$ ($\delta\rho\acute{\alpha}\omega$), 'I do.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	$\delta\rho\hat{\omega}$	$\delta\rho\acute{\alpha}\sigma\omega$	$\acute{\epsilon}\delta\rho\alpha\sigma\alpha$	$\acute{\delta}\delta\rho\alpha\kappa\alpha$
P.	$\delta\rho\hat{\omega}\mu\alpha i$	—	$\acute{\epsilon}\delta\rho\acute{\alpha}\sigma\theta\eta\eta$	$\acute{\delta}\delta\rho\alpha\mu\alpha i$

Obs. —The verb $\chi\rho\hat{\omega}\mu\alpha i$ (§ 134) is an exception to this rule.

136. Some verbs keep a short α in the future, aorist, and perfect.

The commonest is $\gamma\epsilon\lambda\hat{\omega}$, 'I laugh.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	$\gamma\epsilon\lambda\hat{\omega}$	$\gamma\epsilon\lambda\acute{\alpha}\sigma\mu\alpha i$	$\acute{\epsilon}\gamma\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\alpha\sigma\alpha$?
P.	$\gamma\epsilon\lambda\hat{\omega}\mu\alpha i$	$\gamma\epsilon\lambda\alpha\sigma\theta\acute{\iota}\sigma\mu\alpha i$	$\acute{\epsilon}\gamma\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\acute{\alpha}\sigma\theta\eta\eta$	$\gamma\epsilon\gamma\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\alpha\sigma\mu\alpha i$

Obs. 1.—The future of this verb is deponent because it expresses a bodily action.

Obs. 2.—These verbs originally had sigma between the vowels. This reappears in the aorist and perfect.

Exercise 42.

POTENTIAL (continued).

When the potential refers to the present it is expressed by the imperfect indicative with $\delta\upsilon$ (neg. $\delta\upsilon$).

In simple sentences, however, this idiom is almost confined to a single phrase, viz.—

$\acute{\epsilon}\beta\omega\lambda\sigma\mu\eta\eta$ $\delta\upsilon \dots$, 'I should like . . .' Lat. *vellem . . .*

Note also the idiom—

$\acute{\theta}\lambda\gamma\gamma\eta$ $\delta\upsilon$ $\tau\alpha\bar{\eta}\tau\alpha$, 'He would say this' (i.e. 'He used to say this')

1. Εὐριπίδης λέγει ὅτι εἰ θεοί τι δρῶσιν αἰσχρόν, οὐκ εὐτὸν θεοί.
2. Τί μέλλεις δράσειν;—"Ο τι; οὐκ ἀν λέγοιμι σοι.
3. 'Ο φιλόσοφος τῶν πολλῶν καταγελᾶ διὰ παντὸς τοῦ βίου.
4. Δεινὰ ήμᾶς δέδρακεν ἄνθρωπος. δεινὸν τοῦργον, ὃ ἄνδρες
'Αθηναῖοι.
5. Οἴμοι, τί δρᾶσαι ἐν νῷ ἔχεις τήμερον;
6. 'Ως ἡδὺ γελᾶς ἡ παρθένος. ἡδιστα ἐγέλασεν ἡ παρθένος.
7. 'Εβουλόμην ἀν ταῦτα δρᾶν, ἀλλ' οὐχ οἶδι τε.
8. Λέγοντός μου ταῦτα ἡδὺ ἀν ἐγέλα δ Σωκράτης.
9. Εἰπέ μοι ὅτου ἔνεκα ταῦτα δρᾶς.—Οὐκ ἀν λέγοιμι σοι.
10. "Εδραστα ταῦθ' ἵνα γελῷεν οἱ παρόντες.
11. Δνοῦν θάτερον, ἔδρασας ἡ οὐκ ἔδρασας;
12. Εἰ γὰρ ταῦτα δρῶσης ἵνα χάριν ἔχοιμι σοι.
13. Ταῦτα δρῶν ὑπὸ πάντων καταγελασθήσεται.
14. Εἰ γὰρ ταῦθ' ἔδρων ἵνα μὴ νῦν ὡς ἐχθρῷ μοι ἐχρίσω.
15. Τί γελᾶς, ὡνθρωπε; μῶν γέλωτος ἄξια δοκῶ σοι δρᾶν;
16. Μή μ' ἐρωτήσῃς ὅτου ἔνεκα ταῦτα δρῶ· οὐ γὰρ ἀν λέγοιμι
17. Αἰτίαν ἔχει ἡττων εἶναι τοῦ γέλωτος οὗτος ὁ παῖς.
18. Πάντες καταγελάσονται τοῦ ταῦτα δρῶντος.
19. Οὐκ ἀν δρῶντος οὐδὲν (App. § 24), ὃν σὺ κελεύεις· οὐ γὰρ
ἀν δίκαιον εἴη.
20. Μηδέποτε δρᾶσαι μι ταῦτα· οὐ γὰρ ἀν ἄξιον εἴη τῆς πόλεως.

1. What are you doing now? What am I doing? I am laughing at the sophists.

2. Stop laughing! Will you not stop laughing at us?
3. What do you bid me do now? Do nothing!
4. Don't do that, for goodness' sake! I dislike it very much.
5. That man is blamed for laughing at goodness and wisdom.
6. He speaks to please the boys. He speaks that (*ἵνα*) the boys may laugh.
7. I wish I had not done that. Mind you don't (*ὅπως μή c. fut.*) do the same thing.
8. I should like to do that, but you will laugh at me.
9. Do this at once; I order you to do it at once.
10. I am grateful to the man who did this (*aor. partic.*).

XLIII. - CONTRACTED VERBS (continued).

137. (c) Verbs in $\hat{\omega}$ (= óω).

οε, οο = ου

οει, οη = οι

All other contractions are in -ω.

μισθῶ (-óω), 'I let' (*loco*); *μισθοῦμαι* (-óομαι), 'I hire' (*conduco*)

PRESENT TENSE.

Indicative.

ACTIVE.

MIDDLE.

SING.	1. <i>μισθῶ</i>	(-óω)	<i>μισθοῦμαι</i>	(-óομαι)
	2. <i>μισθοῖς</i>	(-óεις)	<i>μισθοῖ</i>	(-óη)
	3. <i>μισθοῖ</i>	(-óει)	<i>μισθοῦται</i>	(-óεται)
DUAL	2. <i>μισθοῦτον</i>	(-óετον)	<i>μισθοῦσθον</i>	(-óεσθον)
	3. <i>μισθοῦτον</i>	(-óετον)	<i>μισθοῦσθον</i>	(-óεσθον)
PLUR.	1. <i>μισθοῦμεν</i>	(-óομεν)	<i>μισθοίμεθα</i>	(-ούμεθα)
	2. <i>μισθοῦτε</i>	(-óετε)	<i>μισθοῦσθε</i>	(-όεσθε)
	3. <i>μισθοῦσι</i> (ν) (-óουσι)	(-óουσι)	<i>μισθοῦνται</i>	(-όονται)

Subjunctive.

SING.	1. <i>μισθῶ</i>	(-óω)	<i>μισθῶμαι</i>	(-óωμαι)
	2. <i>μισθοῖς</i>	(-óης)	<i>μισθοῖ</i>	(-óη)
	3. <i>μισθοῖ</i>	(-óη)	<i>μισθῶται</i>	(-όηται)
DUAL	2. <i>μισθῶτον</i>	(-όητον)	<i>μισθῶσθον</i>	(-όησθον)
	3. <i>μισθῶτον</i>	(-όητον)	<i>μισθῶσθον</i>	(-όησθον)
PLUR.	1. <i>μισθῶμεν</i>	(-óωμεν)	<i>μισθῶμεθα</i>	(-ούμεθα)
	2. <i>μισθῶτε</i>	(-όητε)	<i>μισθῶσθε</i>	(-όησθε)
	3. <i>μισθῶσι</i> (ν) (-óουσι)	(-óουσι)	<i>μισθῶνται</i>	(-όονται)

Optative.

ACTIVE.

SING. 1. *μισθοίην*
 2. *μισθοίης*
 3. *μισθοίη*

DUAL 2. *μισθοῖτον*
 3. *μισθοίτην*

PLUR. 1. *μισθοῖμεν*
 2. *μισθοῖτε*
 3. *μισθοῖεν*

MIDDLE.

μισθοίμην
μισθοῖο
μισθοῖτο

μισθοῖσθον
μισθοίσθην

μισθοίμεθα
μισθοῖσθε
μισθοῖντο

Imperative.

SING. 2. *μίσθον*
 3. *μισθούτω*

DUAL 2. *μισθοῦτον*
 3. *μισθούτων*

PLUR. 2. *μισθοῦτε*
 3. *μισθούντων*

μισθοῦ
μισθούσθω

μισθοῦσθον
μισθούσθων

μισθοῦσθε
μισθούσθων

Infinitive.

μισθοῦν

μισθοῦσθαι

Participle.

μισθῶν, -οῦσα, -οῦν *μισθούμενος, -η, -ον*

IMPERFECT TENSE.

	ACTIVE.	MIDDLE.
SING. 1.	ἐμίσθουν	ἐμισθούμην
2.	ἐμίσθους	ἐμισθοῦ
3.	ἐμίσθου	ἐμισθοῦτο
DUAL 2.	ἐμισθοῦτον	ἐμισθοῦσθον
3.	ἐμισθούτην	ἐμισθούσθην
PLUR. 1.	ἐμισθοῦμεν	ἐμισθούμεθα
2.	ἐμισθοῦτε	ἐμισθοῦσθε
3.	ἐμίσθουν	ἐμισθοῦντο

FUTURE TENSE.

SING. 1.	μισθώσω	μισθώσομαι
	etc.	etc.

PERFECT TENSE.

SING. 1.	μεμίσθωκα	μεμίσθωμαι
	etc.	etc.

AORIST TENSE.

SING. 1.	ἐμίσθωσα	ἐμισθωσάμην
	etc.	etc.

VERBAL ADJECTIVE.

μισθωτός, -ή, -όν μισθωτέος, -α, -ον

Exercise 43.

POTENTIAL (*continued*).

When the potential refers to the past it is expressed by the aorist (or imperfect) indicative with *ἄν* (neg. *οὐ*), e.g.—

ἐποίησα ἄν ταῦτα. Lat. *haec fecissetem.*

‘I might, could, or would have done so.’

ἐβούλόμην ἄν. Lat. *voluissetem (vellem).*

‘I should have liked.’

1. Οἱ βάρβαροι Θεμιστοκλέα τῶν μεγίστων δώρων ἡξίωσαν.
2. Εἰ μὴ Μαραθῶνι ἐικησαν οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι, κατεδουλώθησαν ἀν πάντες οἱ Ἑλληνες.
3. Δοκεῖ τῷ δίγμῳ χριστῷ (App. § 10) στεφάνῳ τοὺς στρατηγοὺς στεφανοῦν.
4. Ἐπὶ τῷ μέγα φρονεῖς καὶ πάντων ἡμῶν προτιμᾶσθαι ἀξιοῦς;
5. Διὰ τί ἐστεφάνωται ὁ βῆτωρ;—Οτι ἀγαθός ἐστι περὶ τὴν πόλιν.
6. Τῆς μεγίστης τιμῆς ἡξιώθη ὁ ποιητὴς διὰ τὴν σοφίαν καὶ τὴν τέχνην.
7. "Οσα ἔθιη κατεδουλώσαντο οἱ Πέρσαι καὶ ὑφ' ἑαυτοῦς ἐποιήσαντο.
8. Οὐκ ἀξιοῦμεν ἀεὶ δουλεύειν τοὺς βαρβάρους, ὃ ἄνδρες Ἰωνες.
9. Διὰ τί πλέον ἔχειν τῶν ἄλλων ἀξιοῦσιν αὐτοῖς;
10. Τὴν οἰκίαν μερίσθωμαι ἵνα παρὰ θάλατταν ἀναπαύωμαι.
11. Ἀξιῶ ἐμαυτῷ ἔξειναι λέγειν τὰ δοκοῦντα περὶ τῆς πόλεως.
12. Εἴθε μὴ ἐμισθωσάμην ταύτην τὴν οἰκίαν· οὐ γὰρ ἥδομαι τῇ ἐνθάδε διαίτῃ.
13. Μὴ ἀξιοῦτε τοιαῦτα δρᾶν· οὐ γὰρ ἀν δίκαιον εἴη, ὃ ἄνδρες.
14. Εἰ γὰρ ἀξιοίη ὁ φιλόστοφος σαφέστερον λέγειν.
15. Τῶν μεγίστων τιμῶν ἡξιώθη ὁ ποιητὴς διὰ τὴν σοφίαν.
16. Εἰ γὰρ ἡξίωσε δηλοῦν ὅ τι βούλεται, ἵνα ταῦτ' ἐδρῶμεν.
17. Νικήσαντες Μαραθῶνι καὶ Σαλαμῖνι, οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἡλευθέρωσαν τὴν Ἑλλάδα.
18. "Εμοιγε ἄξιος εἶναι δοκεῖ ὁ Σωκράτης τιμᾶσθαι μᾶλλον ἢ ἡγμιοῦσθαι.
19. Οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἔξημιῶσάν ποτε χρήμασι τὸν Περικλέα.
20. Ἄρ' οὐχ ἱκανῶς δεδήλωται μοι ἡ βούλομαι λέγειν;

1. We hold poets worthy of honour for their skill.
2. I won't hire this house; for I don't like town life.
3. I could not stoop to do a thing like that.
4. I do not claim to be better off than all the rest of you.
5. Why do you not condescend to speak to me?
6. May we free the Greeks by this battle, citizens of Athens!

7. The general is blamed for the defeat. The citizens will punish him by death.

8. The athlete is crowned with a crown of wild olive.

9. The Persians have enslaved many Greek states and many barbarian nations.

10. I wish he had made it more clear what he wished, in order that we might have done it.

XLIV.—IMPERSONAL VERBS.

138. The commonest impersonal verbs are—

$\delta\epsilon\bar{\iota}$, ‘It is fitting or right.’
 $\pi\tau\sigma\bar{\eta}\kappa\epsilon\iota$, ‘It is appropriate.’
 $\pi\tau\acute{\epsilon}\pi\epsilon\iota$, ‘It is seemly.’
 $\chi\rho\bar{\eta}$, ‘It is needful.’

Obs.—All these verbs may be translated by “must,” but there is a difference between them.

$\delta\epsilon\bar{\iota}$ refers to the *circumstances* which make the action fitting or right.
 $\pi\tau\sigma\bar{\eta}\kappa\epsilon\iota$ refers to the *character* of the agent which makes the action appropriate for him.

$\pi\tau\acute{\epsilon}\pi\epsilon\iota$ refers to a *standard* of action or of what is proper.

$\chi\rho\bar{\eta}$ refers in the most general way to what is necessary, desirable, or expedient.

139. The parts of $\delta\epsilon\bar{\iota}$ and $\chi\rho\bar{\eta}$ are as follows:—

PRES.	INDIC.	$\delta\epsilon\bar{\iota}$
SUBJ.		$\delta\acute{\epsilon}\bar{\eta}$
OPT.		$\delta\acute{\epsilon}\bar{\eta}\bar{\iota}$
INF.		$\delta\epsilon\bar{\iota}\bar{\nu}$
PARTIC.		$\delta\acute{\epsilon}\bar{\eta}\bar{\nu}$
IMPERF.	INDIC.	$\acute{\epsilon}\delta\epsilon\bar{\iota}$
FUT.	INDIC.	$\delta\epsilon\bar{\eta}\sigma\epsilon\iota$
AOR.	INDIC.	$\acute{\epsilon}\delta\acute{\epsilon}\bar{\eta}\sigma\epsilon$

Obs.—The Attic for “within a little,” “all but” is *διλγον* (or *μικροῦ*), with or without the addition of *δεῖν*. This word seems to be a participle, shortened from an older form *δεῖον*.¹

PRES.	INDIC.	<i>χρῆ</i>
SUBJ.		<i>χρῆν</i>
OPT.		<i>χρείη</i>
INF.		<i>χρῆναι</i>
PARTIC.		<i>χρεών</i> (indeclinable)
IMPERF.	INDIC.	<i>χρῆν</i> or <i>ἐχρῆν</i>

Obs.—This verb is really a combination of an old noun *χρῆ* with the verb *εἰμι*. *χρῆν* stands for *χρῆ ήν*, and the augmented form *ἐχρῆν* is due to false analogy. The participle *χρεών* stands for *χρῆ θν*.

Exercise 44.

POTENTIAL (*continued*).

The imperfect tense of these verbs does not need *ἄν* to give it the sense expressed in English by a potential, *e.g.*—

χρῆν ταῦτα ποιεῖν. Cf. Lat. *Hoc facere debebas.*

‘You ought to have done’ or ‘to be doing that.’

ἔδει σε ταῦτα λέγειν. Cf. Lat. *Oportuit haec dicere.*

‘It would have been right for you to say so.’

1. Οἴκαδ' ἵωμεν, ὃ παῖδες.—'Αλλ', εἰ δοκεῖ, χρῆ ταῦτα δρᾶν.
2. Τί σιγᾶς, δέον λέγειν;—Τί χρῆ λέγειν ἔξδν σιγᾶν;
3. 'Ολίγον μοι τούτων μέλει. μελήσει μοι ταῦτα.
4. Οὐχ ὥρα ἔτι βουλεύεσθαι, ἀλλ' ὡς τάχιστα δεῖ τι δρᾶν.
5. Διὰ τί τοσοῦτον χρόνον βουλεύονται ὅ τι χρῆ αὐτοὺς ποιῆσαι;
6. Πάνθ' ὑπερον τοῦ δέοντος ἔδρων οἱ 'Αθηναῖοι.
7. Εἰ δοκεῖ χρῆναι πρὸς ἄστυ πορεύεσθαι, οὕτω ποιῶμεν.
8. 'Αγαθοῦς εἶναι προσήκει τοῖς τῶν ἀγαθῶν νιέσιν.
9. Τί οὖν μετὰ ταῦθ' ἡμᾶς λέγειν χρεών;
10. Μὴ ἀξιοῦτε τοιαῦτα δρᾶν· οὐ γὰρ ἀν πρέποι.

¹ Cf. *πλεῦν* for *πλεῖον*.

11. Χρῆν πρότερον παρεῖναι τὸν ξένον ὥρα γὰρ ἵν πάλαι.
 12. Τί τοῦτο; πρωιάτερον ἥκεις τοῦ δέοντος;
 13. Εἴθε μὴ ταῦτ' ἔδρασας.—Καὶ τί δῆτα χρῆν με δρᾶν;
 14. Οὐδὲν ἄλλο ἔδει λέγειν εἰ μὴ ταῦτα.
 15. Διὰ τί πράγματ' ἔχεις, δέοντος οὐσυχίαν ἄγειν;
 16. Χρῆν δηλοῦν σαφέστερον ὅ τι βούλει ἵνα τὰ δέοντα ἔδρωμεν.
 17. Διὰ τί ταῦτα ποιεῖς, οὐδέν τοι προσῆκον;
 18. Εἴ γὰρ δέοι ποτε ὑπὲρ τῆς Ἑλλάδος κινδυνεύειν.
 19. Δεήσει ἀγαθόν τι ποιεῖν τὸν ἄνδρα ἵν' ήμῖν μᾶλλον ἦ φίλος.
 20. Λέγουσιν οἱ σοφοὶ ὅτι οὐ δέι τὰ χρίματα περὶ πλείονος ποιεῖσθαι τῆς δόξης.

1. You were silent when you ought to have spoken.
 2. You ought to have told me all this yesterday.
 3. You ought to have come to dinner earlier.
 4. It is not right for a man like you to say such things.
 5. I shall have to hire a house some time or other.
 6. Would it were necessary for us to do you a service!
 7. You ought to have been grateful to the gods for your wealth.
 8. Why do you speak angrily to me, when you ought to be grateful?
 9. It is not seemly to say such things in the assembly.
 10. Why do you take so much trouble, when it is no business of yours?

XLV.—REGULAR VERBS IN -Ω (continued).

II.—Consonant Stems.

(A) MUTE STEMS.

140. The following examples will show how the final consonant of the stem is fused with the termination:—

πλέκω, 'I weave.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	<i>πλέκω</i>	<i>πλέξω</i>	<i>ἐπλεξα</i>	—
P.	<i>πλέκομαι</i>	<i>πλεχθίσομαι</i>	<i>ἐπλέχθην</i>	<i>πέπλεγμαι</i>

γράφω, 'I write.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	<i>γράφω</i>	<i>γράψω</i>	<i>ἔγραψα</i>	<i>γέγραφα</i>
M.	<i>γράφομαι</i>	<i>γράψομαι</i>	<i>ἔγραψάμην</i>	<i>γέγραμμαι</i>
P.		<i>γραφήσομαι</i> (§ 150)	<i>ἔγράφην</i> (§ 150)	

Obs.—Guttural and labial stems take *-α*, not *-κα*, in the perfect. They often aspirate the stem-consonant before this *α*, making *χ*, *φ*.

πείθω, 'I persuade'; *πείθομαι*, 'I believe, I obey.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	<i>πείθω</i>	<i>πείσω</i>	<i>ἔπεισα</i>	<i>πέπεικα</i>
P.	<i>πείθομαι</i>	<i>πεισθήσομαι</i>	<i>ἔπεισθην</i>	<i>πέπεισμαι</i>

Obs. 1.—Dental stems form the perfect regularly in *-κα*.

Obs. 2.—The strong forms of this verb will be learnt later on.

σπένδω, 'I make libation'; *σπένδομαι*, 'I make a truce.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	<i>σπένδω</i>	<i>σπείσω</i>	<i>ἔσπεισα</i>	—
M.	<i>σπένδομαι</i>	<i>σπείσομαι</i>	<i>ἔσπεισθην</i>	<i>ἔσπεισμαι</i>

Obs.—The *δ* falls out before *σ* by App. § 2, 7, and then *-ενσ-* becomes *-εισ-* by App. § 2, 8.

141. The fusion of the final mute with the terminations is best studied in the perfect middle.

Indicative.

SING.	1. πέπλεγμαι	πέπεισμαι
	2. πέπλεξαι	πέπεισαι
	3. πέπλεκται	πέπεισται
DUAL	2. πέπλεχθον	πέπεισθον
	3. πέπλεχθον	πέπεισθον
PLUR.	1. πεπλέγμεθα	πεπείσμεθα
	2. πέπλεχθε	πέπεισθε
	3. πεπλεγμένοι εἰσί(ν)	πεπεισμένοι εἰσί(ν)

Imperative.

SING.	2. πέπλεξο	πέπεισο
	3. πεπλέχθω	πεπείσθω
DUAL	2. πέπλεχθον	πέπεισθον
	3. πεπλέχθων	πεπείσθων
PLUR.	2. πέπλεχθε	πέπεισθε
	3. πεπλέχθων	πεπείσθων

Subjunctive.

SING.	1. πεπλεγμένος ὡς	πεπεισμένος ὡς
	etc.	etc.

Pluperfect.

SING.	1. ἐπεπλέγμην	ἐπεπείσμην
	2. ἐπέπλεξο	ἐπέπεισο
	3. ἐπέπλεκτο	ἐπέπειστο

DUAL. 2.	ἐπέπλεχθον	ἐπέπεισθον
3.	ἐπεπλέχθην	ἐπεπείσθην
PLUR. 1.	ἐπεπλέγμεθα	ἐπεπείσμεθα
2.	ἐπέπλεχθε	ἐπέπεισθε
3.	πεπλεγμένοι ἦσαν πεπεισμένοι ἦσαν	

Future Perfect.

SING. 1.	πεπλέξομαι	πεπείσομαι
	etc.	etc.

Indicative.

SING.	DUAL.	PLUR.
1. γέγραμμαι		γεγράμμεθα
2. γέγραψαι	γέγραφθον	γέγραφθε
3. γέγραπται	γέγραφθον	γεγραμμένοι

Imperative.

2. γέγραψο	γέγραφθον	γέγραφθε
3. γεγράφθω	γεγράφθων	γεγράφθων

Subjunctive.

γεγραμμένος ὡ
etc.

Pluperfect.

1. ἐγεγράμμην		ἐγεγράμμεθα
2. ἐγέγραψο	ἐγέγραφθον	ἐγέγραφθε
3. ἐγέγραπτο	ἐγεγράφθην	γεγραμμένοι

Future Perfect.

γεγράψομαι
etc.

Exercise 45.

FUTURE PERFECT.

The Latin future perfect in dependent clauses is regularly represented in Attic by the aorist subjunctive.

When this is the case the particle *άν* is always added to the relative or conjunction which introduces the clause, and the negative is always *μή*, e.g.—

ποιήσω ὅ τι ἀν κελεύσῃς. *Quicquid jusseris, faciam.*

‘I shall do whatever you bid me.’

ἴάν με κελεύσῃς, ποιήσω. *Si jusseris faciam.*

‘If you bid me, I shall do it.’

έλν μή κελεύσῃς, οὐ ποιήσω. *Nisi jusseris, non faciam.*

‘If you do not bid me, I shall not do it.’

The Greek future perfect is chiefly used to express immediate likelihood or certainty, e.g.—

έάν συ κελεύσῃς αὐτὸν παύσασθαι, πεπαύσεται.

‘If you bid him stop, he will stop at once.’

έάν με κελεύσῃς λῦσαι τὸν ἄνδρα, λελύσεται.

‘If you bid me set the man free, he will be free at once.’

πάνθ' ὅσ' ἀν συ κελεύσῃς, πεποιήσεται.

‘Everything you command is as good as done.’

1. Τί σὺ λέγεις; οὐ πείθομαι. οὐκ ἔσθ' ὅπως οὐ ψευδῆ λέγεις.
—Αληθέστατα μὲν οὖν λέγω, νὴ τοὺς θεούς.

2. Εκέλευστα αὐτὸν ταῦτα δρᾶν, ἀλλ' οὐδὲν πείθεται τοῖς ἐμοῖς λόγοις.

3. Τοῦ πολέμου ήρξαν οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι, λύοντες τὰς πρὸς τοὺς Αθηναίους σπονδάς.

4. Χρήμασιν ἔπειταν οἱ πολέμοι τοὺς τῶν Αθηναίων στρατιγούς.

5. Μεγάλην ἀρχὴν ἀρχει ἐν τῇ πόλει ὁ στρατηγός.

6. Πάλαι παρεῖναι χρῆν τοὺς ξένους. δειπνεῖν κωλύονται τοὺς παρόντας.

7. "Ο τι ἀν κελεύσῃς πεισθήσομαι σοι" σοφὸς γάρ εἰ τὰ τοιαῦτα.

8. Μετὰ ταῦτα κήρυκας ἔπειψε περὶ σπονδῶν ὁ βασιλεύς.

9. Μετὰ τὴν ἥτταν τοὺς πολεμίους ἐσπείσατο ὁ στρατηγός.

10. "Οπως πείσεις τὴν μητέρα ὡς φίλῳ μοι χρῆσθαι.

11. Εἰ γὰρ ἡμῖν σπεύσαισθε ἵνα μηκέτι πολεμοῦμεν ἀλλήλοις.
12. Εἰ γὰρ ἐπείσθης ἡσυχίαν ἄγειν ἵνα μὴ ἐνόσησας.
13. Οὐ χρὴ πολεμεῖν, ἐξὸν σπεισαμένους εἰρήνην ἄγειν.
14. Παρὸν σπεύσασθαι τοῖς πολεμίοις, οὐκέτι δεήσει πολεμεῖν.
15. Οὐκ ἀν πεισθείην ταῦτα δρᾶν· οὐ γὰρ ἀν πρέποι.
16. Πέπεισμαι ἔγωγε τῆς στάσεως αἰτίαν εἶναι τὴν τῶν πενήτων ἀπορίαν.
17. Ἄρα σοι γέγραπται πάνθ' ὅσ' ἐκέλενσα;—'Ιδού, πάντ' ἥδη γέγραφα.
18. Γράψω ὅ τι ἀν κελεύσῃς· σὺ γὰρ γραμμάτων ἐμπείρως ἔχεις.
19. Ἐν τῇ στήλῃ γεγραμμέναι ἥσαν αἱ σπονδαί.
20. Ἐάν συ κελεύσῃς με ταῦτα γράφειν, γεγράψεται.

1. If you order (*aor. subj.*) me to write a letter, it is as good as written.
2. Be sure ("Οπως) to persuade the enemy to make a truce with us.
3. I am convinced (*perf. mid.*) that the man is wrong.
4. Would I could persuade my father to keep horses!
5. Why are we going on an expedition, when we have a chance (*acc. abs.*) of making a truce?
6. The laws of our city are written (*perf.*) on pillars in the market-place.
7. I won't be persuaded (*potential*) to stoop to do such things.
8. You are doing no good by talking so much; for I won't be (*potential*) persuaded.
9. If you bid the woman weave wreaths, they will be woven at once (*fut. perf.*).
10. I shall write whatever my teacher bids (*aor. subj.*) me.

XLVI—THE VERB *EXΩ*.

142. The verb *ἔχειν*, 'to have,' has some apparent irregularities.

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	<i>ἔχω</i>	<i>ἔξω</i> <i>σχήσω</i>	<i>ἔσχον</i>	<i>ἔσχηκα</i>
P.	<i>ἔχομαι</i>	<i>ἔξομαι</i>	—	<i>ἔσχημαι</i>

The imperfect tense is—

SING. 1. *εἰχον*
 2. *εἰχες*
 3. *εἰχε(ν)*
 etc.

The moods of the aorist are as follows:—

SUBJ.	<i>σχῶ</i>
OPT.	<i>σχοίην</i> { (but in compounds -σχοιμι, e.g. <i>παράσχοιμι</i>).
IMPER.	<i>σχέσ</i>
INF.	<i>σχεῖν</i>
PARTIC.	<i>σχών</i>

Obs.—The root of this verb is really *σχ*, and all irregularities are due to the fact that the *σ* is dropped at the beginning of the word except in the combination *σχ*.

The dropped *σ* is not represented by the rough breathing because of the aspirate in the next syllable. In the future, where that aspirate disappears, the rough breathing appears. Cf. the declension of *θρίξ* (§ 58), and App. § 2, 1.

143. Exactly like this is the conjugation of *ἐπομαι*, 'I follow.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
M.	ἐπομαι	ἐψομαι	ἐσπόμην	—

The imperfect is—

SING. 1. *εἰπόμην*

2. *εἰπού*

3. *εἰπετο*

etc.

Exercise 46.

DELIBERATIVE CLAUSES.

The deliberative subjunctive is nothing but the interrogative form of the imperative subjunctive. Thus—

τοῦτο ποιῶμεν, *Hoc faciamus*. 'Let us do this.'

τι ποιῶμεν; *Quid faciamus*. 'What are we to do?'

Very commonly we have sentences like this—

λέγωμεν ή σιγῶμεν; *Loquamur an silcamus?*

'Are we to speak or keep silence?'

This subjunctive is often introduced by an interrogative *βούλει* or *βούλεσθε*, e.g.—

βούλει ταῦτα ποιῶμεν; *Vis haec faciamus?*

'Do you wish us to do this?'

1. Πεισιστράτου τελευτήσαντος, 'Ιππίας ἐσχε (ingressive aorist, p. 130) τὴν ἀρχήν.

2. Πράγματά μοι παρέχει ἀνθρωπος. μή μοι πράγματα παράσχεις, ὥνθρωπε.

3. 'Εν τῷ δείπνῳ πολὺν γέλωτα παρεῖχεν ἐσπέρας ὁ κόλαξ.

4. Παρέχομεν ἡμᾶς αὐτοὺς τῷ στρατηγῷ χρῆσθαι ὅ τι ἀνβούληται.

5. Εἰς καιρὸν ἥκεις, ὁ φίλτατε· ἐγὼ γὰρ ἐν νῷ εἰχον παρὰ σὲ πορεύεσθαι.

6. Πλούτῳ καὶ γένει προέχουσιν οὗτοι τῶν ἄλλων πολιτῶν.
7. Οὕπω παρουσιῶν τῶν νεῶν, οὐκέτ' ἀντεῖχον τοῖς βαρβάροις οἱ Ελληνες.
8. Ταῦτα λέγοντος ἐκείνου, οὐχ οὗτος τ' ή τὸν γέλωτα κατασχεῖν.
9. Ἀπὸ τῆς θαλάττης τριῶν ήμερῶν ὁδὸν ἀπεῖχεν ἡ κώμη.
10. Ἐπου μετ' ἔμοι ἐις τὴν ἀγοράν· οὐ γὰρ μακρὰ ή ὁδός.
11. Πράγμαθ' ήμιν παρέξει τοῦτό γε, εἰ μὴ ποιήσομεν τὰ δέοντα.
12. Σίγα, ἵνα μὴ πᾶσι τοῖς παροῦσι γέλωτα παράσχῃς.
13. Τί ἐν νῷ ἔχετε ποιεῖν με;—Θάρρει· ἀγαθὸν τί σε ποιήσω. οὐδὲν κακόν σε ποιήσω.
14. Διὰ παντὸς τοῦ βίου δίκαιον ἔαιτὸν παρεῖχεν οὖμὸς πατήρ
15. Εἰ γὰρ πλοντιώτερος εἴην, ἵνα μηκέτι πράγματ' ἔχοιμι.
16. Τὸν ἀγαθὸν ἄνδρα δεῖ τῶν αἰσχρῶν ἔργων ἀπέχεσθαι.
17. Βούλει κελεύσω τὸν ἄνδρα ἔπεισθαι μεθ' ήμῶν εἰς τὴν ἀγοράν.
18. Εἴθε μὴ παρῆσθα, ὥιθρωπε, οὐ γὰρ ἀν πράγματά μοι παρέσχεις.
19. Ὁρφεῖ κιθαρίζοντι ἐφείπετο τὰ δένδρα.
20. Χρῆν ἀπέχεσθαι ὅσων ἐκέλεισεν ὁ ἴατρός, ἵνα μὴ ἐνόσησας.

1. I wish the enemy would not (Εἰ γὰρ μὴ) give such trouble to the farmers!
2. Do you wish me to put myself in the doctor's hands (*βούλει with subj.*) to do what he likes with me?
3. Don't trouble your mother, my boy.
4. I wish I had shown myself a better friend to that man.
5. You ought to have told me before, so that we might not have had so much trouble.
6. Do not treat that man well; for he will not be grateful to you.
7. I couldn't restrain my laughter. The thing really was laughable.
8. The general was blamed for the defeat.
9. I wish I had more money, that I might have less trouble.
10. Do you wish me to bid the sophists to accompany us to dinner?

XLVII.—THE VERB ΓΙΓΝΟΜΑΙ.

144. The irregular verb *γίγνομαι* may conveniently be given here—

γίγνομαι, 'I come to be,' 'become.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
M.	<i>γίγνομαι</i>	<i>γενήσομαι</i>	<i>ἐγενόμην</i>	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \gamma\epsilon\gamma'\eta\mu\alpha \\ \gamma\epsilon\gamma\omega \end{array} \right.$

Obs.—The middle of the verb *ποιεῖν* is commonly used with nouns in a sense akin to that of their cognate verb, *e.g.*—

ἀπολογίαν ποιεῖσθαι = *ἀπολογεῖσθαι*, 'to make a defence.'

λόγους ποιεῖσθαι = *λέγειν*, 'to make a speech.'

ἐπιμέλειαν ποιεῖσθαι = *ἐπιμελεῖσθαι*, 'to take care of.'

δεῖπνον ποιεῖσθαι = *δειπνεῖν*, 'to take dinner.'

όδδον ποιεῖσθαι = *ιέναι*, 'to take a journey.'

πόλεμον ποιεῖσθαι = *πολεμεῖν*, 'to make war.'

In this use the passive is expressed by *γίγνομαι*, *e.g.*—

περὶ σοῦ τοὺς λόγους ἐποιούμεθα, 'We were having a talk about you.'

περὶ σοῦ ἐγένοντο οἱ λόγοι, 'Our talk turned on you.'

Exercise 47.

INDIRECT QUESTION.

The verb in an indirect question does not change its mood after a primary tense as in Latin, *e.g.*—

ἐρωτᾶς τίς εἰμι, but Lat. *Rogas quis sim.*

'You ask who I am.'

Εἰπέ μοι τίτις ἐστίν η χώρα, but Lat. *Dic mihi quae sit haec regio.*

'Tell me what country this is.'

In an indirect question 'if' is expressed by *εἰ*, *e.g.*—

ἐρωτῶ εἰ ἔτοιμός ἐστιν. *Rogo num paratus sit.*

'I ask if he is ready.'

In a double indirect question 'whether . . . or' is expressed by *εἰ . . . ή . . .*, *e.g.*—

ἐρωτῶ εἰ ἔνδον ἐστιν ή οὐδέ.¹

'I ask whether he is in or not.'

ἐρωτῶ εἰ φίλος ή ἔχθρός εἰ, *Rogo utrum amicus an inimicus sis.*

'I ask whether you are a friend or an enemy.'

¹ At the end of a sentence οὐ is accented.

1. 'Ως μακραὶ αἱ νύκτες. οὐδέποθ' ἡμέρα γενῆσεται; εἰ γὰρ φῶς γένοιτο.

2. Πόλλα ἀγαθά σοι γένοιτο, ὁ βέλτιστες ἄξιος γὰρ εἰ τοῦ πατρός.

3. Πόσ' ἔτη γέγονας; πηλίκος εἰ, ὁ νεανία;—'Οπηλίκος; οὐπω εἴκοσιν ἔτη γέγονα.

4. Τῆς μεγάντης τιμῆς ἡξιώθησαν οἱ ἄνδρες ἀγαθοὶ γὰρ ἐγένοντο περὶ τὴν πόλιν.

5. Νὴ Δία, κατὰ νοῦν ἐμοὶ πάντα ταῦτα γέγονεν. ὡς ἥδομαι τοῖς γενομένοις.

6. Βούλομαι σοι συγγενέσθαι, ὁ φίλτατε.—Περὶ τοῦ; τί τὸ πρᾶγμα; τοῦ δέει.

7. Οὐκ ἄν γένοιτο μεῖζον κακὸν τῆς στάσεως ἐν ταῖς πόλεσιν.

8. Κρίσιν ποιώμεθα ὅπότερος ὑμῶν δεινότερός ἐστι τὴν τέχνην.—Καὶ πῶς δὴ γένοιτ' ἄν ἡ κρίσις;

9. Ἐρωτῶ σε ἥντινα γνώμην ἔχεις περὶ τῶν γεγενημένων.

10. Ἐπιστολὴν γράψω ὅταν σχολὴ μοι γένηται.

11. Τῆς στρατιᾶς ἐξέτασιν ποιῆσεται ὁ στρατηγός. πότε γενῆσεται ἡ ἐξέτασις;

12. Εἰπέ μοι, πρὸς τῶν θεῶν, τί μοι πλέον γενῆσεται τῶν ἥδοιῶν ἀπεχομένω.

13. Εἰ γὰρ παρεγενόμην τότε, ὅτε οἱ λόγοι περὶ ἐμοῦ ἐγένοντο.

14. Μὴ γένοιτο ταῦτα οὐ γὰρ ἄν δίκαιον εἴη ταῦτα γενέσθαι.

15. Εἴθε νέος ἐγενόμην ἐν ἐκείνῳ τῷ χρόνῳ ἵν' ἐβοήθησα τῷ πόλει.

16. Τί γένωμαι; τέ δρῶ; ποῦ στιν ὁ ἱατρός;

17. Οὐκ ἄν γένοιτο δεινότερον οὐδὲν τῆμδε τῆς νόσου.

18. Βούλεσθε συγγειώμεθα ἀλλήλοις διὰ χρόνου, ὁ ἔταῖροι;

19. Εἰ γὰρ πλούσιος γενοίμην ἵνα μηκέτι τοσαῦτα πράγματ' ἔχοιμι.

20. Μῶν ὕστερος παρεγειόμην τῆς ἑορτῆς; ἐβουλόμην ἄν εἰς καιρὸν παραγενέσθαι.

1. It is getting dark; for it is already towards evening (*πρὸς ἐσπέραν*).

2. I shall ask the young man how old he is.

3. I ask you whether everything has turned out to your satisfaction.

4. There could not be a better speaker than Demosthenes.

5. He asks me what opinion I have about what has happened.

6. I shall ask whether this young man or his brother is older.

7. I wish I had been there when ($\ddot{\sigma}\tau\epsilon$) this happened.

8. I wish you had been there, so that this might not have happened.

9. What good will it do me, if I do whatever you bid me?

10. The young men come to ($\pi\alpha\rho\alpha$ c. acc.) the sophists in order to become wise and eloquent.

XLVIII.—MUTE VERBS (continued).

The three following verbs are apt to be confused:—

145. $\tau\rho\acute{e}\pi\omega$, 'I turn.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	$\tau\rho\acute{e}\pi\omega$	$\tau\rho\acute{e}\psi\omega$	$\acute{\epsilon}\tau\rho\epsilon\psi\alpha$	$\tau\acute{e}\tau\rho\phi\alpha$
M.	$\tau\rho\acute{e}\pi\omega\mu\alpha i$	$\tau\rho\acute{e}\psi\omega\mu\alpha i$	$\acute{\epsilon}\tau\rho\epsilon\psi\acute{\alpha}\mu\eta\eta$ $\acute{\epsilon}\tau\rho\alpha\pi\acute{\omega}\mu\eta\eta$	$\tau\acute{e}\tau\rho\mu\mu\alpha i$
P.		$\tau\rho\alpha\pi\acute{\eta}\sigma\omega\mu\alpha i$	$\acute{\epsilon}\tau\rho\acute{\alpha}\pi\eta\eta$	

Obs.—The first aorist middle means 'I put to flight,' the second means 'I fled.'

PERFECT PASSIVE.

	SING.	DUAL.	PLUR.
1.	$\tau\acute{e}\tau\rho\mu\mu\alpha i$		$\tau\epsilon\tau\rho\acute{\alpha}\mu\mu\epsilon\theta\alpha$
2.	$\tau\acute{e}\tau\rho\psi\alpha i$	$\tau\acute{e}\tau\rho\alpha\phi\theta\omega\eta$	$\tau\acute{e}\tau\rho\alpha\phi\theta\epsilon$
3.	$\tau\acute{e}\tau\rho\alpha\pi\tau\alpha i$	$\tau\acute{e}\tau\rho\alpha\phi\theta\omega\eta$	$\tau\epsilon\tau\rho\acute{\alpha}\phi\alpha\tau\alpha i$ ($\tau\epsilon\tau\rho\mu\mu\acute{\epsilon}\nu\omega\epsilon\iota\sigma\acute{\iota}\nu$)

146. *στρέφω*, 'I turn.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	στρέφω	στρέψω	ἐστρεψα	ἐστροφα
P.	στρέφομαι	στραφίσομαι	ἐστράφην	ἐστραμματι

PERFECT PASSIVE.

	SING.	DUAL.	PLUR.
1.	ἐστραμματι		ἐστράμμεθα
2.	ἐστραψαι	ἐστραφθον	ἐστραφθε
3.	ἐστραπται	ἐστραφθον	ἐστραμμένοι εἰσί(ν)

147. *τρέφω*, 'I nourish.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	τρέφω	θρέψω	ἐθρεψα	τέτροφα
P.	τρέφομαι	θρέψομαι	ἐτράφην	τέθραμματι

Obs.—The root is really θρέφ. Where the φ disappears the θ root appears. Cf. the declension of θρέψ (§ 58), and App. § 2, 1.

PERFECT PASSIVE.

	SING.	DUAL.	PLUR.
1.	τέθραμματι		τέθραμμεθα
2.	τέθραψαι	τέτραφθον	τέτραφθε
3.	τέθραπται	τέτραφθον	τέθραμμένοι εἰσί(ν)

Exercise 48.

INDIRECT QUESTION (*continued*).

The verb in an indirect question does not change its tense after a secondary tense, *e.g.*—

Ἄρου με δοτίς εἴμι. *Rogabas quis essem.*

'You asked me who I was.'

But it may change its mood into the optative, e.g.—

ἥρον με δοττις εἴην.

‘You asked me who I was.’

Just in the same way we may say—

ἥρδμην εἰ ἔτοιμός ἐστι, or ἥρδμην εἰ ἔτοιμος εἴη.

‘I asked if he was ready.’

ἥρδμην εἰ φίλος ή ἔχθρος εἰ, or ἥρδμην εἰ φίλος ή ἔχθρος εἴης.

‘I asked whether you were friend or foe.’

1. Τί γένεωμαι; ποῖ τράπωμαι; τί ποιητέον;
2. Κύρας ἔνδον τρέφει οὐρὺς ἀδελφός. ὅριεις τρέφει ή ἀδελφή.
3. Ζημίας ἄξιος ὁ παῖς· τὴν γὰρ τράπεξαν ἀνέτρεψε.
4. Ἡρόμην αἰτὸν ἥντινα γνωμῆν ἔχοι περὶ τῶν γεγενημένων.
5. Τοὺς νεωτέρους ἐπ’ ἀρετὴν προῦτρεψεν ὁ Σωκράτης.
6. Στρέψαντες οἱ Ἑλληνες ἐπὶ τὴν θάλατταν ὡς τάχιστα ἐπορεύοντο.
7. Ξενοφῶντι τὴν ἀρχὴν ἐπιτρέποντιν οἱ στρατιῶται. Ξενοφῶν ἐπιτρέπεται τὴν ἀρχὴν ὑπὸ τῶν στρατιωτῶν.
8. Ἡρόμην εἰ τήνδε τὴν δδὸν δέοι τρέπεσθαι.
9. Ὁ Κύρος, τὸν Κροῖσον νικήσας, κατεστρέψατο τοὺς Λύδους.
10. Εἰ γὰρ ἐπ’ ἀρετὴν τράποιντο οἱ ἄνθρωποι.
11. Ἐτι παῖς ὡν ἐπὶ ταῦτα τὰ μαθήματα ἐτραπόμην.
12. Εἴθε παρά σοι ἐτράφην ἵνα σοφὸς ἐγενόμην.
13. Χρώμεθα πάντες τοῖς νόμοις ἐν οἰσπερ τεθράμμεθα.
14. Μεγάλην ἀρχὴν ἐπιτέτραπται ὁ στρατηγός.
15. Πάντας τοὺς βαρβάρους κατέστραπται ὁ τῶν Περσῶν βασιλεύς.
16. Ἡρόμην ὅπου τεθραμμένος εἴη ὁ παῖς.
17. Οὐκ ἀν τραποίμην ταύτην τὴν δδόν. οὐκ ἀν πείσειάς με τοῦτο δρᾶν.
18. Δεινὸς οὖνδον θόρυβος. ἀνατέτραπται ἡ τράπεξα. ποῦσθ δ δεσπότης;
19. Εἴθε παῖς ὡν ἐπὶ ταῦτα τὰ μαθήματα ἐτραπόμην.
20. Ἡρόμην ὅποτέραν τοῖν ὁδοῖν νῷν τρεπτέον εἴη.

1. Why did you upset the table? I wish (Εἰ γάρ) you were better behaved.

2. He asked me what opinion I had about what had happened.
3. I wish I had been brought up at Athens, that I might have associated with Socrates.
4. We entrust you with all the affairs of the state; for the danger is terrible.
5. Some time or other you will have to take to study.
6. Solon was entrusted with all the affairs (*accusative*) of the state by the Athenians.
7. Philip has subdued most of the Greek states.
8. What is to become of me? The storm has over-turned my house.
9. You ought not to have kept horses; for you had not a large fortune.
10. What good will it do me if I take (*aor. subj.*) to study?

XLIX.—REGULAR VERBS IN -Ω (continued).

II.—Consonant Stems (*continued*).

(B) LIQUID STEMS.

148. Liquid verbs present some peculiarities in the formation of the future and aorist.

THE FUTURE OF LIQUID VERBS.

The terminations are - $\hat{\omega}$ (= é ω), - $\hat{\omega}\mu\alpha i$ (= é $\omega\mu\alpha i$), inflected like $\phi\lambda\hat{\omega}$, and added without σ .

THE AORIST OF LIQUID VERBS.

1. The terminations of the aorist are - α , - $\acute{\alpha}\mu\eta\tau$, etc., added without σ .
2. The vowel of the future stem is lengthened in the following ways:—

α becomes η .	ι becomes $\bar{\iota}$.
ϵ , $\epsilon\iota$.	ν , $\bar{\nu}$.

N.B.—Most liquid verbs belong to the classes explained below in §§ 179 sqq.

149. *δέρω*, 'I flay.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	δέρω	δερῶ	ἔδειρα	—
P.	δέρομαι	δαρήσομαι	ἔδάρην	δέδαρμαι

μένω, 'I stay.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	μένω	μενῶ	ἔμεινα	μεμένηκα

νέμω, 'I allot.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	νέμω	νεμῶ	ἔνειμα	νενέμηκα
P.	νέμομαι	—	ἔνεμήθην	νενέμημαι

150. Strong Aorist and Future Passive.—Many mute and liquid verbs form their aorist and future passive without *θ*, e.g.—

	PRES.	FUT. PASS.	AOR. PASS.
MUTE.	τριβω, 'I rub.'	τριβήσομαι	ἔτριβην
LIQUID.	δέρω, 'I flay.'	δαρήσομαι	ἔδάρην

The inflexions are the same as in the weak aorist and future passive.

Obs.—The 2nd singular imperative is an apparent exception to this. We say *πανθῆτι* but *δαρῆθι*. In the first case the *τ* is due to dissimilation (App. § 2, 1).

Exercise 49.

INDIRECT DELIBERATIVE.

No change is made in the mood or tense from the direct form (p. 167). Thus—

οὐκ ἔχουσιν δ τι ποιῶσιν, 'They don't know what to do.'
οὐκ εἶχον δ τι ποιοῦν, 'They didn't know what to do.'

1. *Taīs σπονδαῖς οὐκ ἐμένοντιν οἱ πολέμιοι.*
2. *Περίμενόν με, πρὸς τῶν θεῶν.*
3. *Πάντων τῶν ἄλλων ἀπόντων, ἡμεῖς ἀν μόνοι μείναμεν.*
4. *Οὐδένα κίνδυνον ὑπειν' οὐχ ὑπέμειναν οἱ πρόγονοι ὑπὲρ τῆς πόλεως.*
5. *Μέρωμεν ἐνθάδε οὐ στρέψωμεν ἐπὶ τὴν θάλατταν.*
6. *Ἐπίσχες, οὐτος. οὐ περιμενεῖς; ἔχ' ἀτρέμας αὐτοῦ.—Οὐ δῆτα. οὐκ ἀν μείναμι παρ' ὑμῖν.*
7. *Ἐνταῦθ' ἐμεινεν ἡμέρας τρεῖς ὁ στρατιγὸς ἵν' ἀναπαίουντο οἱ στρατιῶται.*
8. *Οὐκ ἔσθ' ὅπως οὐ περιμενεῖ ἡμᾶς ἀνθρωπος.*
9. *Εἰ γὰρ περιμείνειας ἵνα σοι συγγενούμην διὰ χρόνου.*
10. *Οὐχ οἵοι τ' ἥσαν οἱ στρατιῶται τοὺς πολεμίους ὑπομεῖναι.*
11. *Βούλει αὐτοῦ μένωμεν ἵνα τὴν ἔορτὴν θεασώμεθα.*
12. *Τελευτήσαντος τοῦ πατρός, τὴν οὐσίαν πρὸς ἀλλήλους νεμοῦνται οἱ οἰκεῖοι.*
13. *Εἴθε παρέμεινας ἵν' ἐμοὶ ἐβοήθησας.*
14. *Εὖ μοι δοκεῖ λέγειν ὁ Μένανδρος ὅτι ὁ μὴ δαρεὶς ἀνθρωπος οὐ παιδεύεται.*
15. *"Οπως ἀνδρείως ὑπομενεῖτε τοὺς τῶν πολεμίων ἵππεας.*
16. *Ἔντοντος τοῦ θεοῦ οὐ μείνειαν ἔτι ταῖς σπονδαῖς οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι.*
17. *Οὐ μενοῦμεν παρ' ὑμῖν, ἐξὸν οἴκαδε πορεύεσθαι.*
18. *Συμβουλεύω ταῦτα τὰ χρήματα τοῖς πένησι τῶν πολιτῶν διανεῖμαι.*
19. *Διενείμαντο τὴν ἀρχὴν ὁ Ζεὺς καὶ ὁ Ποσειδῶν καὶ ὁ Πλούτων.*
20. *"Ηρετό με εἰ τῇ αὐτῇ γνώμῃ ἔτι ἐμμείναμι οὐ οὖ.*

1. We should not have made a truce; for the enemies will not abide by the truce.
2. Won't you wait for me? I am not able to walk faster.
3. Why do you not divide your property with your brothers?
4. You ought to abide by the laws in which you were brought up.
5. He asked me why I had stayed so long.
6. Do you wish me to stay beside you? I do.

7. Would that it had been possible for you to divide the money justly !

8. Why do you do that ? Don't bother me, my good fellow.

9. In the games the judges are left to distribute the prizes.

10. I am ready to face danger for my country.

L.—VERBS IN -MI.

151. Verbs in -μι may be divided into three classes—

(1) Verbs with reduplicated present stem, e.g.

δίδω-μι, 'I give.'

(2) Verbs which add -νν to the present stem, e.g.

δείκνυ-μι, 'I show.'

(3) Verbs with unamplified present stem, e.g.

φη-μι, 'I say.'

The most striking feature of all these verbs is that they have a long and a short form of the present stem, the former of which is *confined to the singular of the indicative active*.

152. (1) There are four verbs with reduplicated present stem. The vowel of the reduplication is ι.

153. I.—δίδωμι, 'I give.'

PRESENT TENSE.

Indicative.

	ACTIVE.	MIDDLE.
SING. 1.	δίδωμι	δίδομαι
	δίδως	δίδοσαι
	δίδωσι(ν)	δίδοται
DUAL 2.	δίδοτον	δίδοσθον
	δίδοτον	δίδοσθον
PLUR. 1.	δίδομεν	διδόμεθα
	δίδοτε	δίδοσθε
	διδόασι(ν)	δίδονται

Subjunctive.

ACTIVE.

MIDDLE.

SING.	1. διδῶ	διδῶμαι
	2. διδῷς	διδῷ
	3. διδῷ	διδῶται
DUAL	2. διδῶτον	διδῶσθον
	3. διδῶτον	διδῶσθον
PLUR.	1. διδῶμεν	διδώμεθα
	2. διδῶτε	διδῶσθε
	3. διδῶσι(ν)	διδῶνται

Optative.

SING.	1. διδοίην	διδοίμην
	2. διδοίης	διδοῖο
	3. διδοίη	διδοῖτο
DUAL	2. διδοῖτον	διδοῖσθον
	3. διδοῖτην	διδοῖσθην
PLUR.	1. διδοῖμεν	διδοίμεθα
	2. διδοῖτε	διδοῖσθε
	3. διδοῖεν	διδοῖντο

Imperative.

SING.	2. δίδου	δίδοσο
	3. διδότω	διδόσθω

	ACTIVE.	MIDDLE.
DUAL. 2.	<i>δίδοτον</i>	<i>δίδοσθον</i>
3.	<i>διδότων</i>	<i>διδόσθων</i>
PLUR. 2.	<i>δίδοτε</i>	<i>δίδοσθε</i>
3.	<i>διδόντων</i>	<i>διδόσθων</i>

Infinitive.
διδόναι *δίδοσθαι*

Participle.
διδούς, -οῦσα, -όν *διδόμενος, -η, -ον*

IMPERFECT TENSE.

SING. 1.	<i>ἐδίδουν</i>	<i>ἐδιδόμην</i>
2.	<i>ἐδίδους</i>	<i>ἐδιδόσο</i>
3.	<i>ἐδίδου</i>	<i>ἐδιδότο</i>
DUAL 2.	<i>ἐδίδοτον</i>	<i>ἐδίδοσθον</i>
3.	<i>ἐδιδότην</i>	<i>ἐδιδόσθην</i>
PLUR. 1.	<i>ἐδίδομεν</i>	<i>ἐδιδόμεθα</i>
2.	<i>ἐδίδοτε</i>	<i>ἐδιδόσθε</i>
3.	<i>ἐδίδοσαν</i>	<i>ἐδιδόντο</i>

FUTURE TENSE.

SING. 1.	<i>δώσω</i>	<i>δώσομαι</i>
	etc.	etc.

PERFECT TENSE.

SING. 1.	<i>δέδωκα</i>	<i>δέδομαι</i>
	etc.	etc.

AORIST TENSE.

Indicative.

	ACTIVE.	MIDDLE.
SING. 1.	ἔδωκα	ἔδόμην
2.	ἔδωκας	ἔδου
3.	ἔδωκε(ν)	ἔδοτο
DUAL 2.	ἔδοτον	ἔδοσθον
3.	ἔδότην	ἔδόσθην
PLUR. 1.	ἔδομεν	ἔδόμεθα
2.	ἔδοτε	ἔδοσθε
3.	ἔδοσαν	ἔδοντο

Subjunctive.

SING. 1.	δῶ	δῶμαι
2.	δῶς	δῶ
	etc.	etc.

Optative.

SING. 1.	δοίην	δοίμην
	etc.	etc.

Imperative.

SING. 2.	δός	δοῦ
3.	δότω	δόσθω
DUAL 2.	δότον	δόσθον
3.	δότων	δόσθων
PLUR. 2.	δότε	δόσθε
3.	δόντων	δόσθων

Infinitive.

ACTIVE.

δοῦναι

MIDDLE.

δόσθαι

Participle.

δούς, δοῦσα, δόν *δόμενος, -η, -ον*

PASSIVE VOICE.

FUTURE TENSE.

SING. 1. *δοθήσομαι*
etc.

AORIST TENSE.

SING. 1. *ἐδόθην*
etc.

VERBAL ADJECTIVE.

δοτός, -ή, -όν *δοτέος, -α, -ον*

Obs.—Note the phrase *δίκην διδόναι*, 'to be punished.' Lat. *poenas dare*.

Exercise 50.

CAUSAL CLAUSES.

The chief causal conjunctions are—

ὅτι, διότι, 'because.'*ἐπει, ἐπειδή*, 'since.'

These all take the indicative. Thus—

1. *Φερ' ἵδω, τι σοι δῶ τῶν κρεῶν*;—*Δός μοι τῶν βοείων, ὡγαθέ.*
2. *Πᾶν ποιοῦσιν ἀνθρωποι ἵνα μὴ δίκην δῶσιν ὅν ἀδικοῦσιν.*

3. *Βούλει μοι δοῦναι τοῦτο τὸ βιβλίον, ω παῖ;—Ἴδού, λαβέ τὸ βιβλίον.*

4. *Εἰ τί σ' ἡδίκηκα, ἔτοιμός εἰμι δίκην δοῦναι.*

5. Οἱ σοφισταὶ τοῖς μὴ ἔχουσι χρήματα διδόναι οὐδιαλέγονται.

6. Τῶν ἀγαθῶν καὶ καλῶν οὐδὲν ἄνευ πόνου οἱ θεοὶ διδόσαιν ἀνθρώποις.

7. Ἐν τῇ μάχῃ πεῖραν ἔδωκε τῆς ἀνδρείας ἄνηρ.

8. Οὐκ ἀν δοίην οὐδ' ἀν ὀβολὸν οὐδενί (App. § 24).

9. Νῦν δεῖ σε λόγον δοῦναι ὃν διὰ παντὸς τοῦ βίου ἡδίκησας.

10. Ἐπειδὴ ταῦθ' οὕτως ἔχει οὐκ ἀν δοίην σοι τάργυριον.

11. Εἰ γὰρ πλείω τὸν μισθὸν ἡμῖν δοίη ὁ βασιλεὺς.

12. Τῆς μεγίστης τιμῆς ἀξιοῦται ἀνὴρ ὅτι ἀγαθὸς περὶ τὴν πόλιν ἐγένετο.

13. Εἰ γὰρ παρῆσθα ἵνα δίκην ἔδωκας ὃν ἡδίκηκας.

14. Μὴ δῶς τὸ βιβλίον τούτῳ τῷ παιδί· οὐ γὰρ ἀν ἔχοι ὁ τι χρήσαιτο αὐτῷ.

15. Ὁπως πεῖραν δώσεις τῆς σοφίας, ὃ ποιητά· ἥδομαι γὰρ τοῖς εὖ πεποιημένοις ἐπεσιν.

16. Δώσω τάργυριον ὅτῳ ἀν συ κελεύσγε, ὃ ἔταιρε.

17. Ἡρόμην αὐτὸν ὅτῳ δεδωκὼς εἴη τὸ βιβλίον.

18. Διὰ τί σιγᾶς, δέον λόγον δοῦναι ὃν γέγραφας;

19. Δίκην δώσουσιν ὅπότεροι ἀν μὴ ἐμμείνωσι τὰς σπονδαῖς.

20. Αἰτίαν ἔχει ὁ στρατηγὸς μὴ δοῦναι τὸν μισθὸν τοῖς στρατιώταις ἀλλ' αὐτὸς ἔχειν.

1. Would you like (Boύλει c. subj.) me to give you a little wine?

2. Whoever has done (aor. subj.) this will be punished.

3. Now is the time to prove your courage.

4. We bid him give an account of the money, but he did not know what to say.

5. You must be punished, because you have done us a great wrong.

6. I wouldn't give a single farthing to a man like you.

7. I wish I had given the book to you, but I did not know what to do.

8. I gave the wreath to the orator, because he had shown (*use παρέχειν*) himself a good citizen.

9. Do not give the money to that man; for he will not be grateful to you.

10. Mind ("Οπως c. *fut.*) you give the ball to your sister; if not (*εἰ δὲ μὴ*) you will be punished.

LI.—VERBS IN -MI (continued).

154. The commonest compounds of *δίδωμι* are—

<i>ἀποδίδωμι</i>	<i>{ 'I give back '</i>	<i>(reddo).</i>
	<i>{ 'I give up '</i>	
<i>προδίδωμι</i>	<i>'I betray'</i>	<i>(prodo).</i>
<i>μεταδίδωμι</i>	<i>'I give a share of'</i>	
<i>παραδίδωμι</i>	<i>{ 'I hand over '</i>	<i>(trado).</i>
	<i>{ 'I hand down '</i>	

Exercise 51.

CONCESSIVE CLAUSES.

Concessive clauses are introduced by *εἰ καὶ*. Thus—

εἰ καὶ χρήματα ἔχω, οὐ δώσω.

‘Even if (although) I have money, I will not give it.’

But ‘although’ is much oftener expressed by *καὶπερ*, which always takes a participle, thus—

καὶπερ χρήματ' ἔχοντες οὐ βούλονται μεταδοῦναι τοῖς πένησιν.

‘Though they have money, they will not share it with the poor.

1. Παραδίδομέν σοι τὸν ἄνθρωπον χρῆσθαι ὅ τι ἀν βούλγ.
2. Τί ποτε χρήσει τάργυρίψ;—“Ο τι; ἀποδώσω τῷ σοφιστῇ.
3. Προδεδόμεθα, ὅ πολεῖται, ὑπὸ τῶν στρατηγῶν. χρήματ' ἔχοντι παρὰ τῶν πολεμίων οἱ στρατηγοί.
4. Ἀπόδοσις μοι τάργυρισιν ταχέως, πρὸς τῶν θεῶν.—'Αλλ' ἀποδώσω εἰς ἔω.
5. Μὴ προδῷς με, πρὸς πάντων θεῶν· ἐν σοὶ γὰρ πάντα τάμα πράγματα.
6. Δίκαιον τὰ προσήκονθ' ἐκάστῳ ἀποδοῦναι.
7. Τῇ στρατίᾳ ἀπέδωκεν ὁ βασιλεὺς μισθὸν τεττάρων μηνῶν.
8. Τοὺς πολεμίους ἐκέλευσε τὰ ὅπλα παραδοῦναι ὁ στρατηγός.

9. Οὐκ ἀν προδοίην τὸν φίλοντο καιπέρ πέιητας ὄντας.
10. "Οπως ἀποδώτεις τὴν ἐπιστολὴν ὡς τύχιστα τῷ δειπότη.
11. Αἰτιαν ἔχει αὐτὸς ἔχειν τὰ χρήματα ὃ στρατιγὸς δέον τοῖς στρατιώταις ἀποδούναι.
12. Εἰ γὰρ ἡμῖν μεταδοῖεν ὅν ἔχουσιν ἀγαθῶν οἱ πλούσιοι.
13. Θανάτῳ ἔχημισαν τὸν ἀνθρωπὸν ὅτι τὴν πόλιν προδέδωκε.
14. Εἴθε παρῆσαν οἱ τὴν πόλιν προδόντες ἵνα δίκην ἔδοσαν.
15. Ἡδέως ἀν μεταδοίην οἴψ σοι ἀνδρὶ πάντων τῶν ἐμῶν.
16. Ἡμῖν παραδέδοται ἡ πόλις ἐν ᾧ τεθράμμεθα ἵνα μείζω αὐτὴν ποιῶμεν.
17. Οὐκ ἀν παραδοῖμεν τὰ ὅπλα ἀπαιτοῦντι τῷ βασιλεῖ.
18. Δίκην δώσει ὅστις ἀν ἡμᾶς προδῷ· θανάτου γὰρ ἄξιοι οἱ τοιοῦτοι.
19. Οὐκ εἶχον ὅτῳ ἀποδοίην τὴν ἐπιστολὴν· ξένος γὰρ ἦ.
20. Τί γένωμαι; προῦδωκέ με ὃ φίλος φῇ μάλιστ' ἐπιστενόμην.

1. It is just that those who have betrayed (*partic.*) the city should be punished.
2. I gave you the money that you might pay it to the sophist.
3. You ought to have told me long ago that you were poor. I would have shared my wealth with you.
4. We shall hand the men over to the enemy to do with them (*χρῆσθαι*) what they please.
5. After the battle the king ordered us to surrender our arms.
6. Although I am poor, I will share all I have with you.
7. Although they have betrayed their country, they aspire to be crowned.
8. Although I am an old man, I will not (*pot.*) betray you to the enemy.
9. Don't let us surrender our arms to the king!
10. Do not betray your friends, even if they are poor.

LII.—VERBS IN -MI (continued)

155. II.—*τίθημι*, 'I put, place.'

PRESENT TENSE.

Indicative.

	ACTIVE.	MIDDLE.
SING. 1.	<i>τίθημι</i>	<i>τίθεμαι</i>
	<i>τίθης</i>	<i>τίθεσαι</i>
	<i>τίθησι</i> (ν)	<i>τίθεται</i>
DUAL 2.	<i>τίθετον</i>	<i>τίθεσθον</i>
	<i>τίθετον</i>	<i>τίθεσθον</i>
PLUR. 1.	<i>τίθεμεν</i>	<i>τιθέμεθα</i>
	<i>τίθετε</i>	<i>τίθεσθε</i>
	<i>τιθέασι</i> (ν)	<i>τίθενται</i>

Subjunctive.

SING. 1.	<i>τιθῶ</i>	<i>τιθῶμαι</i>
2.	<i>τιθῆσ</i>	<i>τιθῆ</i>
	etc.	etc.

Optative.

SING. 1.	<i>τιθείην</i>	<i>τιθείμην</i>
2.	<i>τιθείης</i>	<i>τιθείο</i>
3.	<i>τιθείη</i>	<i>τιθείτο</i>
DUAL 2.	<i>τιθείτον</i>	<i>τιθείσθον</i>
	<i>τιθείτην</i>	<i>τιθείσθην</i>
PLUR. 1.	<i>τιθείμεν</i>	<i>τιθείμεθα</i>
	<i>τιθείτε</i>	<i>τιθείσθε</i>
	<i>τιθείεν</i>	<i>τιθείντο</i>

Imperative.

ACTIVE.

MIDDLE.

SING. 2.	<i>τίθει</i>	<i>τίθεσθον</i>
3.	<i>τιθέτω</i>	<i>τιθέσθω</i>
DUAL 2.	<i>τίθετον</i>	<i>τίθεσθον</i>
3.	<i>τιθέτων</i>	<i>τιθέσθων</i>
PLUR. 2.	<i>τίθετε</i>	<i>τίθεσθε</i>
3.	<i>τιθέντων</i>	<i>τιθέσθων</i>

Infinitive.

τιθέναι *τίθεσθαι*

Participle.

τιθείς, -εῖσα, -έν *τιθέμενος, -η, -ον*

IMPERFECT TENSE.

SING. 1.	<i>ἐτίθην</i>	<i>ἐτιθέμην</i>
2.	<i>ἐτίθεις</i>	<i>ἐτιθέσθον</i>
3.	<i>ἐτίθει</i>	<i>ἐτιθέσθην</i>
DUAL 2.	<i>ἐτίθετον</i>	<i>ἐτιθέσθον</i>
3.	<i>ἐτιθέτην</i>	<i>ἐτιθέσθην</i>
PLUR. 1.	<i>ἐτίθεμεν</i>	<i>ἐτιθέμεθα</i>
2.	<i>ἐτίθετε</i>	<i>ἐτιθέσθε</i>
3.	<i>ἐτίθεσαν</i>	<i>ἐτιθέντο</i>

FUTURE TENSE.

SING. 1.	<i>θήσω</i>	<i>θήσομαι</i>
	etc.	etc.

PERFECT TENSE.

ACTIVE.

SING. 1. *τέθηκα*
etc.

MIDDLE.

τέθειμαι
etc.

AORIST TENSE.

Indicative.

SING. 1.	<i>ἔθηκα</i>	<i>ἔθέμην</i>
2.	<i>ἔθηκας</i>	<i>ἔθου</i>
3.	<i>ἔθηκε(ν)</i>	<i>ἔθετο</i>

DUAL 2.	<i>ἔθετον</i>	<i>ἔθεσθον</i>
3.	<i>ἔθέτην</i>	<i>ἔθεσθην</i>

PLUR. 1.	<i>ἔθεμεν</i>	<i>ἔθέμεθα</i>
2.	<i>ἔθετε</i>	<i>ἔθεσθε</i>
3.	<i>ἔθεσαν</i>	<i>ἔθεντο</i>

Subjunctive.

SING. 1.	<i>θῶ</i>	<i>θῶμαι</i>
2.	<i>θῆσ</i> etc.	<i>θῆ</i> etc.

Optative.

SING. 1.	<i>θείην</i> etc.	<i>θείμην</i> etc.
----------	----------------------	-----------------------

Imperative.

SING. 2.	<i>θέσ</i>	<i>θοῦ</i>
3.	<i>θέτω</i>	<i>θέσθω</i>
DUAL 2.	<i>θέτον</i>	<i>θέσθον</i>
3.	<i>θέτων</i>	<i>θέσθων</i>
PLUR. 2.	<i>θέτε</i>	<i>θέσθε</i>
3.	<i>θέντων</i>	<i>θέσθων</i>

Infinitive.

ACTIVE.

θεῖναι

MIDDLE.

θέσθαι

Participle.

*θεῖς, θεῖσα, θέν**θέμενος, -η, -ον*

PASSIVE VOICE.

FUTURE TENSE.

SING. 1. *τεθήσομαι*
etc.

AORIST TENSE.

ἐτέθην
etc.

VERBAL ADJECTIVES.

θετός, -ή, -όν *θετέος, -α, -ον*

Obs.—The passive forms are dissimilated from *ἐθέθην*, *θεθήσομαι* (App. § 2, 1).

156. In the perfect and pluperfect tenses, the verb *κείμαι*, 'I lie,' is used as the passive of *τίθημι* and its compounds. It is inflected thus—

PRESENT (PERFECT).

SING.	DUAL.	PLUR.
1. <i>κείμαι</i>		<i>κείμεθα</i>
2. <i>κείσαι</i>	<i>κείσθον</i>	<i>κείσθε</i>
3. <i>κείται</i>	<i>κείσθον</i>	<i>κείνται</i>

IMPERFECT (PLUPERFECT).

1. <i>ἐκείμην</i>		<i>ἐκείμεθα</i>
2. <i>ἐκεισο</i>	<i>ἐκεισθον</i>	<i>ἐκεισθε</i>
3. <i>ἐκειτο</i>	<i>ἐκείσθην</i>	<i>ἐκειντο</i>

Imperative.

2. <i>κείσο</i>	<i>κείσθον</i>	<i>κείσθε</i>
3. <i>κείσθω</i>	<i>κείσθων</i>	<i>κείσθων</i>

Infinitive.

κεῖσθαι

Participle.

*κείμενος, -η, -ον**Obs.*—Note the phrases—

(1) *νόμους τιθέναι*, 'to give laws' (of the legislator).
 (2) *νόμους τίθεσθαι*, 'to adopt laws' (of the citizens).

Exercise 52.

TEMPORAL CLAUSES.

The commonest temporal conjunctions are—

ώς, ὅτε, ἡνίκα,	'when.'
ὅπότε, εἰ,	'whenever.'
ἐπεὶ, ἐπειδή,	'after.'
ἐπεὶ τάχιστα,	'as soon as.'
ἔξ οὖ, ἀφ' οὗ,	'since.'
ἐν φ.,	'whilst.'
ἔως,	'so long as.'
ἔως, ἔστε, μέχρι, μέχρι οὗ,	'till.'

All these take the indicative when they refer to the present or the past. Thus—

ἐπεὶ τάχιστα οἴκαδ' ἤκομεν,	'As soon as we got home.'
ώς ἤκομεν Ἀθήναζε,	'When we came to Athens.'
ἐν φ. ἐπιστολὴν ἔγραφον,	'Whilst I was writing a letter.'
ἔως σκότος ἐγένετο,	'Till it got dark.'

1. "Εως ἔτι φῶς ἔστι, δεῖ τὰ ὅπλα τίθεσθαι.
2. Σόλων τοὺς νόμους ἔθηκε τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις.
3. 'Εν τῇ ἡμετέρᾳ πόλει χρώμεθα τοῖς νόμοις τοῖς κειμένοις.
4. Δίκην διδόασιν οἱ μὴ πειθόμενοι τοῖς ὑπὸ τῶν θεῶν νόμοις κειμένοις.
5. "Εως πόλεμος ἦν τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις πρὸς τοὺς Ἀθηναίους, ἀπεδήμουν.
6. Τῆς ἐσπέρας οἱ στρατιῶται τὰ ὅπλα θέμενοι ἀναπαύονται.
7. 'Εξ οὗ ἐγένετο ὁ πόλεμος οὐκ ἔξεστιν ἡσυχίαν ἄγειν.
8. Διὰ τί δῆτα ἥμων καταφρονεῖς καὶ παρ' οὐδὲν τίθεσαι;

9. Μὴ θῆσθε τὰ ὅπλα, ὃ ἄνδρες οὐ γὰρ ἀσφαλὲς τὸ χωρίον.
10. Οὐκ ἀν θείμην ἔγωγε τὰ τοιαῦτα ὀνύματα τοῖς νιέσιν.
11. Ἐπειδὴ τούτους τοὺς νόμους ἔθεντο, αὐτοὶ αὐτῶν ἀμείνους ἐγένοντο οἱ πολῖται.
12. Οὐκ ἀν ἔθεσαν νόμους οἱ παλαιοὶ εἰ πάντες ἐγένοντο δίκαιοι.
13. Διὰ τί ἀδικεῖς με, δέον τοῖς κειμένοις νόμοις πείθεσθαι;
14. Χρηστέον οἶστισιν ἀν νόμοις θῶνται οἱ πολῖται.
15. Τί ποιῶμεν; Θώμεθα τὰ ὅπλα ἢ πορευώμεθα;
16. Ἐρόμην αὐτὸν ὅτου ἐνεκα οὐ χρήσαιτο τοῖς νόμοις τοῖς κειμένοις.
17. Οὐ σοὶ δοκοῦσιν ὄρθως κεῖσθαι οἱ νόμοι;—Πάνυ μὲν οὖν.
18. Ἐπειδὴ τοῦτον τὸν νόμον ἔθεντο οἱ πολῖται, χρηστέον αὐτῷ.
19. Παρὰ τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις οὕτως ἐκειτο ὁ νόμος.
20. Εἴθε μὴ οὕτως ὁ νόμος ἐκειτο, ἵν' ἐξῆν μοι μὴ στρατεύεσθαι.

1. We must not set at naught the established laws.
2. Our laws are far better framed than yours.
3. Solon was entrusted with the framing (*inf.*) of laws for the Athenians.
4. Before the battle the soldiers halted in the middle of the plain.
5. Solon's laws are considered by all to be well framed.
6. Whoever disobeys (*aor. subj.*) the established laws will be punished.
7. Let us halt so long as it is still daylight.
8. It was the law among the Athenians to give every one his due.
9. I asked him if he thought (*use δοκεῖ*) the laws well framed, but he did not know what to say.
10. Let us give the name of Timon to the boy.

LIII.—VERBS IN -MI (continued.)

157. The commonest compounds of *τίθημι* are—

ἀνατίθημι,	'I set up,' 'dedicate.'
συντίθημι,	{(act.) 'I put together,' 'compose.'
	{(mid.) 'I make a contract.'
διατίθημι,	{(act.) 'I dispose,' 'put in a certain frame of mind.'
	{(mid.) 'I make a will.'
κατατίθημι,	'I put down.'
παρατίθημι,	'I put beside,' 'I serve' (at table).
ἐπιτίθημι,	{(act.) 'I put upon.'
	{(mid.) 'I attack.'
προστίθημι,	{(act.) 'I put to,' 'add.'
	{(mid.) 'I join myself to,' 'take the side of.'
περιτίθημι,	'I put round' (circundo).
προτίθημι,	{'I offer' (a prize), 'lay down a subject for'
	debate' (propono).
μετατίθημι,	'I change,' 'alter the position of.'

Exercise 53.

TEMPORAL CLAUSES (continued).

When temporal conjunctions refer to the future they add *διν* and take the subjunctive. Thus—

ὅτε	becomes	ὅταν.
ἐπειδὴ	becomes	ἐπειδάν.
εἰ	becomes	ἐάν.
	etc.	

Here, as in other cases, the aorist subjunctive represents the Latin future perfect. Thus—

Δώσω σοι τάργυριον ἐπειδάν τοῦτο ποιήσῃ.
 'I shall give you the money when you have done this.'

Γράψω σοι ἐπιστολὴν ἐπειδάν τάχιστα σχολή μοι γένηται.
 'I shall write to you as soon as I have time.'

1. Βούλει προσθεῖναι τι τοῖς γεγραμένοις;—Οὐ δῆτα, πάντα γάρ ἥδη γέγραπται μοι.

2. Τοῦτον τὸν στέφανον περίθου.—Ιδού, περίκειται.
3. Ἀναπαυώμεθα ἔως ἂν φῶς γένηται· δεινὸς γὰρ ὁ σκότος.
4. Κελεύει ὁ στρατηγὸς περὶ μέσας νύκτας τοῖς πολεμίοις ἐπιθέσθαι.
5. Ἐν τοῖς ἀγῶσιν οἱ Ἑλληνες στεφάνους ἀθλα προύτιθεσαν. ἀθλον προκεῖται ἐλάσσα στέφανος.
6. Ἐπειδὰν πλούσιος γένωμαι, ἄγαλμα ἀγαθήσω τῷ θεῷ.
7. Τῆς νυκτὸς τοῖς τελευταίοις ἐπέθεντο οἱ πολέμιοι.
8. Ἐν τοῖς νεψισ πολλὰ καὶ καλὰ ἀναθήματα ἀνάκειται τοῖς θεοῖς.
9. Εἰ γὰρ εὐνούστερόν (App. § 15) μοι διέκειτο ἄνθρωπος.
10. Παράθεις μοι τὸ δεῖπνον, ω παῖ.—Ιδού, παράκειται, ω δέσποτα.
11. Νὴ τοὺς θεούς, καλῶς συντέθηκας τὸν λόγον. καλῶς σύγκειται ὁ λόγος.
12. Κακῶς διατίθησι τάμα πράγματα ὁ νῦν πόλεμος.
13. Συνθώμεθα ἀλλήλοις εἰς ἔω παρεῖναι.
14. Τὴν πατρῷαν οὐσίαν ἔχει ἀδελφὸς κατὰ τὴν διαθήκην ἦν ὁ πατὴρ διέθετο.
15. Ἐξ ἐλευθέρων καὶ δούλων σίγκειται ἡ πόλις.
16. Εἰ γὰρ εὐνούστερόν μοι διέκεισο, ἵνα μὴ τοσαῦτά μοι πράγματα παρέσχεις.
17. Προσέχετε τὸν νοῦν· βούλομαι γὰρ τέλος ἐπιθεῖναι τοῖς λόγοις.
18. Μετὰ τὸν πλοῦν τὴν ναῦν ἀνέθηκε τῷ Ποσειδῶνι ὁ ἔμπορος.
19. Ἐπειδὰν ἀδικεῖν κρίνωμεν τὸν ἄνδρα δίκην ἐπιθῶμεν ἥδη.
20. Τοῖς ἀγαθοῖς ἀνδράσιν ἀθλον προκεῖται τῆς ἀνδρείας ἡ ἐλευθερία.

1. We shall attack the enemy early to-morrow morning.
2. The general has offered a prize for bravery.
3. The general dedicated his horse to Poseidon for the victory.
4. Why is the young man so ill disposed to you?
5. When will the servants serve dinner? It was time long ago.

6. The orator has composed a very fine speech about the peace.

7. Honour and glory is the prize set before the brave.

8. This offering is dedicated (*perf.*) to Zeus.

9. Wine and meat are served up to us whenever we wish.

10. I think the poems of Homer are admirably composed (*perf.*).

LIV.—VERBS IN -MI (continued).

158. III.—*ἴστημι*, 'I stand.'

PRESENT TENSE.

Indicative.

ACTIVE (*transitive*).

SING. 1. *ἴστημι*

2. *ἴστης*

3. *ἴστησι*

DUAL 2. *ἴστατον*

3. *ἴστατον*

PLUR. 1. *ἴσταμεν*

2. *ἴστατε*

3. *ἴστασι*

MIDDLE (*intransitive*).

ἴσταμαι

ἴστασαι

ἴσταται

ἴστασθον

ἴστασθον

ἴστάμεθα

ἴστασθε

ἴστανται

Subjunctive.

SING. 1. *ἴστῶ*

2. *ἴστῆς*

etc.

ἴστῶμαι

ἴστῃ

etc.

Optative.

SING. 1. *ἴσταιην*

etc.

ἴσταιμην

etc.

Imperative.

ACTIVE (*transitive*).MIDDLE (*intransitive*).

SING.	2. <i>ἴστη</i>	<i>ἴστασο</i>
	3. <i>ἴστάτω</i>	<i>ἴστάσθω</i>
DUAL	2. <i>ἴστατον</i>	<i>ἴστασθον</i>
	3. <i>ἴστάτων</i>	<i>ἴστάσθων</i>
PLUR.	2. <i>ἴστατε</i>	<i>ἴστασθε</i>
	3. <i>ἴστάντων</i>	<i>ἴστάσθων</i>

Infinitive.

ἴστάναι *ἴστασθαι*

Participle.

ἴστάς, -ᾶσα, -άν *ἴστάμενος, -η, -ον*

IMPERFECT TENSE.

SING.	1. <i>ἴστην</i>	<i>ἴστάμην</i>
	2. <i>ἴστης</i>	<i>ἴστασο</i>
	3. <i>ἴστη</i>	<i>ἴστατο</i>
DUAL	2. <i>ἴστατον</i>	<i>ἴστασθον</i>
	3. <i>ἴστάτην</i>	<i>ἴστάσθην</i>
PLUR.	1. <i>ἴσταμεν</i>	<i>ἴστάμεθα</i>
	2. <i>ἴστατε</i>	<i>ἴστασθε</i>
	3. <i>ἴστασαν</i>	<i>ἴσταντο</i>

FUTURE TENSE.

SING.	1. <i>στήσω</i>	<i>στήσομαι</i>
	etc.	etc.

PERFECT TENSE (*intransitive*).

ACTIVE.

SING. 1. *ἔστηκα*
etc.

In Attic the intransitive perfect often has the following forms:—

SING.	DUAL.	PLUR.
1. <i>ἔστηκα</i>		<i>ἔσταμεν</i>
2. <i>ἔστηκας</i>	<i>ἔστατον</i>	<i>ἔστατε</i>
3. <i>ἔστηκε(ν)</i>	<i>ἔστατον</i>	<i>ἔστάσι(ν)</i>

Subjunctive.

1. <i>ἔστήκω</i>	<i>ἔστωμεν</i>
2. <i>ἔστήκης</i>	<i>ἔστήκητε</i>
3. <i>ἔστήκῃ</i>	<i>ἔστωσι(ν)</i>

Optative.

SING. 1. *ἔσταίην*
etc.

Imperative.

SING. 2. *ἔσταθι*
3. *ἔστάτω*
etc.

Infinitive.

ἔστάναι

Participle.

ἔστώς, ᔁστῶσα, ᔁστώς

Exercise 54.

INDEFINITE FREQUENCY.

Indefinite frequency in the present or future is expressed by *ὅταν*, *ἐπειδάν*, etc., with the subjunctive. Thus—

ὅταν διαλέγηται, προσέχω τὸν νοῦν, ‘Whenever he talks, I attend.’

Indefinite frequency in the past is expressed by *ὅτε*, *ἐπειδή*, etc., with the optative. Thus—

ὅτε διαλέγοιτο, προσέχον τὸν νοῦν, ‘Whenever he talked, I attended.’

1. Τί ἔστηκας ἔτι ἀλλ' οὐ πορεύει πρὸς ἄστυ;
2. 'Εν ἐκείνῳ τῷ χρόνῳ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι τὰ μακρὰ τείχη ἤτασαν.
3. Μή νυν ἔσταθι, ἀλλὰ ταχέως πορεύου ὥρα γὰρ ἦν πάλαι.
4. Εἴ τις ὑμῖν ἐνῆν νοῦς, οὐκ ἀν οὗτως εἰστήκετε οὐδὲν δρῶντες.
5. Οὐκέτι, μὰ τὸν θεούς, ὥρα ἔστιν ἔσταναι, ἀλλὰ δεῖ πορεύεσθαι.
6. 'Εν τῇ μάχῃ ὁρθὸν ἵστησι τὸ οὖς ὁ γενναῖος ἵππος.
7. 'Επὶ ταῖς τῶν πλουσίων θύραις ἔστήκασιν οἱ σοφισταί.
8. Μόνος τῶν ζώων ὁρθὸς ἔστηκεν ἄνθρωπος χείρας ἔχων.
9. 'Οπόταν διαλέγηται, ἐκάστοτε ἔστηκα ἀκροώμενος.
10. 'Υπὸ φόβου ὁρθὰ ἵστανται αἱ τοῦ παιδίου τρίχες.
11. Οὐ στίσεται ὁ Φίλιππος εἰ μή τις αὐτὸν κωλύσει.
12. Οὐκέτι ἵστανται οἱ μετὰ τοῦ βασιλέως, ἀλλὰ φεύγονται.
13. Διὰ τί Φίλιππον χαλκοῦν (App. § 10) ἵστασι καὶ στεφανοῦσιν οἱ Ἐλληνες;
14. Τί ἔτι ἐνθάδ' ἔστηκας; οἴχονται οἱ ἄλλοι.
15. 'Εν ταῖς ἑορταῖς χοροὺς ἵστασιν οἱ πολῖται κατὰ τὰ πάτρια.
16. 'Εν τῇ ἀγορᾷ χαλκοῦς ἔστηκεν ὁ στρατηγός.
17. Τροπαῖα ἵστασαν οἱ πρόγονοι ἵνα μιμώμεθα τὰς τῶν ἀναθέντων ἀρετάς.
18. 'Επὶ ταῖς θύραις ἔστῶτες ὀλίγον χρόνον διελεγόμεθα.
19. Μετὰ τὴν μάχην ἐκάτεροι τροπαῖα ἵστασιν ἀδήλους ὅντος ὅποτεροι νικῶν.
20. Οὐκέθ' ὥρα ἔσταναι πάλαι γὰρ ἔδει πορεύεσθαι.

1. Why is the boy standing there? He ought to have gone home long ago.

2. The Athenians are erecting the long walls that they may be secure.

3. The citizens will put up a bronze statue of the general in the market-place.

4. After the victory we shall hold dances in the city.

5. There is a bronze statue of the orator at Athens.

6. If I had any sense, I would not stand here doing nothing.

7. We can no longer hold our ground ; for the enemy will attack us.

8. Whenever I talk to Socrates I am delighted with what he says (*use λόγοι*).

9. We shall erect a trophy ; for we claim to be the victors.

10. The Athenians erect a trophy at Marathon because they have defeated the Persians.

LV.—VERBS IN -MI (continued).

159. The verb *ἴστημι* has three aorists—

- (1) A weak aorist active.
- (2) A weak aorist middle.
- (3) A strong aorist active.

Of these (1) is transitive, (3) is intransitive, and (2) is used in the ordinary sense of the middle.

WEAK AORIST TENSE.

Indicative.

	ACTIVE.	MIDDLE.
SING. 1.	ἴστησα	ἴστησάμην
	ἴστησας	ἴστησω
	ἴστησε(ν)	ἴστησατο
DUAL 2.	ἴστησατον	ἴστησασθον
	ἴστησάτην	ἴστησάσθην
PLUR. 1.	ἴστησαμεν	ἴστησάμεθα
	ἴστησατε	ἴστησασθε
	ἴστησαν	ἴστησαντο

		Subjunctive.	
		ACTIVE.	MIDDLE.
SING.	1.	<i>στήσω</i> etc.	<i>στήσωμαι</i> etc.
Optative.			
SING.	1.	<i>στήσαιμι</i>	<i>στησαίμην</i>
	2.	<i>στήσειας</i>	<i>στήσαιο</i>
	3.	<i>στήσειε</i> (ν)	<i>στήσαιτο</i>
DUAL	2.	<i>στήσαιτον</i>	<i>στήσαισθον</i>
	3.	<i>στησαίτην</i>	<i>στησαίσθην</i>
PLUR.	1.	<i>στήσαιμεν</i>	<i>στησαίμεθα</i>
	2.	<i>στήσαιτε</i>	<i>στήσαισθε</i>
	3.	<i>στήσειαν</i>	<i>στήσαιντο</i>
Imperative.			
SING.	2.	<i>στήσον</i>	<i>στήσαι</i>
	3.	<i>στησάτω</i>	<i>στησάσθω</i>
DUAL	2.	<i>στήσατον</i>	<i>στήσασθον</i>
	3.	<i>στησάτων</i>	<i>στησάσθων</i>
PLUR.	2.	<i>στήσατε</i>	<i>στήσασθε</i>
	3.	<i>στησάντων</i>	<i>στησάσθων</i>
Infinitive.			
<i>στήσαι</i>		<i>στήσασθαι</i>	
Participle.			
<i>στήσας, -ασα, -αν</i>		<i>στησάμενος, -η, -ον</i>	

STRONG AORIST TENSE (ACTIVE).

Indicative.

	SING.	DUAL.	PLUR.
1.	ἐστην		ἐστημεν
2.	ἐστης	ἐστητον	ἐστητε
3.	ἐστη	ἐστητην	ἐστησαν

Subjunctive.

SING.	1.	στῶ
		etc.

Optative.

1.	σταίην	σταῖμεν
2.	σταίης	σταῖτον
3.	σταίη	σταῖτην

Imperative.

2.	στῆθι	στῆτον
3.	στῆτω	στῆτων

Infinitive.

στῆναι

Participle.

στάς, στᾶσα, στάν

PASSIVE VOICE.

FUTURE TENSE.

AORIST TENSE.

SING.	1.	σταθήσομαι	ἐστάθην
		etc.	etc.

160. The same relation exists between the strong and weak aorists of the following verbs :—

δῦω, 'I cause to enter.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.,	PERF.
A.	δύω	δύσω	δέδυσα	δέδυκα
M.	δύομαι	δύσομαι	δέδυν	δέδυμαι
P.		δυθήσομαι	δέδύθην	

Obs.—In Attic the simple verb is not found in the active. The commonest compounds are *ἐνδύω* and *ἀποδύω*, 'I put on' and 'take off' clothes, *e.g.*—

ἐνέδυσά σε τὸν χιτῶνα, 'I put the tunic on you.'

ἐνέδυν τὸν χιτῶνα, 'I put on the tunic.'

The strong aorist imperative is *ἀπόδῦθι*, etc.

φῦω, 'I grow.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	φύω	φύσω	φέψα	—
M.	φύομαι	φύσομαι	φέψυν	πέφυκα

Obs.—The perfect of this verb is intransitive, and means 'I am born,' 'I am by nature,' *e.g.*—

ἀμαθῆς πέφυκα, 'I am naturally stupid.'

Exercise 55.

CONDITIONAL SENTENCES.

These may best be classed according to the form of the apodosis. If the apodosis is potential, the sentences take the following forms :—

(1) Future potential (p. 150)—

Apodosis: optative + *ἄν*.

Protasis: *εἰ* with optative.

εἰ ἔχοιμι, δοίην ἄν. *Si habeam, dem.*

'If I should have (in the future), I would give.'

(2) Present potential (p. 152)—

Apodosis: imperfect indicative + **δν**.

Protasis: **ει** with imperfect indicative.

ει ειχον, έδεσσον δν. *Si haberem, darem.*

‘If I had (now), I would give.’

(3) Past potential (p. 156)—

Apodosis: aorist indicative + **δν**.

Protasis: **ει** with aorist indicative.

ει έσχον, έδωκα δν. *Si habuisset, dedisset.*

‘If I had had (in the past), I would have given.’

1. Τροπαῖον στησάμενοι οἴκαδ' ἐπορεύθησαν οἱ στρατιῶται.
2. Ἀπόδυθι ταχέως θοίματιον· ὥρα γὰρ ἥδη λούσασθαι.
3. Εἰ σὺ ἀληθῆ ἔλεγες, ἐγὼ ψευδῆ ἀν ἔλεγον.
4. Βούλει ἐνδύσω σε τὸν χιτῶνα;—Κάλλιστ', ἐπαινῶ, αὐτὸς ἐνδύσομαι.
5. Ἐν φοῖοι στρατιῶται τὰ ὅπλα ἐτίθεντο, δὲ βασιλεὺς ἐστησε τὸν ἵππον.
6. Πολλὰ καὶ καλὰ τροπαῖα ἐστησαν οἱ πάλαι τοὺς βαρβάρους νικήσαντες.
7. Οὐκέτ' ἐστησαν οἱ μετὰ τοῦ βασιλέως, ἀλλ' ἔφευγον.
8. Σοφὸς μὲν πέφυκεν δὲ Ἀθηναῖος, δὲ δὲ Βοιωτὸς παχύς.
9. Οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι τὰ μακρὰ τείχη ἐστησαν ἵνα ἀσφαλεῖς εἰεν.
10. Εἰ καὶ μέγας καὶ ἰσχυρὸς πέφυκας, μὴ φρόνει μέγα.
11. Χαλκοῦν ἐστησαν τὸν στρατηγὸν οἱ πολῖται διὰ τὴν νίκην.
12. Ἐκποδῶν μοι στῆθι, ὥνθρωπε ἔρχομαι γὰρ ὡς τὸν βασιλέα.
13. Φύντες τε καὶ τραφέντες ἄριστα μέγα φρονοῦσιν ἐπὶ τῷ γένει.
14. Χρὴ χαλκοῦς στῆσαι τοὺς τὰ ἄριστα τῇ πόλει συμβουλεύσαντας.
15. Εἰ μὴ ἐκποδῶν μοι ἐστης, δίκην ἀν ἔδωκας.
16. Εἰ μὴ τὰ τείχη ἐστησαν οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι, οὐκ ἀν ἀσφαλεῖς ἦσαν.
17. Ἐν τῇ αὐτῇ χώρᾳ ἔφυτε καὶ ἐτράφητε ἐμοί, οὐδὲ ταῖροι.
18. Εἰ τροπαῖον στῆσαι βούλοιντο, οὐκ ἀν ἐπιτρέποιμεν ἡμεῖς.
19. Ἐπειδὴ ταῦτ' ἐκεκέλευστο, εὐθέως τὸν θώρακα ἐνέδυ διστρατηγός.
20. Παρακελεύομαι χαλκοῦς στῆσαι τοὺς πεῖραν τῆς ἀνδρείας δεδωκότας, ἵνα καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι τὰ αὐτὰ δρῶσιν.

1. Would that we had set up a trophy, that the victory might have been evident!
2. If you won't take off (*fut. ind.*) your cloak, I will strip you of it.
3. Let us put up bronze statues of those who have been of service to the state (*use ἀγαθὸς γιγνεσθαι περι*).
4. If the man does not (*fut. ind.*) get out of my way, I will murder him.
5. If I were not naturally brave, I would not stay here.
6. Would we had put up long walls that we might have been safe!
7. He was born and bred in the same house as you.
8. Would that the Athenians might hold their ground! The enemy have attacked them already.
9. Though you are naturally clever, you are not skilled in your trade.
10. The boy took off his tunic in order to bathe in the water.

LVI.—ΔΥΝΑΜΑΙ, ΕΠΙΣΤΑΜΑΙ, etc.

161. The present and imperfect of *δύναμαι*, 'I am able,' and *ἐπισταμαι*, 'I know,' are inflected like those of *ἴσταμαι*.

δύναμαι, 'I am able.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
M.	δύναμαι	δυνήσομαι	ἐδυνήθην	δεδύνημαι

Obs.—The 2nd singular imperfect is *ἐδύνω*, not *ἐδύνασο*.

The present subjunctive and optative have regressive accent, e.g. *δύνωμαι*, *δύναιτο*.

ἐπισταμαι, 'I know.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
M.	ἐπισταμαι	ἐπιστήσομαι	ἡπιστήθην	—

Obs.—The 2nd singular imperfect indicative is *ἴπιστω*, and the 2nd singular imperative is *ἐπίστασο* or *ἐπίστω*.

The subjunctive and optative have regressive accent, *e.g.* *ἐπίστωμαι*, *ἐπίσταιτο*.

162. The verbs *πίμπλημι*, 'I fill,' and *πίμπρημι*, 'I burn,' form their present and imperfect like *ἴστημι*.

(*ἐμ*)-*πίμπλημι*, 'I fill.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	<i>πίμπλημι</i>	<i>πλίσω</i>	<i>ἐπλησα</i>	<i>πέπληκα</i>
M.	<i>πίμπλαμαι</i>	<i>πλίσομαι</i>	<i>ἐπλησάμην</i>	<i>πέπλημαι</i>
P.		<i>πλησθήσομαι</i>	<i>ἐπλήσθην</i>	

Obs.—This verb also forms a strong aorist (*ἐν*)-*επλήμην*.

Optative, (*ἐμ*)-*πλήμην*, -*πλήσο*, -*πλήστο*, etc.

Imperative, (*ἐμ*)-*πλησο*, -*πλήσθω*, etc.

(*ἐμ*)-*πίμπρημι*, 'I burn.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	<i>πίμπρημι</i>	<i>πρήσω</i>	<i>ἐπρησα</i>	—
P.	<i>πίμπραμαι</i>	—	<i>ἐπρήσθην</i>	<i>πέπρημαι</i>

Exercise 56.

CONDITIONAL SENTENCES (*continued*).

If the apodosis is indicative, the sentences take the following forms:—

(1) Future indicative—

Apodosis: future indicative.

Protasis: $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{ἐάν with subjunctive.} \\ \text{εἰ with future indicative.} \end{array} \right.$

(a) *ἐάν τι ἔχω, δώσω. Si quid habebo, dabo.*

'If I have anything, I will give it.'

(b) *εἰ ήμᾶς ἀδικήσεις, δίκην δώσεις.*

'If you are going to do us wrong, you will be punished.'

Note.—This latter type generally conveys a warning or a threat.

(2) Present indicative—

Apodosis: present indicative.

Protasis: *el* with present indicative.

el τὸ Αἴσον ἔστι τῷ Β, τὸ Γἴσον ἔστι τῷ Δ.

‘If A = B, C = D.’

(3) Past indicative—

Apodosis: past indicative.

Protasis: *el* with past indicative.

εἰ καὶ ταῦτ’ ἀληθῆ ἦν, οὐκ ἤπιστάμην.

‘Even if it was true, I did not know it.’

1. ’Επίστασαι ἐλληνίζειν;—”Εγωγε, νὴ Δία. βούλει πεῖράν σοι δῶ τῆς ἐπιστήμης;
2. Οὐκ ἀν δυναίμην πλείω χρόνον παρ’ ὑμῖν μένειν.
3. Οἴμοι, ἐνέπρησαν τὴν οἰκίαν οἱ πολέμιοι. ἐμπέπρηγται ηδη ἡ οἰκία.
4. Οἶκαδ’ ἔρχεται ἡ κόρη τὴν χύτραν ἐμπλησαμένη ἀπὸ τῆς κρήνης.
5. ’Εὰν δύνωμαι ταῦτα ποιήσω.—Χάριν σοι ἔξω ἐὰν ταῦτα ποιήσῃς.
6. Εἰ γὰρ ἐδυνήθης παρ’ ἐμὲ ἥκειν, ἵν’ ἀλλήλοις διελεγόμεθα διὰ χρόνου.
7. ’Εὰν μὲν δοκῶ ἀληθῆ λέγειν, οὕτω ποιεῖτε· εἴ δε μή, οὐδέν μοι μέλει.
8. Φίλος ἐβούλετο εἶναι τοῖς μέγιστα δυναμένοις ἵν’ ἀδικῶν μὴ διδοίη δίκην.
9. Εἴ μὴ σὺ παρῆσθα, οὐκ ἀν ἐδυνήθην ταῦτα ποιεῖν.
10. ’Απόντων τῶν Ἀθηναίων οἱ Πέρσαι ἐνέπρησαν τὴν πόλιν.
11. Οὐκ ἀν δυναίμην διαλέγεσθαι οἴω σοι ἀνδρί.
12. Καίπερ οὐδὲν ἐπιστάμειος δῶ συ λέγεις, ἥδεως ἀν ἀκροφύμην
13. ’Ηδέως ἀν ταῦτα δράσαιμι εἰ δυναίμην.
14. Εἴ μὴ ταῦτ’ ἤπιστάμην, οὐδέποτ’ ἀν ἔλεγον.
15. Κωλύσομέν σε δρᾶν ταῦτα, ἐὰν δυνώμεθα.
16. Βούλομαί σοι λέγειν πάνθ’ ὅσ’ ἐπίσταμαι περὶ τῶν τοιούτων.
17. Μηδέποτε δύναιντο οἱ πολέμιοι τὴν πόλιν ἐμπιμπράναι.
18. Εἴ καὶ ἔκατὸν ἔτη μελετώης, οὐδέποτ’ ἀν ἐλληνίζειν ἐπίσταιο.

19. Οὐδέποτ' ἀν ἔδωκήθην τὴν νόσον φέρειν, εἰ μὴ σὺ δεῦρ' ἤκει.
 20. Αὐτοῖς δοκοῦσι σοφώτατοι εἶναι οὐδὲν ἐπιστάμενοι.

1. Do you know how to make verses (*ἐπη*) ? I do.
2. I couldn't possibly (*potential*) say how much money he has.
3. If you set the house on fire (*fut. ind.*) you will be punished.
4. I ordered the boy to fill the pitcher from the spring.
5. I would have done this if I had been able.
6. We do not know whether these things are true or false.
7. I could not have done this if my brother had not been there.
8. The Persians could not have set the city on fire if the Athenians had not been away.
9. Would I had known what you tell me, that I might not have done this !
10. Do not set the wood on fire ; for the danger would be terrible.

LVII.—VERBS IN -MI (continued).

163. The commonest compounds of *ἴστημι* are—

<i>παρίστημι</i> ,	} 'I stand beside.'
<i>παρίσταμαι</i> ,	
<i>ἀνίστημι</i> ,	'I raise up.'
<i>ἀνίσταμαι</i> ,	'I rise up.'
<i>ἀφίστημι</i> ,	'I cause to revolt.'
<i>ἀφίσταμαι</i> ,	'I revolt.'
<i>προίστημι</i> ,	'I set over' (<i>praeficio</i>).
<i>προίσταμαι</i> ,	'I am set over.'
<i>καθίστημι</i> ,	'I set up, appoint.'
<i>καθίσταμαι</i> ,	'I am set up, appointed.'
<i>μεθίστημι</i> ,	'I change' (trans.).
<i>μεθίσταμαι</i> ,	'I change' (intrans.).

Note specially the uses of *καθίστημι*—

<i>καθίστημι αὐτὸν ἄρχοντα,</i>	‘I appoint him ruler.’
<i>ἄρχων καθίσταται,</i>	‘He is appointed ruler.’
<i>εἰς ἀπορίαν αὐτὸν κατέστησα,</i>	‘I put him in a difficulty.’
<i>εἰς ἀπορίαν κατέστη,</i>	‘He was put in a difficulty.’

Exercise 57.

CONDITIONAL PARTICIPLES.

The participle with *ἄν* may stand for the apodosis of a conditional sentence. The present participle with *ἄν* corresponds—

- (1) To the present optative with *ἄν*.
- (2) To the imperfect indicative with *ἄν*.

The aorist participle with *ἄν* corresponds—

- (1) To the aorist optative with *ἄν*.
- (2) To the aorist indicative with *ἄν*.

Thus—

οἱ διδόντες ἀν τι εἰ δύναντο.

‘Those who would give something if they could.’

οἱ δόντες ἀν τι εἰ εἰδυνήθησαν.

‘Those who would have given something if they could.’

1. *Φύλακας καθίστησι τοῦ τείχους ὁ στρατηγός.*
2. *Μυρίων μοι κακῶν αἴτιος κατέστη ὁ πόλεμος.*
3. *Εἰς ἔω ἀναστήσομαι. ἐξ ἑωθινοῦ ἀνέστην ἵν' εἰς καιρὸν παρείην.*
4. *Μόνον τῶν ξύων τὸν ἄιθρωπον ὄρθὺν ἀνέστησαν οἱ θεοί.*
5. *Εὐθὺς ἀναστὰς ἥκω πρῷ παρὰ τὸν διδάσκαλον.*
6. *Εἰς μέγιστον κίνδυνον κατέστησε τοὺς ἐν ἄστει ἡ τοῦ ὕδατος ἀπορία.*
7. *Μετὰ τὴν ἥπταν πάντες οἱ σύμμαχοι ἀπὸ τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἀπέστησαν.*
8. *Ἐωθεν ἀναστάντες τοῖς πολεμίοις ἐπιθώμεθα.*
9. *Τοὺς τῶν Ἀθηναίων συμμάχους οἱ Κορίνθιοι ἀπέστησαν.*
10. *Ὕπδ Λυσάνδρου κατέστησαν οἱ τριάκοντα.*
11. *Τὸ Μιλτιάδου τροπαῖον Θεμιστοκλέα ἐκ τῶν ὕπνων ἀνίστησιν.*

12. Οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι τοῖς Ναξίοις ἀποστᾶσιν ἐπολέμησαν.

13. Ἐπειδὴ ἐτελεύτησεν ὁ πατέρ, βασιλεὺς κατέστη ὁ πρεσβύτερος τοῦ νιέοιν.

14. Οἱ μὲν τοιαῦτ' ἔλεγεν, μετὰ δὲ τοῦτον ἄλλος τις ἀναστὰς ἔλεγε τοιάδε.

15. Οὐ δύναται ἀναστῆναι οἵμος πατέρ· δεινὴ γὰρ αὐτοῦ ἡ νόσος.

16. Τοὺς τῶν Ἀθηναίων συμμάχους ἀφίστησιν ὁ βασιλεύς.

17. Ἀποστάντων τῶν συμμάχων πολὺ ἐλάττων γίγνεται ὁ φόρος.

18. Πολὺ μεθέστηκεν ὁ παῖς ὅν πρότερον εἶχε τρόπων.

19. Οὐκέτ' ἔδνι οἴθησαν τοῖς πολεμίοις ἀντιστῆναι οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι.

20. Ὁπότ' ἀντιστάιεν οἱ πολέμιοι ἐνίκων· πλείους γὰρ ἥσαν ἡμῶν.

1. Sentries are posted on the wall by the general.
2. Yesterday I got up early so as to be there in time.
3. As soon as I got up, I came to you ; for I have got into a terrible difficulty.
4. The people in town were reduced to the greatest straits by the want of water.
5. If we are conquered (*aor. subj.*), all our allies will revolt.
6. After the allies had revolted (*gen. abs.*), the Thirty were appointed.
7. The noise in the camp awoke me from my sleep. What-ever can the matter be ?
8. When the king fell ill (*gen. abs.*), the eldest of his three sons was appointed instead of him.
9. I wasn't able to get up yesterday, for I was very ill.
10. Why have you changed so much from your former character ?

LVIII.—VERBS IN -MI (continued).

164. *ἰημι*, 'I throw, send.'

PRESENT TENSE.

Indicative.

	ACTIVE.	MIDDLE.
SING. 1.	<i>ἰημι</i>	<i>ἰεμαι</i>
2.	<i>ἰης</i>	<i>ἰεσαι</i>
3.	<i>ἰησι(ν)</i>	<i>ἰεται</i>
DUAL 2.	<i>ἰετον</i>	<i>ἰεσθον</i>
3.	<i>ἰετον</i>	<i>ἰεσθον</i>
PLUR. 1.	<i>ἰεμεν</i>	<i>ἰέμεθα</i>
2.	<i>ἰετε</i>	<i>ἰεσθε</i>
3.	<i>ἰασι(ν)</i>	<i>ἰενται</i>

Subjunctive.

SING. 1.	<i>ἰῶ</i>	<i>ἰῶμαι</i>
	etc.	etc.

Optative.

SING. 1.	<i>ἰείην</i>	<i>ἰείμην</i>
	etc.	etc.

Imperative.

SING. 2.	<i>ἰει</i>	<i>ἰεσο</i>
3.	<i>ἰέτω</i>	<i>ἰέσθω</i>
DUAL 2.	<i>ἰετον</i>	<i>ἰεσθον</i>
3.	<i>ἰέτων</i>	<i>ἰέσθων</i>
PLUR. 2.	<i>ἰετε</i>	<i>ἰεσθε</i>
3.	<i>ἰέντων</i>	<i>ἰέσθων</i>

Infinitive.

ACTIVE.

iéναι

MIDDLE.

iεσθαι

Participle.

*iείς, iεῖσα, iέν**iέμενος, -η, -ον*

IMPERFECT TENSE.

SING. 1. *iήν* *iέμην*2. *iεις* *iεσο*3. *iει* *iετο*DUAL 2. *iετον* *iεσθον*3. *iέτην* *iέσθην*PLUR. 1. *iεμεν* *iέμεθα*2. *iετε* *iεσθε*3. *iεσαν* *iεντο*

FUTURE TENSE.

SING. 1. *ησω* *ησομαι*
etc. etc.

PERFECT TENSE.

SING. 1. *είκα* *είμαι*
etc. etc.

AORIST TENSE.

Indicative.

SING. 1. *ηκα* *είμην*2. *ηκας* *είσο*3. *ηκε(ν)* *είτο*

	ACTIVE.	MIDDLE.
DUAL 2.	εἴτον	εἴσθον
3.	εἴτην	εἴσθην
PLUR. 1.	εἴμεν	εἴμεθα
2.	εἴτε	εἴσθε
3.	εἴσαν	εἴντο
Subjunctive.		
SING. 1.	ω̄	ω̄μαι
	etc.	etc.
Optative.		
SING. 1.	εἴην	εἴμην
	etc.	etc.
Imperative.		
SING. 2.	εἴς	οὐ
3.	εἴτω	εἴσθω
DUAL 2.	εἴτον	εἴσθον
3.	εἴτων	εἴσθων
PLUR. 2.	εἴτε	εἴσθε
3.	εἴντων	εἴσθων
Infinitive.		
	εἶναι	εἴσθαι
Participle.		
εἴς, εἴσα, εἴν		έμενος, -η, -ον
PASSIVE VOICE.		
FUTURE.		AORIST.
SING. 1.	εἴθησομαι	εἴθην

Obs.—This verb is mostly found in Attic compounded. The commonest compounds are—

ἀνιημι,	{ 'I loosen' (c. acc.). 'I give up' (c. gen.).
συνιημι,	
ἀφιημι,	'I understand.' 'I let go.'
μεθιημι,	
προιεμαι,	{ 'I abandon.' 'I neglect.'
παριημι,	
παριεμαι,	'I pass over.'
παριεμαι,	'I crave indulgence.'
έφιεμαι,	'I aim at.'
προσιεμαι,	'I bring over to my side.'

Exercise 58.

INDIRECT SPEECH.

Indirect speech may be introduced by *ὅτι* or *ὅς*. After a primary tense no change is made in the mood or tense of the verb.

N.B.—In Greek, indirect speech never makes a verb subjunctive—

λέγει ὅτι βούλεται, 'He says that he wishes.'

λέγει ὅτι ἔτοιμός ἐστιν, 'He says that he is ready.'

1. Οὐ δεῖ τοὺς τοσούτων κακῶν αἰτίους ἐλευθέρους ἀφέναι.
2. Ἐβουλόμην ἀν παρὰ σὲ ἥκειν, ἀλλ' οὐκ ἀφήσει με οὗτοσί.
3. Τῶν δούλων τινὰς ελευθέρους ἀφῆκεν ὁ δεσπότης.
4. Ἡδη ἐγγὺς ὅντων τῶν πολεμίων τὰ βέλη ἀφίεμεν.
5. Ἐπίσχες. μὴ μεθῆς τὸν λίθον ἐκ τῆς χειρός.
6. Μὰ Δί', οὐκ ἀν προείμην τοὺς φίλους ὅταν ἐν τοῖς δεινοῖς ὥστιν.
7. Μεθοῦ τῆς χειρός μου καὶ ἄφες με ἐλεύθερον.
8. Αἰσχρόν ἐστι τὴν πατρίδα κέρδους ἔνεκα προέσθαι.
9. Τῇ μάχῃ ἡττηθέντες οἱ πολέμιοι τὴν νῆστον προεῖντο.
10. Εἰ μὴ ἀνήστετε τῆς βοῆς, καλήν μοι δώστε τὴν δίκην.
11. Μὴ ἀφῆτε τοὺς ἄνδρας, ὁ Ἀθηναῖοι, οὐ γὰρ ἀν δίκαιον εἴη.
12. Τιμῆς καὶ δόξης ἐφίενται οἱ πολλοὶ μᾶλλον ἢ ἀρετῆς.
13. Διὰ τί τοὺς καιροὺς παρίετε, δέον τοῖς συμμάχοις βοηθεῖν;
14. Ἐν ἐκείνῳ τῷ χρόνῳ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐφίεντο τῆς Σικελίας ἄρχειν.

15. Τὰ τῆς πόλεως προεῦντο οἱ ἡμέτεροι στρατηγοί.
 16. Εἰ γὰρ μὴ παρῆκα τὸν καιρόν, ἵνα μὴ νῦν πράγματ' εἶχον.
 17. Ὅταν τὰς χορδὰς ἀνιῶμεν, βαρύτερος γίγνεται ὁ φθόγγος.
 18. Τρεῖς ἡμέρας παρίει ὁ στρατηγὸς οὐκ ἔχων ὅποι τράποιτο.
 19. Ός καλὴν ἀφίησι τὴν φωνὴν ἡ παρθένος.
 20. Πάσας φωνὰς ἀφῆκεν ἀνθρωπος ἵνα δίκην μὴ δοίη.

1. We ought not to have let off those who are answerable for all our present troubles.
 2. I wish we had freed our slaves, that they might have been more faithful to us.
 3. When they were already near the wall, the enemy discharged their missiles.
 4. Upon my word, I could never let slip such an opportunity.
 5. Let go my cloak, and do not prevent me going to dinner.
 6. Is it not disgraceful to abandon one's friends for the sake of money?
 7. The Spartans abandoned the Ionians to the king.
 8. Do not let off the authors of so many troubles, for it would not be proper.
 9. The man strives more than is right for honour and riches.
 10. If you slacken the strings the sound will become lower.

LIX.—VERBS IN -MI (continued).

165. Some verbs in -μι add -νῦ (-νν) to the present stem.

N.B.—In the indicative singular the ν is long, elsewhere short. Cf. § 151.

δείκνυμι, 'I show.'

PRESENT TENSE.

Indicative.

ACTIVE.

MIDDLE.

SING.	1. δείκνυμι	δείκνυμαι
	2. δείκνυς	δείκνυσαι
	3. δείκνυστι(ν)	δείκνυται

	ACTIVE.	MIDDLE.
DUAL 2.	δείκνυτον	δείκνυσθον
3.	δείκνυτον	δείκνυσθον
PLUR. 1.	δείκνυμεν	δείκνύμεθα
2.	δείκνυτε	δείκνυσθε
3.	δείκνύαστε(ν)	δείκνυνται

IMPERFECT TENSE.

SING. 1.	ἔδείκνυν	ἔδεικνύμην
2.	ἔδείκνυς	ἔδείκνυσο
3.	ἔδείκνυ	ἔδείκνυτο
DUAL 2.	ἔδείκνυτον	ἔδείκνυσθον
3.	ἔδεικνύτην	ἔδεικνύσθην
PLUR. 1.	ἔδείκνυμεν	ἔδεικνύμεθα
2.	ἔδείκνυτε	ἔδείκνυσθε
3.	ἔδείκνυσταν	ἔδείκνυντο

Imperative.

SING. 2.	δείκνυ	δείκνυσο
	etc.	etc.

166. The other parts are inflected like verbs in -ω.

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	δείκνυμι	δείξω	ἔδειξα	δέδειχα
M.	δείκνυμαι	δείξομαι	ἔδειξάμην	δέδειγμαι
P.		δειχθήσομαι	ἔδείχθην	

Obs.—The accent is on the syllable -νυ- in the present infinitive and participle.

Exercise 59.

INDIRECT SPEECH (*continued*).

After a secondary tense the tense remains unchanged, but the mood may become optative, thus—

Ἐλεγεν δτι βούλοιτο, ‘He said that he wished.’

Ἐλεγεν δτι ἔτοιμος εἴη, ‘He said that he was ready.’

1. Τὴν τῶν ἀνθρώπων πονηρίαν δείκνυσιν ὁ χρόνος.
2. Βούλει μοι δεῖξαι ὅπου οίκει ὁ Σωκράτης;
3. Βούλει σοι ἐπιδείξωμαι τὴν τέχνην;—Μή μοί γε, πρὸς τῶν θεῶν.
4. “Ἐλεγεν ὁ σοφιστὴς δτι τὴν αὐτοῦ τέχνην ἐπιδείξασθαι ἔτοιμος εἴη.
5. Δεῖξόν μοι τὸν στρατηγόν, πρὸς τῶν θεῶν. ἅρ’ οὐκ ἐνθάδε ὁ στρατηγός;
6. Εἴθε σαφέστερον ἔδειξάς μοι τὴν ὁδόν· οὐ γὰρ ἐμπείρως ἔχω τῆς χώρας.
7. Διὰ τί ἥκει ὁ σοφιστής;—“Ηκει τὴν αὐτοῦ τέχνην ἐπιδείξομενος.
8. Τίς ἀν δείξειέ μοι ὅπου ἔστικε τὸ τροπαῖον;
9. Ἀπόντος τοῦ πατρὸς τὴν ἐπιστολὴν ἔδειξεν ἡ θυγατὴρ τῇ μητρί.
10. Μή ἐπιδείξησθε τὴν σοφίαν μοι· ἄχθομαι γὰρ τοῖς δοκοῖσι σοφοῖς εἶναι.
11. ‘Η ὁδὸς ἦν ἔδειξεν ἡμῖν ὁ ξένος μακροτέρα ἐστὶ καὶ χαλεπωτέρα τῆς ἔτέρας.
12. ‘Ἐν τῇ μάχῃ ἐκάτεροι τὴν ἀρετὴν ἔδειξαν.
13. Μή δείξης τὴν ἐπιστολὴν ταύτην μηδενὶ τῶν φίλων.
14. “Οπως δείξετε οἱοι πεφύκατε καὶ ὅπως τέθραφθε.
15. Τὴν φιλίαν δεικνύσιν ἀνθρωποι ἐν τοῖς λόγοις μᾶλλον ἢ ἐν τοῖς ἔργοις.
16. ‘Ο βασιλεὺς τὸν πρεσβύτερον τοῦν νίέοιν στρατηγὸν ἀπέδειξε.
17. Δείξας μοι τὴν ἐπιστολὴν ἔλεγεν δτι αὐτοιν ἐπὶ δεῖπνον παρέσοιτο.

18. Ἡδη δέδεικται ὅτι οὐκ ἀεὶ πλέον ἔχοντιν οἱ ἄδικοι τῶν δικαίων.

19. Ως ἥδεται ὁ σοφιστὴς τὴν αὐτοῦ σοφίαν ἐπιδεικνύμενος.

20. Αποδείξω σε πάντων τῶν νῦν πραγμάτων αἴτιον ὅντα.

1. Time alone shows a just man.

2. Who can show me where Pericles lives, for I am a stranger?

3. Will you be good enough (*βούλει*;) to give us a display of your skill, for I am very fond of music.

4. I wish you would show me more clearly what you want, that I might do it.

5. The girl said that she had shown the letter to her mother.

6. I dislike people who are always showing off their cleverness.

7. Let us all show our bravery in battle, for the struggle is really serious.

8. They showed that they were naturally brave and had been well trained.

9. We ought to obey whomsoever the people appoints (*aor. subj.*) general.

10. It has already been shown that these two angles are equal to one right angle.

LX.—VERBS IN -MI (continued).

167. The two following verbs in *-μι* have unamplified present stems.

φημί, 'I say.'

PRESENT TENSE.

Indicative.

SING.

DUAL.

PLUR.

1. *φημί*

φαμέν

2. *φῆσ*

φατόν

φατέ

3. *φησί(ν)*

φατόν

φασί(ν)

Subjunctive.

SING. 1. $\phi\hat{\omega}$
etc.

Optative.

 $\phi\acute{a}\acute{\eta}\nu$
etc.

Imperative.

SING.	DUAL.	PLUR.
2. $\phi\alpha\theta\acute{i}$	$\phi\acute{a}\tau\acute{o}\nu$	$\phi\acute{a}\tau\acute{e}$
3. $\phi\acute{a}\tau\omega$	$\phi\acute{a}\tau\acute{o}\nu$	$\phi\acute{a}\nu\tau\omega\nu$

Infinitive.

 $\phi\acute{a}\nu\alpha\iota$

Participle.

 $\phi\acute{a}\sigma\kappa\omega\nu, \phi\acute{a}\sigma\kappa\omega\nu\sigma\alpha, \phi\acute{a}\sigma\kappa\omega\nu$

IMPERFECT TENSE.

1. $\acute{\epsilon}\phi\eta\nu$		$\acute{\epsilon}\phi\alpha\mu\epsilon\nu$
2. $\acute{\epsilon}\phi\eta\sigma\theta\alpha$	$\acute{\epsilon}\phi\alpha\tau\acute{o}\nu$	$\acute{\epsilon}\phi\alpha\tau\acute{e}$
3. $\acute{\epsilon}\phi\eta$	$\acute{\epsilon}\phi\acute{a}\tau\eta\nu$	$\acute{\epsilon}\phi\alpha\sigma\alpha\nu$

168. $\epsilon\acute{t}\mu\iota$, 'I shall go.'

PRESENT TENSE.

Indicative.

SING.	DUAL.	PLUR.
1. $\epsilon\acute{t}\mu\iota$		$\acute{t}\mu\epsilon\nu$
2. $\acute{t}\acute{\iota}$	$\acute{t}\tau\acute{o}\nu$	$\acute{t}\tau\acute{e}$
3. $\acute{t}\acute{\iota}\sigma\iota(\nu)$	$\acute{t}\tau\acute{o}\nu$	$\acute{t}\alpha\sigma\iota(\nu)$

Subjunctive.

SING. 1. $\acute{t}\omega$
etc.

Optative.

 $\acute{t}\acute{\iota}\mu\iota$
etc.

Imperative.		
SING.	DUAL.	PLUR.
2. <i>ἴθε</i>	<i>ἴτον</i>	<i>ἴτε</i>
3. <i>ἴτω</i>	<i>ἴτων</i>	<i>ἴόντων</i>
Infinitive.		
<i>ἰέναι</i>		
Participle.		
<i>ιών, ιοῦσα, ιόν</i>		

IMPERFECT TENSE.

1. <i>ἥνα</i>		<i>ἥμεν</i>
2. <i>ἥεισθα</i>	<i>ἥτον</i>	<i>ἥτε</i>
3. <i>ἥει(ν)</i>	<i>ἥτην</i>	<i>ἥσαν</i>

Obs.—The indicative of this verb is always used in a future sense, but this does not apply to the other moods, which really belong to *ἔρχομαι*.

Exercise 60.

INDIRECT SPEECH (*continued*).

Indirect speech may also be expressed as in Latin by the accusative with the infinitive. Some verbs, such as *φημί*, admit of no other construction, thus—

φημὶ αὐτὸν ἔτοιμον εἶναι, 'I say that he is ready.'

But when the subject of the infinitive is the same as that of the principal verb, it is omitted and the predicate stands in the nominative. Thus—

φησὶν ἔτοιμος εἶναι, 'He says he is ready.'

φησὶ βούλεσθαι, 'He says he wishes.'

If the dependent verb had *ἄν* in direct speech, *ἄν* is retained with the infinitive, e.g.—

φησὶν ἔτοιμος ἄν εἶναι.

'He says he would be ready' (*ἔτοιμος ἄν εἶην*).

'He says he would have been ready' (*ἔτοιμος ἄν ἦ*).

Οὕ *φημὶ*, I deny (*nego*), is treated as a single word.

1. "Εφη τις τῶν παρόντων θανάτου ἄξιον εἶναι τὸν ἄνθρωπον.
2. Κρείττων εἶναι φῆμι τὴν τέχνην τοντού.
3. Τί φῶ; τί δρῶ; ποῖ τράπωμαι;
4. Φησὶν αὐτὸν ἐλευθέρους ἀν εἶναι εἰ τοῦτ' ἔδρασαν.
5. Τὸν καλὸν κάγαθὸν ἄνδρα εὐδαιμονα εἶναι φῆμι.
6. Φησὶν αὐτὸν ἐλευθέρους ἀν εἶναι εἰ τοῦτο δρῶεν.
7. "Εφυσαν αὐτοὶ σπείσυσθαι ἐθέλειν, τοὺς δὲ πολεμίους οὐκ ἐθέλειν.
8. Οὐ φασι τὴν ἐπιστολὴν δεῖξαι οὐδενὶ τῶν φίλων.
9. Οὐκ ἔφασαν οἱ ξένοι ἔχειν ὅποι τράποιντο.
10. 'Ο σοφιστής φησι σοφώτερος εἶναι τὴν τέχνην τῶν ἄλλων ἀπάντων.
11. Διὰ τί οὐκ ἔφησθα ἔτοιμος εἶναι τὴν σαντοῦ τέχνην ἐπι-
δεῖξασθαι;
12. Οὐ φασιν οἱ σοφοὶ δεῖν κέρδους ἔνεκα τὸν φίλον προέσθαι.
13. Μὴ φῶμεν πλέον ἔχειν τοὺς ἀδίκους τῶν δικαίων.
14. Γέλωτος ἄξια ἔστι πάιθ' ὅστι φησὶν ἄνθρωπος.
15. Οὐδεὶς ἀν φαίη πλέονος ἄξιον εἶναι τῇ πόλει τοῦτον ἐκείνουν.
16. Τίς φησιν ἐλευθέρους δεῖν ἀφεῖναι τὸν τοσούτων πραγ-
μάτων αἰτίους;
17. Οὐκ ἀν φαίην ἔγωγε σοφώτερος εἶναι σου τὴν τέχνην.
18. "Εφη ἄνθρωπος οὐκ ἀν προδοῦναι ποτε τὴν πόλιν.
19. 'Επὶ δεῖπνον ἥξειν ἔφησθα. τί οὖν ἔστηκας ἔτι;
20. Οὐ φῆμι δεῖν τὸν Ἰωνας τῷ βασιλεῖ προέσθαι.

1. One of the company said that he wished to show off his skill, but the others prevented him.
2. The boy says that he is better than his teacher in the art of reading and writing.
3. What shall we say about this young man? He seems to have a natural gift for music.
4. We say that we are ready to make peace if you wish it.
5. The boy said he had not shown the letter to any one.
6. No one would say you are more skilful in your art than I
7. Let us not say that the false is true.

8. Everything that the man says is worthy of attention.
9. Who would say that it is better to worry than to keep quiet?
10. I would not say that I can walk quicker than you, for it would be absurd.

LXI.—THE VERB *OΙΔΑ*.

169. This verb is really a perfect used as a present (cf. Lat. *novi*).

PRESENT TENSE.

Indicative.

	SING.	DUAL.	PLUR.
1.	<i>οἶδα</i>		<i>ἴσμεν</i>
2.	<i>οἶσθα</i>	<i>ἴστον</i>	<i>ἴστε</i>
3.	<i>οἶδε(ν)</i>	<i>ἴστον</i>	<i>ἴσασι(ν)</i>

Subjunctive.

1.	<i>εἰδῶ</i>	<i>εἰδῶμεν</i>
2.	<i>εἰδῆς</i>	<i>εἰδῆτε</i>
3.	<i>εἰδῆ</i>	<i>εἰδῶσι(ν)</i>

Optative.

1.	<i>εἰδείην</i>	<i>εἰδεῖμεν</i>
2.	<i>εἰδείης</i>	<i>εἰδεῖτε</i>
3.	<i>εἰδείη</i>	<i>εἰδεῖεν</i>

Imperative.

2.	<i>ἴσθι</i>	<i>ἴστε</i>
3.	<i>ἴστω</i>	<i>ἴστων</i>

Infinitive.

εἰδέναι

Participle.

εἰδώς, εἰδυῖα, εἰδός

IMPERFECT TENSE.

Indicative.

1. ηδη		ησμεν
2. ηδησθα	ηστον	ηστε
3. ηδει(ν)	ηστην	ησαν (ηδεσαν)

FUTURE TENSE.

Indicative.

1. εισομαι		εισόμεθα
2. ειση (ει)	εισεσθον	εισεσθε
3. εισεται	εισεσθον	εισονται

Optative.

SING. 1. εισοιμην
etc.

Infinitive.

εισεσθαι

Participle.

εισόμενος, -η, -ον

Obs.—Note that δ before another dental becomes σ (App. § 2, 5), and is dropped before σ (App. § 2, 7).

Exercise 61.

VERBS OF KNOWING AND SHOWING.

After verbs of *knowing* and *showing*, the English *that-clause* may be expressed—

(1) By a οτι-clause, *e.g.*—

οιδ' οτι τάργυριον έχεις.

‘I know that you have the money.’

(2) By a participial complement, *e.g.*—

οιδά σ' έχοντα τάργυριον.

‘I know that you have the money.’

δείξω σε τάργυριον έχοντα.

‘I shall show that you have the money.’

When the subject of the *that*-clause is the same as that of the principal verb, the participial complement is put in the nominative, e.g.—

οἶδα ἄνθρωπος ὅν.

‘I know that I am a man.’

δεῖξον εὐ πεποιηκώς.

‘Show that you have done right.’

Note the idiom—

οἶδά σε δοτις εἰ.

‘I know thee who thou art,’ ‘I know who you are.’

οὐκ ἔφασαν εἰδέναι τὸν ἄνθρωπον δοτις εἴη.

‘They said they didn’t know who the man was.’

1. Ἄρ’ οἶσθα ἥτις ἔστιν ἥδε ἡ χώρα;—Μὰ Δί’, οὐκέτ’ οἶδα ποῦ γῆς ἔσμεν.

2. Ἐρωτῶμεν τοῦτον τὸν ἄνθρωπον ἵνα σαφέστερον εἰδῶμεν ὅποι δεῖ τραπέσθαι.

3. Δρᾶσον τοῦτο, πρὸς τῶν θεῶν. χάριν εἴσομαι σοι ἐὰν τοῦτο δράσῃς.

4. Ποῖ ποτ’ οἶχεται ἄνθρωπος;—Οὐκ ἔφασαν εἰδέναι οἱ παρόντες ὅπου εἴη ἄνθρωπος.

5. Εἰσόμεθα αὐτίκα μάλα εἰ ἔνδον ἄνθρωπος ἡ οὖ. οὗτος, ἀρ’ ἔνδον ὁ δεσπότης;

6. Τίνες οὗτοι; τίς ὁ βοῶν τὸν δεσπότην; οὐκ ἔστε νοσοῦντα πολλὰς ἥδη ἡμέρας τὸν δεσπότην.

7. Οὐδὲν λέγεις, ὄνθρωπε. οὐκ οἶσθ’ ὅ τι λέγεις. οὐκ ἔσθ’ ἡμᾶς οἵτινές ἔσμεν;

8. Τὸ δίκαιον περὶ πλείστου ποιητέον καὶ εἰ μηδεὶς μέλλει εἴσεσθαι.

9.. Οὐκ ἵστασί πω οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι τὴν ἥπταν γεγενημένην.

10. Σύνοιδα ἐμαντῷ οὐδὲν ἀδικοῦντι.

11. Ἡδέως ἀν εἰδείην εἰ ἀληθῆ λέγει ἄνθρωπος ἡ οὖ.

12. Εἰ γὰρ γῆδη σε νοσοῦντα ἵνα παρὰ σὲ ἥκον.

13. Οἶδα αὐτὸν ἐλευθέρους ἀν ὅντας εἰ τοῦτ’ ἐποίησαν.

14. Οὐ συνήδη ἐμαντῷ οὐδένα κακῶς ποιήσαντι.

15. Καίπερ εὖ εἰδὼς ὅπως ταῦτ’ ἐγένετο οὐκ ἀν ὑμῖν λέγοιμι.

16. Ἐπειδὰν τάχιστα τὴν μάχην εἰδῶσι γεγενημένην, ἐπιθήσονται.

17. Οἶδα αὐτοὺς ἐλευθέρους ἂν ὅντας εἰ ταῦτα δράσειαν.

18. Εἰ ταῦτ' γῆδησθα οὕτως ἔχοντα, οὐκ ἔδει ἡμῖν λέγειν;

19. Εἰ ταῦτ' γῆσμεν, ἥδεως ἂν ὑμῖν ἐλέγομεν.

20. Οἶδά σε ὅστις εἰ;—Οὐκ γῆδησθά με ὅστις εἴην.—Οὐ φησιν ἐκεῖνος εἰδέναι μ' ὅστις εἰμί.

1. I don't know what time of day it is. It is late in the day.
2. I came to you, for I knew that you were skilful in your profession.
3. I shall feel grateful to you if you show me where Socrates lives.
4. I am not conscious of saying what is false. My words are all true.
5. We did not know exactly how many soldiers the king had.
6. I am well aware that I alone am responsible for all your present troubles.
7. We know that we are (but) men, and that death is common to all.
8. I wish I knew how long the messenger will be away! Here he comes!
9. It is impossible for us to know the truth about such things exactly.
10. We did not know that you were so brave. We shall know soon if you are wise.

LXII.—IRREGULAR VERBS.

170. Many Greek verbs form their parts from more than one stem. These are called the irregular verbs, and are classified according to the form of the present stem.

I.—VERBS WITH VOWEL-GRADATION IN PRESENT AND AORIST STEMS.

171. Many verbs contain an *e* in the present stem which disappears in the aorist stem.

There is often a third stem containing *o*, which appears in the perfect, thus—

PRES. STEM.	AOR. STEM.	PERF. STEM.
φευγ	φυγ	φευγ
λειπ	λιπ	λοιπ
πειθ	πιθ	ποιθ

172. Most “irregular” verbs form a strong aorist (second aorist) which has the same terminations as the imperfect. It is distinguished from the imperfect only by the form of the stem, *e.g.*—

PRES.	IMPERF.	AOR.
φεύγω	ἔφευγον	ἔφυγον
βάλλω	ἔβαλλον	ἔβαλον

Obs.—The infinitive and participle of the strong aorist always have the accent on the termination, *e.g.*—

INFINITIVE.	PARTICIPLE.
βαλεῖν	βαλών, βαλοῦσα, βαλόν
λιπεῖν	λιπών, λιποῦσα, λιπόν
φυγεῖν	φυγών, φυγοῦσα, φυγόν

173. The following examples will show the formation of this class.

πείθω, ‘I persuade.’

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	πείθω	πείσω	ἔπεισα	πέπεικα
M.	πείθομαι	πείσομαι	ἔπεισθην	πέποιθα
P.		πεισθήσομαι	ἔπιθόμην	πέπεισμαι

Obs.—In the active this verb governs the accusative.

In the passive it means—(1) ‘I believe,’ (2) ‘I obey,’ and governs the dative.

The strong perfect *πέποιθα* means ‘I believe in,’ ‘trust in,’ and governs the dative.

For the treatment of the *θ*, see App. § 2, 5.

λείπω, ‘I leave.’

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	λείπω	λείψω	ἔλιπον	λέλοιπα
P.	λείπομαι	λειφθήσομαι	ἔλειφθην	λέλειμμαι

φεύγω, ‘I flee.’

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	φεύγω	φεύξομαι	ἔφυγον	πέφευγα

Obs.—The future of this verb is deponent because it expresses a bodily action.

Exercise 62.

VERBS OF THINKING.

Verbs of *thinking* and *believing* take the accusative and infinitive, not *ὅτι*. Thus—

νομίζω αὐτὸν ἔτοιμον εἶναι, ‘I think he is ready.’

νομίζει ἔτοιμος εἶναι, ‘He thinks he is ready.’

But *πείθομαι*, which means literally ‘I am persuaded,’ takes *ὅτι*.

1. Φεύγωμεν ἀμφοῖν τοῖν ποδοῖν, ὃ φίλοι, δεινὸς γὰρ ὡς ἀληθῶς ὁ κίνδυνος.

2. “Οσ’ ἀγάθ’ ὑμῖν γένοιτ’ ἀν εἰ πίθοισθέ μοι.—Καὶ τί σοι πιθώμεθα;—”Ο τι; αὐτίκα μάλ’ εἴσεσθε.

3. Ποῖ φύγω; ποῖ τράπωμαι; οὐκ ἔχω ὅποι τράπωμαι. εἰς δεινήν τινα ἀπορίαν κατέστην.

4. ’Εὰν μὴ πίθησθέ μοι, καλὴν δώσετ’ ἐμοὶ δίκην.

5. Εὖ μοι δοκεῖς λέγειν καὶ πείσομαι τοῦτό σοι.—Νοῦν ἄρ’ ἔξεις, νὴ Δία;

6. Πιθοῦ μοι, πρὸς πάντων θεῶν. — Διὰ τί δῆτά σοι πίθωμαι;
7. Πᾶν ποιῶντιν ἀνθρωποι ἵνα διαφίγωσι τὴν νόσον.
8. Ἡκέ τις ἀγγελῶν ὡς ὁ βασιλεὺς πέφενγεν ἐπὶ τὰ ὅρη.
9. Ἀσεβείας ἔφυγεν ὁ Σωκράτης ἵπ' Ἀιίτου καὶ Μελήτου.
10. Νομίζω πόλλα' ἀγαθά σοι γειτσεσθαι ἐάν μοι πίθη.
11. Εἰθ' ἐπιθόμην σοι ἵνα μὴ τοσαῦτ' εἶχον πράγματα.
12. Εἰ γὰρ διαφύγοι τὴν νόσον ὁ πατήρ.
13. Ὁπως πείσεσθε τῷ Δημοσθένει, ὃ ἀνδρες, τάριστα γὰρ συμβουλείει.
14. Αἰσχρὸν παρ' ἡμῖν ἐστι τὴν τάξιν λιπεῖν.
15. Τί ταῦτ' ἔδραυσας δέον τοῖς ἄμεινόν σου εἰδόσι πιθέσθαι;
16. Ἐὰν μὴ ὀρθῶς κρίνητε, ἀποφεύξεται ὁ τοσαῦθ' ἡμᾶς ἡδικηκώς.
17. Χρὴ πιθέσθαι τῷ πατρὶ ὃ τι ἀν σε κελεύσῃ.
18. Ἐὰν τοὺς πολέμιους ἄπαξ διαφύγῃς, ἀσφαλής ἔσει.
19. Μή με καταλίπῃς, πρὸς τῶν θεῶν· οὐ γὰρ ἀν μόνος μείναιμι.
20. Ὁταν φεύγωσιν οἱ πολέμιοι τότε ἐπιθέσθαι χρεών.

1. Whither shall we flee? We don't know where to turn.
2. If he does not obey (*aor. subj.*) me, he will assuredly (*εὖ ισθ' ὅτι*) be punished.
3. We did everything in order to escape the enemy.
4. Where is the general fled to? They say he has deserted his post.
5. Would I were once acquitted, that I might have no more trouble!
6. I think the man will obey me in whatever I bid (*aor. subj.*) him.
7. Would my friend had not left me alone, that I might have escaped!
8. Everything will be all right if only you do (*aor. subj.*) as I tell you.
9. Mind you run away as quick as you can; for the danger is terrible.
10. If Socrates had been acquitted the Athenians would not have been blamed so much.

LXIII.—IRREGULAR VERBS (continued).

174. II.—MUTE STEMS WITH THE SUFFIX $\cdot y\omega$ ($\cdot \iota\omega$) IN THE PRESENT.

The obsolete spirant *y* is fused with the mute of the stem in different ways. Thus—

- (a) LABIAL π β ϕ + $\cdot y\omega$ = $\cdot \pi\tau\omega$
- (b) GUTTURAL κ γ χ + $\cdot y\omega$ = $\cdot \tau\tau\omega$ ($\cdot \sigma\sigma\omega$)
- (c) DENTAL τ δ θ + $\cdot y\omega$ = $\cdot \zeta\omega$

175. II. a.—LABIAL STEMS WITH SUFFIX $\cdot y\omega$ IN THE PRESENT (VERBS IN $\cdot \pi\tau\omega$).

$\beta\lambda\acute{a}\pi\tau\omega$, 'I hurt' (= $\beta\lambda\acute{a}\beta\cdot y\omega$).

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	$\beta\lambda\acute{a}\pi\tau\omega$	$\beta\lambda\acute{a}\psi\omega$	$\acute{e}\beta\lambda\alpha\psi\alpha$	$\beta\acute{e}\beta\lambda\alpha\phi\alpha$
P.	$\beta\lambda\acute{a}\pi\tau\omega\mu\alpha i$	$\{\beta\lambda\acute{a}\psi\omega\mu\alpha i$ $\beta\lambda\alpha\beta\acute{i}\sigma\omega\mu\alpha i$	$\acute{e}\beta\lambda\acute{a}\beta\eta\eta$	$\beta\acute{e}\beta\lambda\alpha\mu\mu\alpha i$

Obs.—For the strong aorist passive in this and the following verbs, see § 150.

$\theta\acute{a}\pi\tau\omega$, 'I bury' (= $\theta\acute{a}\phi\cdot y\omega$).

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	$\theta\acute{a}\pi\tau\omega$	$\theta\acute{a}\psi\omega$	$\acute{e}\theta\alpha\psi\alpha$	—
P.	$\theta\acute{a}\pi\tau\omega\mu\alpha i$	$\tau\alpha\phi\acute{i}\sigma\omega\mu\alpha i$	$\acute{e}\tau\acute{a}\phi\eta\eta$	$\tau\acute{e}\theta\alpha\mu\mu\alpha i$

Obs.—The root is $\theta\alpha\phi$. Whenever the ϕ of the stem appears, the θ becomes τ . This is to avoid two successive aspirates. Cf. the declension of $\theta\pi\acute{e}\xi$ (§ 58), and App. § 2, 1.

$\kappa\lambda\acute{e}\pi\tau\omega$, 'I steal' (= $\kappa\lambda\acute{e}\pi\cdot y\omega$).

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	$\kappa\lambda\acute{e}\pi\tau\omega$	$\kappa\lambda\acute{e}\psi\omega$	$\acute{e}\kappa\lambda\epsilon\psi\alpha$	$\kappa\acute{e}\kappa\lambda\phi\alpha$
P.	$\kappa\lambda\acute{e}\pi\tau\omega\mu\alpha i$	—	$\acute{e}\kappa\lambda\acute{a}\pi\eta\eta$	$\kappa\acute{e}\kappa\lambda\epsilon\mu\mu\alpha i$

Exercise 63.

INDIRECT CONDITIONALS.

After verbs of *saying* and *thinking*, the potential becomes infinitive (present or aorist) with *ἂν*.

Ἐφη διδόναι ἀν εἰ δύνατο.

‘He says he would give if he could.’

Ἐφη δοῦναι ἀν εἰ ἔδύνατο.

‘He said he would have given if he could.’

1. “Ωρα ἦν πάλαι οἴκαδ’ ἴεναι. ἄπτε, παῖ, λύχνον· σκότος γὰρ γίγνεται.

2. Μὴ κρύψῃς ὅ τι ἐν νῷ ἔχεις δρᾶν. εἰπέ μοι, πρὸς τῶν θεῶν, τί ἐννοεῖ.

3. Τούτους τοὺς ἄνδρας φησὶ κλέψαι τὰ χρήματα.

4. Νομίζω πόλλ’ ἀγάθ’ ἀν ὑμῖν γενέσθαι εἴ μοι ἐπίθεσθε.

5. Νομίζω μεγάλ’ ἄν βλάψαι τὴν πόλιν τουτονὶ εἰ δύνατο.

6. Ἐξεκόπη μὲν τῷ φθαλμῷ λίθῳ ἄνθρωπος, τὸν δὲ ἐτέρον πόδα χωλὸς ἐγένετο.

7. Τίς οὖτω σφόδρ’ ἔκοψε τὴν θύραν; μή μοι παράσχῃς πράγματ’, ὄνθρωπε.

8. “Οπως μὴ κρύψεις ὅ τι ἐν νῷ ἔχεις δρᾶν.

9. Οὐκ ἄν βλάψειν οὐδένα ἔκῶν εἶναι ἄνθρωπος.

10. Οὐκ ἄν ἔκλεψε τάργυριον ἄνθρωπος εἰ μὴ σὺ ἐπεισας.

11. Ἐξὸν κλέψαι τάργυριον, οὐκ ἀξιοῦ οὐ γὰρ ἄν πρέποι.

12. Οὐ βλάψει με ὅ τι ἄν οὗτός με ποιήσῃ.

13. Τί δρῶμεν; λέγωμεν ἥδη ἡ σιγῇ κρύψωμεν τὸ πρᾶγμα;

14. Ἡρόμην τὸν ἄνθρωπον εἰ τεθαμένοι εἰλεν οἱ νεκροί.

15. Παρακεκέλευσμαι τοὺς πολίτας ὡς τάχιστα θάψαι τοὺς νεκρούς.

16. Καίπερ ἀμαθῆς ὡν μεγάλ’ ἄν βλάψειε τὴν πόλιν ὁ τοιοῦτος.

17. Ἐπειδὰν τάχιστα ταφῶσιν οἱ νεκροί, οἴκαδ’ ἴωμεν.

18. Ἐὰν οὗτος ἀποφύγῃ εὖ οἴδ’ ὅτι μεγάλα βλάψει τὴν πόλιν.

19. Εἰ γὰρ εἴς καιρὸν παρῆσθα ἵνα τὸν πατέρα ἔθαψας.

20. “Εφην τὸν ἄνθρωπον μεγάλ’ ἄν βλάψαι τὴν πόλιν εἰ ἀποφύγοι.

1. Order the boy to light the lamp ; for it is getting dark.
2. Do not conceal the letter, but show it to your mother at once.
3. I say that these men would have stolen the money if they could.
4. I think a man like that would do a great deal of harm if we were to let him off.
5. Don't knock at the door ; for there is no one in the house.
6. The man said he wouldn't hurt anybody if he could help it.
7. I would not have knocked at the door if I had known you were ill.
8. Though he had a chance of injuring his enemy, he did not stoop to do it.
9. I shall not conceal from you whatever I intend to do.
10. When we got home the man was already buried.

LXIV.—IRREGULAR VERBS (continued.)

176. II. b.—GUTTURAL STEMS WITH SUFFIX *-yw* IN THE PRESENT (VERBS IN *-ττω*).

τάττω (*τάσσω*), 'I set, post, order' (= *τάγγω*).

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	<i>τάττω</i>	<i>τάξω</i>	<i>ἔταξα</i>	<i>τέταχα</i>
P.	<i>τάττομαι</i>	<i>ταχθίσομαι</i>	<i>ἔταχθην</i>	<i>τέταγμαι</i>

πράττω (*πράσσω*), 'I act, do' (= *πράγω*).

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	<i>πράττω</i>	<i>πράξω</i>	<i>ἔπραξα</i>	<i>πέπραχα</i>
P.	<i>πράττομαι</i>	<i>πραχθίσομαι</i>	<i>ἔπραχθην</i>	<i>πέπραγμαι</i>

Obs.—This verb is also used intransitively with adverbs in the sense 'I fare.' It then takes the strong perfect, *πέπράγα*.

(ἀπ)-αλλάττω (-άσσω), 'I rid of' (= ἀπ αλλάγ-γω).

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	-αλλάττω	-αλλάξω	-ήλλαξα	-ήλλαχα
P.	-αλλάττομαι	{-αλλάξομαι {-αλλαγήσομαι	-ηλλάγην	-ηλλαγμαί

Obs.—The passive means 'I get rid of.' The weak aorist and future forms, ἀπηλλάχθην, ἀπαλλαχθήσομαι, are also found in our texts.

κηρύττω (-ίσσω), 'I proclaim' (= κηρύκ-γω).

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	κηρύττω	κηρύξω	ἐκήρυξα	κεκήρυχα
P.	κηρύττομαι	κηρυχθήσομαι	ἐκηρύχθην	κεκήρυγμαί

Exercise 64.

CONSECUTIVE CLAUSES.

The consecutive conjunction is ὡστε, which takes the indicative or the infinitive.

With the indicative it is more affirmative than with the infinitive, and can be used only when the result is spoken of as actual. The negative is οὐ. Thus—

οὕτως εὐτυχής ἐστιν ὡστ' ἀεὶ εὖ πράττει.

'He is so lucky that he always gets on well.'

οὕτως ἀτυχής ἐστιν ὡστ' οὐδέποτε εὖ πράττει.

'He is so unlucky that he never gets on well.'

1. Πράγματ' ἔχοντι διὰ παντὸς τοῦ βίου οἱ τὰ τῆς πόλεως πράγματα πράττοντες.

2. 'Ως ήδην οἰκεῖν παρὰ θάλατταν. ήδέως ἀν ἀπαλλαγείην τῶν κατ' ἀστυν πραγμάτων.

3. Τίς μ' ἀπαλλάξει τῆς νόσου;—"Οστις; ὁ ἰατρὸς δήπου.—'Αλλ' οὐ πάνυ τι πέποιθα τῷ ἰατρῷ.

4. Προστέτακται τοῖς φύλαξι τὰ τείχη φυλάττειν. ἐγγὺς γὰρ ηδη οἱ πολέμιοι.

5. *Ἄρ' οἶσθ' ὅ τι κεκίρυκται τίμιερον ἐν τῷ στρατοπέδῳ* ;—Πῶς γὰρ οὖ;

6. *Εἰθεν εὐθὺς παρατεταγμένοι ἡσαν ἐκίτεροι εἰς τὴν μάχην.*
 7. *Εὐτυχὴς οὕτως ἐγενόμην ὥστε πάντων πραγμάτων ἀπηλλάγην.*
 8. *Εἰ γὰρ πραγμάτων ἀπαλλαγείην ἵν' ἡσυχίαν ἄγοιμι.*
 9. *Οπως πείσεσθε πάντες τοῖς κεκηρυγμένοις, ὃς ἀνδρες στρατιώται.*

10. *Τί πράττει ὁ πατέρ σου ;—Ἄμεινον πράττει ἡ χθές.*
 11. *Εἰ γὰρ ἐπέπρακτο ταῦτα πρότερον ἵνα μὴ ἔδει τοῦ πράττειν.*
 12. *Παρὸν πραγμάτων ἀπαλλαγῆναι, τί οὐ πέφενγας ;*
 13. *Ἐν φιλοπάττοντο ἐκάτεροι, σκότος ἐγένετο.*
 14. *Πάντα μοι πέπρακται ὅσα προσετάχθην.*
 15. *Αἰτίαν ἔχω τὴν τάξιν ἣν ὑπὸ τοῦ στρατηγοῦ ἐτάχθην λιπεῖν.*
 16. *Μὴ ταῦτα πράξῃς ὅντες σοι μεταμελίσσει.*
 17. *Τοῦ πολέμου ἡδη ἀπηλλάγμεθα ὥστ' ἐξέσται διὰ χρόνου ἡσυχίαν ἄγειν.*
 18. *Τί πράττωμεν ; ποιηταπώμεθα ; οὐχ ἔχομεν ὅ τι πράττωμεν.*
 19. *Διὰ τί ἀμεινον ἀξιοῦσιν ἐκεῖνοι πεπραγέναι τῶν ἄλλων ;*
 20. *Ἐπειδὰν πάντα ταῦτα διαπράξωμαι, ἔχω παρ' ἴμας.*

1. If we were to entrust the affairs of the state to that man, he would manage them well.

2. Would I could get rid of all my present troubles !

3. The order had been given to the sentries to guard the walls.

4. We shall draw up in battle array early to-morrow morning.

5. The soldiers have obeyed all the orders that were given them.

6. I wish we had concluded a truce, that we might have got rid of our troubles.

7. When he had accomplished what he intended, he came back home.

8. I have fared far better than you ; for I had greater political influence.

9. It is disgraceful to desert the post where one has been posted.

10. A proclamation had been issued that the citizens were to come with three days' rations.

LXV.—IRREGULAR VERBS (continued).

177. II. c.—DENTAL STEMS WITH SUFFIX *-γω* IN THE PRESENT (VERBS IN *-ξω*).

(παρα)-σκενάξω, 'I prepare' (=σκενάδ-γω).

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	σκενάξω	σκενάσω	ἐσκεύασα	ἐσκεύακα
M.	σκενάξομαι	σκενάσομαι	ἐσκενασάμην	ἐσκενάσμαι
P.		σκενασθήσομαι	ἐσκενάσθην	

φράξω, 'I show, explain' (=φράδ-γω).

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	φράξω	φράσω	ἐφρασα	πέφρακα
P.	φράξομαι	—	—	πέφρασμαι

σώξω, 'I save.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	σώξω	σώσω	ἐσωσα	σέσωκα
P.	σώξομαι	σωθήσομαι	ἐσώθην	σέσωμαι

Exercise 65.

CONSECUTIVE CLAUSES (continued).

With the infinitive, ὡστε is much less affirmative than with the indicative. The negative is μή. Thus—

οὐτως ἄγριος ἐστιν ὡστε φόνου με διώκειν.

'He is so cruel as to prosecute me for murder.'

οὐτω μῶρός ἐστιν ὥστε μὴ ἔχειν δ τι ποιῆ.

‘He is so foolish as not to know what to do.’

ταῦτ' ἔδρασεν ὥστε μὴ μῶρος εἶναι δοκεῖν.

‘He did this so as not to be thought a fool.’

The infinitive *may* always be used to express result actual or in prospect.

It *must* be used when the result is spoken of as still in prospect.

1. Λέγει που ὁ Πλάτων ὅτι ἀρχὴ τῆς σοφίας τὸ θαυμάζειν.
2. Τὴν στρατιὰν ἔξετάξει ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ ὁ στρατηγός. ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ τὴν ἔξετασιν ποιεῖται.
3. Πάντα παρεσκεύασται εἰς τὴν μάχην.
4. Ἐὰν ἡττώμεθα, τίς ἡμῶν σωθήσεται;
5. Μὴ κολάσῃς τοῦτον τὸν παιδα· οὐ γὰρ ζημίας ἀξιός ἐστιν.
6. Εἰ σωθεῖμεν ὑπὸ σοῦ, σοὶ χάριν ἀν ἔχοιμεν δικαίως.
7. Ἐπειδὴν τάχιστα πάντα παρεσκευασμένα γένεται, ἐπιθώμεθα τοῖς πολεμίοις.
8. Χάριν ἵσμεν σοι ὅτι ἐκ τῶν δεινῶν ἡμᾶς ἔσωσας.
9. Ἐνταῦθ' ἔμεινεν ὁ στρατηγὸς ἡμέρας τρεῖς ἔως παρεσκεύαστο ἄπαντα.
10. Καίπερ ὑφ' ἡμῶν σωθέντες οὐδεμίαν χάριν ἀξιοῦσιν ἔχειν.
11. Συμμαχεῖν τούτοις ἐθέλουσιν ἀπαντες, οὓς ἀν εἰδῶσι παρεσκευασμένους.
12. Ὁπως κολάσετε τοὺς τὴν πόλιν προδόντας.
13. Πᾶν ποιοῦσιν ἄνθρωποι ὥστε σωθῆναι καὶ δίκην μὴ δοῦναι.
14. Οὐκ ἔχομεν ἀργύριον ὥστε ἀγοράξειν τὰ ἐπιτίδεια.
15. Σωθέντες ἐκ τοῦ χειμῶνος τὴν ναῦν ἀνέθεμεν τῷ Ποσειδῶνι.
16. Τίς οὐκ ἀν θαυμάσειν τὴν τοῦ Σωκράτους σοφίαν;
17. Ἐὰν ἐξ Αἰγάνης σώσης ἡμᾶς εἰς Ἀθήνας, πέντε δραχμάς σοι δώσομεν.
18. Εἰς τὴν ἐκκλησίαν ἥκω παρεσκευασμένος βοῶν καὶ θορυβεῖν.
19. Εἰ νικῶν οἱ πολέμιοι, οὐδὲ ἀν εἰς ἡμῶν σωθείη.
20. Θαυμάσαιμι ἀν εἰ μὴ εἰδείης ὅπου οἰκεῖ ὁ Σωκράτης, Ἀθηναῖός γ' ὁν.

1. They say that the general will review his troops early to-morrow morning.

2. We should long ago have punished those who betrayed us to the enemy.

3. Would they had been saved from the storm, that they might have been here!

4. If they had been saved by you they would justly have been grateful.

5. The general will stay here till everything is prepared.

6. The man will do anything so as to be saved.

7. He came to the games prepared to shout and interrupt.

8. If we conquer (*aor. subj.*) the enemy, not one of them will be saved.

9. You would be surprised if we did not know where you live.

10. We ought to have waited till everything was prepared.

LXVI.—IRREGULAR VERBS (continued).

178. Disyllabic and polysyllabic stems in *-ίξω* take in the future *-ιῶ*, *-ιοῦμαι*, inflected like *φιλῶ*, *φιλοῦμαι*.

νομίξω, 'I think.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	<i>νομίξω</i>	<i>νομίῶ</i>	<i>ἐνόμισα</i>	<i>νενόμικα</i>
P.	<i>νομίξομαι</i>	<i>νομιοῦμαι</i>	<i>ἐνομίσθην</i>	<i>νενόμισμαι</i>

FUTURE TENSE.

ACTIVE.

SING. 1. *νομίω*

2. *νομιεῖς*

3. *νομιεῖ*

MIDDLE.

νομιοῦμαι

νομιεῖ

νομιεῖται

DUAL 2. *νομιεῖτον*

νομιεῖσθον

3. *νομιεῖτον*

νομιεῖσθον

	ACTIVE.	MIDDLE.
PLUR. 1.	<i>νομιοῦμεν</i>	<i>νομιούμεθα</i>
2.	<i>νομιεῖτε</i>	<i>νομιεῖσθε</i>
3.	<i>νομιοῦσι(ν)</i>	<i>νομιοῦνται</i>

βαδίξω, 'I walk.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	<i>βαδίξω</i>	<i>βαδιοῦμαι</i>	<i>έβαδισα</i>	<i>βεβάδικα</i>

Obs.—The future is deponent, because the verb expresses a bodily action.

Exercise 66.

INTERNAL ACCUSATIVE.

An intransitive verb may take a neuter pronoun as its object, *e.g.*—

τοῦτό σοι χαρίζομαι, 'I do you this favour.'

ταῦτα λυπούμεθα, 'These are the sorrows we feel.'

1. Τῆς ἐσπέρας ἐν τῇ ἀγορᾷ βαδίξω· ἥδεῖα γὰρ οὐ σκιά.
2. Ἡδέως ἀν χαρισταίμην οἴφ σοι ἀνδρί.
3. Ἰδού, μέλλει θύραξε βαδιεῖσθαι ἄνθρωπος. τί ποτε βούλεται δρᾶν;
4. "Οταν θύραξε βαδίξω, κέκλειται οὐ τῆς οἰκίας θύρα.
5. 'Επὶ δεῖπνον ἐγὼ βαδιοῦμαι.—Πῶς φῆς; οὐπω δεδείπνηκας;—Μὰ Διὸς, οὐκ ἔγωγε.
6. 'Ετετείχιστο οὐ πόλις ὑπὸ τῶν Ἀθηναίων.
7. Οὐ δεῦρο βαδιεῖ παρ' ἐμέ; ἔγγιτατα οἰκῶ παρ' αὐτὴν τὴν δόδον.
8. Οὐ χαίρων ἀπαλλάξει εἰ ημᾶς ὑβριεῖς.
9. 'Εὰν ταῦτα δράσγε, πάντες σ' ἀμαθέστατον εἶναι νομιοῦσι.
10. 'Εὰν κελεύσῃ οὐ στρατηγός, εὐθὺς βαδιούμεθα ἐπὶ τὴν οἰκίαν σου.
11. Τί πλέον μοι γενήσεται ἐὰν ταῦτά σοι χαρίσωμαι;

12. "Οπως μὴ νομιεῖσθε ἡδέως ἀν ἡμῖν σπείσασθαι τοὺς πολεμίους.

13. Χαριοῦμαι τοῦτό σοι ἐὰν δίνωμαι.

14. Νομίζω ἔγωγε κρείττων εἶναι τὴν τέχνην σου.

15. "Εφη χαρισασθαι ἀν ταῦθ' ἡμῖν εἰ ἐδύνατο.

16. Οὐ νομίζω ταῦθ' ἡμῖν χαριεῖσθαι τὸν βασιλέα· τί γὰρ ἀν πλέον ἔχοι;

17. "Οπως θᾶττον ἐπὶ δεῖπνον βαδιεῖσθε· ὥρα γὰρ ἦν πάλαι.

18. Πρὸς πάντων θεῶν, χάρισαι βραχύ τί μοι.—Τί σοι χαρίσωμαι;

19. Παρ' ἡμῖν αἰσχρὸν νομίζεται τὴν τάξιν λιπεῖν.

20. Βούλει παρὰ θάλατταν βαδίζωμεν;—"Εγωγε.

1. We should gladly do you this favour, but we are unable.
2. Won't you walk quicker? We ought to have been there long ago.
3. If you don't do this, every one will think you a born (*use πέφυκα*) fool.
4. We will go wherever the general orders (*aor. subj.*) us.
5. I shall never do you a favour if you are not grateful.
6. It is considered disgraceful to abandon one's friends for money.
7. He asked what good it would do him, if he did us this favour.
8. I don't think I am a better walker ('*better at walking*') than you.
9. Do you wish me to do you a favour? I do.
10. I didn't think he would do us this favour.

LXVII.—IRREGULAR VERBS (continued).

179. III.—LIQUID AND NASAL STEMS WITH THE SUFFIX -γω (-ιω) IN THE PRESENT.

The final liquid or nasal is fused with the spirant, thus—

λ + γω	=	-λλω
-αρ, -ερ + γω	=	-αίρω, -είρω
-αμ + γω	=	-αίνω, -είνω
-αν, -εν + γω	=	-ίνω
-ιν + γω	=	-ινω
-υν + γω	=	-ῦνω

Obs.—Except with λ, the obsolete spirant γ produces *epenthesis*, i.e. it disappears after the nasal or liquid, but an *i*-sound is introduced into the preceding syllable, e.g. σπέρ-γω becomes σπέρ-ω, σπέρω: κτέν-γω becomes κτέν-ω, κτένω.

III. (a)—LIQUID STEMS WITH THE SUFFIX -γω IN THE PRESENT (VERBS IN -λλω).

These verbs present the same peculiarities in the future and weak aorist as the regular liquid verbs (see § 148).

στέλλω, 'I fit out, dispatch' (=στέλ-γω).

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	στέλλω	στελῶ	ἔστειλα	ἔσταλκα
M.	στέλλομαι	στελοῦμαι	ἔστειλάμην	ἔσταλμαι
P.		σταλήσομαι	ἔστάλην	

ἀγγέλλω, 'I announce' (=ἀγγέλ-γω).

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	ἀγγέλλω	ἀγγελῶ	ἠγγειλα	ἠγγελκα
M.	ἀγγέλλομαι	ἀγγελοῦμαι	ἠγγειλάμην	ἠγγελμαι
P.		ἀγγελθήσομαι	ἠγγέλθην	

Exercise 67.

INTERNAL ACCUSATIVE (*continued*).

An intransitive verb may take an accusative of cognate sense, *e.g.*—

ἥδομαι τὰς μεγίστας ἥδονάς.

‘I enjoy the greatest pleasures.’

In this construction the noun must always be qualified by an adjective, unless it is of narrower meaning than the verb already.

1. Τίς ποθ' ὅδε; ὥσπερ δεινόν τι ἀγγελῶν ἥκει.
2. Πάλιν ἐξ ἀρχῆς ἀγγειλον ἡμῖν ὅπως ἐγένετο ἡ μάχη.
3. Ἐπειδὴ ταῦτ' ἤγγελτο, μίαν ναῦν εὐθὺς ἀπέστειλαν οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι.
4. Γενομένης τῆς μάχης, κήρυκα πέμπει ὁ βασιλεὺς ἀγγελοῦντα τὴν νίκην.
5. Ἐκκλησίαν ποιήσαντες ἀπήγγειλαν οἱ στρατηγοὶ τὴν νίκην.
6. Εἴθ' ἀπεστάλησαν πρότερον αἱ νῆσες ἵνα μὴ ἀπέστησαν οἱ σύμμαχοι.
7. Δημοσθένης ἀναστὰς ἔδειξε τὸν Αἰσχίνην οὐδὲν ἀληθὲς ἀπηγγελκότα.
8. Ἐπέστειλέ μοι φράσαι χαίρειν σοι ὁ πατήρ.
9. Τοιαῦτα μὲν οἱ ἄλλοι ἀπαγγελοῦσι, ἐγὼ δὲ τοιάδε ἀπαγγέλλω.
10. Ἐνετειλάμην αὐτῷ τὴν ἐπιστολὴν ἀποδοῦναί σοι ὡς τάχιστα.
11. Ἀπέφυγον οἱ κήρυκες ἀπαγγείλαντες τὰ ἐντεταλμένα.
12. Νομίζουσιν οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι μίαν ναῦν ἀποστείλαντες σωθῆσεσθαι.
13. Ὡς δεινὰ ἤγγελκεν ὁ κῆρυξ. φησὶ δεινὴν γεγονέναι τὴν ἥτταν.
14. Ὁπως πλείους ἀποστελεῖτε τὰς ναῦς ἵνα μὴ ἡττηθῆτε ὥσπερ καὶ πρότερον.
15. Ἐσπέρας ἐπηγγείλατο ὁ σοφιστὴς τὴν αὐτοῦ τέχνην ἐπιδείξασθαι.
16. Ἀπέσταλκά σοι τήνδε τὴν ἐπιστολὴν ἵν' εἰδῆς μ' εὖ πράττοντα.
17. Ἐπαγγέλλεται ὁ Πρωταγόρας πρὸς ἅπαντα ἀποκρινεῖσθαι.

18. Ἄρ' οὐκ ἐπιγγείλω σοφοὺς ποιεῖν τοὺς συνόντας;—Οὐκ ἔγωγε.

19. Παραγγέλλω ὑμῖν πεῖραν δοῦναι τῆς ἀρετῆς.

20. Οὐ φασι περιμενεῖν οἱ στρατηγοὶ ἔως ἂν ἀποσταλῶσιν αἱ νῆες

1. News was brought last night that the victory had been glorious.

2. The sophists professed to make young men wise and eloquent.

3. The herald denies that he has brought false news.

4. As soon as this news was brought, twenty ships were dispatched.

5. Be sure you do not bring false news.

• 6. We ought to have dispatched more ships to help our allies.

7. I urge you to put up bronze statues to the men who saved their country.

8. Socrates did not profess to make his associates (*οἱ συνόντες*) wise.

9. Would that Aeschines had not brought false reports.

• 10. He said he would show that the report was false.

LXVIII.—THE VERB ΒΑΛΛΩ.

180. The verb *βάλλω*, 'I throw,' is thus inflected—

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	βάλλω	βαλῶ	ἐβαλον	βέβληκα
P.	βάλλομαι	βληθήσομαι	ἐβλήθην	βέβλημαι

Obs.—This verb takes an accusative of the person when it means 'to pelt' or 'to hit' with a missile.

Exercise 68.

ACCUSATIVE OF DISTANCE.

Verbs expressing distance take an accusative of the distance. Thus—

ἀπέχει ἐβδομήκοντα στάδια τῶν Ἀθηνῶν ἡ κώμη.

‘The village is seventy furlongs from Athens.’

1. Λίθοις ἔβαλλον τοὺς ρήτορας οἱ πολῖται· ἐδόκουν γὰρ τὴν πόλιν προδεδωκέναι.

2. Χρῆν πάλαι τὸν τύραννον ἐκ τῆς πόλεως ἐκβαλεῖν.

3. Ἐμβαλέ μοι τὴν δεξιάν, ὡγαθέ.—Ιδού, τί σοι χαρίσωμαι;

4. Ὁπως θύραξ ἐκβαλέτε τοὺς θεοὺς ἔχθροὺς ἐκείνους.

5. Εἰς τὴν ἐρυθρὰν θάλατταν ἐμβάλλει οὗτος ὁ ποταμός.

6. Σωκράτης ὑπὸ τῶν κατηγόρων διεβλήθη, ἀναίτιος ὅν.

7. Ἐκ τῆς χώρας ἐκβαλοῦμεν ὅστις ἀν τὰ τοιαῦτα δράσῃ.

8. Μὴ διαβάλῃς ἐμὲ καὶ τὸν ἀδελφὸν ἄρτι φίλους γεγονότας.

9. Διαβέβληται ἀδελφὸς τῷ πατρὶ ὑπὸ τῶν ἔχθρῶν.

10. Εἰ γὰρ οὗσα τ' εἴην κολάσαι τοὺς διαβεβληκότας σε.

11. Ὑπὸ δέοντος τῷφθαλμῷ παραβάλλει ὁ ἵππος.

12. Λίθῳ βληθεὶς ὑπὸ τινος οὐχ οὗσα τ' ἐγένετο βιδίζειν.

13. Αἰσχρὸν παρ' ἡμῖν νομίζεται τὰ ὅπλα ἀποβαλεῖν.

14. Ἀνάστησόν με, πρὸς τῶν θεῶν.—Ιδού, ἀλλ' εἰπέ μοι τίς σε κατέβαλεν.

15. Χειμῶνι χρησάμενοι τὸν σῖτον ἐκ τῆς νεῶς ἀπέβαλον οἱ ἐμπόροι.

16. Ἐπίσχες, οὗτος. εἰ τόνδε καταβαλεῖς καλὴν δώσεις ἐμοὶ δίκην.

17. Εἴθε μὴ ἵππονς ἔθρεψα, ἵνα μὴ τὴν οὐσίαν ἀπέβαλον.

18. Εἰς τὴν αὔριον ἀναβαλώμεθα τὸ δεῦπον.

19. Οὐκ ἀν ἀποβάλοιμι ἐκῶν εἶναι τὴν ἀσπίδα.

20. Οὐκ ἔδει εἰς ἑσπέραν ἀναβάλλεσθαι· ὥρα γὰρ ἦν πάλαι ταῦτα δρᾶν.

1. Let us pelt with stones the men who have betrayed us.

2. If we had expelled the tyrant from the city, we should have been at peace.

3. If you bother (*aor. subj.*) me, I shall turn you out of doors.

4. It is considered disgraceful among us to misrepresent any one to his friends.

5. I will not abandon you, though you have lost all your fortune.

6. He threw away (*part.*) his shield in the battle and took to flight.

7. If we meet (*aor. subj.*) with a storm we shall throw the corn overboard.

8. Don't let us put off till to-morrow what we ought to have done to-day.

9. I will not lose my fortune by keeping horses if I can help it.

10. Would we had not expelled our best general from the city !

LXIX.—IRREGULAR VERBS (continued).

III. (b)—NASAL AND LIQUID STEMS WITH THE SUFFIX *-yw* IN THE PRESENT.

181. In these verbs the *y* disappears, but is represented by an *Iota* which appears before the final *Ny* or *Rho*. Thus—

$\phi\theta\acute{\epsilon}\rho\text{-}yw$ becomes $\phi\theta\acute{\epsilon}\rho\text{-}y\omega$, $\phi\theta\acute{\epsilon}\rho\omega$.

$\tau\acute{e}\nu\text{-}yw$ „ $\tau\acute{e}\nu\text{-}y\omega$, $\tau\acute{e}\nu\omega$.

The future and the weak aorist are formed like those of regular liquid verbs. (See § 148).

182. (*δια*)- $\phi\theta\acute{\epsilon}\rho\omega$, 'I destroy.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	$\phi\theta\acute{\epsilon}\rho\omega$	$\phi\theta\acute{\epsilon}\rho\hat{\omega}$	$\acute{\epsilon}\phi\theta\acute{\epsilon}\rho\alpha$	$\acute{\epsilon}\phi\theta\alpha\kappa\alpha$
P.	$\phi\theta\acute{\epsilon}\rho\omega\mu\alpha\iota$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \phi\theta\acute{\epsilon}\rho\hat{\omega}\mu\alpha\iota \\ \phi\theta\alpha\acute{\rho}\hat{\sigma}\omega\mu\alpha\iota \end{array} \right.$	$\acute{\epsilon}\phi\theta\acute{\rho}\eta\eta$	$\acute{\epsilon}\phi\theta\alpha\mu\alpha\iota$

τεινω, 'I stretch.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	<i>τείνω</i>	<i>τενῶ</i>	<i>ἔτεινα</i>	<i>τέτακα</i>
P.	<i>τείνομαι</i>	<i>ταθήσομαι</i>	<i>ἔταθην</i>	<i>τέταμαι</i>

Obs.—Both these verbs have vowel gradation, thus—

φθαρ (= *φθρ*) *φθερ.* (*φθορ*) subst. *φθόρος*.
τα (= *τν*) *τεν.* (*τον*) subst. *τόνος*.

φαίνω (= *φάν-γω*), 'I show.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	<i>φαίνω</i>	<i>φανῶ</i>	<i>ἔφηνα</i>	<i>πέφαγκα</i>
M.	<i>φαίνομαι</i>	<i>φανοῦμαι</i>	<i>ἔφηνάμην</i>	<i>πέφηνα</i>
P.		<i>φανήσομαι</i>	<i>ἔφάνην</i> <i>ἔφάνθην</i>	<i>πέφασμαι</i>

Obs. 1.—The passive of *φαίνω* means both 'to be shown' and 'to show oneself,' 'to appear.' The strong aorist passive (*ἔφάνην*) and the strong perfect (*πέφηνα*) have only the latter meaning.

Obs. 2.—With a participial complement the verb *φαίνομαι* means 'it is evident that I am,' e.g.—

φαίνεται ἀδικῶν, 'It is evident that he is guilty.'

But with an infinitival complement it means 'I appear to be,' e.g.—

φαίνεται ἀδικεῖν, 'He appears to be guilty.'

κρίνω (= *κρίν-γω*), 'I judge.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	<i>κρίνω</i>	<i>κρινῶ</i>	<i>ἔκρινα</i>	<i>κέκρικα</i>
P.	<i>κρίνομαι</i>	<i>κριθήσομαι</i>	<i>ἔκριθην</i>	<i>κέκριμαι</i>

ἀμύνω (= ἀμύν-γω), 'I ward off.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	ἀμύνω	ἀμυνῶ	ῆμυνα	—
M.	ἀμύνομαι	ἀμυνοῦμαι	ῆμυνάμην	—

Obs.—In the middle this verb means 'I defend myself against.'

Exercise 69.

VERBA JUDICIALIA.

Verbs denoting judicial proceedings of any kind take a genitive of the charge. Thus—

διώξομαι σε φόνου, 'I shall prosecute you for murder.'
φεύγω κλοπῆς, 'I am prosecuted for embezzlement.'

1. Γοργίας ὁ σοφιστὴς πρὸς ἄπαιτα ἔφη ἀποκρινεῖσθαι.
2. Νόσῳ διεφθάρησαν πάντες οἱ ἐν ἄστει.
3. Ὡς μακραὶ αἱ νύκτες. ἀρά ποτε φανήσεται ὁ ἥλιος; εἰ γὰρ φῶς γένοιτο.
4. Ὁτῳ δοκεῖ ταῦτα ἀνατεινάτω τὴν χεῖρα.
5. Σὺ πρῶτος ἀπόφηγναι ἥντινα γνώμην ἔχεις περὶ τούτων.
6. Διεφθάρη ἄν πᾶσα ἡ πόλις εἰ ἄγεμος ἐγένετο· ἐνεπέπρητο γὰρ ὑπὸ τῶν πολεμίων.
7. Ἐάν τι σε φανῶ κακὸν πεποιηκώς, ἔτοιμός είμι δίκην δοῦναι.
8. Χειμῶνι χρησάμενοι διεφθάρησαν πάντες οἱ ἐν τῇ νηὶ.
9. Ἐὰν ἐπιτείνωμεν τὰς χορδὰς ὀξύτερος γενήσεται ὁ φθόγγος.
10. Πρῶτος γνώμην ἀπεφίγνυτο οὐτοσί, μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα ἄλλοι ἄλλα ἔλεγον.
11. Ὁσιον παρ' ἡμῖν νομίζεται τοὺς πολεμίους ἀμύνασθαι.
12. Εἰ γὰρ φανείη ἐλπίς τις σωτηρίας· δεινὸς γὰρ ὁ κίνδυνος.
13. Πέπεισμαι ἔγωγε τοὺς νεανίας ὑπὸ τῶν σοφιστῶν διεφθάρθαι.
14. Σοφὸς ἔφάνη παρ' ὄντινοῦ ἄλλον ὁ Σωκράτης.
15. Ἐὰν φαγῶσιν οἱ πολέμοι τὰς σπονδὰς λελικότες, ἐπιθώμεθα.

16. Τί οὐκ ἀπεκρίνω;—Τί δῆτ' ἀποκρίνωμαι; οὐκ ἔχω ὅ τι ἀποκρίνωμαι.

17. Ἄρ' οὐ πέφηγέ τις ἡμῖν βοηθεία;—Οὐδεμία.

18. Ἐπιτρέπομέν σοι κρῖναι ὁπότερος ἡμῶν ἄξιός ἐστι τοῦ στεφάνου.

19. Ὅπως μὴ διαφθαρήσεσθε, ὡς νεανίαι, τοῖς σοφισταῖς συννόντες.

20. Μή μ' ἐρωτήσυς ὅστις εἴμι· οὐ γὰρ ἀν ἀποκριναίμην.

1. All the ships which we dispatched were destroyed by a storm.

2. On the following day the messengers from the army appeared.

3. Would that the young men had not been corrupted by the sophists!

4. Would that some help might appear; for the danger is terrible!

5. Be sure to show yourselves worthy of your ancestors.

6. If it appears that you are guilty, you will be punished.

7. Are we to tighten the strings or to loosen them?

8. The man appears to have lost all his fortune.

9. The darkness is terrible in this wood! Will the moon never appear!

10. As soon as the moon has appeared, we shall attack the enemy.

LXX.—IRREGULAR VERBS (continued).

183. The verb *βαίνω*, 'I step,' has some peculiarities.

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	βαίνω	βήσομαι	ἔβην	βέβηκα

Question.—Why is the future of this verb deponent?

The aorist is inflected thus—

Indicative.		
SING.	DUAL.	PLUR.
1. ἔβην		ἔβημεν
2. ἔβης	ἔβητον	ἔβητε
3. ἔβη	ἔβήτην	ἔβησαν

Subjunctive.		
1. βῶ		βῶμεν
2. βῆς	βῆτον	βῆτε
3. βῆ	βῆτον	βῶσι(ν)

Optative.		
1. βαίην		βαῖμεν
2. βαίης	βαῖτον	βαῖτε
3. βαίη	βαῖτην	βαῖεν

Imperative.		
2. βῆθι	βῆτον	βῆτε
3. βήτω	βήτων	βάντων

Infinitive.		
	βῆναι	

Participle.		
	βάσ, βᾶσα, βάν	

Exercise 70.

VERBS OF ADMIRING.

Verbs of admiring and envying take a genitive of the source of the feeling. Thus—

θαυμάζω σε τῆς σοφίας, 'I admire you for your wisdom.'

ξηλῶ σε τῆς εὐτυχίας, 'I envy you for your good fortune.'

1. Κατέβην χθὲς εἰς Πειραιᾶ μετὰ τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ.
2. Διαβάντες τὸν ποταμὸν ἀνέβησαν ἐπὶ τὸ ὅρος οἱ στρατιῶται.
3. Δίκην δώσει ὅστις ἀν παραβῆ τοῦτον τὸν γόμον.
4. Λέγει που Ἡράκλειτος ὅτι δὶς εἰς τὸν αὐτὸν ποταμὸν οὐκ ἀν ἐμβαίνει.
5. Τὴν γέφυραν λύουσιν οἱ πολέμιοι ἵνα μὴ διαβῶμεν τὸν ποταμόν.
6. Μεῖζόν τι κακὸν συμβέβηκε τῇ πόλει ἢ ὥστε φέρειν δίνασθαι.
7. Ἀκροὶ τοῦ ποσὶ βέβηκεν ἢ γυνή.
8. Τὴν γέφυραν ἐλελύκεσαν οἱ πολέμιοι ἵνα μὴ διαβαῖμεν τὸν ποταμόν.
9. Πεῖραν ἐδίδοσαν τῆς ἀρετῆς οἱ μετὰ Κύρου ἀναβάντες.
10. Οὐδέποτε οἰδεν ὅποι ταῦτ' ἐκβήσεται.
11. Διαβῶμεν ἥδη τὸν ποταμόν οὐ γάρ βαθύς ἐστιν.
12. Ἐάν τις τοὺς κειμένους νόμους παραβῆ, ζημίαν ἐπιθήσομεν.
13. Οὐχ οἰδόν τ' ἔτι προβαίνειν οὐ γάρ ἥγεμόνα ἔχομεν τῆς ὁδοῦ.
14. Ἐμβάντες εἰς τὰς ναῦς τὴν πόλιν προεῦντο οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι.
15. Παρὰ βασιλέα ἀναβεβήκασιν οἱ τῶν Ἀθηναίων πρέσβεις.
16. Ἐπὶ τὸν ἵππον ἐπιβὰς πέφειγεν ὁ βασιλεύς.
17. Σφόδρ' ἄχθονται ἄνθρωποι ὅταν τοιοῦτόν τι αὐτοῖς συμβαίνῃ.
18. Εἴ γάρ μοι συμβαίη τοῦτο, ἵνα μηκέτι πράγματ' ἔχοιμι.
19. Φημὶ δεῖν γενναίως φέρειν τὸ συμβεβηκός.
20. Κατ' ἐκείνους τοὺς χρόνους συνέβη δεινοτάτην νόσον γενέσθαι.

1. Do not let us transgress the laws ordained by the state.
2. If we had crossed the river yesterday, the bridge would not have been broken.
3. Let us climb the hill to see the country.
4. Ambassadors have gone up to the king about the peace.
5. May such fortune never happen to me!
6. If we bear bravely what has befallen us, we shall be saved.
7. At that time it befel that there was great scarcity of water.

8. We shall punish with death whoever transgresses (aor. subj.) this law.

9. Let us mount our horses and flee as quick as we can.

10. The man denied that he had broken the law.

LXXI.—IRREGULAR VERBS (continued).

IV.—VERBS TAKING A NASAL IN THE PRESENT STEM.

184. Many verbs have their present stem nasalised in one or other of the following ways:—

(a) by the addition of *-νω*.

(b) „ „ *-άνω*.

(c) „ „ *-νῶ* (= *-νέω*)

(d) „ „ *-νῦω* (*-νῦμι*).

IV. (a).—VERBS WHICH ADD *-νω* IN THE PRESENT STEM.

185. *τίνω*, 'I pay.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	<i>τίνω</i>	<i>τείσω</i>	<i>ἔτεισα</i>	<i>τέτεικα</i>
P.	<i>τίνομαι</i>	?	<i>ἔτεισθην</i>	<i>τέτεισμαι</i>

Obs.—The forms with *-ει-* are often less correctly written with *-ι-* in our texts.

δάκνω, 'I bite.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	<i>δάκνω</i>	<i>δήξομαι</i>	<i>ἔδακον</i>	—
P.	<i>δάκνομαι</i>	<i>δηγθήσομαι</i>	<i>ἔδηγθην</i>	<i>δέδηγμαι</i>

κάμνω, 'I toil, weary.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	<i>κάμνω</i>	<i>καμοῦμαι</i>	<i>ἔκαμον</i>	<i>κέκμηκα</i>

Question.—Why is the future of these verbs deponent?

τέμνω, 'I cut, lay waste.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	<i>τέμνω</i>	<i>τεμῶ</i>	<i>ἔτεμον</i>	<i>τέτμηκα</i>
P.	<i>τέμνομαι</i>	<i>τμηθήσομαι</i>	<i>ἔτμιθην</i>	<i>τέτμημαι</i>

φθάνω, 'I am beforehand.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	<i>φθάνω</i>	<i>φθήσομαι</i>	<i>ἔφθασα</i> <i>ἔφθην</i>	<i>ἔφθακα</i>

Obs. 1.—The strong aorist has subjunctive *φθῶ*, optative *φθαλην*, infinitive *φθάναι*, participle *φθᾶς*, *φθᾶσα*, *φθάν*.

Obs. 2.—This verb takes a participial complement, *e.g.*—

φθάνω ταῦτα δρῶν.

'I do this before' something else, 'in good time.'

οὐκ ἀν φθάνοις ταῦτα δρῶν.

'You can't be too quick in doing so,' 'Do so before it is too late.'

Exercise 71.

VERBS OF HEARING.

Verbs of hearing and perceiving take an accusative of the sound and a genitive of its source. Thus—

ἀκούω τοῦτό σου, 'I hear this from you.'

φωνὴν ἀκούω, 'I hear a sound.'

Σωκράτους ἀκούω, 'I listen to Socrates.'

They may also take a participial complement. Thus—

ἥκουσά σου ταῦτα λέγοντος, 'I heard you say so.'

ἀκούω τινὸς λέγοντος, 'I hear some one speaking.'

ἥσθιμην προσιόντος τοῦ ἀνθρώπου, 'I noticed the man coming up.'

1. Τὴν ἡμίσειαν τῆς γῆς ἔτεμον οἱ πολέμιοι.
2. Οὐκ ἔφη τὴν ἡμίαν ἀποτείσειν ἦν ἐπέθηκαν οἱ δικασταί.
3. Οἴμοι τῆς λύπης. ὑπὸ τοῦ κυνὸς δέδηγματι.
4. Οὐκ ἀν φθάνοις ἀποφυγών ἐγγὺς γὰρ οἱ πολέμιοι εἰσιν.

5. 'Απότεισόν μοι τάργυριον, πρὸς τῶν θεῶν.—Οὐκ ἀγάποτείσαιμί σοι οὐδέν.

6. Τὴν χώραν τεμόντες οἴκαδ' ἐπορεύθησαν οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι.

7. "Οπως μὴ δῆξεταί σ' ὁ κίνων ἄγριος γάρ ἐστι.

8. "Εφθη μ' ἄνθρωπος ποιήσας ἂν ἐν νῷ εἶχον δρᾶν.

9. Μὴ κάμῃς φίλον ἄνδρα εὐεργετῶν.

10. "Εφθασαν ἡμᾶς οἱ πολέμιοι ἐπιθέμενοι.

11. Οὐκ ἔφθη ('No sooner had he') κροίσας τὴν θύραν ἄνθρωπος καὶ εὐθὺς ὥχετο φυγών.

12. Θάττον ἴωμεν ἵνα μὴ φθάσωσιν ἡμᾶς οἱ ἄλλοι τὴν νίκην ἀπαγγείλαντες.

13. 'Ως ἡδέως ἀκούω σου ταῦτα λέγοντος.

14. Πλείστου δοκεῖ ἀνήρ ἐπαίνου ἄξιος εἶναι, δις ἀν φθάνη τοὺς μὲν πολεμίους κακῶς ποιῶν, τοὺς δὲ φίλους εὐεργετῶν.

15. Μαχαίρᾳ ἀποτέμηνται αἱ τῶν αἰχμαλώτων χεῖρες.

16. 'Ως κέκμηκα δόδον τοσαύτην βαδίσας.

17. Οὐκ ἀν φθάνοιμεν οἴκαδ' ἴόντες ἕως ἔτι φῶς ἐστίν.

18. "Οταν τὰ σώματα κάμωμεν παρέχομεν ἡμᾶς αὐτοὺς τῷ ιατρῷ τέμνειν.

19. Οὐκ ἔφθην ταῦτ' ἀκοίσας καὶ εὐθὺς παρὰ σὲ ἦν.

20. Εἴθε μὴ ἀπέτεισα τὴν ζημίαν ἵν' εἶχόν σοι τάργυριον ἀποδοῦναι.

- I used to like hearing him say that.
- The enemy say that they will lay waste our country.
- Lose no time in going home ; for it is already dark.
- Why are you so tired ? I am tired from walking so quick.
- If you fall ill (*aor. subj.*), you will put yourself in the doctor's hands to do with you (*χρῆσθαι*) as he pleases.
- You have just asked the very question I intended to ask.
- Those who have transgressed the law must pay a fine.
- No sooner did he hear that than he ran away.
- If you have been bitten by that dog you will fall ill.
- We will not make a truce with the enemy if they lay waste (*aor. subj.*) our country.

LXXII. - IRREGULAR VERBS (continued).

186. IV. (b)—VERBS ADDING *-άνω* TO THE PRESENT STEM.*αἰσθάνομαι*, 'I perceive, am aware of.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
M.	<i>αἰσθάνομαι</i>	<i>αἰσθήσομαι</i>	<i>ὑσθόμην</i>	<i>ὕσθημαι</i>

ἀμαρτάνω, 'I miss, mistake.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	<i>ἀμαρτάνω</i>	<i>ἀμαρτίσομαι</i>	<i>ἡμαρτον</i>	<i>ἡμάρτηκα</i>
P.	<i>ἀμαρτάνομαι</i>		<i>ἡμαρτίθην</i>	<i>ἡμάρτημαι</i>

Obs.—The root-vowel of these verbs is always long by nature or position. When it would be short, a nasal is inserted as in the following four examples.

λαμβάνω, 'I take.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	<i>λαμβάνω</i>	<i>λήψομαι</i>	<i>έλαβον</i>	<i>εἴληφα</i>
M.	<i>λαμβάνομαι</i>		<i>έλαβόμην</i>	<i>εἴλημμαι</i>
P.		<i>ληφθήσομαι</i>	<i>έληφθην</i>	

λανθάνω, 'I escape notice.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	<i>λανθάνω</i>	<i>λήσω</i>	<i>έλαθον</i>	<i>λέληθα</i>

Obs.—This verb governs the accusative and takes a participial complement, *e.g.*—

έλαθόν σε ταῦτα δρῶν, 'I did this without your knowing.'

μανθάνω, 'I learn.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	<i>μανθάνω</i>	<i>μαθήσομαι</i>	<i>ἔμαθον</i>	<i>μεμάθηκα</i>

Obs.—The future is deponent because the verb expresses a mental act.

τυγχάνω, 'I hit, chance upon.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	<i>τυγχάνω</i>	<i>τεύξομαι</i>	<i>ἔτυχον</i>	<i>τετύχηκα</i>

Obs.—This verb means literally 'I hit' as opposed to 'I miss,' e.g.—
τυγχάνω τοῦ σκοποῦ, 'I hit the mark.'

Its secondary sense is 'I obtain,' e.g.—

ἔλεον τυγχάνω, 'I obtain compassion,' 'I am pitied.'
λόγου τυγχάνω, 'I get a hearing.'

It also takes a participial complement, e.g.—

τυγχάνω ὅν, 'I happen to be.'

In this construction the verb always refers to a coincidence (*τύχη*) whether (a) in time, or (b) of thought with reality, e.g.—

ἔτυχε βουλεύων, 'He was councillor at the time.'
τυγχάνει ἀληθές ὅν, 'It really is true.'

With a perfect participle it corresponds to the English idiom 'I have just' done so and so, e.g.—

τυγχάνω δεδειπνηκώς, 'I have just finished dinner.'
ἔτυχε τεθυκώς, 'He had just sacrificed.'

Exercise 72.

PARTICIPIAL COMPLEMENTS.

Besides *τυγχάνω*, *λανθάνω*, etc., several other verbs take a participial complement. Thus—

διατελῶ ταῦτά λέγων, 'I am continually saying the same thing.'

('I never stop saying the same thing.')

ἔφθασά σε δεῦρ' ἐλθών, 'I managed to arrive here before you.'

1. Οἵ "Ελληνες τὰ γράμματα παρὰ τῶν Φοινίκων παρέλαβον.
2. Οὐκ ἀν λάβοις παρὰ τοῦ μὴ ἔχοντος.

3. Εἰ γὰρ εὐνοίας τύχοιμι παρ' ὑμῶν.

4. Οὐ λίγεις με ταῦτα δρῶν. δίκην λίγψομαι παρὰ σοῦ ἐὰν ταῦτα δράσῃς.

5. Ὁλίγουν δεῖν ἐπελαθόμην τοῦ ὄνόματός σου.

6. Ὁπως ταῦτα μηδεὶς ἀνθρώπων πεύσεται.

7. Πλείω σὺ εἴληφας ἢ δέδωκας. ἀεὶ πράττεις ὅπως πλέον ἔξεις τῶν ἄλλων.

8. Βούλομαι πιθέσθαι παρά σου διὰ τί ἔχθρῶς ἔχεις ἔμοι.

9. Ἡδέως ἄν μάθοιμι εἰ ταῦθ' οὕτως ἔχει ἢ οὐ.

10. Ἡκέν τις ἐσπέρας ἀγγέλλων ὡς ἢ πόλις κατείληπται.

11. Ἄρ' ἔνδον κατέλαβες τὸν ἀνθρωπὸν;—Οὐ δῆτ', ἔτυχε γὰρ ἐν ἄστει ὕν.

12. Οὐ δύναμαί πω μαθεῖν ὁπότερος ὑμῶν πρεσβύτερός ἐστιν.

13. Ἐὰν ἄρχεσθαι μάθωσι, πολλῶν ἄρχειν δυνήσονται.

14. Δείξω τὸν στρατηγὸν χρήματ' εἴληφότα παρὰ τῶν πολεμίων.

15. Ἐάν τις ἡδικηκώς τι τυγχάνῃ τὴν πόλιν, δίκην παρ' αὐτοὶ ληψόμεθα.

16. Δῆλος εἰ οὐδὲν παρὰ τοῦ σοφιστοῦ τοῦδε ἀντὶ πολλῶν χρημάτων μαθών.

17. Ἔλαθε τὸν Λακεδαιμονίους ὁ Θεμιστοκλῆς τὰ μακρὰ τείχη οἰκοδομήσας.

18. Πόσα μοι χρήματα δοῦναι ἔθέλεις ὥστε τὸν παιδα ἀπολαβεῖν;

19. Λίθον βαλὼν τοῦ μὲν σκοποῦ ἡμαρτεν, ἔτυχε δὲ παιδός τινος ἐγγὺς ἐστῶτος.

20. Εἴθε μὴ ἀποδημήσας ἔτυχον ὅτε παρ' ἐμὲ ἦκεν ἀνθρωπος.

1. Would I had not missed the mark !

2. I found my friend in, but he was tired from having gone a long journey.

3. Would I had not forgotten to come to dinner yesterday !

4. The general had just sacrificed to the gods before the battle.

5. If the enemy have taken the city and laid waste the country, we must conclude peace.

6. When you have learnt reading and writing, I shall give you a knife.

7. We shall punish the men who have betrayed us to the enemy.

8. You cannot do this without every one knowing it (*use λανθάνω*).

9. I should like to inquire which is the elder of the two brothers.

10. You always get more than you give.

LXXXIII.—IRREGULAR VERBS (continued).

IV. (c).—VERBS TAKING *-νεο* IN THE PRESENT STEM.

187. ἀφικνοῦμαι, 'I arrive.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
M.	ἀφικνοῦμαι	ἀφίξομαι	ἀφικόμην	ἀφίγμαι

ὑπισχνοῦμαι, 'I promise.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	ὑπισχνοῦμαι	ὑποσχήσομαι	ὑπεσχόμην	ὑπέσχημαι

The moods of the aorist are—

SUBJ.	ὑπόσχωμαι
OPT.	ὑποσχοίμην
IMPER.	ὑπόσχου
INF.	ὑποσχέσθαι
PARTIC.	ὑποσχόμενος, -η, -ον

Exercise 73.

VERBS OF PROMISING.

Verbs of promising take the future infinitive (or the aorist infinitive with *δν*), e.g.—

ὑπεσχόμενη περιμενεῖν, ‘I promised that I would wait.’
ὑπέσχετο ταῦτ’ ἀν ποιῆσαι, ‘He promised to do so.’

- Φράσον μοι τὴν ὁδόν, ὡγαθέ· ξένος γάρ εἰμι ἀρτίως ἀφιγμένος.
- ‘Ο βασιλεὺς πολὺν τὸν μισθὸν ὑπέσχετο τοῖς στρατιώταις.
- Εἰπέ μοι ὅστις τοῦ μέγα δύναται ἐν τῇ πόλει· διὰ χρόνου γὰρ ἀφίγμαι Ἀθήνας.
- Μῶν ἔφθης με δεῦρ’ ἀφικόμενος;—Καὶ μάλα· σὺ γὰρ ὀψὲ τῆς ἡμέρας ἀνέστης.
- Βούλει ἡμῖν φράσαι ὅπῃ τάχιστ’ ἀφιξόμεθα εἰς Ἀθήνας. οὐκ ἀν βαδίσαιμι ταύτην τὴν ὁδόν.
- Εἰς ἔω ὑπέσχετό μοι ἀποδώσειν τάργυριον.
- ‘Ειταῦθ’ ἔμειναν οἱ στρατιῶται ἔως ἀφίκοντο οἱ στρατηγοί.
- Πρῶτον μὲν ὁ τύραννος πολλὰ ὑπέσχετο, ἔπειτα δὲ ἐπελάθετο.
- Χειμῶνι χρησάμενος ὑπέσχετο ὁ ἔμπορος τὴν ναῦν ἀναθήσειν· ἔπειτα δὲ ἐπελάθετο.
- Αἰτίαν ἔχουσιν οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι ὑστερον ἀφικέσθαι τῆς Μαραθῶνι μάχης.
- Οὐχ ὑπεσχόμην οὐδὲν τοιοῦτον, οὗτος δέ φησί μ’ ὑποσχέσθαι.
- “Οταν ἐπὶ θέαν τοῦ ἄγωνος ἀφίκωνται οἱ ξένοι, δεινὸν ἔσται τὸ πλῆθος.
- “Υπέσχετο ὁ σοφιστὴς εἰς ἔσπέραν τὴν αὐτοῦ τέχνην ἐπιδείξεσθαι.
- Διὰ τί τηνικάδε πάρει, δέον εἰς ἔω ἀφῆθαι;
- Πόλλα’ ὑποσχόμενος οὐδὲν ποιεῖς ὅν ὑπέσχου.
- “Ηιδη τὸν ἄνθρωπον ἔσπέρας δεῦρ’ ἀφιγμένον.
- “Οταν σου ταῦθ’ ὑπισχνούμενον ἀκούω, πείθομαι.
- Εἰ γὰρ εἰς καιρὸν ἀφικοίμεθα ἵνα μὴ δίκην δοίμεν.
- Παρ’ ἐμὲ ἀφικόμενος ὑπέσχετο ἄνθρωπος μηδενὶ ταῦτα λέγειν.
- “Ηδέως ἀν μάθοιμε εἰ ἀφῆκται ὁ ξένος ἢ οὐ.

1. Did you not know that I had arrived last night?
2. The boy promised to write me a letter twice a month.
3. I wish I had come in time, that I might have seen the festival.
4. You have forgotten everything you promised us.
5. You ought not to have come too late for dinner.
6. If you should be in danger, I promise to help you.
7. If you don't come early to-morrow morning, we won't wait for you.
8. You promised to pay me before long, and then you forgot.
9. Whenever I come to Athens, I admire the beauty of the temples.
10. The guide has promised to show us the road through the wood.

LXXIV.—IRREGULAR VERBS (continued).

IV. (d).—VERBS ADDING *-ννω* (*-νν*) IN THE PRESENT STEM.

188. With the exception of the first, these are all verbs in *-μι*, like *δείκνυμι*.

ἐλαύνω, 'I drive' (= *ἐλα-νū-ω*).

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	<i>ἐλαύνω</i>	<i>ἐλῶ</i>	<i>ηλαστα</i>	<i>ἐλήλακα</i>
P.	<i>ἐλαύνομαι</i>	<i>ἐλαθήσομαι</i>	<i>ηλάθην</i>	<i>ἐλήλαμαι</i>

The future is inflected thus—

	SING.	DUAL.	PLUR.
1.	<i>ἐλῶ</i>		<i>ἐλῶμεν</i>
2.	<i>ἐλάσ</i>	<i>ἐλάτον</i>	<i>ἐλάτε</i>
3.	<i>ἐλᾶ</i>	<i>ἐλάτον</i>	<i>ἐλῶσι</i> (<i>ν</i>)

Obs.—The perfect has "Attic reduplication." (See §§ 234 *sqq.*)

The active is used both transitively and intransitively. It may mean 'I ride,' 'I drive,' or 'I march,' with or without such object accusatives as *ἴππον*, *ἄρμα*, *στρατιάν*.

189. ἀμφιέννυμι, 'I clothe.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	ἀμφιέννυμι	ἀμφιῶ	ἡμφίεσα	—
M.	ἀμφιέννυμαι	ἀμφιοῦμαι	ἡμφιεσάμην	ἡμφίεσμαι

Obs.—This verb also takes the "Attic future."

The augment and reduplication are irregular, the word not being felt as a compound.

ἀνοίγνυμι, 'I open.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	ἀνοίγνυμι	ἀνοίξω	ἀνέῳξα	ἀνέῳγα
P.	ἀνοίγομαι	ἀνοίξομαι	ἀνεῳχθην	ἀνέῳγμαι

Obs.—This verb has both temporal and syllabic augment. The imperfect is *ἀνέῳγον*: the aorist imperative, *ἀνοίξον*.

In the present *ἀνοίγω* is commonly found.

Exercise 74.

DOUBLE ACCUSATIVE.

Verbs of putting on and putting off clothes take an accusative of the person and an accusative of the garment, *e.g.*—

ἱμάτιον ἀμφιέννυμι *τὸν νεανίαν*, 'I put a cloak on the young man.'

With the passive the accusative of the garment remains, *e.g.*—

ὁ *νεανίας* *ἱμάτιον* ἡμφίεσται, 'The young man has on a cloak.'

1. Οἱ *τριάκοντα* πολλοὺς τῶν πολιτῶν εἰς τὸν πολεμίον ἔξήλασαν.
2. Σωκράτης τὸ αὐτὸν *ἱμάτιον* ἡμφίεστο θέροις τε καὶ χειμῶνος.
3. Ἐὰν ταῦτα δράσῃς, οὐκ ἔσθ' ὅπως οὐκ ἔξελῶ σ' ἐκ τῆς οἰκίας.
4. Εἰ μὴ ἔκόντες ἀνοίξετε τὴν θύραν, βίᾳ *ἱμᾶς* ἔξελῶμεν ἐκ τῆς οἰκίας.

5. Παῖς μέγας, παῖδα μικρὸν ἐκδύωσας τὸν χιτῶνα, τὸν ἑαυτοῦ ἐκεῖνον ἡμφίεσεν.

6. Βούλει περιμενῶμεν ἔως ἂν ἀνοιχθῇ ἡ θύρα;

7. Ἐν ταῖς ἑορταῖς λευκὸν ἡμφιεσμένοι εἰσιν οἱ πολῖται.

8. Οὐκ ἔφθη κρούσας τὴν θύραν καὶ εὐθὺς ἀνέψξεν ὁ οἰκέτης.

9. Οὐ θᾶττον ἐλᾶς τὸν ἵππον; σκότος γὰρ γίγνεται.

10. Ταῦτ' ἀκούσας ἀπέφυγον· ἀνεψγμένη γὰρ ἔτυχεν ἡ θύρα.

11. Οὐκ ἂν φθάνοις θοιμάτιον ἡμφιεσάμενος· δεῦ γὰρ εἰς καιρὸν ἀφικέσθαι.

12. "Οπως τοὺς πολεμίους ἔξελῶμεν ἐκ τῆς γῆς, ὡς ἄνδρες Αθηναῖοι.

13. Διὰ τί λευκὸν ἡμφίεσαι, δέον ὑπὲρ τῆς πόλεως λυπεῖσθαι;

14. Ἡδέως ἂν πυθοίμην εἰ κέκλειται ἡ θύρα ἡ ἀνέψκται.

15. Μὴ ἀνοίξῃς τὴν θύραν ἔως ἂν φῶς γένηται.

16. Ἐπὶ δεῖπνον βαδιοῦμαι καὶ νὸν ἴματιον ἡμφιεσμένος.

17. Βοῦς καὶ ἵππους εἰς ἄστυ ἐλαύνοντιν οἱ γεωργοί.

18. Ἐὰν μὴ τὴν θύραν ἀνοίξῃς, δίκην δώσεις.

19. Ἐπὶ τῆς ἀμάξης ἐλαύνει ὁ ἀθλητὴς ἐστεφανωμένος καὶ λευκὸν ἡμφιεσμένος.

20. "Ανοιξον ἥδη τὴν θύραν· ὥρα γὰρ ἦν πάλαι.

1. We ought to have driven out of the city those who broke the law.
2. Why have you got on an old cloak?
3. Why did you shut the door, when you ought to have opened it?
4. To-morrow the knights will ride through the town.
5. I am going to dinner after taking a bath and putting on a new cloak.
6. If the door had been open, I should not have knocked.
7. Lose no time in driving the ox to town.
8. No sooner had I put on my cloak than he opened the door.
9. If we had not driven out these men, they would have done great harm to the city.
10. We wear the same cloaks summer and winter.

LXXV.—IRREGULAR VERBS (continued).

V.—VERBS ADDING *-σκω* TO THE PRESENT STEM.

190. These verbs are often inceptive in sense, *e.g.*—

γηράσκω, 'I grow old.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	<i>γηράσκω</i>	<i>γηράσκωμαι</i>	<i>έγήρασα</i>	<i>γεγήρακα</i>

191. Some verbs belonging to this class reduplicate the present stem. The reduplication disappears in the moods.

γιγνώσκω, 'I know, recognise.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	<i>γιγνώσκω</i>	<i>γνώσομαι</i>	<i>ἔγνων</i>	<i>ἔγνωκα</i>
P.	<i>γιγνάσκομαι</i>	<i>γνωσθήσομαι</i>	<i>ἔγνώσθην</i>	<i>ἔγνωσμαι</i>

The moods of the aorist are as follows:—

SUBJ. *γνῶ*

OPT. *γνοίην*

IMPER. *γνῶθι*

INF. *γνῶναι*

PARTIC. *γνούς, γνοῦσα, γνόν*

Obs.—When this verb means 'I come to know,' 'I learn,' it takes either—

(a) a *θτι*-clause, or

(b) a participial complement in the accusative.

Thus— *ἔγνων θτι ἀφίκετο.*

or *ἔγνων αὐτὸν ἀφικόμενον.*

'I noticed that he had come.'

When it means 'I resolve,' this verb takes the infinitive. The aorist *ἔγνων* may often be rendered, 'I came to the conclusion,' 'I was convinced,' 'I made up my mind.' The perfect *ἔγνωκα* may often be rendered 'I am convinced' (*novi*), 'My mind is made up.'

192. Some verbs take *-ίσκω*, *e.g.*—

μιμνήσκω, 'I remind.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	<i>μιμνήσκω</i>	<i>μνήσω</i>	<i>ἐμνησα</i>	—
P.	<i>μιμνήσκομαι</i>	<i>μνησθίσομαι</i>	<i>ἐμνήσθην</i>	<i>μέμνημαι</i>

Obs.—In Attic only the compounds with *ἀνα-* and *ὑπο-* are commonly found in the active.

They take an accusative of the person and either an accusative or a genitive of the thing.

The perfect passive means 'I remember,' and has for its future *μεμνήσομαι*. Its moods are as follows:—

SUBJ.	<i>μεμνῶμαι</i>	INF.	<i>μεμνῆσθαι</i>
OPT.	<i>μεμνήμην</i>	PARTIC.	<i>μεμνημένος</i>
IMPER.	<i>μέμνησο</i>		

The aorist and future passive are used in the sense 'make mention of.'

στερίσκω, 'I deprive.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	<i>στερίσκω</i> (-στερῶ)	<i>στερήσω</i>	<i>ἐστέρησα</i>	<i>ἐστέρηκα</i>
P.	<i>στέρομαι</i>	<i>στερήσομαι</i>	<i>ἐστερήθην</i>	<i>ἐστέρημαι</i>

Obs.—The form *στερῶ* is used in the compound *ἀποστερῶ*, 'I deprive, defraud, rob.'

εὑρίσκω, 'I find.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	<i>εὑρίσκω</i>	<i>εὑρήσω</i>	<i>ηὗρον</i>	<i>ηὕρηκα</i>
M.	<i>εὑρίσκομαι</i>	<i>εὑρήσομαι</i>	<i>ηὕρομην</i>	<i>ηὕρημαι</i>
P.		<i>εὑρεθήσομαι</i>	<i>ηὕρεθην</i>	

Obs.—The middle means 'I obtain for myself, win.'

This verb takes the same construction as verbs of knowing and showing (p. 220).

The aorist imperative, like some others in very common use, has progressive accent, *εὐρέ*.

Exercise 75.

DOUBLE ACCUSATIVE (*continued*).

Verbs of *teaching*, *concealing*, and *asking for* take an external accusative of the person and an internal accusative of the thing, *e.g.*—

διδάσκω τοὺς παιδας γράμματα.

‘I teach the boys reading and writing.’

ἔκρυψα ταῦτα τὸν πατέρα.

‘I concealed this from my father.’

τὸν μισθὸν αἰτοῦσι τὸν στρατηγὸν οἱ στρατιῶται.

‘The soldiers are asking the general for their pay.’

1. 'Εν Δελφοῖς ἐπιγέγραπται τὸ ΓΝΩΘΙ ΣΑΥΤΟΝ.
2. Σύγγινθί μοι, ὃ βέλτιστε· ἄκων γὰρ ἵμαρτον.
3. Χαῖρε πολλὰ καὶ μέμνησό μου.
4. Φέρε δεῖρό μοι τὸ βιβλίον, ὃ παῖ, ἵν' ἀναγνῶ.
5. Διὰ τί τηνικάδε ἀφίκου;—Οὐχ οἶστος τ' ἡ πρότερον ἀφικέσθαι· μόλις γὰρ ηὗρον θοῖμάτιον ἐν τῷ σκότῳ.
6. Μέμνησο δὲν σοι ἔλεγον.—Μὴ φροντίσγε· οὐ γὰρ ἐπιλήσομαι.
7. 'Ο σοφιστής τὸν μισθὸν ἀπεστέρηται ὑπὸ τούτου τοῦ νεανίου.
8. "Ανθρωπος δὲν μέμνησο τῆς κοινῆς τύχης.
9. Νὴ τὸν Δία, εὖ γ' ἐποίησας ἀναμνήσας με· ὀλίγου γὰρ ἐπελαθόμην.
10. Θεμιστοκλῆς ἰκανώτατος ἦν καὶ γνῶναι καὶ πρᾶξαι τὰ δέοντα.
11. Χαλεπὸν ἦν ἐξευρεῖν τὸ τῆς Σφιγγὸς αἴνιγμα.
12. Εἰ μὴ καταγνώσεσθε θάνατον τοῦ φονέως αὐτοὶ τοὺς νόμους παραβήσεσθε.
13. Οὐκ ἀν ἔκὼν εἶναι ἀποστεροίην σε τὸν μισθόν.
14. Εἰ γὰρ ἐμέμνητο δὲν ὑπέσχετο ἵνα μὴ ἀπεστέρησεν ὑμᾶς τῆς ἐλπίδος.
15. Οὐκ ἀν εῦροις οὐδαμοῦ οὐδένα Βελτίω ἐκείνου.

16. Ἐὰν τὰς μαρτυρίας ὑμῖν ἀναγνῶ, εὖ οὖδ' ὅτι ἀποψηφιεῖσθε.

17. Οὐ μέμνημαι τοῦ ὀνόματός σου· διὰ χρόνου γὰρ δεῦρ' ἀφῆματι.

18. Δίκαιον ἔστι συγγνώμης τυχεῖν τὸν ἄκοντας ἡμιαρτηκότας.

19. Κρείττον ἔστι τοῦς τοιούτους συγγνῶναι ἢ ὄργιζεσθαι.

20. Χαλεπόν ἔστι διαγνῶναι τὸν κόλακας καὶ τὸν φίλον.

1. Pardon me, judges; for my offence was involuntary.

2. Remember all that you promised me last night.

3. If you learn your letters, you will be able to read the books of the ancients.

4. I wish I could find the cloak I was wearing yesterday.

5. Do not defraud the merchants of their money.

6. It is very kind of you to remind me of what I promised; for I had almost forgotten.

7. If you do not find your book at once, you will be punished.

8. He said that he would never pardon those who were answerable for his troubles.

9. If you read the letter, I am sure you will forgive him.

10. It was not easy to distinguish the enemy in the dark.

LXXVI.—IRREGULAR VERBS (continued).

193. Some verbs add *-ε-* either—

- (a) to the present stem,
- (b) to the tense stem.

VI. (a)—VERBS ADDING *-ε-* TO THE PRESENT STEM.

194. *δοκῶ* (*-έω*), 'I seem,' 'I am thought.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	<i>δοκῶ</i>	<i>δόξω</i>	<i>ἔδοξα</i>	—
P.				<i>δέδογματι</i>

Obs.—When used impersonally this verb means 'it seems good,' 'it is decided.' The perfect has this sense only.

195. *καλῶ* (-έω), 'I call.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	καλῶ	καλῶ	ἐκάλεσα	κέκληκα
M.	καλοῦμαι	καλοῦμαι	ἐκαλεσάμην	κέκλημαι
P.		κληθῆσομαι	ἐκλήθην	

Obs.—The future is inflected like *φιλῶ*.

The perfect passive means 'I am called,' or 'named,' and has for its future *κεκλήσομαι*.

196. *γαμῶ* (-έω), 'I marry.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	γαμῶ	γαμῶ	ἐγημα	γεγάμηκα
M.	γαμοῦμαι	γαμοῦμαι	ἐγημάμην	γεγάμημαι

Obs.—The active is used of the man (*duco*), the middle of the woman (*nubo*).

(b) VERBS ADDING -ε- TO THE TENSE STEM.

197. *βούλομαι*, 'I will, wish.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
M.	βούλομαι	βουλήσομαι	ἐβούληθην	βεβούλημαι

198. *ἐθέλω*, 'I am willing.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	ἐθέλω	ἐθελήσω	ηθέλησα	ηθέληκα

Obs.—The first of these verbs means 'I have a (positive) desire,' the second only 'I have no objection' (negative).

On the other hand, *οὐ βούλομαι* means 'I don't desire,' 'I don't care to,' while *οὐκ ἐθέλω* means 'I refuse.'

199. *οἴομαι* (*οἶμαι*), 'I think, imagine.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
M.	{ <i>οἴομαι</i> { <i>οἶμαι</i>	<i>οἰήσομαι</i>	<i>ῳήθην</i>	—

Obs.—With a future infinitive this verb means 'I expect.' The imperfect is *ῳόμην* or *ῳμην*.

200. *δέω*, 'I am in want of.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	<i>δέω</i>	<i>δεήσω</i>	<i>ἐδέησα</i>	<i>δεδέηκα</i>
M.	<i>δέομαι</i>	<i>δεήσομαι</i>	<i>ἐδεήθην</i>	<i>δεδέημαι</i>

Obs.—The active is also used impersonally. See § 139.

The middle also means 'I beg,' e.g.—

δέομαι τοῦτό σου, 'I beg this of you' (lit. 'I want this from you'). Note the phrase *πολλοῦ δέω*, with the infinitive, 'I am far from.'

Exercise 76.

THE PARTICLE *ἄν*.

The particle *ἄν* is liable to be attracted by negatives and interrogatives. Thus in the sentences—

οὐκ ἄν οἶμαι σε ταῦτα ποιεῖν,
τίς ἄν φετό σε ταῦτα ποιεῖν;

the *ἄν* belongs to *ποιεῖν* and not to *οἶμαι* or *φετό*.

In a long sentence, the *ἄν* may be repeated with its own verb.

1. Τί μ' ἐκάλεσας, ὃ βέλτιστε;—"Ινα σοι διαλέγωμαι.
2. Καλῶ τὸν ἄνθρωπον ἐπὶ δεῖπνον· καν γὰρ μὴ καλέσω, ἄκλητος οἶξει.
3. Τελῶ σοι ὅντιν' ἄν βούλγ μισθόν, ὃ σοφιστά.
4. Πολὺ ἄμεινον ήμεν ἔδοξεν οἴκαδ' οἴεναι· πόρρω γὰρ ήν τῶν νυκτῶν.
5. Οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι Μαραθῶνι μαχεσάμενοι ἐνίκησαν τὸν βαρ-βάρον.

6. Οὐ μαχεῖσθαι φασιν οἱ στρατιῶται εἰ μὴ πλείω μισθὸν δώσει ὁ βασιλεύς.

7. Τοῦ δέει; ἀρ' ἔχεις διγένει;—Πάντα μοι πάρεστιν ὅσων δέομαι.

8. Πόσον τὸν μισθὸν τελεῖς; δύο δραχμὰς τελεῖς;—Μὰ Δὲ, ἀλλ' ἔλαττον.—Εἰ μὴ δύο δραχμὰς καταθήσεις, μὴ διαλέγου.

9. Εἰ ἀμα ἐλείθερος εἴης καὶ πλούσιος, τίος ἀν ἔτι δέοι;

10. Ὁπως παρακαλεῖς τοὺς ἄνδρας τὰ ὄπλα παραδοῦναι.

11. Οὐ μόνον οἱ στρατιῶται, ἀλλὰ καὶ ὁ στρατηγὸς ἐμαχέσατο.

12. Δέομαι ὑμῶν συγγράμμην μοι ἔχειν· ἄκων γὰρ ἔμαρτον.

13. Πολλοὶ οἰονται τι εἰδέναι, οὐκ εἰδότες.

14. Ἐδείθησαν ἡμῶν οἱ φίλοι εἰς καιρὸν παραγενέσθαι ἐπὶ δεῖπνον.

15. Σωκράτης οὐκ ἔφη οἰεσθαι εἰδέναι ἀ μὴ εἰδείη.

16. Οὐκ ἀν φέρθην σ' ἀποστερῆσαι ἐκών εἶναι τοὺς στρατιῶτας τὸν μισθόν.

17. Σόλων, ὁ τῶν Ἀθηναίων νομοθέτης, τῶν ἐπτὰ σοφῶν ἐκλήθη.

18. Οὐκ ἀν φέρην σε ταχέως οὕτω δεῦρ' ἀφικέσθαι.

19. Οὐκ ἡθέλησαν οἱ στρατιῶται μάχεσθαι· ἐλάττους γὰρ ἦσαν τῶν πολεμίων.

20. Οὐκ ἀν οἶμαι αὐτὸν ἐκών εἶναι οὐδένα ἀδικῆσαι.

1. Who called me? I did. What do you want? I want money.

2. I don't think (*οὐκ ἀν οἶμαι*) he would ever betray his country.

3. The soldiers say they will fight if they get higher pay.

4. I beg you not to believe what that man says.

5. I was invited to dinner yesterday, but I could not go.

6. That man has married my friend's sister.

7. Would I had paid the money, that I might not have been thought dishonest!

8. I asked him to whom his sister was married.

9. Will you be willing to read the letter if I give it to you?

10. I do not think he would do a thing like that.

LXXVII.—IRREGULAR VERBS (continued).

VII.—VERBS WITH STEMS IN *F*.

201. The following verbs originally had a digamma, which is dropped before vowels and appears as *-v-* before consonants.

$\pi\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\omega$, 'I sail' ($=\pi\lambda\acute{\epsilon}F\text{-}\omega$).

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	$\pi\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\omega$	$\pi\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\sigma\omega\mu\alpha i$	$\acute{\epsilon}\pi\lambda\epsilon\nu\sigma\alpha$	$\pi\acute{\epsilon}\pi\lambda\epsilon\nu\kappa\alpha$

$\pi\nu\acute{\epsilon}\omega$, 'I breathe' ($=\pi\nu\acute{\epsilon}F\text{-}\omega$).

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	$\pi\nu\acute{\epsilon}\omega$	$\pi\nu\acute{\epsilon}\sigma\omega\mu\alpha i$	$\acute{\epsilon}\pi\nu\epsilon\nu\sigma\alpha$	$\pi\acute{\epsilon}\pi\nu\epsilon\nu\kappa\alpha$

$\acute{\rho}\acute{\epsilon}\omega$, 'I flow' ($=\sigma\rho\acute{\epsilon}F\text{-}\omega$).

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	$\acute{\rho}\acute{\epsilon}\omega$	$\acute{\rho}\acute{\epsilon}\nu\sigma\omega\mu\alpha i$	$\acute{\epsilon}\rho\rho\acute{\nu}\eta\eta$	$\acute{\epsilon}\rho\rho\acute{\nu}\eta\kappa\alpha$

$\chi\acute{\epsilon}\omega$, 'I pour' ($=\chi\acute{\epsilon}F\text{-}\omega$).

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	$\chi\acute{\epsilon}\omega$	$\chi\acute{\epsilon}\omega$	$\acute{\epsilon}\chi\epsilon\alpha$	$\kappa\acute{\epsilon}\chi\kappa\alpha$
M.	$\chi\acute{\epsilon}\omega\mu\alpha i$	$\chi\acute{\epsilon}\omega\mu\alpha i$	$\acute{\epsilon}\chi\epsilon\acute{\alpha}\mu\eta\eta$	$\kappa\acute{\epsilon}\chi\mu\alpha i$
P.		$\chi\nu\theta\acute{\eta}\sigma\omega\mu\alpha i$	$\acute{\epsilon}\chi\acute{\nu}\theta\eta\eta$	

202. The following are similar, but originally had *y* as well as the digamma.

$\kappa\acute{\alpha}\omega$ ($\kappa\acute{\alpha}\iota\omega$), 'I burn' ($=\kappa\acute{\alpha}F\text{-}\iota\omega$).

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	$\kappa\acute{\alpha}\omega$	$\kappa\acute{\alpha}\sigma\omega$	$\acute{\epsilon}\kappa\alpha\omega\sigma\alpha$	$\kappa\acute{\epsilon}\kappa\alpha\kappa\alpha$
P.	$\kappa\acute{\alpha}\omega\mu\alpha i$	$\kappa\acute{\alpha}\theta\acute{\eta}\sigma\omega\mu\alpha i$	$\acute{\epsilon}\kappa\acute{\alpha}\theta\eta\eta$	$\kappa\acute{\epsilon}\kappa\alpha\mu\alpha i$

κλάω (*κλαίω*), 'I weep' (= *κλάω* *F-ιω*).

	PRES.	FUT	AOR.	PERF.
A.	κλάω	κλαήσω κλιώσομαι	ἔκλαινσα	κέκλαυκα (?)
P.	κλάομαι	—	—	κέκλαυμα

Obs.—This verb often means 'I am beaten' (*rapulo*).

Exercise 77.

ACCUSATIVE OF THE PART AFFECTED.

The part affected by the action of the verb is put in the accusative. Thus—

ἀλγεῖ τὸν δάκτυλον, 'He has a pain in his finger.'

1. Μέγας πνεῖ ὁ ἄνεμος. πολὺς ῥεῖ ὁ ποταμός. ταχέως πλέονται αἱ νῆσοι.
2. Ἐὰν μὴ πίθησθέ μοι, μακρὰ κλαύσεσθε. κλάειν σε μακρὰ κελεύω.
3. Τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ διέπλευσαν εἰς Αἴγιναν οἱ ξένοι ἐπὶ θέαν τῆς ἐκεῖ ἔορτῆς.
4. Τί δῆτα κλάεις, ὦ παῖ; τίσ σ' ἀδικεῖ; μακρὰ κλαύσεται ὅστις ἀν κακόν τί σε ποιήσῃ.
5. Πάνυ ἄκρατος ἔσται ὁ οἶνος, ἐὰν μὴ τις ὕδωρ ἐπιχέη.
6. Ἐμαυτὸν παρέχω τῷ ιατρῷ τέμνειν καὶ κάειν ἀλγῶ γὰρ τούς τε πόδας καὶ τὰς χεῖρας.
7. Οὐχ οἶνον τ' ἔκπλεῦσαι τήμερον ἐναντίος γὰρ πνεῖ ὁ ἄνεμος.
8. Ἐπειδὴ παρεσκεύασαν τὰς ναῦς παρέπλευσαν οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι εἰς Συρακούσας.
9. Ἐκ τοῦ μεγάλου λιμένος ἔκπλέουσιν οἱ Συρακόσιοι.
10. Τὰ πλοῖα κατέκαυσαν οἱ πολέμιοι ἵνα μὴ διαβαῖμεν τὸν ποταμόν.
11. Εἴθε μὴ ἀπέπλευσαν οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἵν' ἡμῖν ἐβοήθησαν.
12. Διὰ μέσης τῆς πόλεως ῥεῖ ὁ ποταμός.
13. Βούλει ἐγχέω σοι τὸν οἶνον;—Πάνυ μὲν οὖν, ὦ παῖ.

14. Ἀντρεψε τὴν τράπεζαν ὁ ἔνεος καὶ τὸν οἶνον ἐξέλεε.

15. Παῖ, παῖ. —Τί ἔστιν; —Ἐγχεόν μοι τὸν οἶνον. —Ταῦτ', ὁ δέσποτα.

16. Εἰ μὴ χειμῶν ἐγένετο, ἐξέπλευσαν ἀν τήμερον οἱ ἔμποροι.

17. Οὐκ ἐφθασαν καταπλεύσαντες οἱ ἔμποροι καὶ εὐθὺς χειμῶν ἐγένετο.

18. Μέγα ρέοντος τοῦ ποταμοῦ, οὐχ οἶν τ' ἦν διαβῆναι.

19. Οὐκ ἀν οἶμαι ἐκπλεῦσαι τὸν ἔμπορον εἰ ἐναντίος ἐπνευστεν ἀνεμος.

20. Ἐμπρήσαντες τὰς οἰκίας τὴν πόλιν ὅλην κατέκαυσαν.

1. Take care not to spill the wine ; for it is valuable.

2. He says that the river flows through the middle of the country.

3. In winter the wind blows very strong from the sea.

4. They waited three days till the wind stopped blowing.

5. Let us sail along the coast till the storm is over.

6. I wish I had sailed over to Aegina to see the festival.

7. Whoever spilt this water will be well thrashed.

8. If the enemy have burned the boats, we shall not be able to cross.

9. The ships sailed into port late in the day ; for they had met with a storm.

10. How high the wind blows ! How the rivers are swollen !

LXXVIII.—MIXED VERBS.

ΛΕΓΩ.

203. Many common verbs form their parts from more than one root, just like Lat. *fero*, *tuli*, *latum*, *ferre*.

λέγω, 'I say, tell.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	λέγω	ἐρῶ	εἶπον	εἴρηκα
P.	λέγομαι	ρηθήσομαι	ερρήθην	είρημαι

The future and aorist $\lambda\epsilon\xi\omega$, $\xi\lambda\epsilon\xi\alpha$ are also in use.
The future perfect passive is $\epsilon\iota\rho\eta\sigma\omega\mu\alpha\iota$.

204. The aorist is inflected thus—

Indicative.

SING.

DUAL.

PLUR.

1. $\epsilon\dot{\iota}\pi\omega\nu$		$\epsilon\dot{\iota}\pi\omega\mu\epsilon\nu$
2. $\epsilon\dot{\iota}\pi\omega\varsigma$	$\epsilon\dot{\iota}\pi\omega\tau\omega\nu$	$\epsilon\dot{\iota}\pi\omega\tau\epsilon$
3. $\epsilon\dot{\iota}\pi\epsilon(\nu)$	$\epsilon\dot{\iota}\pi\omega\tau\eta\nu$	$\epsilon\dot{\iota}\pi\omega\nu$

Imperative.

2. $\epsilon\dot{\iota}\pi\epsilon'$ (accent!)	$\epsilon\dot{\iota}\pi\omega\tau\omega\nu$	$\epsilon\dot{\iota}\pi\omega\tau\epsilon$
3. $\epsilon\dot{\iota}\pi\omega\tau\omega$	$\epsilon\dot{\iota}\pi\omega\tau\omega\nu$	$\epsilon\dot{\iota}\pi\omega\tau\omega\nu$

Obs.—This verb may take either a $\delta\tau\iota$ -clause or the accusative and infinitive.

But the aorist $\epsilon\dot{\iota}\pi\omega\nu$ can only take a $\delta\tau\iota$ -clause.

The verb $\phi\eta\mu\iota$ can only take the accusative and infinitive.

Exercise 78.

ACCUSATIVE CASE.

The expressions $\epsilon\dot{\iota}\omega$, $\kappa\alpha\lambda\hat{\omega}s$, $\kappa\alpha\kappa\hat{\omega}s$ $\lambda\epsilon\gamma\epsilon\nu$, 'to speak well of,' 'to speak ill of,' govern the accusative (cf. *bene*, *male* *dicere*).

1. Εὗ μοι ταῦτα δοκεῖ $\epsilon\dot{\iota}\pi\epsilon\nu$ ὁ ῥήτωρ. οὐ καὶ σοὶ δοκεῖ;—Εμοιγε.
2. Φερ' ἵδω, τί πρῶτον $\epsilon\dot{\iota}\pi\omega$; μὰ Δῆ, οὐκ οἶδι τί λεκτέον.
3. Ἀληθές, ὡς ἔπος $\epsilon\dot{\iota}\pi\epsilon\nu$, οὐδὲν $\epsilon\iota\rho\eta\kappa\alpha\sigma\iota\nu$ ἄνθρωποι.
4. Ἐπίσχες. αὐτὸ οὐκ $\epsilon\iota\rho\eta\tau\alpha$ ὁ μάλιστα ἔδει ῥηθῆναι.
5. Εἴ με κακῶς ἐρεῖς, ὥνθρωπε, μακρὰ κλαύσει, εὖ ἵσθ' ὅτι.
6. Εἴπωμεν ἢ σιγῶμεν, ἢ τί δράσομεν;
7. Οὖτος, τίς εἰ; λέγε ταχύ. τί σιγᾶς; οὐκ ἐρεῖς;
8. Ὁπως μὴ ἐρεῖς μηδενὶ ὅστις $\epsilon\iota\mu\iota$.—Μὴ φροντίσγες. οὐκ ἄν $\epsilon\dot{\iota}\pi\omega\mu\iota$.

9. Εἴθε μὴ εἴπας τῷ πατρὶ ὅστις εἴην· ἔχθρῶς γὰρ ἐμοὶ διάκειται.

10. Εἰ μὴ ἐρεῖς μοι τὰληθές, δίκην δώσεις.

11. Ταῦτ' εἴπών, ἐν νῷ εἴχον οἴκαδ' ἴεναι, ἀλλ' οὐκ ἔφασαν οἱ παρόντες μ' ἀφήσειν.

12. Οὐκ ἥθελον εἰπεῖν ἄνθρωποι ὅτῳ δεδωκότες εἶν τάργύριον.

13. Οὐκ ἀν φύμην σε κέρδους ἔνεκα ψευδῆ λέγειν.

14. Εὗ ἵσθι ἀληθῆ ὅντα πάνθ' ὅσ' ἀν οὗτοι εἴπωσιν.

15. Εἴποις ἀν, ὃ βέλτιστε, πόσα ἔτι γέγονεν ὁ παῖς.

16. Φημὶ ψευδῆ εἶναι πάνθ' ὅσ' εἴπεν ὁ θεοῖς ἔχθρὸς οἵτοσί.

17. Οὐκ ἔφθη ταῦτ' εἴπων ἄνθρωπος καὶ εὐθὺς λίθῳ ἔβλήθη.

18. Ἐπειδὰν τάχιστα ταῦτ' εἴπητε, ἐλευθέρους ὑμᾶς ἀφήσομεν.

19. Μὴ εἴπης μηδενὶ ὅ τι ἐν νῷ ἔχεις δρᾶν.

20. Πάντα ταῦτα πρὸς χάριν ὑμῶν ἐρρήθη, ὃ ἀνδρες Ἀθηναῖοι.

1. Let the eldest of you tell me how old he is.

2. Every one will speak ill of you if you don't obey me.

3. I knew that you had told the truth.

4. If you speak ill of the tyrant, you will be punished.

5. Whoever said that I was responsible for the war, told a lie.

6. If you won't tell me what you want, I will turn you out of doors.

7. I didn't think you would ever speak to please the majority.

8. I knew that all you said was true.

9. As soon as I had said that, they all pelted me with stones.

10. Be sure you don't tell any one what I have said.

LXXIX.—MIXED VERBS (continued).

COMPOUNDS OF *ΛΕΓΩ*.

205. In all compounds of *λέγω* except those with *ἐπι-* and *ἀντι-* the old verb *ἀγορεύω* takes the place of *λέγω* in the present.

The other tenses are the same (*e.g.* ἀναγορεύω, ἀνερώ, ἀνεῖπον, ἀνείρηκα, etc.).

The following are the commonest compounds:—

ἀναγορεύω,	'I proclaim.'
ἀπαγορεύω,	{ 'I forbid.'
	{ 'I am tired.'
προσαγορεύω,	'I address.'
{ προλέγω,	'I foretell.'
{ προαγορεύω,	'I give notice.'
ἀντιλέγω,	'I contradict.'

Obs.—The simple verb ἀγορεύω is only found in certain old formulas, *e.g.*—

τίς ἀγορεύειν βούλεται; 'Who wishes to speak?'

These were the words with which the herald opened the Ekklesia at Athens.

Exercise 79.

VERBS OF FORBIDDING.

Verbs of forbidding usually take *μή* with the infinitive, *e.g.*—

ἀπαγορεύω *σε μή ταῦτα δρᾶν*, 'I forbid you to do this.'

But when the principal verb is negative, *μή οὐ* takes the place of *μή*, *e.g.*—

οὐκ ἀπαγορεύεις *μὴ οὐ ταῦτα δρᾶν*, 'You don't forbid me to do this.'

1. Τί ποτ' ἔρεις πρὸς τουτονί;—Πρὸς τὸν οὕτω λέγοντα οὐδὲν ἀντειπεῖν ἔχω.

2. Εὖ μοι δοκεῖ εἰρῆσθαι τὸ τοῦ Μενάνδρου Μέλλων τι πράττειν μὴ προείπης μηδενί.

3. Παῦε, παῦε. παῦσαι τοῦ μέλους, πρὸς τῶν θεῶν ἀπείρηκα γάρ σου ἀκούων.

4. 'Ως τραχεῖα ἡ ὁδός. ἀναπανώμεθα, πρὸς τῶν θεῶν.—Μή νυν ἀπείπωμεν' ἔγγυς γάρ ήδη ἐσμὲν τῆς κώμης.

5. Εἴ τινα φεύγοντα λήψοιτο προηγόρευεν ὅτι ὡς πολεμίῳ χρήσοιτο.

6. 'Απαγορεύω σοι μὴ εἰπεῖν ταῦτα.—Διὰ τί δῆτα οὐκ ἔρω;

7. 'Ανείπεν ὁ κῆρυξ ὅτι ἀρετῆς ἔνεκα ἐστεφάνωται ὁ ὥγτωρ.
8. Προείρηται ὅστις ἀν μὴ πίθηται θανάτῳ ζημιώσεσθαι.
9. Εἴθε μὴ προσεῖπόν σε, ἵνα μὴ γῆδησθά μ' ὅστις εἴην.
10. Οὐ φημι δεῖν ἐν τῷ θεάτρῳ ἀναρρηθῆναι τὸν στέφανον.
11. Διὰ τί ἀπείρηκας ἥδη οὕτω βραχείαν ὀδὸν πορευθεῖς;
12. 'Εὰν ἀντείπῃ τις τοῖς εἰρημένοις, μῶρος εἶναι δόξει.
13. Μὴ ἀπείπεις ἔως ἔτι φῶς ἐστί· χρῆν γὰρ πάλαι ἀφικέσθαι.
14. Εἰ γὰρ ἀπεῖπόν σε μὴ ταῦτ' εἰπεῖν, ἵνα μηδεὶς προγέδει.
15. 'Ανείπεν ὁ κῆρυξ ἥκειν τοὺς στρατιώτας ἔχοντας σιτία ἥμερῶν τριῶν.
16. Προεῖπεν ὁ στρατηγὸς ὅτι τοὺς στρατιώτας εἰς ἔω ἐξετάσοι.
17. Οὐκ ἔφθη ταῦτ' ἀνειπῶν ὁ κῆρυξ καὶ πάντες αὐτὸν λίθοις ἔβαλλον.
18. 'Απαγορεύοντιν οἱ ἄρχοντες μὴ ἐκπλεῖν ἔως ἀν φῶς γένηται.
19. 'Ικανῶς ἥδη ἀντείρηται τοῖς τὰ τοιαῦτα σιμβολεύοντιν.
20. Οὐκ ἥδη ἀπειρημένον τῆσδε τῆς χώρας ἐπιβαίνειν.

1. When I said that last night, no one contradicted me.
2. Why did you forbid me to tell any one who you were?
3. I would not have got tired, if you had been there.
4. If you do that, I give notice that I will impose a fine on you.
5. I should like to know what the herald proclaimed in the assembly.
6. Don't contradict those who know better than you.
7. I am tired of hearing you always say the same thing.
8. Be sure not to tell any one beforehand what I am going to say.
9. Let the herald proclaim the crown in the assembly.
10. My father has forbidden me to go to Athens.

LXXX.—MIXED VERBS (continued).

EPXOMAI.

206. *ἐρχομαι*, 'I go, come.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	<i>ἐρχομαι</i>	<i>εἰμι</i>	<i>ηλθον</i>	<i>ἐλήλυθα</i>

For the inflexion of *εἰμι*, see § 168.

207. The moods of the present and future are as follows:—

	PRESENT TENSE.	FUTURE TENSE.
INDIC.	<i>ἐρχομαι</i>	<i>εἰμι</i>
SUBJ.	<i>ιω</i>	—
OPT.	<i>ἴοιμι</i>	<i>ἐλευσοίμην</i>
IMPER.	<i>ἴθι</i>	—
INF.	<i>ιέναι</i>	<i>ἐλεύσεσθαι</i>
PARTIC.	<i>ιών, ιοῦσα, ιόν</i>	<i>ἐλευσόμενος, -η, -ον</i>

208. The imperfect is *γα*, see § 168.

209. The moods of the aorist are as follows:—

INDIC.	<i>ηλθον</i>	IMPER.	<i>ἐλθέ</i> (accent!)
SUBJ.	<i>ἐλθω</i>	INF.	<i>ἐλθεῖν</i>
OPT.	<i>ἐλθοιμι</i>	PARTIC.	<i>ἐλθών, -οῦσα, -όν</i>

Obs.—The place of the perfect *ἐλήλυθα* is often taken by the verb *ἔκω* and that of the pluperfect by *ἔκον*.

Exercise 80.

MOODS AND TENSES.

Observe that *εἰμι* is always future in the indicative, while its moods belong to the present tense.

The form ἐλεύσομαι never occurs in Attic; but when a future optative or infinitive is required (in indirect speech), the forms ἐλεύσομην and ἐλεύσεσθαι are used.

1. Πρὸς ἐσπέραν οἴκαδ' ἥμεν ἐκ Πειραιῶς εἰς ἄστυ μετὰ τῶν ἀδελφῶν καὶ τῶν ἑταίρων.
2. Εὖ γ' ἐποίησας δεῦρ' ἐλθών, ὃ φίλτατε. χρῆν μέντοι πρότερον ἐλθεῖν ἥδη γὰρ δεδειπνήκαμεν.
3. Εἰς Ἀθήνας οὕπω ἐλήλυθα· μακρὰ γὰρ καὶ χαλεπὴ ἡ ὁδός. — Βραχεῖα μὲν οὖν καὶ ῥαδία ἡ ὁδός, ὃ βέλτιστε.
4. Βούλεται σοι εἰς λόγους ἐλθεῖν ὁ ξένος, ὃ δέσποτα. — Ἐμοί; περὶ τοῦ; τοῦ δεῖται; τί τὸ πρᾶγμα;
5. Τί ἔστιν, ὃ ἑταῖρε; — Ο τι; ἀλγῶ τὰ σκέλη μακρὰν ὁδὸν ἐληλυθώς.
6. Βούλει μοι φράσαι ποῦ ὅστιν ἡ ἀγορά, ὃ ξένε; — Ιθι τὴν ὁδὸν ταυτηνὶ καὶ εὐθὺς ἐπὶ τὴν ἀγορὰν ἥξεις.
7. Ἰτε δεῦρο παρ' ἐμὲ τὴν ταχίστην, ὃ ἀνδρες· βούλομαι γὰρ ὑμῖν δεῖξαι τὴν ἐμαυτοῦ οἰκίαν.
8. Χαιρεψῶν εἰς Δελφοὺς ἵων ἥρετο εἰς τις εἴη Σωκράτους σοφώτερος.
9. Οὗτος, πόθεν ἐλήλυθας; — Οπόθεν; ἥκω παρὰ τοῦ ἰατροῦ. — Καὶ τί φησιν ὁ ἰατρός; — Οὐ φησι λόγου ἀξίαν εἶναι τὴν ιόσον.
10. Εἴ μ' ἐπὶ δείπνον καλέσεις, ὃ φίλε, ὥστις ἀν ἐλθοιμι. — Οὐκ ἀν θαυμάσαιμι, ἀλλ' οὐδέν σου δέομαι.
11. Τίς ποθ' ὅδε; οὐκ ἔσθ' ὅπως οὐ Τίμων ἔστι. αὐτὸς ἐκεῖνός ἔστι, νὴ Δία. οὐκ εἰ θύραζε, ὃ πάντων μιαρώτατε;
12. Εἰς δέον ἥλθες, ὃ φίλ' ἀνερ· κακῶς γὰρ ἔχει τάμα πράγματα ἐν τῷ νῦν χρόνῳ.
13. Οὐκ ἀν ἐλθοιμι παρὰ σέ· δεινοὺς γὰρ ἔχει τοὺς ὁδόντας ὁ κύων. — Θαρρῶν ἵθι τοίτου γ' ἔνεκα· οὐδὲν γάρ σε ποιήσει κακόν.
14. Τὴν αὐτὴν ὁδὸν ἐρχόμεθα ἔγω καὶ σύ. βούλει κοινῆ ποιώμεθα τὴν ὁδόν; — Μάλιστά γε.
15. Ἡλθέ τις ἐσπέρας ἀγγέλλων ὡς τὸ χωρίον κατείληπται. ἐν τῷ πόλει δεινὴ ἥν ἡ βοή.
16. Ἐπειδὰν δεῦρ' ἐλθωσιν οἱ ξένοι προσάξομεν αὐτοὺς τῷ βουλῇ καὶ τῷ δήμῳ.

17. Ἐσπέρας εἰς περίπατον ὡς παρὰ τὴν θάλατταν. ὡς ἡδὺ ἔπνεον αἱ αὐραι.

18. Οὐκ ἀν δυναίμην εἰς ταῦτον ἴεναι σοι, οὐ γὰρ οἰκείως ἔχειν δοκεῖς μοι τῇ ἡμετέρᾳ πόλει.

19. Οὐ φησιν ἐλεύσεσθαι παρὰ τὸν ιατρὸν οὐμὸς νίος, οὐ μὴν ἀλλά φησι νοσεῖν.

20. Ἐλεγεν δ σοφιστὶς ὅτι ἐλεύσοιτο παρ' ἐμέ, ἀλλ' οὐ πείθομαι αὐτῷ.

1. Will you come for a walk with me ? The moon is bright and the night is fine.

2. If that man comes back again, tell him I am not in. Do you understand what I say ? Very good, sir.

3. It is late in the day. It is high time to go home. We are keeping dinner waiting.

4. Last year I went to Olympia to see the games. Upon my word, it is a very fine sight !

5. When I come home, I shall be glad to meet you.

6. Good-bye. You and I are going just the opposite way.

7. Summer and winter we go twice a month to market.

8. Go as quick as you can to the doctor's. Give him this letter from me.

9. The young men are going (*future*) a long and difficult journey through a hostile country.

10. Why do you never come to my house ? Come to dinner to-morrow.

LXXXI.—MIXED VERBS (continued).

COMPOUNDS OF EPXOMAI.

210. The compounds of *ἔρχομαι* in most common use are—

ἀπέρχομαι, 'I go away.'

προσέρχομαι, 'I go up, approach.'

εἰσέρχομαι, 'I go in, enter.'

ἔξερχομαι, 'I go out.'

ἐπέρχομαι, 'I come on, attack.'
 ἐπανέρχομαι, 'I come back, return.'
 προέρχομαι, 'I go forward, advance.'
 παρέρχομαι, 'I go by, pass.'
 διέρχομαι, 'I go through, pass through.'
 διεξέρχομαι, 'I go right through, describe in detail.'

Exercise 81.

VIRTUAL PASSIVES.

The compounds of **ἐρχομαι** are used as passives to the compounds of **ἄγω**. The cognate noun to these compounds is formed from **όδός**, e.g.—

εἰσάγει τὸν ἀνθρωπὸν εἰς τὸ δικαστήριον.

'He brings the man into court.'

εἰσέρχεται ἀνθρωπὸς ὑπ' αὐτοῦ.

'The man is brought in by him.'

κατάγουσι τοὺς φυγάδας.

'They restore the exiles.'

κατέρχονται οἱ φυγάδες ὑπ' αὐτῶν.

'The exiles are restored by them.'

1. 'Ανάγκη μοι ἀπιέναι· πόρρω γάρ ἐστι τῶν νυκτῶν. Βούλει μοι δοῦναι τὸν λύχνον;

2. Μῶν ἐν νῷ ἔχεις ἀπιέναι; οὐκ ἐάσομεν, δέ βέλτιστε.—"Αφετέ με, πρὸς τῶν θεῶν.—Οὐ δῆτα.

3. Οὐκ ὢσθοντο οἱ φύλακες προσιόντων τῶν πολεμών.

4. 'Επειδὴν τάχιστ' ἐπανέλθῃς καλῶ σ' ἐπὶ δεῖπνον.

5. Οὐ θύραρξ ἔξεισιν ἀνθρωπος ἐὰν μὴ βίᾳ ἄγῃ τις.

6. Οὐ χρὴ τὸν ἀδικήσαντα οὕτως ἀπελθεῖν. δίκην λάβωμεν παρ' αὐτοῦ τῶν ἀδικημάτων.

7. Προσιών μοι ἔλεγεν ἀνθρωπος ὅτι ἔτοιμος εἴη πᾶν ποιεῖν ὥστε δίκην μὴ δοῦναι.

8. Εἰσελθὼν εἰς τὴν οἰκίαν κατέλαβον τὸν ἀνθρωπὸν ἀναστάντα ἥδη ἐκ τῶν στρωμάτων.

9. "Οσιον παρ' ἡμῖν νομίζεται τὸν ἐπιόντα πολέμιον ἀμύνασθαι.

10. Εἰς τοσοῦτον ὑβρεως προηλθεν ἀνθρωπος ὥστε τὴν τράπεζαν ἀνέτρεψε καὶ τὸν οἶνον ἐξέχεε.

11. Υπὸ τίνων εἰσέρχεται ὁ Σωκράτης;—Εἰσάγουσιν αὐτὸν
*Ανντος καὶ Μέλητος.

12. Μεγάλας προσόδους ἔχει ὁ δῆμος. προσέρχεται αὐτῷ πλεῦν
ἡ μύρια τάλαντα τοῦ ἔτους.

13. Τὰς σπονδὶς λύουσιν οἱ πρότερον ἐπιόντες οὗτοι γὰρ
ἀρχοντι τοῦ πολέμου.

14. Μετὰ τὴν ἡτταν κατῆσαν ἵπδ τοῦ δήμου οἱ φεύγοντες.

15. Εἰ οὗτοι ἀπίστι, ἡμεῖς οἱ κακοδαίμονες μόνοι μενοῦμεν.

16. Τῆς παρελθούσης νυκτὸς ταυτησὶ οὐχ οὗτος τ' ἐγενόμην ὥπνοι
τυχεῖν.

17. Διεξῆλθεν ἡμῖν ὁ ρήτωρ ὅσων κακῶν αἴτιος εἴη ὁ πόλεμος.

18. Περιεμένομεν ἔως ἀνοιχθείη ἡ θύρα, ἐπειδὴ δ' ἀνοιχθείη,
εἰσῆμεν παρὰ τὸν Σωκράτη.

19. Τίνες ποθ' οὗτοι; αὐληταί, νὴ Δία. οὐκ ἄπιτ' ἀπὸ τῶν
θυρῶν; οὐκ ἐκποδῶν;

20. Οὐκ ἥθελον ἀπιέναι ἀνθρωποι, ἀλλὰ πράγματά μοι δλην
τὴν νύκτα παρεῖχον.

1. If this is so, it will be better for us to go away.

2. Why are the Athenians restoring the exiles? I am
annoyed at the exiles being restored.

3. Go up to that man, and ask him if he will show us the
way.

4. The enemy attacked us a little before midnight.

5. I wish to return home before noon. I don't wish to keep
dinner waiting.

6. He reached such a height of madness that he said he was
the son of Zeus.

7. I did not notice the cavalry passing by. At what o'clock
did they pass?

8. I don't want to go out of doors to-day. The wind is
blowing high.

9. These abominable pipers refuse to go away. We must
give them some money.

10. I have never yet been brought to trial by any one; but
now this wretch is bringing me before you, O judges.

LXXXII.—MIXED VERBS (continued).

‘ΟΡΩ, ΣΚΟΠΩ.

211. ὄρω (-άω), ‘I see.’

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	ὄρω	ὄψομαι	εἶδον	έόρακα
P.	ὄρωμαι	όφθησομαι	ώφθην	{έόραμαι ώμυαι

The present is inflected like τιμῶ, § 132.

The imperfect is irregular—

	SING.	DUAL.	PLUR.
1.	έώρων		έωρωμεν
2.	έώρας	έωράτον	έωράτε
3.	έώρα	έωράτην	έώρων

The moods of the aorist are as follows:—

INDIC.	εἶδον	IMPER.	ἰδέ
SUBJ.	ἴδω	INF.	ἰδεῖν
OPT.	ἴδοιμι	PARTIC.	ἰδών, -οῦσα, -όν

Obs.—These forms must be carefully distinguished from the moods of οἶδα (see § 169).

212. σκοπῶ (-έω), ‘I look at, consider.’

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	σκοπῶ	σκέψομαι	ἐσκεψάμην	ἐσκεψμαί
M.	σκοποῦμαι			

Obs. 1.—The middle voice is usually employed to mark the *inward* act of *considering*, the active often means the *outward* act of *looking at*.

Obs. 2.—Verbs of seeing take a participial complement, e.g. εἶδον τὸν ἀνδρα προσιόντα.

Exercise 82.

VERBS OF STRIVING AND CONSIDERING.

Verbs of striving and considering take *ὅπως* with the future indicative (neg. *μή*), e.g.—

Σκόπει *ὅπως* ταῦτα γενήσεται, ‘Consider how this can be done.’

1. “Ακούε, σίγα, πρόσεχε τὸν νοῦν, δεῦρ’ ὅρα.—Τί ἔστι, τί τὸ πρᾶγμα;
2. ‘Εάν που ἵδω τὸν ἄνδρα, οὐ προσερῶ, εὐ ὕσθ’ ὅτι.
3. ‘Εμέ γε μεθύοντα οὐδείς πω ἔόρακεν ἀνθρώπων. Μὴ ’μοι γε.
4. Εἴ που ἵδοιεν προσιόντας τοὺς πολεμίους ἀνεχώρουν οἱ ἡμέτεροι.
5. Τί δεῖ λέγειν σοι ὡς καλαὶ αἱ Ἀθῆναι; ὅψει γὰρ αὐτὸς ὅταν ἔλθῃς.
6. Τοῦς ‘Ρωμαίοις τοιάδ’ ἔγραψεν ὁ Ἰούλιος. ΗΛΘΟΝ ΕΙΔΟΝ ΕΝΙΚΗΣΑ.
7. Σκέψαι δεῦρο, ὁ νεανία.—Διὰ τί δῆτα σκέψομαι;
8. “Οταν ὄρφας τὸν ἀνθρωπον, φεύγεις. διὰ τί ταῦτα ποιεῖς, ὁ βέλτιστε;
9. “Ελαθον ἀν τοὺς φύλακας εἰ μὴ ἐκεῖνος εἰδέ μ’ ἀπιόντα.
10. ‘Ορῶ τὸν πόλεμον πολλῶν κακῶν ὑμῖν αἴτιον γεγενημένον, ὁ ἄνδρες.
11. “Ησθην συνὼν τῷ ἀνδρὶ· διὰ χρόνου γὰρ ἔοράκη αὐτόν.
12. ‘Ως ἥδομαι σ’ ἵδων, ὁ βέλτιστε. ποῦ ποτ’ ἥσθα τὸν πολὺν τοῦτον χρόνον;
13. Σκεπτέον ἥδη ὅπως ἀσφαλέστατα ἀπιμεν οἴκαδε. μὴ περιέδωμεν ταῦτα γιγνόμενα.
14. Οὐ περιόψομαι σε πάντων ἐνδεᾶ ὅντα, ἀλλ’ ὅν ἔχω σοι μεταδώσω.
15. Μὰ Δὲ, οὐδεπώποτ’ εἶδον πρᾶγμα γελοιότερον.—Ἐπὶ τῷ γελᾶς; μῶν σοι γέλωτος ἄξιος εἶναι δοκῶ;—Καὶ μάλα.
16. Μὴ περιέδης με κακῶς οὕτω διακείμενον. μὴ προδῷς με, πρὸς τῶν θεῶν.
17. Οἴμοι, ὅπως μή μ’ ὅψει ὁ πατίρο.—Αλλ’ οὐκ ἀν λάθοις τὸν πατέρα, ὁ δαιμόνιε.

18. Μή ποτ' ἐγὼ ἐπίδοιμι τὴν πόλιν ἐμπεπρημένην καὶ τὸν πολίτας βίᾳ ἀγομένους ὑπὸ τῶν πολεμίων.

19. Μακρὸν χρόνον σκοπουμένῳ ταῦτα μοι βέλτιστ' εἶναι ἔδοξεν. πίθεσθε οὖν μοι καὶ μὴ ἄλλως ποιήσητε.

20. Δι' ὅλης τῆς νυκτὸς ἔσκεμμαὶ ὅπως ἄριστα ταῦτα γενήσεται.

1. If I see him coming up, I shall tell you at once.

2. You surely (*δῆτα*) won't let me be ill-treated like this?

3. I want to see Athens very much, but it is a long journey.

4. Don't let me be insulted by those wretches.

5. It is a long time since I have seen you, my friend. You ought to come here oftener.

6. Mind your mother does not see you. I am sure she would be displeased.

7. May I not live to see a man like that taking part in public affairs!

8. I have considered for a long time what will be best for you and for me.

9. Consider well whether you are ready to face dangers for your country.

10. It is impossible to see the sea from my house, but it is visible from the hill.

LXXXIII.—MIXED VERBS (continued).

ΠΑΣΧΩ.

213. *πάσχω*, 'I suffer, am treated.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	<i>πάσχω</i>	<i>πείσομαι</i>	<i>ἐπαθον</i>	<i>πέπονθα</i>

Exercise 83.

VIRTUAL PASSIVES (continued).

The verb *πάσχω* is used as the passive of *ποιῶ*, especially in the construction *εὑ*, *κακῶς ποιῶ*, e.g.—

εὑ ποιοῦμεν τὸν ἀνθρωπὸν, 'We treat the man well.'

εὑ πάσχει ἀνθρωπὸς ὑφ' ἡμῶν, 'The man is well treated by us.'

Note the phrase **τι παθών** ... ; 'What has been done to you that ... ?'
(Tr. 'Whatever makes you ?')

1. **Ἄρ'** οὐ χάριν ἔχεις ὁν εὖ ἔπαθες ὑφ' ἡμῶν;
2. Πολλὰ ὑπὸ τῶν ἔχθρῶν καὶ ἄδικα παθῶν οὐδένα ἄδικῶ.
3. Τι πέπονθας, ὁ βέλτιστε;—"Ο τι; ἀλγῶ τὴν κεφαλήν. οἵμοι τῆς λύπης.
4. Τί ἀξιοῖς παθεῖν, ὁ πάντων μιαρώτατε; ἄρ' οὐ θανάτοι ἀξιοῖς εῖ;
5. **Ὕπέρ** δόξης πάντα ποιεῖ καὶ πάσχει ὁ τῶν Μακεδόνων βασιλεύς.
6. Δεινότατ' ἔπαθεν ἄνθρωπος.—Δίκαια μὲν οὖν πέπονθεν οὗτοσὶ ἄδικος ὁν.
7. Τῆς μωρίας. τι παθῶν ταῦτ' ἔδρασας; δίκαια πείσει, ἐὰν δίκην λάβῃ τις παρὰ σοῦ.
8. Οὐ πάσχοντες εὖ ἀλλὰ δρῶντες κτώμεθα τοὺς φίλους.
9. **Άμελεῖ** ἡμῶν οὗτοσὶ τοιαῦτα πεπονθότων καὶ παρ' οὐδὲν τίθεται.
10. Εἴ τι κακὸν ὑπὸ τῶν ἔχθρῶν πέπονθας, ἀναίτιος ἐγώ σοι.
11. Τι παθῶν πράγματά μοι παρέχει ἄνθρωπος; ἀλλ' οὐ τι χαίρων ἄπειστι.
12. Μῶν περιόψει με τοιαῦτα παθόντα, καὶ ταῦτ' οὐδένα πώποτ' ἀδικήσαντα;
13. **Ως** δεινὸς εἶ λέγειν. οὐκ οἶδ' ὅ τι πέπονθα ὑπὸ τῶν σῶν λόγων.
14. **Άγανακτοῦσιν** ὕσπερ δεινόν τι πεπονθῦαι αἱ γυναικες εἴ τις αὐτᾶις τάληθῆ λέγει.
15. Οἷα πέπονθα ὁ κακοδιάμων. οἵμοι τοῦ πάθους. ἀνάξια ἔπαθον.
16. Τὸν εὖ παθόντα δεῖ χάριν εἰδέναι τῷ ποιήσαντι.
17. Οἱ **Άθηναῖοι** ἐν Σικελίᾳ μείζω ἢ κατὰ δάκρυα ἐπεπόνθεσαν.
18. Χθὲς γελοῖόν τι ἔπαθον, νῆ τὸν Δία· ἐπελαθόμην γὰρ τοῦ ἔμαυτοῦ ὄνόματος.
19. Πρὸς τῶν θεῶν, ἀπίωμεν ἥδη ἵνα μὴ πάθωμεν ὅπερ καὶ πρότερον.

20. Ἄρ' οὐ πείσει τοῖς ἐμοῖς λόγοις; δεινόν τι πείσεται δὲ μή πιθόμενος.

1. If you have been ill treated by your friends, it serves you right.

2. Tell me what is the matter with you. There is nothing the matter.

3. He is naturally indignant at being treated so badly by his fellow-citizens.

4. Whatever makes you speak so badly of me?

5. I have been far worse treated than you.

6. I have been very well treated by all my friends.

7. It is not my fault if you have been ill treated by my father.

8. He is ready to put up with anything, so as to have peace.

9. You have been well treated by me, but you neglect me.

10. If he is punished, it will serve him right.

LXXXIV.—MIXED VERBS (continued).

ΑΠΟΚΤΕΙΝΩ, ΑΠΟΘΝΗΣΚΩ.

214. ἀποκτείνω, 'I kill, slay.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	ἀποκτείνω	ἀποκτενῶ	ἀπέκτεινα	ἀπέκτονα

Obs.—The simple verb κτείνω is not used in Attic prose.

215. ἀποθνήσκω, 'I die.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	ἀποθνήσκω	ἀποθανοῦμαι	ἀπέθανον	τέθνηκα

Obs.—The simple verb θνήσκω is not used in Attic except in the perfect, and that is *never* compounded.

216. Besides the common perfect inflexion, an older method of inflexion is often found in Attic writers.

Indicative.		
SING.	DUAL.	PLUR.
1. <i>τέθνηκα</i>		<i>τέθναμεν</i>
2. <i>τέθνηκας</i>	<i>τέθνατον</i>	<i>τέθνατε</i>
3. <i>τέθνηκε(ν)</i>	<i>τέθνατον</i>	<i>τεθνάσι(ν)</i>

Optative.		
SING.	DUAL.	PLUR.
1. <i>τεθναίην</i>		<i>τεθναῖμεν</i>
2. <i>τεθναίης</i>	<i>τεθναῖτον</i>	<i>τεθναῖτε</i>
3. <i>τεθναίη</i>	<i>τεθναῖτην</i>	<i>τεθναῖεν</i>

Imperative.		
SING.	DUAL.	PLUR.
2. <i>τέθνεθι</i>		
3. <i>τεθνάτω</i>		

Infinitive.	Participle.
<i>τεθνάναι</i>	<i>τεθνεώς, -ωσα, -ός</i>

Exercise 84.

VIRTUAL PASSIVES (*continued*).

The verb *ἀποθνήσκω* is regularly used as the passive of *ἀποκτένω*,
e.g.—

ἀπέθανεν ὁ βασιλεὺς ὑπὸ τῶν πολιτῶν.

‘The king was killed by the citizens.’

1. Μηδαμῶς τοῦτο ποιήσῃς, πρὸς τῶν θεῶν ὀλίγου γάρ μ'*ἀπέκτεινας* δέει.
2. Οἱ τριάκοντα πολλοὺς μὲν ἔχθρας ἔνεκα ἀπέκτειναν, πολλοὺς δὲ χρημάτων.
3. Πῶς δὴ τέθνηκεν ἄνθρωπος;—‘Υπὸ τῶν πληγῶν ἀπέθανε.
4. “Εστιν οὖς βέλτιον τεθνάναι ἢ ζῆν.

5. 'Ο ἐπιεικὴς ἀνὴρ τὸ τεθνάναι οὐδεινὸν ἡγήσεται.

6. Αἱ πόλεις τιμῶσι τὸν ἀποκτείναντα τὸν τύραννον.

7. 'Ο τυραννος τοὺς μὲν ἀπέκτεινε τῶν πολιτῶν, τοὺς δὲ ἐξέβαλε.

8. Οὐκ ἀποκτενεῖτε τὸν μιαρὸν τοῦτον ἄνθρωπον, ὃς ἄνδρες Ἀθηναῖοι;

9. Κατέλαβον τὸν ἄνθρωπον ὀλίγουν δεῦν τεθνεῶτα ἵππο τοῦ δέους.

10. Τίνες ποθεὶς οὐτοι; — Οὗτοί εἰσιν οἱ ἀπεκτονότες τὸν τύραννον.

11. Θαρρεῖτε, ὃς φίλοι οὐδὲ γὰρ περιοψόμεθα ὑμᾶς ἀδίκως οὕτως ἀποθανόντας.

12. Ὁρκος ἦν Ἀθηναῖοις μηδένα μήτε ἐξελάν μήτε δήσειν μήτε ἀποκτενεῖν ἄκριτον.

13. Πῶς δὴ τέθνηκεν ἄνθρωπος; — Χθὲς νόσῳ ἀπέθανεν ἐβδομῆκοντα ἔτη γεγονώς.

14. Εἰ μὴ τουτοὶ ἀποκτενεῖτε, μεγάλα βλάψει τὴν πόλιν.

15. Τεθναίνειν εἰ μὴ τουτοὶ εἰδον παρὰ σοῦ ἐξιόντα ἐσπέρας.

16. Ὁπως ἀποκτενεῖτε τοὺς κέρδους ἔιεκα προδόντας τὴν πόλιν, ὃς ἄνδρες.

17. Ἀποθανεῖται ὅστις ἀν τὰ τοιαῦτα πράττῃ θάνατος γὰρ οὐδὲν ζημία.

18. Οὐχ ὅσιον παρ' ἡμῖν νομίζεται κακῶς εἰπεῖν τοὺς τεθνεῶτας.

19. Ἀνδρείως μαχούμεθα ὑπὲρ τῶν δικαίων, κανέναν ἀποθανεῖν οὐδὲν δέη.

20. Δίκαια ἀν πάθοι ἄνθρωπος εἰ εὐθὺς ὑφ' ὑμῶν ἀποθάνοι.

1. The tyrant will put to death whoever speaks (*aor. subj.*) the truth to him.

2. One of the tyrants is in exile, the other was put to death by the citizens.

3. I should like to know who killed my brother.

4. The brother of Lysias was put to death by the Thirty.

5. If he had done all this, he would have been justly put to death.

6. The man deserves to die; for he has betrayed us to the enemy.

7. The man denies that he killed my brother, but I don't believe him.

8. If he killed him, I am sure he did it unintentionally.

9. I should be glad to die for my country, if it were necessary.

10. The soldiers refused to kill the king; for they had been well treated by him.

LXXXV.—MIXED VERBS (continued).

ΤΥΠΤΩ.

217. *τύπτω*, 'I strike, wound.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	<i>τύπτω</i>	<i>πατάξω</i>	<i>ἐπάταξα</i>	<i>πέπληγα</i>
P.	<i>τύπτομαι</i>	<i>πληγήσομαι</i>	<i>ἐπλήγην</i>	<i>πέπληγμαι</i>

Obs.—In compounds the aorist passive is *ἐπλάγην*, e.g.—
ἐξεπλάγην, 'I was struck dumb.'

218. But when the verb means 'I beat,' its forms are—

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	<i>τύπτω</i>	<i>τυπτήσω</i>	<i>πληγάσ</i> <i>ἐνέβαλον</i>	<i>πέπληγα</i>
P.	<i>τύπτομαι</i>	<i>τυπτήσομαι</i>	<i>πληγάσ</i> <i>ἐλαβον</i>	<i>πληγάσ</i> <i>εῖληφα</i>

Exercise 85.

DOUBLE ACCUSATIVE.

The verb *τύπτω* can take either the internal or the external accusative, e.g.—

τύπτω τὸν ἄνδρα, 'I strike the man.'

τύπτω πληγήν, 'I strike a blow.'

Or it may take both at once, e.g.—

τύπτω τὸν ἄνδρα πληγήν, 'I strike the man a blow.'

1. Πολλάκις μοι πληγὰς οὐδὲν ἀδικοῦντι ἐνέβαλες καὶ ἐπὶ κόρρης ἐπάταξας.
2. Εἰπέ μοι πῶς τέθνηκεν ὁ στρατήγος;—Ξίφει πληγεὶς εὐθὺς ἀπέθανε.
3. Τοσαύτας ἐνέβαλον πληγὰς τῷ δούλῳ ὥστε ὀλίγου δεῖν ἀπέκτεινα.
4. Δεινότατά φησιν οὐτοσὶ παθεῖν πληγὰς λαβὼν παρὰ σοῦ οὐδὲν ἡδικηκώς.
5. Αἰσθόμενος προσιόντων τῶν πολεμίων ἐξεπλάγη ἀνθρωπος.
6. Διὰ τί πληγὰς ἐλληφας, ὁ παῖ;—Οὐκ οἶδα, ὁ πάτερ. ἀδικα πέπονθα.
7. Εἴ με τυπτήσεις, ὥνθρωπε, ἐπὶ κόρρης σε πατάξω.
8. Οἵμοι τῆς λύπης. Ξίφει πέπληγμα. οὐκέτ' οὐδέν εἰμ' ἔγω.
9. Ταῦτ' ιδὼν ἐξεπλάγη καὶ γὰρ δεινὸν ἦν τὸ ἔργον, ὁ ἄνδρες.
10. Διὰ τί τύπτεις τὸν κύνα, ὁ παῖ;—"Οτι τὰ κρέα ἔκλεψεν, ὁ δέσποτα.
11. 'Εάν τις πρεσβυτέρῳ ἀνδρὶ πληγὰς ἐμβάλῃ, δίκην δώσει.
12. Τί ποιεῖς, ὁ νεανία;—"Ο τι; τῇ μητρὶ τυπτομένη ἀμύνω.
13. Τίς ἐσθ' ὁ πατάξας σε, ὡγαθέ;—Οὐχ οἶδος τ' ἢ ἴδεν· σκότος γὰρ ἦν πολύς.
14. Οὐ περιόψομαί σε τυπτόμενον, ὁ παῖ· οὐ γὰρ ἄξιος εἰ πληγὰς λαβεῖν.
15. Πῶς δὴ τέθνηκεν ἀνθρωπος;—"Οπως; κεραυνῷ πληγεις ἀπέθανε.
16. Χρή, ὅταν μὲν τιθῆσθε τοὺς νόμους ὅποιοί τινές εἰσι σκοπεῖν, ἐπειδὰν δὲ θῆσθε, φυλάττειν καὶ χρῆσθαι.
17. Εἰ γὰρ μὴ ἐμεθίσθην, ἵνα μὴ πληγὰς τῷ ξένῳ ἐνέβαλον.
18. Οὐκ ἄν οἶμαι αὐτὸν ἐμὲ πατάξαι εἰ γῆδειν ὥστις εἴην.
19. Μακρὰ κλαύσεται ὁ ἐμὲ πατάξας.—'Αλλ' οὐκ ἐσθ' ὅπως οὐκ ἔκων ἐπάταξε σε.
20. Θανάτου ἄξιος ἔμοιγε δοκεῖ ὃς ἢν πεπλήγγῃ τὸν πατέρα.

1. Forgive me. I struck you unintentionally.
2. The general was wounded by a missile and died.

3. Why did you not thrash the stranger? It would have served him right.

4. I don't think you would have thrashed him, if you had known who he was.

5. I wish I had known who you were, that I might not have struck you.

6. If you don't do what I bid you, I shall whip you.

7. I don't think I deserve to be whipped. No, you deserve to be killed.

8. I gave the man such a beating that I all but killed him.

9. I won't let that boy be flogged. He doesn't deserve a flogging.

10. I shall give you a box on the ear if you won't stop talking.

LXXXVI.—MIXED VERBS (continued).

ΖΩ.

219. ζω (-άω), 'I live.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	ζω	βιώσομαι	ἐβίων	βεβίωκα

The present of this verb contracts irregularly, thus—

Indicative.

SING.

DUAL.

PLUR.

1. ζω

ζωμεν

2. ζῆσ

ζῆτον

ζῆτε

3. ζῆ

ζῆτον

ζῶσι(ν)

Subjunctive.

(Same as Indicative.)

Optative.	Imperative.
1. ζώην	
2. ζώης	ζῆθι
3. ζώη	ζήτω
etc.	etc.
Infinitive.	Participle.
ζῆν	ζῶν, ζῶσα, ζῶν

IMPERFECT TENSE.

SING.	DUAL.	PLUR.
ἔζων		ἔζωμεν
ἔζης	ἔζητον	ἔζητε
ἔζη	ἔζητην	ἔζων

Obs.—A few other verbs contract in the same way. The commonest are—

PRESENT.	INFINITIVE.
πεινῶ, 'I hunger.'	πεινῆν.
διψῶ, 'I thirst.'	διψῆν.
χρῶ, 'I answer' (of an oracle).	χρῆν.
χρῶμαι, 'I use.'	χρῆσθαι.

Exercise 86.

So LONG AS, UNTIL.

After an unaugmented tense *so long as, until*, is expressed by έως ἀν with the subjunctive.

After an augmented tense έως with the optative is used, e.g.—

περιμενῶ έως ἀν σκότος γένηται.

'I shall wait till it gets dark.'

Έφη περιμενεῖν έως σκότος γένοιτο.

'He said he would wait till it got dark.'

1. Κάν έκατὸν ἔτη βιῶς, ἐλληνίζειν οὐκ ἐπιστήσει.
2. Μὴ ζώην βίον τοιοῦτον κρείττον γάρ ἐστι τεθνάναι.

3. Οὐ τὸ ζῆν περὶ πλείστου ποιητέον, ἀλλὰ τὸ εὖ ζῆν.
4. Ἐν πᾶσιν ἀγαθοῖς ζῶσιν οἱ πλούσιοι τῶν πολιτῶν.
5. Τὸν τεθνεῶτας οὐχ οἶδόν τε ἀναβιῶνται.
6. Οὐκ ἄξιόν μοι ζῆν. βέλτιόν μοι τεθνάναι η̄ ζῆν. μηκέτι ζώην βίον τοιοῦτον.
7. Εἴθε ἔη οὐμὸς πατὴρ ἵνα μὴ πληγὰς ἔλαβον οὐδὲν ἥδικηκώς.
8. Οὐ περιόφομαί σ' ὑβριζόμενον ἔως ἂν ζῶ.
9. Οὐκ ἂν οἷμαι ταῦτα δρᾶσαι τὸν πατέρα εἰ̄ ἔξη.
10. Ἐβδομήκοντα ἔτη βιοὺς ἀδίκως ἀπέθανεν ὁ Σωκράτης.
11. Οὐκ ἄξιονσι ζῆν βίον τοιοῦτον οἱ καλοὶ κάγαθοί.
12. Οὐδέ ἂν ἔχων εἰ̄ μή σύ μοι διν εἰ̄χεις μετέδωκας.
13. Ἄρ' οὐκ ἐναντίον τὸ ζῆν τῷ τεθνάναι; — Πῶς γὰρ οὐ.
14. Σκέψασθαι χρὴ ὅιτινα βίον βεβίωκεν ἐκάτερος.
15. Ἐπιμελοῦνται πάντες ὅπως ὡς πλείστον χρόνον βιώσονται.
16. Εἰ̄ ἐπεβίω ὁ πατὴρ τὴν οἰκίαν ἂν εἰδεῖν ἐμπεπρημένην.
17. Πόθεν ζῆ ἄνθρωπος; — Οπόθεν; μισθὸν φέρει παρὰ βασιλέως.
18. Σκέψασθε ὡς αἰσχρὰ τὰ βεβιωμένα αὐτῷ.
19. Ἐκ τοῦ βίου δὲ ζῆ ἐκάτερος δεῖ κρίνειν τὸν τρόπους.
20. Οὐκ ἂν ἐδίψων εἰ̄ μὴ πᾶν τὸ ὄδωρο ἐξέχεα.

1. Even if he were to live a century, he would never know Greek.

2. Would I had not lived so long, that I might have got rid of my troubles!

3. Most people think life better than death.
4. We must not set life above honour.
5. For a man like you it is better to die than to live.
6. So long as I live, I shall never stop talking.
7. After living so many years, I shall be put to death unjustly.
8. Life will not be worth living if you die.
9. Such is the life he has led. Does it seem to you worthy of honour?
10. It is better to die free than to live a slave's life.

LXXXVII.—MIXED VERBS (continued).

ΕΣΘΙΩ, ΠΙΝΩ.

220. ἐσθίω, 'I eat.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	ἐσθίω	ἐδομαί	ἐφαγον	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{ἐδήδοκα} \\ \text{βέβρωκα} \end{array} \right.$
P.	ἐσθίομαί		ηδέσθην	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{ἐδήδεσμαί} \\ \text{βέβρωμαί} \end{array} \right.$

221. πίνω, 'I drink.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	πίνω	πίομαί	ἐπιον	πέπωκα
P.	πίνομαί	ποθίσομαί	ἐπόθην	πέπομαί

Question.—Why is the future of these verbs deponent?

Obs.—Verbs of eating and drinking often take the genitive, e.g.—

ἐσθίω τὸν ἄρτον, 'I eat the loaf.'

ἐσθίω τοῦ ἄρτου, 'I eat some bread.'

πίνω τὸν οἶνον, 'I drink the wine.'

πίνω τοῦ οἴνου, 'I drink some wine.'

Exercise 87.

BEFORE.

The conjunction πρὶν is construed—

(1) With the infinitive after affirmatives.

(2) Like other conjunctions of time after negatives and interrogatives, e.g.—

(1) Ἀπήγει πρὶν ἐμὲ ἐλθεῖν, 'He went away before I came.'

(2) (a) Οὐκ ἀπειμι πρὶν ἀν ἐλθεῖς, 'I shall not go away before you come.'

(b) Οὐκ ἀπῆται πρὶν ἦλθες, 'I did not go away before you came.'

1. Πιεῖν τις ἡμῖν ἐγχεάτω. ποῦ στιν ὁ παῖς; οὗτος, δεῦρο πρὸς ἡμᾶς.

2. Δὸς κάμοι πιεῖν, πρὸς τῶν θεῶν.—Ιδού σοι πιεῖν, ὁ βέλτιστε.

3. Ἡδέως πίνω τὸν οἶνον τοιτοι. ὡς ἡδύς ἔστι. γλυκύτατον ὅξει, νὴ τοὺς θεούς.

4. Καὶ τί σοι δῶ φαγεῖν;—Δός μοι τῶν ὄρνιθείων· ταῦτα γὰρ ἥδυτ' ἔστιν.

5. Χθὲς ἔφαγον τῶν βοείων, ἀλλ' οὐδαμῶς μοι συμφέρει τὰ τοιαῦτα.

6. Τῶν ἰχθύων ἡδέως φάγοις ἄν;—"Ηδιστα μὲν οὖν.

7. Οὐκ ἄν διναίμην ἔτι φαγεῖν τοῦ ἄρτου τουτοῦ.

8. Οὐ πρότερόν φασι πίεσθαι τοῦ οἴνου πρὶν ἄν διψῶσι.

9. Ζῶσιν οἱ πολλοὶ ἵνα ἔσθιωσιν. ἔσθιονσιν οἱ σοφοὶ ἵνα ζῶσι.

10. Βούλει ἔγχέω σοι πιεῖν;—Πάντα γε. ἔγχεύν μοι δλίγον τι οἴνου.

11. Εἴθε μὴ ἔπιον τοῦ οἴνου ἔσπέρας ἵνα μὴ ἥλγησα τὴν κεφαλήν.

12. Μὴ φάγῃς τούτων τῶν κρεῶν· οὐ γὰρ ἄν συμφέροι σοι.

13. Μετρίως ὑποπεπωκότες διαλεγώμεθα πρὸς τὸ πῦρ.

14. "Οπως μὴ ἔδεσθε τῶν βοείων· ὅπνου γὰρ αἴτια τὰ τοιαῦτα.

15. Ἐσπέρας ὑπέπιυνον ἐν ἀστει· ἐκεκλήμην γὰρ ἐπὶ δεῖπνον.

16. Οὐκ ἄν οἶμαι ἡδέως ἔσθίειν τούτων τὸν δεσπότην.

17. 'Εν φύσεις καὶ ἔπινες, ἔπεινων καὶ ἐδίψων ἔγω.

18. "Οταν διψῆς παραθήσω σοι δλίγον τι οἴνου.

19. "Οτε πεινώην ἥσθιον τῶν ἰχθύων καὶ τῶν ὄρνιθείων.

20. Πλείω τοῦ δέοντος φαγὼν καὶ πιῶν ἐνόσησεν ἄνθρωπος.

1. Do not eat more than is proper.

2. I wish I had not eaten beef last night.

3. If you drink that wine, you will have a headache in the morning.

4. Give me something to eat, please. I should like to eat some bread and meat.

5. If I had eaten that meat, I should have fallen ill.

6. Whoever drinks this wine has a headache.

7. Whenever I was thirsty, they gave me a little water.

8. Whenever you are hungry, they will serve up some poultry for you.

9. Do not drink before you are thirsty.

10. He says he never eats before he is hungry.

LXXXVIII.—MIXED VERBS (continued).

‘ΑΙΡΩ, ‘ΑΛΙΣΚΟΜΑΙ.

222. *aiρω* (-έω), ‘I take.’

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	<i>aiρω</i>	<i>aiρήσω</i>	<i>είλον</i>	<i>ηρηκα</i>
M.	<i>aiροῦμαι</i>	<i>aiρήσομαι</i>	<i>ειλόμην</i>	<i>ηρημαι</i>

The middle voice means ‘I choose.’

The passive meaning is usually expressed by another verb—

223. *άλισκομαι*, ‘I am taken.’

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
P.	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{άλισκομαι} \\ \text{aiροῦμαι} \end{array} \right.$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{άλώσομαι} \\ \text{aiρεθήσομαι} \end{array} \right.$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{έάλων} \\ \text{ηρέθην} \end{array} \right.$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{έάλωκα} \\ \text{ηρημαι} \end{array} \right.$

The forms *άλώσομαι*, etc., always mean ‘I shall be taken,’ etc. The forms *aiρεθήσομαι*, etc., usually mean ‘I shall be chosen, etc.

Obs.—The *α* of *έάλων* is long.224. The aorist of *άλισκομαι* requires special notice—

Indicative.

	SING.	DUAL.	PLUR.
1.	<i>έάλων</i>		<i>έάλωμεν</i>
2.	<i>έάλως</i>	<i>έάλωτον</i>	<i>έάλωτε</i>
3.	<i>έάλω</i>	<i>έαλώτην</i>	<i>έάλωσαν</i>

Subjunctive.

1.	<i>άλω</i>	<i>άλωμεν</i>
2.	<i>άλως</i>	<i>άλωτον</i>
3.	<i>άλω</i>	<i>άλωτον</i>

άλωσι(ν)

Optative.

SING.

DUAL.

PLUR.

1. ἀλοίην		ἀλοῖμεν
2. ἀλοίης	ἀλοῖτον	ἀλοῖτε
3. ἀλοίη	ἀλοῖτην	ἀλοῖεν

Infinitive.

ἀλῶναι

Participle.

ἀλούς, ἀλοῦσα

Exercise 88.

DOUBLE ACCUSATIVE.

The compound ἀφαιροῦματ, 'I deprive of,' may take an accusative of the person as well as of the thing.

ἀφαιρεῖται με τὸ ξίφος, 'He takes the sword from me.'

The passive construction accordingly is—

ἀφαιροῦμαι τὸ ξίφος, 'I am deprived of my sword.'

1. 'Εάν ποτέ μ' ἔλγε ἀδικοῦντα, ἀπόκτεινον.
2. Τὴν πόλιν ἐλόντες εὐθὺς οἴκαδ' ἀπῆσαν οἱ πολέμοι.
3. Δέκα στρατηγοὺς ὥροῦντο ἔτους ἑκάστου οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι.
4. Ζημίαν αἴρον μᾶλλον ἢ κέρδος αἰσχρόν.
5. Σωκράτης ἀσεβείας ἔάλω ἔτη γεγονὼς ἔβδομήκοντα.
6. Οἱ τριάκοντα ὥρεθησαν ἐπεὶ τάχιστα τὰ τείχη καθηρέθη.
7. Σωκράτης προείλετο μᾶλλον τοῖς νόμοις ἐμμένων ἀποθανεῖν ἢ παρανομῶν ζῆν.
8. Τὴν ἐλευθερίαν ἐλοίμην ἄν ἔγωγε ἀνθ' ὅν ἔχω πάντων.
9. Βασιλεὺς αἱρεῖται ἵνα οἱ ἐλόμενοι διὰ τοῦτον εὖ πράττωσιν.
10. 'Εὰν ἀλῷς ἔτι τοῦτο πράττων ἀποθανεῖ.—Παρ' ὀλίγον ἥλθες ἀλῶναι.
11. 'Επειδὴ τὸ χωρίον ἔάλω οὐδέμια ἔτι ἐλπὶς ἦν τοῖς ἐν ἀστει.

12. Τέως μὲν ἔλαθον τοὺς φύλακας, μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα πιρ' ὀλίγον ἥλθον ἀλῶναι.

13. Διώξομαι σε φόνου. φόνου ἀλώσεται ἄνθρωπος. οὐκ ἔσθ' ὅπως ἀποφεύξεται.

14. Χθὲς ἔδοξε τῷ δῆμῳ πρέσβεις ἐλέσθαι περὶ τῶν πρὸς τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους σπονδῶν.

15. Οὐδέποτ' ἔρει τις ὡς ἐγὼ προδοὺς τοὺς "Ελληνας τὴν τῶν βαρβάρων φιλίαν προειλόμην.

16. Οὐδείς, ἔξον εἰρήνην ἄγειν, πόλεμον αἰρίσεται.

17. Τίς σ' ἀφείλετο τὸ βιβλίον;—'Αφύρημαι τὸ βιβλίον ἵπδον ἀδελφοῦ.

18. Εἰ γὰρ ἔάλω ὁ κλέψας τάργυριον ἵνα δίκην ἔδωκε.

19. Οὐκ ἀν ἔάλω ὁ ἀποκτείνας τὸν ἀδελφόν, εἰ μη παρῆσαν ἐκεῖνοι.

20. Οὐκ ἀν οἶμαι ἀλῶναι ποτε τὸν προδόντα τὴν πόλιν, εἰ ἔλαθεν τοὺς φύλακας.

1. If I catch you stealing my books, you will be punished.

2. In the tenth year of the war the Greeks took the city.

3. The Athenians elected Pericles general many times.

4. I prefer to keep quiet rather than to trouble you.

5. The big boy took away the coat from the small boy by force.

6. We have been deprived of all our property by our enemies.

7. After the city had been taken, all the houses were set on fire.

8. The thief would not have been caught unless you had been there.

9. The Athenians elected nine archons every year.

10. I don't think the murderer of my father would have been convicted unless you had accused him.

LXXXIX.—MIXED VERBS (continued).

ΦΕΡΩ.

225. φέρω, 'I bear, bring, carry.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	φέρω	οἴσω	ἡνεγκον	ἐνήνοχα
M.	φέρομαι	οἴσομαι	ἡνεγκάμην	ἐνήνεγμαι
P.		ἐνεχθήσομαι	ἡνέχθην	

226. The aorist is thus inflected—

Indicative.

SING.

DUAL.

PLUR.

1.	ἡνεγκον		ἡνέγκαμεν
2.	ἡνεγκας	ἡνέγκατον	ἡνέγκατε
3.	ἡνεγκε(ν)	ἡνεγκάτην	ἡνεγκον(-αν)

Subjunctive.

1.	ἐνέγκω		ἐνέγκωμεν
	etc.		etc.

Optative.

1.	ἐνέγκοιμι		ἐνέγκοιμεν
	etc.		etc.

Imperative.

2.	ἐνεγκε		ἐνέγκατε
3.	ἐνεγκάτω		ἐνεγκόντων

Infinitive.

ἐνεγκεῖν

Participle.

ἐνεγκών, -οῦσα, -όν

Exercise 89.

ACTIVE AND MIDDLE.

The middle voice of *φέρειν* means 'to carry off for oneself,' and so 'to win' (of prizes, etc.), e.g.—

τᾶθλα οίστεται ὁ παῖς, 'The boy will win the prizes.'

But to 'get' or 'draw pay' is always *μισθὸν φέρειν* in the active.

1. 'Απειγεγκάτω τις ταχέως τὴν τράπεξαν· δεδειπνήκαμεν γὰρ ἥδη.
2. Οἴκοθεν φέροντιν οἱ στρατιῶται σιτῖ' ἡμερῶν τριῶν.
3. Μῶν ἥκεις ἀπὸ τοῦ ἄγωνος;—Ἐγωγέ.—Καὶ τίς ἥνεγκατο τὸ ἀθλον;
4. Μισθὸν ἥνεγκον οἱ πρέσβεις δύο δραχμὰς τῆς ἡμέρας.
5. Οὐχ οἶστος τ' ἐγενόμην ἄχθος τοσοῦτον ἐνεγκεῖν.
6. "Οπως οἴκαδε οἴστε πάντα ταῦτα ὡς τάχιστα.
7. Δεῖ φέρειν γενναίως ὅ τι ἀν διδῷ ὁ θεός.
8. Εἰ γὰρ οἴκαδε ἥνεγκον τὸ βιβλίον ἵνα σοι ἀνέγνων.
9. Εἰ σὺ πυρῆσθα, ράον ἀν ἥνεγκον τὰς συμφοράς.
10. "Ἄρ' οὐκ 'Αθήναξε φέρει ὅ ὅδδος ἐκείνη;
11. "Ηκει ὁ παῖς ἐπιστολὴν φέρων παρὰ τοῦ δεσπότου.
12. Μή μοι ἀ βούλομαι, ἀλλ' ἀ συμφέρει, γένοιτο.
13. Οὐ χρῆ τὸν ἀδικήσαντα ἀπελθεῖν πρὶν ἀν δῷ δίκην.
14. 'Εὰν μὴ ταῦτα μάθης, οὐδὲν τῶν πολλῶν διοίσεις.
15. Μηδένα φίλον ποιοῦ, πρὶν ἀν ἐξετάσγες πῶς κέχριγται τοῖς πρότερον φίλοις.
16. Μέγα φρονοῦσιν οἱ πλούτῳ καὶ γένει διαφέροντες τῶν ἄλλων.
17. Οὐ ράδιόν ἔστιν ἐνεγκεῖν τὰς τοιαύτας συμφοράς.
18. Πόθεν ἥνεγκας ταῦτα τὰ βιβλία; καὶ τί ποτε χρήσει ἀντοῖς;
19. Οὐκ ἀν φῦμην σε ράδίως οῦτως ἐνεγκεῖν τὰς τύχας.
20. "Ενεγκέ μοι τὴν ἐπιστολὴν ἵν' ἀναγνῶ.

1. Don't bring me the book; I shall use my own.
2. My brother surpassed most people in his profession.
3. He said it would make no difference to him if you came.

4. I wish I had brought the letter, that you might have read it!

5. This boy has carried off many fine prizes.

6. Why did the ambassadors draw such high pay?

7. Be sure to bring your book to-morrow. I shan't forget.

8. I shouldn't have thought my father would bear his misfortunes so easily.

9. In what do the rich surpass the poor?

10. I told you it would not be good for you, if you got what you wanted.

XC.—MIXED VERBS (continued).

ΘΕΩ, ΤΡΕΞΩ.

227. *θέω, τρέχω*, 'I run.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	$\{\theta\acute{e}\omega$ $\tau\rho\acute{e}\chi\omega$	$\delta\rho\alpha\mu\bar{\eta}\mu\alpha\iota$	$\acute{\epsilon}\delta\rho\alpha\mu\bar{\nu}$	$\delta\epsilon\delta\rho\acute{a}\mu\eta\kappa\alpha$

Obs.—The compounds of this verb form a strong aorist, *e.g.*—

INDIC.	$\acute{\alpha}\pi\acute{e}\delta\rho\alpha\nu$
SUBJ.	$\acute{\alpha}\pi\delta\rho\hat{\omega}$, $-\hat{\alpha}\varsigma$, $-\hat{\alpha}$, etc.
OPT.	$\acute{\alpha}\pi\delta\rho\alpha\acute{\iota}\eta\nu$
IMPER.	$\acute{\alpha}\pi\acute{\delta}\rho\alpha\theta\iota$
INF.	$\acute{\alpha}\pi\delta\rho\acute{\alpha}\nu\alpha\iota$
PARTIC.	$\acute{\alpha}\pi\delta\rho\acute{\alpha}\varsigma$, $-\hat{\alpha}\sigma\alpha$, $-\acute{\alpha}\nu$

Exercise 90.

ACCUSATIVE.

The compound $\acute{\alpha}\pi\delta\rho\acute{\epsilon}\chi\epsilon\nu$ takes an accusative, *e.g.*—

$\acute{\alpha}\pi\acute{e}\delta\rho\alpha\mu\epsilon\acute{\delta}\acute{\epsilon}\kappa\acute{\epsilon}\tau\eta\varsigma$, 'My servant ran away from me.'

1. Οὗτος, ποῖ θεῖς; οὐκ εἶ πάλιν;—Ταχέως ἐπάνειμι, νὴ τοὺς θεούς.
2. Μὴ προσείπης τὸν ἄνδρα τοῦτον ἐχθρῶς γὰρ ἡμῖν διάκειται.
3. Ιδών με εὐθὺς προέδραμε τῶν ἐταίρων ὁ παῖς.
4. Οὐκ ἀν φύμην σ' οὕτω ταχέως ἀποδράναι.
5. Ὁπότε οἱ Ἑλληνες ἐπίοιεν, εὐθὺς ἀπέδρασαν οἱ Πέρσαι.
6. Οὐκ ἔφθη δεῦρ' ἀφικόμενος καὶ εὐθὺς ἐνόσησε.
7. Ἐάν τις ὑμῶν ἀδικηθῇ, προσδραμοῦνται καὶ βοηθήσοισιν οἱ φίλοι.
8. Μὴ προείπης μηδενὶ ἀ ἐν νῷ ἔχεις δρᾶν.
9. Ἐπέθετο τοῖς πολεμίοις ὥστ' ἐκείνους ἐκπεπλῆχθαι καὶ τρέχειν ἐπὶ τὰ ὅπλα.
10. Μακρὰ κλαύσεται ὅστις ἀν κακῶς σ' εἴπῃ.
11. Ἐάν τις ἀποδρᾷ τὸν δεσπότην τυπτήσεται.
12. Οὐκ ἀν προελούμην ἔγωγε ξῆν βίον τοιοῦτον μᾶλλον ἢ τεθνάναι.
13. Εἴθε μὴ ἀπέδρα με ὁ οἰκέτης ἵνα μὴ πράγματ' εἶχον.
14. Ἄρα ξίφει πληγεὶς τέθιηκεν ἄνθρωπος;—Βληθεὶς μὲν οὖν ἀκοντίῳ εὐθὺς ἀπέθανε.
15. Ὁπως μὴ ἀποδραμεῖσθέ με· οὐ γὰρ ἀν δίκαιον εἴη.
16. Ἐξεπλάγην χθὲς ἵδων τὸ πλῆθος τῶν ἀφικνουμένων εἰς τὴν πόλιν.
17. Φησὶν ἀποδρᾶναι τὸν δεσπότην ἄνθρωπος, ἵνα κλέψῃς μὴ δίκην δοίῃ.
18. Τί τηνικάδε ἀφίκου; δειπνεῖν κωλύεις πάλαι· πάρειστι γὰρ πάντες οἱ κεκλημένοι.
19. Ἐξὸν ἀποδρᾶναι οὐκ ιξίοιν τὴν τάξιν λιπεῖν.
20. Σωθέντες ἐκ τῆς μάχης χάριν ἀν εἰδεῖμέν σοι δικαίως.

1. Why have you run away from your master?
2. Don't run away from me. If you run away, I shall thrash you.
3. As soon as we attack the enemy, they will run away.
4. I wish I had not run away till it got light.
5. The man ran up to me and addressed me as follows.

6. Why do you always run in front of the rest?
7. I shall run away from you, that I may not be ill-treated any longer.
8. Where are you running to? I am invited to dinner.
9. You should not have run away without my knowledge.
10. If you run away, we shall run after you.

XCI.—MIXED VERBS (continued).

ΠΩΛΩ, ΩΝΟΥΜΑΙ.

228. *πωλῶ* (-έω), 'I sell.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	<i>πωλῶ</i>	<i>ἀποδώσομαι</i>	<i>ἀπεδόμην</i>	<i>πέπρακα</i>
P.	<i>πωλοῦμαι</i>	<i>{ πωλήσομαι</i> <i>πεπράσομαι</i>	<i>ἐπράθην</i>	<i>πέπραμαι</i>

Obs.—The syllable *πρα-* is long.229. *ἀνοῦμαι* (-έομαι), 'I buy.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	<i>ἀνοῦμαι</i>	<i>ἀνήσομαι</i>	<i>ἐπριάμην</i>	<i>ἐώνημαι</i>
P.		<i>ἀνηθήσομαι</i>	<i>ἐωνήθην</i>	

Exercise 91.

GENITIVE OF PRICE.

The word which denotes the price of an object is put in the genitive,
e.g.—

ἡ οἰκλα ἦν εἴκοσι μνᾶν, 'The house was worth twenty minae.'
ταλάντου ἐπράτο τὸν δοῦλον, 'He bought the slave for a talent.'
τριῶν δραχμῶν ἀπέδοτο τὸν οἶνον, 'He sold the wine for three drachmas.'

1. 'Ωνήσομαι τὸν ἵππον ἐάν σύ μοι δῷς τάργύριον.'
2. Βούλει ὑποδήματά σοι πρίωμαι, ὁ παῖ;—Μάλιστα μὲν οὖν, ὁ μῆτερ.
3. Οὐκ ἀν πριαίμην τοῦτο τὸ βιβλίον οὐδὲ μιᾶς δραχμῆς.

4. Εἰς ἀγορὰν εἴμι ἄρτους ὡνησόμενος. ἔξι ἀγορᾶς ἥκω ἄρτους ποιάμενος.

5. Χρημάτων οὐκ ἀν πρίαστο δόξαν καὶ τιμήν.

6. Οἱ ἐν ἀγορᾷ φροντίζοντις ὁ τι ἐλάττονος πριάμενοι πλέονος ἀποδῶνται.

7. Οἱ ἀγαθοὶ οἰκονόμοι, ὅταν τὸ πολλοῦ ἄξιον μικροῦ ἔξι πρίασθαι, τότε φασὶ δεῖν ὡνεῖσθαι.

8. Πρώτους ἔαυτοὺς οἱ προδόται πωλοῦσιν.

9. Πόσου τιμάται ὅικία;—Ταλάντου ἔγωγε ἐπριάμην τὴν οἰκίαν.

10. Μισθοῦ στρατεύονται οἱ Χαλδαῖοι, δπόταν τις αὐτῶν δέηται.

11. Τῶν πόνων πωλοῦσιν ἡμῖν πάντα τάγάθ' οἱ θεοί.

12. Οὐκ ἀν ψῆμην σε τοσούτου πρίασθαι τὸν ἵππον.

13. Τήνδε τὴν οἰκίαν πέντε μνῶν ὡνεῖσθαι βούλομαι.

14. Ἐάν μοι βονλῆ τάργύριον ἀποδοῦναι, πεπράστεταί σοι ἡ οἰκία.

15. Εἴθε μὴ ἐπριάμην τὸν ἵππον ἵνα μὴ τύργύριον ἀπέβαλον.

16. Μῶν πέπραται ἥδη ὁ οἰκέτης;—Καὶ μάλα. πέντε μνῶν ἐώηνται ἔγωγε.

17. Πόσου ἐωνήθη οὗτος ὁ οἰκέτης;—Οὐκ ἀν εἴποιμι.

18. Οἰκίαν ἐώνητο ἀνθρωπος· ἥδετο γὰρ τῇ ἐιθάδε διαίτῃ.

19. Ἐκ τῆς ἀγορᾶς ἥκω ἵππους καὶ βοῦς ἐωνημένος.

20. Ἐὰν μὴ τὴν ζημίαν ἀποτείσῃς, πεπράστεταί σου ἡ οἰκία.

1. He told me he would buy the house for twenty minae.

2. I did not think you would sell the horse for so much.

3. I am going to town to buy some knives.

4. Be sure not to sell the horse for less than five minae.

5. My father bought this house for a talent.

6. Although you were to offer me a hundred minae, I would not sell this slave.

7. Why did you buy this slave, when you might have bought mine for less?

8. If you are willing to sell your cloak, I will buy it.

9. The slave will be sold at once; for he has run away from his master.

10. Whenever the unjust man buys or sells anything, he gets the better of the just man.

XCII.—THE VERB *ΚΑΘΙΖΩ*.230. *καθίζω*, 'I set, seat.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	καθίζω	καθιῶ	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \acute{\epsilon}κάθισα \\ καθίσα \end{array} \right.$	
M.	καθίζομαι	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \acute{\epsilon}καθεδοῦμαι \\ καθιζόσομαι \end{array} \right.$	έκαθισάμην	κάθημαι

The perfect *κάθημαι*, 'I am seated,' is conjugated as follows:—

Indicative.

SING.

DUAL.

PLUR.

1. <i>κάθημαι</i>		<i>καθήμεθα</i>
2. <i>κάθησαι</i>	<i>κάθησθον</i>	<i>κάθησθε</i>
3. <i>κάθηται</i>	<i>κάθησθον</i>	<i>κάθηνται</i>

Subjunctive.

1. <i>καθώμαι</i>		<i>καθώμεθα</i>
2. <i>καθῆ</i>	<i>καθῆσθον</i>	<i>καθῆσθε</i>
3. <i>καθῆται</i>	<i>καθῆσθον</i>	<i>καθῶνται</i>

Optative.

1. <i>καθήμην</i>		<i>καθήμεθα</i>
2. <i>καθῆσο</i>	<i>καθῆσθον</i>	<i>καθῆσθε</i>
3. <i>καθῆτο</i>	<i>καθῆσθην</i>	<i>καθῆντο</i>

Imperative.

2. <i>κάθησο</i>	<i>κάθησθον</i>	<i>κάθησθε</i>
3. <i>καθήσθω</i>	<i>καθήσθων</i>	<i>καθήσθων</i>

Infinitive.

καθῆσθαι

Participle.

καθήμενος, -η, -ον

IMPERFECT TENSE.

	SING.	DUAL.	PLUR.
1.	(᷂)καθήμην		(᷂)καθήμεθα
2.	(᷂)κάθησο	(᷂)κάθησθον	(᷂)κάθησθε
3.	(᷂)κάθητο (καθῆστο)	(᷂)καθήσθην	(᷂)κάθηντο

Exercise 92.

NEGATIVES.

The negatives οὐ μή are used—

(1) With the future indicative to express a strong prohibition, e.g.—
οὐ μή ληρήσεις, ‘Don’t talk nonsense!’

(2) With the aorist subjunctive to express a strong denial, e.g.—
οὐ μή τήμερον Έλθῃ, ‘He will not come to-day.’

1. Κάθιξε. κάθησο σιγα.—Ίδοι, κάθημαι.—Κάθησθε πάντες. τίς ἄγορεύειν βούλεται;
2. Ἐπεὶ Κύρος τετελεύτηκε, καθιοῦμεν Ἀριαίον εἰς τὸν θρόνον.
3. Ἐπὶ τῆς κλίνης μαλακῶς κάθησαι, ὥ γύναι.—Σκληρῶς μὲν οὖν κάθημαι.
4. Κατέλαβον τὸν παιδα πλησίον τοῦ διδασκάλου καθήμενον.
5. Οὐ μὴ κακῶς ἐρεῖς τοὺς ἄρχοντας, ἵνα μὴ δίκην δῷς.
6. Ἐάν τίς σ' ἀδικήσῃ, κλάων καθεδεῖται.
7. Οὐ μή μ' ἔλγες ποτὲ δεῦρ' ἐλθόντα.
8. Βούλεσθε καθιξώμεθα ἐπὶ ταύτης τῆς κλίνης;
9. Οὐ μὴ καθιεῖ τὸν παιδα ἐπὶ τούτου τοῦ βάθρου.
10. Αὐτὸν καθιξησόμεθα ἔως ἂν φῶς γένηται.
11. Ἐπὶ τῶν βάθρων καθήμενοι γράμματα μανθάνουσιν οἱ παιδες
12. Ὁπως ἐνταῦθα καθεδεῖσθε ἔως ἂν ἐπιανέλθω.
13. Οὐκ ἂν παρὰ σοὶ καθήμην ἄχθομαι γὰρ τοῖς σοῖς λόγοις.
14. Ἡδέως ἂν σοι διαλεγούμην μαλακῶς οὕτω καθήμενος.
15. Δεῦρ' ἐλθὼν παρ' ἐμοὶ κάθησο.—Διὰ τί δῆτα παρὰ σοὶ καθῶμαι;

16. Εἴθε μὴ τοσοῦτον χρόνον ἐιθάδ' ἐκαθῆμην, ὥρα γὰρ ἦν πάλαι ἀπίέναι.

17. Κρείττον μοι δοκεῖ εἶναι ἔσταναι ἢ καθῆσθαι.

18. Κύκλῳ ἐκάθηντο οἱ παρόντες ἡτα τῶν λόγων ἀκοίσειαν.

19. Διὰ τί ἔστηκας, ὃ βέλτιστε, ἔξδν μαλακῶς καθῆσθαι;

20. Ἐπὶ θρόνου τινὸς καθῆστο ὁ διδάσκαλος.

1. Sit down at once! Won't you sit down?

2. No sooner had he sat down than he got up again.

3. Why do you sit there doing nothing when you might take a walk?

4. I am sure I saw you sitting on that couch.

5. When I went into the house, I found the company sitting in a circle.

6. I shall sit where I am till you come back.

7. I don't like sitting on this bench; for it is very uncomfortable.

8. They say they won't sit down till you bid them.

9. Don't sit there doing nothing, but get up and come with me.

10. If we sit here we shall be able to look on at the games.

XCIII.—THE VERB ΠΙΠΤΩ.

231. The verb *πίπτω*, 'to fall,' is conjugated thus—

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	πίπτω	πεσοῦμαι	ἔπεσον	πέπτωκα

Question.—Why is the future of this verb deponent?

Exercise 93.

VIRTUAL PASSIVE.

The compounds of *πίπτω* are regularly used as passives to the compounds of *βάλλω*, e.g.—

θύραζε ἐξέβαλον τὸν ἀνθρωπὸν, 'I kicked the fellow out.'

θύραζε ἐξέπεστεν ἀνθρωπὸς ὑπ' ἐμοῦ, 'The fellow was kicked out by me.'

1. 'Υπὸ τῶν ἐν ἄστει ἐκπεπτωκότες πολλὰ ἥδη ἔτη φεύγουσιν.
2. Παρὰ μικρὸν ἐκ τῆς πόλεως ἔξεπεισον ὑπὸ τῶν τριάκοντα.
3. Τοὺς πολεμίους λήγομεν ἐπιπεσόντες· σκότος γὰρ γίγνεται.
4. Οἱ μὲν αὐτῶν εἰς τὸν ποταμὸν εὐθὺς ἔπεισον, οἱ δ' ἄλλοι ἔφευγον.
5. 'Ηττηθέντες ἐν τῇ μάχῃ τοὺς ἐκπεπτωκότας ἐθέλουσι κατάγειν δι πολίται.
6. Σκόπει ὅπως μὴ καταπεσεῖ· οὐ γὰρ δοκεῖς μοι ἀσφαλῶς βαδίζειν.
7. Χειμῶνι χρησάμενοι οἱ μὲν διεφθάρησαν, οἱ δ' εἰς τὴν γῆν ἔξεπεισον.
8. 'Εὰν καταπέσῃς, τίς σ' ἀναστήσει;
9. Οὐ διὰ μακροῦ κατίστιν οἱ ὑπὸ τοῦ τυράννου ἐκπεσόντες.
10. Φεύγων τὸν καπνὸν εἰς τὸ πῦρ ἐνέπεισον.
11. Εἰς δεσμωτήριον ἐνέπεισεν ἄνθρωπος ὑπὸ τῶν ἔνδεκα.
12. "Οταν ἔγω σε καταβαλῶ, οὐ φῆς πεπτωκέναι.
13. Οὐκ ἔφθη καταπεσὼν ἄνθρωπος καὶ εὐθὺς ἀνέστη.
14. 'Εν ἐκείνῳ τῷ πολέμῳ συνέπεισε δεινοτάτη νόσος τοῖς Αθηναίοις.
15. 'Εὰν δεῦρ' ἔλθῃ ἄνθρωπος, θύραξ ἐκπεσεῖται ὑφ' ἡμῶν.
16. 'Εὰν μὴ σιγήσῃς, θύραξ ἐκβαλῶ σ' ἐκ τῆς οἰκίας.
17. Δεινὰ πέπονθα, ὁ φίλοι. θύραξ' ἔξεπεισον ὑπὸ τῶν νιέων.
18. Εἰ τρεῖς μόναι μετέπεισον τῶν ψήφων, ἀπέφυγεν ἀν δ Σωκράτης.
19. 'Ηρόμην αὐτὸν διὰ τί ἐκ τῆς πατρίδος ἐκπεπτωκὼς εἴη.
20. 'Αδίκως φησὶν ἐκ τῆς πόλεως ἐκπεπτωκέναι.

1. I asked him why he had been turned out of doors.
2. Many citizens were thrown into prison by the Thirty.
3. Would that those who have been driven out might return!
4. Take care not to fall into the river.
5. Lose no time in rising up; for you have fallen into the water.
6. If I am turned out of doors by you, I shall set the house on fire.

7. If you fall down, I will not raise you up.
 8. As soon as the tyrant had been expelled, the citizens
 were at peace.
 9. He was wounded by a dart and fell to the ground.
 10. Whoever betrays the city will be expelled by his fellow-
 citizens.

XCIV.—THE VERBS ΔΕΔΟΙΚΑ, ΕΟΙΚΑ.

232. The verb δέδοικα (praeteritive), 'I fear,' is conjugated thus :—

Indicative.

SING.

1. δέδοικα (δέδια)	δέδιμεν (δεδοίκαμεν)
2. δέδοικας	δέδιτε (δεδοίκατε)
3. δέδοικε(ν) (δέδιε)	δεδίαστι(ν) (δεδοίκαστι)

PLUR.

Subjunctive.

SING. 1. δεδίω
 etc.

Imperative.

SING. 2. δεδίθι
 3. δεδίτω
 etc.

Infinitive.

δεδιέναι (δεδοικέναι)

Participle.

δεδιώς, δεδινία, δεδιός
 (δεδοικώς, δεδοικύνα, δεδοικός)

PAST TENSE (PLUPERFECT FORM).

SING.	PLUR.
1. ἐδεδοίκη	ἐδεδιμεν
2. ἐδεδοίκης	ἐδεδιτε
3. ἐδεδοίκει(ν) [ἐδεδίει]	ἐδεδισαν

233. The verb *ἔοικα*, 'I am like' or 'likely,' is conjugated thus:—

PRESENT TENSE.

Indicative (PERFECT FORM).

SING.	DUAL.	PLUR.
1. ἔοικα		ἔοιγμεν
2. ἔοικας	ἔοίκατον	ἔοίκατε
3. ἔοικε(ν)	ἔοίκατον	ἔιξασι(ν) [ἔοίκασι(ν)]

Infinitive.

εἰκέναι [ἔοικέναι]

Participle.

εἰκώς, εἰκνία, εἰκός
[ἔοικώς]

PAST TENSE (PLUPERFECT FORM).

SING.	1. ἐώκη
2.	ἐώκης
3.	ἐώκει(ν) or ἤκει(ν) etc.

Exercise 94.

VERBS OF FEARING.

Verbs of fearing are followed by μή, 'lest,' 'that' (Lat. *ne*), or by μὴ οἴ (Lat. *ut*).

When the object of fear is future, the subjunctive is used after unaugmented tenses, and the optative after augmented, e.g.—

δέδοικα μὴ οὐκ ἔνδον ἔ. *Vereor ut domi sit.*

‘I am afraid that he will not be at home.’

ἔδεδοικει μὴ οὐκ ἔνδον εἴην.

‘He was afraid that I should not be at home.’

1. Μηδὲν δείσης· οὐδὲν γὰρ δεινὸν ἔσται, μὴ τοὺς θεούς.
2. Τὴν αὐτοῦ σκιὰν δέδοικεν ἄνθρωπος.
3. Μηδὲν δέδιθι, ὃ βέλτιστε, οὐ γὰρ περιόψομαι σ' ὑβριζόμενον.
4. Ὡς ἔοικεν ὁ παῖς τῷ πατρί. οὐ καί σοι δοκεῖ;—Μᾶλλον μὲν οὖν ἔοικε τῇ μητρί.
5. Δέδοικα μὴ ἐπιλαθώμεθα τῆς οἰκαδε ὄδοῦ. τίς ήμÎν ἡγεμῶν ἔσται τῆς ὄδοῦ;
6. Δέδιμεν μὴ οὐ πιστοὶ ἦτε.—Μηδὲν δείσητε· οὐ γὰρ προδώσομεν ὑμᾶς.
7. Δεδίασιν οἱ ἐν ἄστει μὴ τὴν χώραν κακόν τι ἐργάσωνται οἱ πολέμιοι.
8. Ἐδέδοίκη μὴ οὐχ οἶστ' τ' εἴην πρωτίτερον ἐλθεῖν.
9. Ἔοικεν ἄνθρωπος πράγμαθ' ήμÎν παρέξειν εἰ μὴ ἀποκτενοῦμεν αὐτόν.
10. Ἐφη δεδιέναι μὴ ήμÎν ἐπιθῶνται τῆς νυκτὸς οἱ πολέμιοι.
11. Ὡς ἐπὶ τὸ πολὺ εἴξασιν οἱ νιεῦς τοῖς γονεῦσι.
12. Ἐδέδισαν οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι μὴ ἀποσταῖεν οἱ σύμμαχοι.
13. Ἔοικεν ἄνθρωπος σοφώτερος εἶναι σου τὴν τέχνην.
14. Ἐδεισαν οἱ Ἐλληνες μὴ λάθοιεν οἱ Πέρσαι ἐκφυγόντες.
15. Τί τὸ πρᾶγμα; ἔοικας γὰρ δεδιότι.
16. Πορεύεται, ὡς ἔοικεν, ὃ γεωργὸς Ἀθήναξ.
17. Ἀδελφῷ ἔοικέναι ἀδελφὸν οὐδὲν θαυμαστόν.
18. Δεδιέναι ἔοικας μὴ κακόν τί σε ποιήσω.
19. Ἔοικεν ἐχθρῶς μοι διακένσθαι ούτοσί.
20. Δεδιέναι ἔφασαν μὴ ὑπὸ τῶν πολιτῶν ἐκπέσοιεν.

1. Your daughter is not at all like her mother.
2. I am afraid he will not be here in time.
3. You appear to be going home. Yes, I am going to Athens.

4. He was afraid that the enemy would attack them.
5. Would you were like your father, my boy!
6. Don't be afraid, I won't do you any harm.
7. He said the two brothers were very like each other.
8. If you had not been afraid, you would have been victorious.
9. They went home to the country from fear of the disease.
10. I was afraid you would come too late for dinner.

XCV.—ATTIC REDUPLICATION.

234. Some verbs beginning with vowels take an irregular reduplication in the perfect.

ὅμνῦμι, 'I swear.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	ὅμνυμι	ὅμοῦμαι	ὅμοσα	ὅμώμοκα
P.	ὅμνυμαι	ὅμοθήσομαι	ὅμόθην	ὅμώμομαι

235. Similar is the conjugation of—

ὅλλῦμι, 'I destroy.'

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	ὅλλυμι	ὅλῶ	ὅλεσα	ὅλώλεκα
M.	ὅλλυμαι	ὅλοῦμαι	ὅλόμην	ὅλωλα

Obs. 1.—In Attic the compound *ἀπ-ὅλλῦμι* is always used.

Obs. 2.—The strong perfect is used in a middle sense. Attic *ἀπόλωλα*, *perii*, 'I am undone.'

Obs. 3.—In Attic *ἀπόλλῆμι* is the regular word for 'I lose.'

Exercise 95.

VERBS OF SWEARING.

Verbs of swearing are followed by *ἢ μήν* with the infinitive, *e.g.*—

ὅμνυμι ἢ μήν ἀποδάσειν σοι τάργυριον.

'I swear that I will pay you the money.'

δμνυμ $\hat{\eta}$ μὴν ιδεῖν αὐτὸν ἐν τῇ δδῷ.

‘I swear that I saw him in the street.’

δμνυμ $\hat{\eta}$ μὴν νοσεῖν.

‘I swear that I am ill.’

1. Πολλοὶς ἥδη ἀπολώλεκε τὸ μέγα δίνασθαι ἐν τῇ πόλει.
2. Τέσ ταῦτ' εἶπε; κακὸν κακῶς ἀπολέσειαν οἱ θεοὶ τὸν ταῦτα εἰπόντα.
3. Οἵμοι τοῦ λιμοῦ. ἀπόλωλα ἵπο λιμοῦ καὶ δίψης.
4. Κάκιστ' ἀπολοίμην εἰ μή σε φιλῶ, ὁ βέλτιστε.
5. Ἀπολεῖσθε αὐτίκα μάλα εἰ μὴ ἐρεῖσθε οἵτινες ἔστε καὶ ὁ τι βουλόμενοι δεῦρ' ἀφίκεσθε.
6. Ἐὰν μὴ ἡμῖν πίθησθε, ἀπολεῖσθε.
7. Δέδοικα μὴ ἀπόληται ἡ ναῦς ἐν τῷ χειμῶνι.
8. Ὁμόσαντες ἡ μὴν ταῖς σπονδαῖς ἐμμενεῖν οἴκαδ' ἀπῆσαν οἱ πρέσβεις.
9. Κακῶς ἀπόλοιντο οἱ τὴν πόλιν προδεδωκότες.
10. Ὁμοσόν μοι ἡ μὴν ποιήσειν ἀ ὑπέσχον.
11. Οὐκ ἀν ἀπώλεστα θοιμάτιον εἰ μὴ σκότος ἐγένετο.
12. Ἀρ' ὁμοῦνται ταῖς συνθήκαις ἐμμενεῖν οἱ πολέμιοι;
13. Εἴθε μὴ τὰ ὄντα ἀπώλεστα, ἵν' εἰχόν σοι μεταδοῦναι.
14. Οἱ μὲν πολλοὶ ἀπολώλασιν, ὁ δὲ στρατηγὸς πέφευγεν.
15. Ὁμωμόκατε, ὁ ἄνδρες δικαστάι, ἀμφοτέρων ἵστις ἀκροάσεσθαι.
16. Δέομαί σου μὴ περιορᾶν με ἀπολλύμενον.
17. Ἡρόμην αὐτὸν ὅπως ἀπολωλεκὼς εἴη τὰ ὑποδήματα.
18. Ὁμωμοκότες ἡ μὴν ἐμμενεῖν ταῖς σπονδαῖς, πρὸς ἀλλήλους ἐσπείσαντο.
19. Τοῦ δέονται οἱ κάκιστ' ἀπολούμενοι;
20. Οὐ χρῆν ὁμόσαι πρὶν εἰδεῖμεν ὁ τι ἐν νῷ ἔχοι δρᾶν.

1. The plague has destroyed most of the citizens.
2. Be sure not to swear what you know to be false.
3. He said that his brother perished of hunger and thirst.
4. The enemy say they will not swear to abide by the peace
5. I should like to know how you lost your tunic.

6. If you swear to do anything, you must do it if you can.
7. May the authors of our present troubles perish miserably!
8. You are under oath to judge justly which of us is guilty.
9. I am ruined, unless some one will help me.
10. After swearing he would never do that if he could help it, he went away.

XCVI.—ATTIC REDUPLICATION (continued).

236. The verb *ἐγείρω*, 'I waken,' is conjugated thus :—

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	ἐγείρω	ἐγερῶ	ἠγειρα	
M.	ἐγείρομαι		ἠγρόμην	ἐγρήγορα
P.			ἠγέρθην	ἐγήγερμαι

Obs.—The strong perfect *ἐγρήγορα* is used in the middle sense, 'I am awake,' while *ἠγρόμην* means 'I awakened.'

Exercise 96.

VERBS OF FEARING.

If the object of fear is present or past, the verb may take the indicative with *μή* or *μὴ οὐ*, e.g.—

δέδοικα μὴ ἀπεστί, 'I fear he is away.'
 δέδοικα μὴ ἀπήει, 'I fear he has gone away.'
 δέδοικα μὴ τέθνηκεν, 'I fear he is dead.'
 δέδοικα μὴ οὐκ ἐγρήγορα, 'I am afraid I am not awake.'

1. Ποῦ 'στιν δ' δεσπότης;—'Αρτίως καθεύδει. —'Επέγειρον οὖν αὐτόν. — Εὐ οὖδ' ὅτι ἀχθέσεται, ήμῶν δ' ἔνεκα ἐπεγερῶ.
2. Ἐναντίον τὸ ἐγρηγορέναι τῷ καθεύδειν.
3. Δέδοικα μὴ ἔχθρῶς μοι διάκειται ἄνθρωπος.
4. Οὐκ ἥγειρόν σε ὅτι μοι ἀπειρηκέναι ἐδόκεις.
5. Ἐδέδιμεν μὴ οὐκ ἀφίκοντο οἱ πρέσβεις.
6. Τῆς παρελθούσης νυκτὸς πολλάκις ἐκ τῶν ὕπνων ἐξηγρόμην.
7. Οὐκ ἄν οἷμαί σε παραμείναι, ἐξὸν πραγμάτων ἀπαλλαγῆναι.
8. "Οπως μή μ' ἐγερεῖς, ἀνθρωπε, βούλομαι γὰρ ὕπνου τυχαῖν.

9. Ἐδεδούκη μὴ οὐκ ἔλαθόν σε ταῦτα δρῶν.
 10. Εἰθε μή μ' ἔξιγειρας ἵν' ὅλην τὴν νίκτα ἐκάθειδον.
 11. Δεδιέναι ἔοικας μὴ ὑστερον τοῦ δέοντος ἥκεις.
 12. Ἐπιθεμένων τῶν πολεμίων ἔξηγρόμην ὑπὸ τοῦ θορύβου.
 13. Οὐ μὴ πράγματά μοι παρέξεις, ὥνθρωπε· οὐ γὰρ σχολή μοι.
 14. Ἐγρηγορὼς ἔτυχον ὅτε τὴν θύραν ἔκοψα.
 15. Οὐ μή με πείσῃ ἀρθρωπος ἀληθῆ εἶναι ἢ λέγει.
 16. Βούλει τὸν πατέρα ἐγείρωμεν; ὥρα γὰρ ἦν πάλαι.
 17. Οὐκ ἀν φθάνοις ἔξεγειρας τὸν στρατηγόν· ἡμέρα γὰρ γίγνεται.
 18. Οὐκ ἀν φύμην λαθεῖν σε ἀπιών.
 19. Οὐκ ἔφθη ὁ παῖς ἐκ τῶν ὑπνῶν ἐγερθεὶς καὶ εὐθὺς ἀνέστη.
 20. Δέδοικα μὴ ἔφθασαν ἡμᾶς οἱ πολέμιοι ἐκεῖσε πλέοντες.

1. I asked him whether he was awake or asleep.
 2. I am afraid you were not there in time.
 3. Don't waken me, for goodness sake! I won't get up.
 4. You seem to be afraid that I am telling a lie.
 5. If you wake me up, I will thrash you.
 6. I was awake all night. I fear I am ill.
 7. When we came, the people in the house were not awake.
 8. I don't like being wakened in the middle of the night.
 9. Will you kindly wake me early to-morrow morning.
 10. The man says he is awake, but he is like one asleep.

XCVII.—THE VERB *ΑΓΩ*.

237. The verb *ἄγω* has a reduplication of a similar kind in the strong aorist.

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	ἄγω	ἄξω	ἄγαγον	Ἄχα
M.	ἄγομαι	ἄξομαι	Ἄγαγόμην	Ἄγμαι
P.		ἀχθήσομαι	Ἄχθην	

Obs.—This reduplication goes through all the moods, thus—

SUBJ.	ἀγάγω
OPT.	ἀγάγοιμι
INF.	ἀγαγεῖν

Exercise 97.

VERBS OF DENYING.

Verbs of denying take an infinitival complement with the negative μή, e.g.—

ἀπαρνοῦμαι μή εἰρηκέναι, ‘I deny that I said.’

But when the verb of denying is itself negated, the complement takes μή οὐ, e.g.—

οὐκ ἀπαρνοῦμαι μή οὐκ εἰρηκέναι, ‘I don’t deny that I said.’

1. Δέδοικα μὴ πειρῶνται οἱ πολῖται κατάγειν τὸν φυγάδας.
2. Εἰ μὴ ἔκὼν ἀκολουθήσεις ἐμοί, ἄκοντά σ’ ἔξω.
3. Τὸν ἀδίκως φεύγοντας δικαίως κατήγαγον οἱ πολῖται.
4. Εἰς τὴν ἀγορὰν ἥκουσιν οἱ γεωργοὶ ἄγοντες τὸν βοῦς.
5. Εἰ γὰρ τὸν φεύγοντας κατήγαγεν ὁ δῆμος ἵν’ εἰρήνην ἤγομεν
6. Πολὺν χρόνον ἥσυχίαν ἀγαγών, πράγματα νῦν ἔχω.
7. Τίς προσήγαγε τὸν παρὰ βασιλέως πρέσβεις τῷ δήμῳ;
8. “Οποιοὶ ἀν ἀγάγγεις με, ἐνταῦθα μενῶ.
9. “Οπως παρέσει εἰς ἔω καὶ τὸν ἄλλους ἄξεις.
10. “Ηκομεν ἄγοντες τόνδε τὸν ξένον ἵνα σοι διαλέγηται.
11. Τότε πρῶτον ἥγαγον τὴν ἑορτὴν ταύτην οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι.
12. Εἰ γὰρ ἥσυχίαν ἥγαγον διὰ παντὸς τοῦ βίου.
13. Εἰ γέδη σε νοσοῦντα, ἥγαγον ἀν σε πρὸς τὸν ἰατρόν.
14. Οὐκ ἀν φύμην σ’ ἀγαγεῖν ποτε τὸν νίεῖς Ἀθήνας.
15. ‘Επειδὰν τάχιστ’ οἴκαδ’ ἀγάγγεις τὸν παῖδα, δεῦρο πάλιν ἐλθέ.
16. Τὴν ἑορτὴν ἀγαγόντες οἴκαδ’ ἀπῆσαν οἱ πολῖται.
17. Μή μ’ ἀγάγγεις παρὰ τὸν ἰατρόν, πρὸς τῶν θεῶν.
18. Διὰ τί τὸν ἐκπεσόντας κατήγαγον οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι;
19. Εἰς τὸ δικαστήριον εἰσῆγαγέ μ’ οὐτοσί, οὐδὲν δεινὸν ὑπ’ ἐμοῦ πεπονθώσ.
20. Δέδοικα μὴ οὐκ οἴκαδ’ ἥγαγες τὸν παῖδας.

1. Why did you not take the boy to see the games?
2. It is right to restore those who were expelled by the tyrant.
3. I wish I had not taken you to Athens!
4. We must introduce the ambassadors to the Assembly.
5. Why did the Athenians celebrate the festival yesterday?
6. Why did you trouble yourself when you might have kept quiet?
7. Don't take the boy home; for it is still light.
8. He said he had brought the stranger that he might talk to you.
9. Lose no time in taking your sister home to Athens.
10. If you don't take that man away, I will strike him.

XCVIII.—THE VERB *AKΟΥΩ*.

238. The verb *ἀκούω*, 'I hear,' reduplicates in a peculiar way.

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	ἀκούω	ἀκούσομαι	ἠκούσα	ἀκήκοα
P.	ἀκούομαι	ἀκουσθήσομαι	ἠκούσθην	—

Obs.—The future is deponent because *ἀκούω* is a verb of perception.

Exercise 98.

VERBS OF HEARING.

Verbs of hearing take the accusative of the sound and the genitive of its source, *e.g.*—

ἀκούω τὴν φωνὴν τοῦ ῥήτορος, 'I hear the voice of the speaker.'

ἀκούω τοῦ ῥήτορος, 'I hear the speaker.'

ἀκούω ταῦτα σου, 'I hear this from you.'

Verbs of hearing take a participial complement, *e.g.*—

ἀκούω σου λέγοντος, 'I hear you speaking.'

N.B.—The verb *ἀκούω* is used as the passive of *λέγω* in the construction *εὑ*, *κακῶς λέγειν τινά*, *e.g.*—

καλῶς ἀκούω ὑπὸ τῶν πολιτῶν.

'I am well spoken of by my fellow-citizens.'

κακῶς ἀκούει ὑπὸ τῶν Ἑλλήνων.

‘He has a bad name among the Greeks.’

It also means ‘I am called,’ e.g.—

Σωκράτης ἀκούω, ‘I am called Socrates.

1. Ἐπειδὴν πάντα ἀκοίσητε, κρίνατε, ὃ ἄνδρες δικασταί.
2. Ἀκουσον ἐάν τί σοι δοκῶ λέγειν. ἅρα συνῆκας ἂ λέγω;
3. Ἡδέως ἀκούω σου διαλεγομένου. ἥδιστοί μοι οἱ σοὶ λόγοι.
4. Μέγα τι δοκεῖ εἶναι τὸ εὖ ἀκούειν ἵππο πολλῶν ἀνθρώπων.
5. Εἴ βούλει καλῶς ἀκούειν, μάθε καλῶς λέγειν.
6. Πολλὰ κακὰ εἴπων καὶ πολλὰ ἀκούσας ἀπῆλθεν ἀνθρωπος.
7. Ἀκήκοα μὲν τοῦνομά σου, ἐπιλέλησμαι δέ. οὐ μέμνημα τοῦνόματος.
8. Εἴθε μὴ ἀπῆγα ἵνα Σωκράτους ἥκουσα διαλεγομένου.
9. Οὐκ ἀκήκοας τὸν Ἀχιλλέα, ὅτι ὑπὸ Ἀλεξάνδρου ἀπέθανεν;
10. Ἡδέως ἀν ἀκούσειν οἱ παρόντες σου διαλεγομένου.
11. Πολλάκις οἱ φίλοι ὑπὸ τῶν νοσούντων ἔχθροὶ ἀκούοντιν.
12. Οὐδενός πω ἀκήκοα ταῦτα λέγοντος.
13. Μῶν ἔνδον ὁ δεσπότης;—Οὐκ ἀκηκόατε ὅτι οὐ σχολὴ αὐτῷ;
14. Εἰπέ μοι τοῦνομά σου, πρὸς τῶν θεῶν.—Τίμων ἀκούω.
15. Οὕ φησιν ἀνθρωπος ἀκοῦσαι τὰ παρηγγελμένα.
16. Οὐκ ἀν οἶμαι σ' ἡδέως ἀκούειν αὐτοῦ λέγοντος.
17. Οὐκ ἔφθη ταῦτ' ἀκούσας ὁ πατὴρ καὶ εὐθὺς ἐγέλασε.
18. Δέδοικα μὴ οὐκ ὁρθῶς ἀκηκόατε τὰ εἰρημένα.
19. Δεδίασιν οἱ στρατηγοὶ μὴ κακῶς ἀκούωσιν ὑπὸ τῶν πολιτῶν.
20. Θεοῖς ἔχθροὶ καὶ πάντα τὰ τοιαῦτ' ἀκούοντιν οἱ προδόντες τὴν πόλιν.

1. I should like to hear you talking to each other.
2. May I have a good name among my fellow-citizens!
3. Have you heard what was said to-day in the Assembly?
4. I am afraid I have forgotten the man’s name. He is called Timon.
5. I never yet heard any one speak better than you.
6. If you spoke well of others you would be well spoken of.

7. I should prefer to be well spoken of, rather than to be rich.

8. Have you not heard what has happened? Not I, but I should like to hear.

9. You will not be well spoken of, if you do such things.

10. I have heard that you are more skilled in your profession than the rest.

XCIX.—IRREGULAR AUGMENT.

239. Some verbs beginning with *ε* take *ει* instead of *η* in the augmented tenses. The commonest are—

PRESENT.		IMPERFECT.	
ἐῶ (-άω),	‘I leave, let.’	εἴων.	
ἐθίζω,	‘I accustom.’	εἴθιζον.	
ἐστιῶ (άω),	‘I feast, entertain.’	είστιών.	
ἐπομαι,	‘I follow.’	είπομην.	
ἐργάζομαι,	‘I work.’	είργαζόμην.	
ἔχω,	‘I have’	εἴχον.	

Obs.—To *ἐθίζω* belongs the intransitive perfect *εἰωθα*.

240. The verbs *ἔλκω*, ‘I draw,’ and *ἔρπω*, ‘I creep,’ are conjugated thus—

ἔλκω, ‘I draw.’

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	ἔλκω	ἔλξω	εἴλκυστα	εἴλκυκα
P.	ἔλκομαι	ἔλκυσθήσομαι	εἴλκυσθην	εἴλκυσμαι

ἔρπω, ‘I creep.’

	PRES.	FUT.	AOR.	PERF.
A.	ἔρπω	ἔρψω	εἴρπυστα	—

Exercise 99.

VERBS OF HINDERING.

Verbs of hindering take an infinitival complement with the negative *μή*—

κωλύω σε μὴ ταῦτα δρᾶν, ‘I prevent your doing so.’

But *μή* is often omitted after *κωλύω*, and always after the negative *οὐ* *κωλύω* and the interrogative *τίς κωλύει*;

1. Διὰ μέσης τῆς ἀγορᾶς οἱ τοξόται εὗλκον τὸν κλέπτην.
2. Εἰ μέν σοι δοκεῖ, ποίησον· εἰ δὲ μή, ἔστον.
3. Τί μ' ἐργάσω, ὃ κάκιστ' ἀπολούμενε; μηδαμῶς ταῦτη ἐργάσῃ.
4. Εἰς τὴν ἀγορὰν ἄρτον καὶ οἶνον εἰώθασι φέρειν οἱ γεωργοί.
5. Οὐκ ἥθελον ταῦτα δρᾶν· οὐ γὰρ εἴων οἱ νόμοι.
6. “Οπως αὔριον παρέστησθε μοι ἐπὶ δεῖπνον· μέλλω γὰρ ἔστιαν τοὺς φίλους.
7. Εἴθε μὴ εἴσαστα τὸν παῖδα ἀπιέναι, ἵνα πληγὰς ἔλαβεν.
8. Μετὰ τὴν ναυμαχίαν τὰς ναῦς ἀνείλκυσαν οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι.
9. Τίς κωλύσει με δρᾶν ὃ τι ἀν βούλωμαι;—Ἐγώ σ' οὐκ ἔάσω.
10. Τοὺς πολεμίους οὐκ ἔάσομεν τῆς χώρας ἐπιβαίνειν.
11. Ἐν φίσηστίας τοὺς φίλους, ἐγὼ πράγματα ἔιχον στρατευόμενος.
12. Εἰώθαστι λέγειν οἱ βῆτορες ὅτι τῶν τοῦ πραγμάτων ὁ πόλεμος αἰτιός.
13. Δέδοικα μὴ οὐκ ἔωσιν ἡμᾶς εἰσιέναι οἱ φύλακες.
14. Ἄρ τι εἴωθας ἐν τῷ ποταμῷ λοῦσθαι;—Ἐγωγέ.
15. Οὐκ ἀν φῆμιν σε κακὰ τοσαῦτα ἐργάσασθαι τὴν πόλιν.
16. Εἰ γέδη σε ταῦτα δράσοντα, οὐκ ἀν εἴσαστα.
17. Ἐπειδὴ ἔλέλυντο αἱ σπονδαί, τὰς ναῦς καθείλκυσαν οἱ Αθηναῖοι.
18. Ἐασόν με ὑπινού τυχεῖν, ὃ βέλτιστε· ἔτι γὰρ σκότος γίγνεται.
19. Οὐκ εἴθισμαι κακῶς ἀκούειν ὑπὸ σοῦ.
20. Εἰ μή μ' ἔάσεις ἀπιέναι, τὰς ἔξι ἀνθρώπων πληγάς σε τυπτήσω.

1. Why did you not launch your ships at once ?
2. How many evils the war has done to our country !
3. When you came I was giving an entertainment to my friends.
4. I stayed where I was ; for the laws did not allow me to depart.
5. I am not in the habit of telling falsehoods.
6. I shall not allow you to do that.
7. Let me go home. I don't like staying here.
8. The police dragged the murderer to prison.
9. Lose no time in launching your ships ; for the enemy are near.
10. I should not have allowed you to go away if I had known you were ill.

C.—DOUBLE AUGMENT.

241. Some compound verbs have a double augment. The most common are—

PRESENT.	IMPERFECT.
ἀντιβολῶ (-έω), 'I entreat.'	ἡντεβόλουν
ἀμφισβητῶ (-έω), 'I dispute.'	ἡμφεσβήτουν
ἀνέχομαι, 'I bear, endure.'	ἡνειχόμην
ἐνοχλῶ (-έω), 'I importune.'	ἡνώχλουν

Exercise 100.

PARTICIPIAL COMPLEMENT.

The verb *ἀνέχομαι*, 'I bear, endure,' may take a participial complement, e.g.—

οὐκ ἀνέξομαι σου τοιαῦτα λέγοντος.

'I will not stand your speaking like that.'

NEGATIVES.

Like other verbs of denying, *ἀμφισβητῶ* is followed by a simple negative in the dependent clause. But, when the verb is itself negated, the negative of the dependent clause becomes *μή οὐ*, e.g.—

ἀμφισβητῶ μὴ οὔτως ἔχειν.

'I dispute the truth of that.'

οὐκ ἀμφισβητῶ μὴ οὐχ οὔτως ἔχειν ταῦτα.

'I do not dispute the truth of that.'

1. Οὐδεὶς ἀμφισβητεῖ μὴ οὐχ ἥδεα εἶναι τὰ ἥδεα.
2. Δακρύσας ἡντεβόλουν τὸν ἄνδρα μὴ προδοῦναι τὴν πόλιν.
3. Οὐδεὶς ἀν τούτους ἀνάσχοιτο, ἔξδην αὐτῶν ἀπαλλαγῆναι.
4. Οὐκ ἡμφεσβήτει ὁ ῥήτωρ μὴ οὐ τῶν νῦν πραγμάτων αἴτιον εἶναι τὸν πόλεμον.
5. Εἴ μ' ἐνοχλήσεις καὶ πράγματά μοι παρέξεις, οὐ χαίρων ἀπαλλάξει.
6. Ἡμφεσβήτουν πάντες οἱ παρόντες μη ἀληθῆ εἶναι τὰ ἀπηγγελμένα.
7. Εἴθε μὴ ἐνέτυχόν ποτε τῷ ἀνθρώπῳ ἵνα μὴ μ' ἡνώχλησε.
8. Οὐδεὶς δοτις οὐκ ἀμφισβητήσει μὴ οἰκ ἀληθῆ εἶναι ἀ σὺ λέγεις.
9. Εἴ μὴ ταῦτ' ἡνειχόμην, εὖ ἵσθι με δεινότερ' ἀν ἔτι παθόντα.
10. Ἀνάσχουν καόμενος καὶ τεμνόμενος ἵνα τῆς νόσου ἀπαλλαγῆς.
11. Τί παθῶν ἀνέχεται διαβεβλημένος ἀνθρωπος, δέον ἀπολογεῖσθαι;
12. Ἐὰν ἀλῷς ἔτι ταῦτα πράττων, οὐκ ἀνέξομαι.
13. Οἰκ ἀν ἡντεβόλησα συγγνώμης τυχεῖν εἰ μὴ γῆδη σε συγγνωσόμενον.
14. Αἰτίαν ἔχει ἐκεῖνος διὰ παντὸς τοῦ βίου ἐνοχλῆσαι τοὺς φίλους.
15. Οὐκ ἡνέσχετο καταγελώμενος ἀνθρωπος· μέγα γὰρ φρονεῖ ἐπὶ τῷ γένει καὶ τῷ πλούτῳ.
16. Οἰδὲν πλέον ποιήσεις, ἐνοχλῶν τοὺς μέγα δυναμένους ἐν τῇ πόλει.
17. Καίπερ πένης ὅν, οὐκ ἀνέξομαι κακῶς ἀκούων ὑπὸ σοῦ.
18. Οὐκ ἀν φθάνοις ἀντιβολῶν τοὺς δικαστὰς συγγνώμην ἔχειν.
19. Οὐκ ἀν οἷμαί σ' ἀνασχέσθαι ποτὲ ταῦτ' ὄκούων.
20. Μή μ' ἐνοχλήσυς, ὥνθρωπε· οὐ γὰρ ἀνέξομαι.

1. Why did you not dispute the truth of what I said ?
2. I besought you with tears not to abandon your friends.
3. If you do that sort of thing I won't stand it.
4. He importuned me all day, but I got rid of him towards evening.

5. Be patient, good sir : you will soon be rid of your troubles.
6. What good would it have done me if I had wept and entreated ?
7. I said I could not stand hearing such things.
8. You cannot dispute the truth of the news I bring.
9. I should not have thought you would stand such treatment.
10. You will gain nothing by importuning the judges to pardon you.

APPENDIX.

THE LAWS OF EUPHONY.

I. Vowel-Contraction.

(1)	$\alpha + \alpha = \bar{\alpha}$	e.g. $\kappa\rho\acute{\epsilon}\bar{\alpha}$, § 40.
	$\alpha + \epsilon = \bar{\alpha}$	e.g. $\tau\rho\mu\acute{\alpha}\tau\epsilon$, indicative, § 132.
	$\alpha + \eta = \bar{\alpha}$	e.g. $\tau\rho\mu\acute{\alpha}\tau\eta$, subjunctive, § 132.
	$\alpha + \omega = \omega$	e.g. $\tau\rho\mu\acute{\omega}\omega$, § 132.
	$\alpha + \omega = \omega$	e.g. $\tau\rho\mu\omega$, § 132.
	$\check{\alpha} + \iota = \alpha\iota$	e.g. $\psi\rho\chi\alpha\iota$, § 3.
	$\bar{\alpha} + \iota = \alpha\iota$	e.g. $\chi\rho\acute{\alpha}\alpha\iota$, § 10.
(2)	$\epsilon + \alpha = \eta$	e.g. $\gamma\rho\acute{\epsilon}\eta$, § 39.
	$\epsilon + \epsilon = \epsilon\iota$	e.g. $\gamma\rho\acute{\epsilon}\epsilon\iota$, dual, § 39.
	$\epsilon + \eta = \eta$	e.g. $\Pi\rho\epsilon\rho\kappa\lambda\eta\varsigma$, § 69.
	$\eta + \epsilon = \eta$	e.g. $\beta\rho\alpha\sigma\lambda\eta\varsigma$, § 47.
	$\epsilon + \omega = \omega$	e.g. $\gamma\rho\acute{\epsilon}\omega$, § 39.
	$\epsilon + \omega = \omega$	e.g. $\phi\rho\lambda\omega$, § 132.
	$\epsilon + \iota = \epsilon\iota$	e.g. $\gamma\rho\acute{\epsilon}\epsilon\iota$, § 39.
(3)	$\omega + \alpha = \omega$	e.g. $\alpha\lambda\delta\omega$, § 41.
	$\omega + \epsilon = \omega$	e.g. $\mu\rho\sigma\theta\omega\tau\epsilon$, § 137.
	$\omega + \eta = \omega$	e.g. $\mu\rho\sigma\theta\omega\tau\eta$, § 137.
	$\omega + \omega = \omega$	e.g. $\nu\omega\eta\varsigma$, App. § 4.
	$\omega + \omega = \omega$	e.g. $\mu\rho\sigma\theta\omega$, § 137.
	$\omega + \iota = \omega\iota$	e.g. $\omega\lambda\kappa\omega\iota$ (locative).
	$\omega + \iota = \omega\iota$	e.g. $\omega\lambda\kappa\omega\iota$ (dative).

2. Consonant Changes.

(1) When two successive syllables begin with an aspirate the first is replaced by the corresponding breathed mute, e.g.—

$\tau\rho\acute{\chi}\alpha\varsigma$	for	$\theta\rho\acute{\chi}\alpha\varsigma$, § 58.
$\pi\rho\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\eta\kappa\alpha$	for	$\phi\rho\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\eta\kappa\alpha$, § 132.
$\tau\rho\acute{\epsilon}\phi\omega$	for	$\theta\rho\acute{\epsilon}\phi\omega$, § 147.
$\acute{\epsilon}\tau\acute{\alpha}\phi\eta\eta\varsigma$	for	$\acute{\epsilon}\theta\acute{\alpha}\phi\eta\eta\varsigma$, § 175.

(2) Before voiced dentals, breathed and aspirated mutes of other classes are voiced, *e.g.*—

ξβδομος	from	ξπτά.
δγδοος	from	δκτώ.
κρύβδην (adv.)	from	rt. κρυφ.

(3) Before breathed dentals, voiced and aspirated mutes of other classes are breathed, *e.g.*—

τριπτός	for	τριβτός.
κρυπτός	for	κρυφτός.
τακτός	for	ταγτός.

(4) Before aspirated dentals, breathed and voiced mutes of other classes are aspirated, *e.g.*—

ἐλήφθην	for	ἐλήβθην.
ἐλέχθην	for	ἐλέγθην.
ἐτρέφθην	for	ἐτρέπθην.
ἐδιώχθην	for	ἐδιώκθην.

(5) Before a dental, other dentals become sigma, *e.g.*—

ἐπεισθην	for	ἐπειθην.
ισμεν	for	ιδμεν.

(6) Before μ , labial mutes are nasalised, dentals become sigma, and gutturals are voiced, *e.g.*—

γέγραμμαι	for	γέγραφμαι.
πέπεισμαι	for	πέπειθμαι.
πέπλεγμαι	for	πέπλεκμαι.

(7) Before sigma dentals fall out, *e.g.*—

ἐλπισι	for	ἐλπιδσι.
πεισω	for	πειθσω.

(8) Before sigma ν is dropped and the preceding vowel is lengthened. In this case ϵ becomes $\epsilon\iota$ and σ becomes $o\iota$. Thus—

τιθέν(τ)s	becomes	τιθεις.
διδύν(τ)s	becomes	διδούις.

(9) Between two vowels τ becomes σ , *e.g.*—

τιθητι	becomes	τιθησι.
πλούσιος	becomes	πλούσιος.

(10) Between two vowels σ is dropped unless it represents an original τ , *e.g.*—

γένεσος	becomes	γένεος.
τάσων	becomes	τάων, τῶν.

3. Accentuation of Contracted Syllables.

Contracted syllables are—

(a) accented with the circumflex when the *first* of the two uncontracted syllables was accented, e.g. *τιμάω*, *τιμῶ*: *ποιέτε*, *ποιεῖτε*: *δηλούσθαι*, *δηλοῦσθαι*: *γενέων*, *γενῶν*.

(b) accented with the acute when the *second* of the two uncontracted syllables was accented, e.g. *τιμάέτω*, *τιμάτω*: *ποιεοίην*, *ποιοίην*: *δηλοθμενος*, *δηλούμενος*.

(c) unaccented when neither of the uncontracted syllables was accented, e.g. *έτιμαον*, *έτιμων*: *πολεε*, *πολει*: *δήλοε*, *δήλου*: *γένεος*, *γένους*.

NOUNS.

4. Contracted Nouns of the Second Declension.

νοῦς (*νό-ος*), 'mind.'

SING.	PLUR.
-------	-------

N. <i>νοῦς</i>	<i>νοῦ</i>
G. <i>νοῦ</i>	<i>νῶν</i>
D. <i>νῷ</i>	<i>νοῖς</i>
A. <i>νοῦν</i>	<i>νοῦς</i>

όστοῦν (*όστε-ον*), 'bone.'

N. <i>όστοῦν</i>	<i>όστα</i>
G. <i>όστοῦ</i>	<i>όστῶν</i>
D. <i>όστῳ</i>	<i>όστοῖς</i>
A. <i>όστοῦν</i>	<i>όστα</i>

Note the irregular contraction of *-έα* into *ᾶ*.

5. "Attic" Second Declension (stems in *ω*).

SING.	DUAL.	PLUR.
N. <i>νεώς</i> , 'temple.'	<i>νεῷ</i>	<i>νεώ</i>
G. <i>νεώ</i>	<i>νεών</i>	<i>νεών</i>
D. <i>νεῷ</i>		<i>νεώς</i>
A. <i>νεών</i>		<i>νεώς</i>
V. <i>νεώς</i>		<i>νεώ</i>

There are also a few adjectives declined in this way, e.g.—

MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.
NOM. SING. <i>Ὥλεως</i> , 'gracious.'	<i>Ὥλεως</i>	<i>Ὥλεων</i>
etc.	etc.	etc.

Obs. The noun *Ὥλως*, 'dawn,' has *Ὥλω* in the accusative instead of *Ὥλων*.

Third Declension (Vowel Stems).

Stems in *v* are declined in two ways—

6. (1) ὁ ἰχθύς, 'the fish.'

SING.	PLUR.
N. ἰχθύς	ἰχθύες
G. ἰχθύος	ἰχθύων
D. ἰχθύι	ἰχθύσι(ν)
A. ἰχθύν	ἰχθῦς
V. ἰχθύ	ἰχθύες

7. (2) ὁ πελεκύς, 'the axe.'

N. πελεκυς	πελέκεις
G. πελέκεως	πελέκεων
D. πελέκει	πελέκεστι(ν)
A. πελεκυν	πελέκεις
V. πέλεκυ	πελέκεις

The only nouns declined like πελεκυς are πῆχυς, 'fore-arm,' 'cubit'; πρέσβυς, 'old man'; ἔγχειλυς, 'eel.'

Obs.—In the plural πρέσβεις means 'ambassadors' and corresponds to the singular πρεσβευτής.

8. Stem in *y*.

N. ἡ πειθώ, 'persuasion.'
G. τῆς πειθοῦς [πειθόγ-ος]
D. τῇ πειθοῖ [πειθογ-ι]
A. τὴν πειθῶ [πειθόγ-α]
V. ὡς πειθοῖ [πειθόγ]

9. Names of Gods.

Liturgical use has led to the retention of some obsolete and dialectical peculiarities in the declension of divine names.

Nom.	Acc.	Voc.
(1) Ἀπόλλων	Ἀπόλλω	"Ἀπολλον
Ποσειδῶν	Ποσειδῶ	Πόσειδον
(2) Δημήτηρ	Δήμητρα	Δήμητερ
	X	

(3) N. "Αρης
 G. "Αρεως
 D. "Αρει
 A. "Αρη or "Αρην
 V. "Αρες

ADJECTIVES.

Adjectives of the First and Second Declension
Contracted.

IO. χρυσεος, 'golden.'

	MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.
SING. N.	χρυσοῦς	χρυσῆ	χρυσοῦν
G.	χρυσοῦ	χρυσῆς	χρυσοῦ
D.	χρυσῷ	χρυσῇ	χρυσῷ
A.	χρυσοῦν	χρυσῆν	χρυσοῦν
DUAL N. A.	χρυσώ	χρυσώ	χρυσώ
G. D.	χρυσοῖν	χρυσοῖν	χρυσοῖν
PLUR. N.	χρυσοῖ	χρυσαῖ	χρυσᾶ
G.	χρυσῶν	χρυσῶν	χρυσῶν
D.	χρυσοῖς	χρυσαῖς	χρυσοῖς
A.	χρυσοῦς	χρυσᾶς	χρυσᾶ

After ε or ρ, -εα in the feminine contracts to ḁ, e.g.—

ἀργυροῦς, 'silver.' ἀργυρᾶ ἀργυροῦν

II. ἀπλόος, 'simple.'

	MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.
SING. N.	ἀπλοῦς	ἀπλῆ	ἀπλοῦν
G.	ἀπλοῦ	ἀπλῆς	ἀπλοῦ
D.	ἀπλῷ	ἀπλῇ	ἀπλῷ
A.	ἀπλοῦν	ἀπλῆν	ἀπλοῦν
DUAL N. A.	ἀπλώ	ἀπλώ	ἀπλώ
G. D.	ἀπλοῖν	ἀπλοῖν	ἀπλοῖν
PLUR. N.	ἀπλοῖ	ἀπλαῖ	ἀπλᾶ
G.	ἀπλῶν	ἀπλῶν	ἀπλῶν
D.	ἀπλοῖς	ἀπλαῖς	ἀπλοῖς
A.	ἀπλοῦς	ἀπλᾶς	ἀπλᾶ

Adjectives of the First and Third Declensions.

12. *μέλας*, 'black.'

	MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.
SING. N.	μέλας	μέλαινα	μέλαν
G.	μέλανος	μελαίνης	μέλανος
D.	μέλανι	μελαίνῃ	μέλανι
A.	μέλανα	μελαίναν	μέλαν
V.	μέλαν	μελαίνα	μέλαν
DUAL N. A. V.	μέλανε	μελαίνā	μέλανε
G. D.	μελάνοιν	μελαίναιν	μελάνοιν
PLUR. N.	μέλανες	μελαίναι	μέλανα
G.	μελάνων	μελαίνων	μελάνων
D.	μέλασι(ν)	μελαίναις	μέλασι(ν)
A.	μέλανας	μελαίνας	μέλανα
V.	μέλανες	μελαίναι	μέλανα

13. *χαρίεις*, 'graceful.'

	MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.
SING. N.	χαρίεις	χαρίεσσα	χαρίεν
G.	χαρίεντος	χαριέσσης	χαρίεντος
D.	χαρίεντι	χαριέσσῃ	χαρίεντι
A.	χαρίεντα	χαριέσσαν	χαρίεν
V.	χαρίεν	χαριέσσα	χαρίεν
DUAL N. A. V.	χαρίεντε	χαριέσσā	χαρίεντε
G. D.	χαρίεντοιν	χαριέσσαιν	χαριέντοιν
PLUR. N.	χαρίεντες	χαριέσσαι	χαρίεντα
G.	χαριέντων	χαριέσσων	χαριέντων
D.	χαριέσι(ν)	χαριέσσαις	χαριέσι(ν)
A.	χαρίεντας	χαριέσσας	χαρίεντα
V.	χαρίεντες	χαριέσσαι	χαρίεντα

14. *ἐκών*, 'voluntary' ('voluntarily,' 'intentionally').

	MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.
SING. N.	ἐκών	ἐκοῦσα	ἐκόν
G.	ἐκόντος	ἐκούσης	ἐκόντος
D.	ἐκόντι	ἐκούσῃ	ἐκόντι
A.	ἐκόντα	ἐκούσαν	ἐκόν
V.	ἐκών	ἐκοῦσα	ἐκόν

	MASC.	FEM.	NEUT.
DUAL. N. A. V.	ἐκόντε	ἐκούστα	ἐκόντε
G. D.	ἐκόντοιν	ἐκούσταιν	ἐκόντοιν
PLUR. N.	ἐκόντες	ἐκούσται	ἐκόντα
G.	ἐκόντων	ἐκουστῶν	ἐκόντων
D.	ἐκούστι(ν)	ἐκούσταις	ἐκούστι(ν)
A.	ἐκόντας	ἐκούστας	ἐκόντα
V.	ἐκόντες	ἐκούσται	ἐκόντα

COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES.

15. Observe the comparison of the following :—

	Pos.	COMP.	SUP.
(a)	γεραιός, 'aged.'	γεραίτερος	γεραίτατος
	παλαιός, 'ancient.'	παλαίτερος	παλαίτατος
	σχολαῖος, 'slow.'	σχολαίτερος	σχολαίτατος
(b)	πρώος, 'early.'	πρωφαίτερος	πρωφαίτατος
	δψιός, 'late.'	δψιαίτερος	δψιαίτατος
	ήσυχος, 'quiet.'	ήσυχαίτερος	ήσυχαίτατος
(c)	εὔνους, 'kindly.'	εὔνούστερος	εὔνούστατος
	χαρίεις, 'graceful.'	χαριέστερος	χαριέστατος
(d)	έρρωμένος, 'vigorous.'	έρρωμενέστερος	έρρωμενέστατος
(e)	φίλος, 'dear.'	μᾶλλον φίλος	φίλτατος
(f)	κενός, 'empty.'	κενότερος	κενότατος
	στενός, 'narrow.'	στενότερος	στενότατος

16. NUMERALS.

	CARDINALS.	ORDINALS.
1	εἷς	πρώτος
2	δύο	δεύτερος
3	τρεῖς	τρίτος
4	τέτταρες	τέταρτος
5	πέντε	πέμπτος
6	έξ	έκτος
7	έπτα	έβδομος
8	όκτω	όγδοος
9	έννέα	έννατος
10	δέκα	δέκατος
11	ένδεκα	ένδεκατος

CARDINALS.	ORDINALS.
12 δώδεκα	δωδέκατος
13 τρεῖς καὶ δέκα	τρίτος καὶ δέκατος
14 τέτταρες καὶ δέκα, etc.	τέταρτος καὶ δέκατος, etc.
20 εἴκοσι(ν) ;	είκοστός
21 εἷς καὶ είκοσι(ν)	πρώτος καὶ είκοστός, etc.
30 τριάκοντα	τριακοστός
40 τετταράκοντα	τετταρακοστός
50 πεντήκοντα	πεντηκοστός
60 ἑξήκοντα	ἑξηκοστός
70 ἑβδομήκοντα	ἑβδομηκοστός
80 ὀγδοήκοντα	ὀγδοηκοστός
90 ἑνενήκοντα	ἑνενηκοστός
100 ἑκατόν	ἑκατοστός
200 διακόσιοι	διακοσιοστός
300 τριακόσιοι	τριακοσιοστός
400 τετρακόσιοι	τετρακοσιοστός
500 πεντακόσιοι	πεντακοσιοστός
600 ἑξακόσιοι	ἑξακοσιοστός
700 ἑπτακόσιοι	ἑπτακοσιοστός
800 ὀκτακόσιοι	ὀκτακοσιοστός
900 ἐνακόσιοι	ἐνακοσιοστός
1,000 χίλιοι	χιλιοστός
2,000 δισχίλιοι	δισχιλιοστός
5,000 πεντακισχίλιοι, etc.	πεντακισχιλιοστός, etc.
10,000 μύριοι	μυριοστός
20,000 δισμύριοι, etc.	δισμυριοστός, etc.
100,000 δεκάκις μύριοι.	δεκακισμυριοστός

REFLEXIVE PRONOUNS.

17. There is also an indirect reflexive pronoun declined as follows:—

SING. G. οὐ (encl.).

D. οὐ (encl.).

A. οὐ (encl.).

PLUR. G. σφῶν

D. σφιστόν(ν)

A. σφᾶς

This pronoun is used with dependent verbs to refer to the subject of the principal verb. This avoids the ambiguity which always exists in Latin.

PREPOSITIONS.

18. I. Prepositions governing the ACCUSATIVE.

(1) *εἰς*, 'into,' 'to.'

'Εἰς τὴν κώμην, 'into the village' or 'to the village.'

'Εἰς ἐσπέραν ἦξω, 'I shall come in the evening.'

'Εἰς ἦω ἀπεῖμι, 'I shall go away in the morning.'

Here *εἰς* marks the time looked forward to.(2) *ὡς*, 'to.'

'Ως βασιλέα πορεύεται, 'He is going to the king.'

This preposition is only used before names of persons.

(3) *ἀνά*, 'up.'

'Ανὰ τὸν ποταμόν, 'up the river.'

19. II. Prepositions governing the DATIVE.

(1) *ἐν*, 'in,' 'at.'

'Ἐν τῇ κώμῃ, 'in the village.'

'Ἐν ἐκείνῳ τῷ χρόνῳ, 'at that time.'

(2) *σύν*, 'with.'

'Σὺν θεῷ, 'by the help of God,' 'under Providence.'

This preposition is hardly used in good Attic except in this phrase. The common word for 'with' is *μετά* (see below).

20. III. Prepositions governing the GENITIVE.

(1) *ἀπό*, 'from.'

'Απὸ τῆς πομπῆς, 'from the procession.'

(2) *ἐκ* (ἴξ), 'out of,' 'from.'

'Ἐκ τῆς κώμης, 'from the village.'

(3) *ἀντί*, 'instead of.'

'Αντὶ τοῦ πατρὸς ἐβασίλευσε, 'He became king instead of his father.'

(4) *πρό*, 'before.'

'Πρὸ τῶν δοφθαλμῶν, 'before one's eyes.'

'Πρὸ δείπνου, 'before dinner.'

21. IV. Prepositions governing the GENITIVE or ACCUSATIVE.

(1) διά, 'through.'

(a) With the genitive—

Διὰ τῆς ἀγορᾶς, 'through the market-place.'

Διὰ παντὸς τοῦ βίου, 'throughout all one's life.'

Διὰ χρόνου, 'after an interval of time,' 'after a long time,'
'at length,' 'once again.'

Διὰ σοῦ, 'through you,' 'by means of you.'

(b) With the accusative—

Διὰ σέ, 'through you,' 'because of you.'

Διὰ τὴν ἑορτὴν, 'because of the festival.'

Διὰ ταῦτα, 'for these reasons.'

(2) κατά, 'down.'

(a) With the genitive—

Κατὰ τοῦ ὄρους, 'down the hill.'

Κατὰ τῶν ὀφθαλμῶν ὑπνος ἔρχεται,

'Sleep comes down upon my eyes.'

(b) With the accusative—

Κατὰ τὸν ποταμόν, 'down the river' (opp. to ἀνά).

Κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλατταν, 'by land and by sea.'

Κατὰ τὸν νόμον, 'according to the law' (opp. to παρά)

(3) μετά, 'in the midst of,' 'with,' 'after.'

(a) With the genitive—

Μετὰ τῆς ἀδελφῆς, 'with one's sister.'

Μετὰ σοῦ, 'with you.'

(b) With the accusative—

Μετὰ τὴν μάχην, 'after the battle.'

Μετὰ ταῦτα, 'after that.'

(4) ὑπέρ, 'over,' 'beyond.'

(a) With the genitive—

Ὑπέρ τῆς κώμης, 'over the village.'

Ὑπέρ τῆς πατρίδος, 'in defence of one's country.'

(b) With the accusative—

Ὑπέρ τὴν θάλατταν, 'beyond the sea.'

Ὑπέρ τὴν ἐλπίδα, 'beyond one's hope'

22. V. Prepositions governing the GENITIVE, DATIVE, or ACCUSATIVE.

(1) ἐπό, 'under,' 'by.'

(a) With the genitive—

'Τπὸ γῆς, 'under the earth.'

'Τπὸ δέους, 'from fear' (*prae metu*).'Τπὸ τῆς ἀδελφῆς, 'by one's sister' (*a sorore*).

(b) With the dative—

'Τπὸ τῆς κλίνης, 'under the bed' (in answer to question *ποῦ*);.

(c) With the accusative—

'Τπὸ τὴν κλίνην, 'under the bed' (in answer to question *ποῦ*);.

'Τπὸ τὸν αὐτὸν χρόνον, 'towards' or 'about the same time.'

(2) παρά, 'beside.'

(a) With the genitive—

Παρὰ τῆς ἀδελφῆς, 'from beside' or 'from one's sister' (in answer to question *πόθεν*);.Παρ' ἐμοῦ, 'from me,' 'from my house,' *de chez moi*.

(b) With the dative—

Παρὰ τῇ ἀδελφῇ, 'beside' or 'with one's sister' (in answer to question *ποι*);.

Παρὰ τοῖς Ἀθηναῖοις, 'among the Athenians.'

Παρ' ἐμοὶ ἐστιν, 'He is at my house,' *Il est chez moi, Er ist bei mir.*

(c) With the accusative—

Παρὰ τὴν ἀδελφήν, 'to beside' or 'to one's sister' (in answer to question *ποῦ*);."Ηκει παρ' ἐμέ, 'He comes to me,' 'to my house,' *Il vient chez moi.*

Παρὰ τὴν θάλατταν, 'beside the sea,' 'along the shore.'

Παρὰ πάντα τὸν βίον, 'all through one's life.'

Παρὰ τὸν νόμον, 'against the law' (*opp. to κατά*).

Παρὰ τοὺς ἄλλους, 'in comparison with the others.'

Παρ' οὐδὲν τίθεσθαι, 'to set at naught.'

(3) ἐπι, 'on.'

(a) With the genitive—

'Ἐπὶ τῆς τραπέζης, 'on the table' (in answer to question *ποῦ*);.

'Ἐπὶ τῶν προγόνων, 'in the days of our ancestors.'

(b) With the dative—

'Ἐπὶ τῇ θαλάττῃ, 'at the sea-side.'

'Ἐν' ἐμοὶ, 'in my power.'

'Ἐπὶ τούτοις, 'on these conditions.'

(c) With the accusative—

'Ἐπὶ τὴν θάλατταν, 'towards the sea' (in answer to question ποῖ;).

(4) πρός, 'to,' 'towards.'

(a) With the genitive—

Πρὸς τοῦ ποταμοῦ, 'on the river side.'

(b) With the dative—

Πρὸς ταῖς θύραις, 'at the doors.'

Πρὸς τούτοις, 'besides these,' 'in addition to these.'

(c) With the accusative—

Πρὸς τὴν πόλιν, 'towards the city.'

Πρὸς ἐσπέραν, 'towards evening.'

Πρὸς τοὺς Πέρσας ἡ μάχη, 'The battle is against the Persians.'

(5) περί, 'around,' 'about.'

(a) With the genitive—

Περὶ τούτων γράφω, 'I write about these things.'

(b) With the dative—

Περὶ τῇ κεφαλῇ, 'round one's head' (in answer to question ποῦ;).

(c) With the accusative—

Περὶ τὴν κεφαλήν, 'round one's head' (in answer to question ποῖ;).

23. THE NEGATIVES.

(a) With the *indicative* οὐ is used, except after εἰ and οὐα.

(b) With the *imperative* μή is always used.

(c) With the *subjunctive* μή is always used.

(d) With the *optative*, expressing a *wish*, μή is always used.

(e) With all forms of the *potential* οὐ is always used.

(f) With the *infinitive* μή is generally used.

24. A simple negative may be followed by a compound negative without its negative force being destroyed, e.g.—

οὐ δώσω ταῦτ' οὐδενί, 'I will not give these things to any one.'

μή δῷς ταῦτα μηδενί 'Don't give these things to any one.'

VOCABULARIES.

I. GREEK-ENGLISH.

A.

ἀγαθός, -ή, -όν, good.

ἀγαθόν (*τι*), a good thing, benefit, blessing.

ἀγαθά, *neut. plur.*, good things, blessings.

καλὸς καλγαθός (*lit.* 'beautiful and good'), well-bred, gentlemanly.

ἀγαθὸς περὶ τὴν πόλιν, of service to the state.

πάντ' ἀγαθά, abundance of good things, plenty.

ἀγαλμα, -ατος, τό, (1) object of pride, (2) statue (offered in a temple). [ἀγάλλομαι, take delight in, be proud of.]

Ἀγαμέμνων, -ονος, ὁ, Agamemnon.

ἀγαν, *adv.*, too much ('nimis').

ἀγανακτέω, -ώ, *c. dat.*, be angry with, annoyed at, indignant.

ἀγαπάω, -ώ, be fond of, be contented with.

ἀγγέλλω (§ 179), bring news, announce.

ἀγγελος, ὁ, messenger, news-bearer.

ἀγείρω, ἀγερῶ, ἔγειρα, gather, collect.

ἀγνοέω, -ώ, be ignorant.

ἀγορά, ἡ, market-place, market ('forum'), often without the article. [ἀγείρω.]

διὰ τῆς ἀγορᾶς, through the market-place.

οἱ ἐν ἀγορᾷ, those in the market, business men.

ἀγοράζω, -άσω, *etc.*, (1) frequent the market, (2) go marketing, buy. [ἀγορά.]

ἀγορεύω (§ 205 *ob.s.*), speak.

ἀγριος, -ῆ, -ον, wild, savage. [ἀγρός.]

ἀγροικος, -ος, -ον (§ 65), boorish, rude. [ἀγρός + οικέω].

ἀγρός, ὁ, field.

οἱ ἀγροί, the country ('rus').

ἀγω (§ 237), (1) drive, lead, (2) take, bring (*of living things*).

ἀγων, ἀγοντες, *partic., tr.* 'with.'

ἡσυχίαν ἀγει, he keeps quiet, rests.

εἰρήνην ἀγει, he keeps peace, is at peace.

έορτὴν ἀγει, he keeps a feast or holiday, holds a festival.

ἀγών, -ῶνος, ὁ, (1) competition, contest, (2) games, (3) struggle.

οἱ τοῦ Ἡρακλέους ἀγῶνες, the 'labours' of Herakles.

ἀδελφή, ἡ, sister.

ἀδελφός, ὁ, brother.

ἀδελφός, *by crasis for ὁ ἀδελφός.*

ἀδηλος, -ος, -ον (§ 65), not clear, uncertain.

ἀδήλους, οὐτος, it being uncertain, doubtful.

ἀδικέω, -ῶ, (1) be unjust, do wrong, be guilty, (2) wrong, injure, c. acc.

ἀδίκημα, τό, wrong-doing, crime.

ἀδικία, ἡ, injustice, wrong-doing, dishonesty.

ἀδικος, -ος, -ον (§ 65), unjust, wrongful, dishonest.

ἀδύνατος, -ος, -ον (§ 65), (1) unable, powerless, (2) impossible. [δύναμαι.]

ἄδω, ἄσθματι, ὥστα, sing.

ἄει, adv., always, ever.

ἄήρ, -έρος, ὁ, (1) air, (2) climate.

ἀθάνατος, -ος, -ον (§ 65), immortal. [ά nej. + θάνατος.]

Ἀθήναξε, to Athens = εἰς Ἀθήνας [from Ἀθήνας-δε, cf. οἰκαδε].

Ἀθήναι, αἱ, Athens.

ἐν Ἀθήναις ('Αθήνησι), at Athens.

εἰς Ἀθήναις ('Αθήναξε), to Athens.

ἔξ 'Αθηνῶν, from Athens.

Ἀθηναῖοι, οἱ, the Athenians.

Ἀθηναῖος, -ᾶ, -ον, Athenian.

Ἀθήνησι, at Athens = ἐν Ἀθήναις [old locative of Ἀθῆναι].

ἀθλητής, ὁ, athlete. [ἀθλον.]

ἀθλον, τό, prize.

Αἴγινα, ἡ, Aegina (an island in the Saronic Gulf, 15 miles over the sea from Athens).

αἰδώς, -οῦς, ἡ (§ 41), (1) shame, (2) reverence, respect.

αἰνιγμα, τό, riddle.

αἱρέω, -ῶ (§ 222), (1) act., take, catch, convict, (2) mid., choose.

αἴρω, ἄρω, ἡρα, ἡρκα, ἡρμαι, ἡρθην, raise, lift.

αἰσθάνομαι (§ 186), perceive, observe, be aware of (c. gen. or acc. and partic. compl. or δτι).

αἰσχρός, -ά, -όν, (1) ugly, (2) shameful, base, bad (opp. καλός).

αἰσχύνη, ἡ, shame.

αἰτέω, -ῶ, ask for, beg, demand (c. two accs.).

αἰτία, ἡ, (1) cause, (2) blame, (3) credit.

αἰτίαν ἔχει, he is blamed (p. 138).

αἰτιάομαι, -ῶμαι, (1) ascribe to, (2) blame, (3) credit. Pass. αἰτίαν ἔχω, p. 138. (c. acc. pers. et gen. rei.)

αἴτιος, -ᾶ, -ον, adj. c. gen., (1) answerable for, the cause of, (2) to blame for, guilty of, (3) to be thanked for.

αἰχμάλωτος, ὁ, prisoner of war, captive. [αἰχμή, spear, + ἀλισκομαι.]

ἀκλητος, -ος, -ον (§ 65), uninvited. [ά + καλέω.]

ἀκολουθέω, -ῶ, (1) accompany, (2) follow (c. dat. or μετά c. gen.).

ἀκόντιον, τό, javelin, dart.

ἀκούω (§ 238), I hear (c. gen. or acc. and partic. compl.). Virtual pass. of λέγω (p. 311).

ἀκράτος, -ος, -ον (§ 65), unmixed, neat. [ά + κεράννυμ, mix.]

ἀκριβής, -ής, -ές, nice, highly finished, exact.

ἀκριβώς, exactly, precisely.

ἀκριτος, -ος, -ον (§ 65), untried. [ά + κρίνω.]

ἀκροάομαι, -ῶμαι, I listen (c. gen.).

ἀκρος, -α, -ον, (1) at the top of ('summus'), (2) at the end of ('extremus').

ἀκροις τοῖς ποστρ, on tip-toe.

ἀκροις ταῖς χερσιν, with the finger-tips.

ἀκων, -ουσα, -ον, involuntary, unwilling, reluctant. [ά + ἐκών.]

ἀκων ἔδρασα, I did it involuntarily, because I couldn't help it.

ἀλγέω, -ῶ, feel pain, ache (c. acc. of part affected).

Αλέξανδρος, δ, Alexander (*a name of Paris, son of Priam*).

ἀλήθεια, ἡ, truth. [*ἀληθής*.]

ἀληθής, -ής, -ές, true. [*ἀ + λαθ in λανθάνω*.]

ἀληθή λέγει, he speaks the truth.
ἀληθῶς, truly. [*ἀληθής*.]

ὡς ἀληθῶς, really and truly; as a matter of fact.

ἀλίσκομαι (§ 223), (1) I am taken, caught, (2) I am convicted, c. gen. or part. compl. (*used as pass. to αἰρό*).

ἀλλά, conj., but (*often to be translated 'Well!' cf. French, 'mais'*).
ἀλλ' οὐ, and not.

ἀλλάττω (§ 176), change.

ἀλληλοι (§ 187), one another.

ἄλλος, -η, -ο (§ 113), other.

οἱ ἄλλοι, the rest of the people.

οἱ ἄλλοι, the rest.

ἄλλοι ἄλλα λέγοντι, some say one thing, some another ('alii alia').

ἄλς, -ός, δ, salt (*usually plural*).

ἄμα, (1) *adv.*, at the same time, (2) *prep. c. dat.*, at the same time as.

ἄμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ, at daybreak.

ἄμαθής, -ής, -ές, ignorant, stupid. [*ἀ + μαθ in μανθάνω*.]

ἄμαξα, ἡ, wagon, cart.

ἐπὶ τῆς ἄμάξης, on the waggon.

ἄμαρτάνω (§ 186), (1) miss, c. gen., (2) fail, (3) err, mistake.

ἄμεινον, *adv.*, better.

ἄμεινων (§ 80), *comp. of ἀγαθός*, better.

ἄμελέω, -ῶ, neglect, c. gen.

ἄμβων (§ 182), (1) *act.*, I keep off, ward off (*τι τινι*), (2) *mid.* I defend myself against, c. acc.

ἄμφιέννυμι (§ 189), I clothe, c. two accs.

ἄμφισβητέω, -ῶ, dispute, dissent (§ 241).

ἀμφότερος, -ᾶ, -ον (§ 89 *obs.*), both.

ἄμφω (§ 89 *obs.*), both.

ἀμφοῦ τοῖν ποδοῖν (φεύγει), as fast as his legs will carry him.

ἄν, (1) *with the potential*, pp. 150, 152, 153, 159, (2) *with relatives and conditionals*, p. 164, 191, 196.

ἄναβαίνω (§ 183), (1) I go up, mount, (2) march up country, inland.

ἄναβάλλομαι (§ 180), put off, postpone.

ἄναβιώναι, come to life again.

ἄναγιγνώσκω (§ 191), read.

ἀνάγκη, ἡ, (1) need, (2) necessity, (3) compulsion.

ἀνάγκη (ἐστι), it is necessary, c. dat. and inf.

ἄναγορεύω (§ 205), proclaim.

ἀνάθημα, τό, votive offering. [*ἀνατίθημι*.]

ἀναιρέω, -ῶ (§ 222), (1) take up, (*esp. of taking up the dead for burial*), (2) destroy ('tollo').

ἀναίτιος, -ος, -ον (§ 65), (1) not answerable, irresponsible, (2) innocent, c. gen.

ἀναμιμήσκω (§ 192), remind.

ἀνάξιος, -ος, -ον (§ 65), unworthy, c. gen.

ἀναξιως, unworthily.

ἀναπαύομαι, rest.

ἀνατείνω (§ 182), stretch up, hold up.

ἀνατίθημι (§ 157), set up, dedicate, offer (to a god). *Perf. pass.* ἀνάκειμαι.

ἀνατρέπω (§ 145), overturn, upset.

ἀναχωρέω, -ῶ, retire, retreat.

ἀνδρεῖα, ἡ, manhood, bravery, courage. [*ἀνήρ*, 'vir.']

ἀνδρεῖος, -ᾶ, -ον, manly, brave. [*ἀνήρ*, 'vir.']

ἀνέλκω (§ 240), (1) draw up, (2) beach.

ἄνεμος, ὁ, wind.

ἄνευ, *prep. c. gen.*, without.

ἀνέχομαι (§ 241), hold up, tolerate, endure, bear, *c. partic. compl.*

ἀνήρ, ὁ (§ 49), man ('vir').

ἀνήρ, by *crasis* for ὁ ἀνήρ.

ἀντίσταμαι (§ 163), hold one's ground, resist.

ἀνθρωπος, ὁ, (1) man, human being ('homo'), (2) person, fellow.

οἱ ἀνθρωποι, men, mankind.

τὸ τῶν ἀνθρώπων γένος, mankind.

τὰ ἔξ ἀνθρώπων, the biggest in the world.

ἀνθρωπος, by *crasis* for ὁ ἀνθρωπος.

ἀνίημι (§ 164), (1) *c. acc.*, slacken, loosen, relax, (2) *c. gen.*, give up.

ἀνιστῆμι (§ 163), (1) *act.* raise, (2) *mid.* rise.

ἀνοίγομι (§ 189), open.

ἀνοίγω (§ 189), open.

ἀντέχω (§ 142), hold out, withstand, endure.

ἀντὶ, *prep. c. gen.*, instead of, in return for.

ἀντιβολέω, -ῶ, entreat (§ 241).

ἀντιλέγω (§ 205), say or speak against, object, contradict.

***Ἄνυτος**, ὁ, Anytos, a democratic statesman, one of the accusers of Socrates.

ἄνω, *adv.*, up, above.

ἄξιος, -ᾶ, -ον, (1) worthy of, *c. gen.* deserving, *c. dat.* of the person at whose hands one deserves, (2) cheap.

οὐκ ἄξιον λόγου, not worth talking about.

πολλοῦ, πλείονος, πλείστου ἄξιον, valuable, more, most valuable.

οὐδένδες ἄξιον, worthless.

ἄξιω, -ῶ, (1) hold (oneself) worthy of, deem worthy, *c. gen.* (2) think right, demand, (3) aspire, claim, (4) condescend, stoop, deign.

ἀξίως, worthily.

ἀπαγγέλλω (§ 179), report.

ἀπαγορεύω (§ 205), (1) *trans.* forbid, (2) *intrans.* give up, become tired.

ἀπαιτέω, -ῶ, (1) ask back, (2) demand (corr. ἀποδίδωμι).

ἀπαλλάττω (§ 176), (1) *act.*, rid, free from, (2) *mid.*, *pass.* get off, get rid of (*c. gen.*).

οὐ κατέρων ἀπαλλάξεται, he won't get off with impunity.

ἀπαξ, *adv.*, once.

ἀπαξ τοῦ ἔτος, once a year.

ἀπαρνέομαι, -οῦμαι, deny.

ἀπᾶς (like πᾶς, § 72, but with *regressive accent*), all, whole, every.

ἀπειμι (§ 117), be away, absent.

ἀπειμι (§ 168), *fut.* of ἀπέρχομαι.

ἀπειρος, -ος, -ον (§ 65), inexperienced in, unskilled in, unacquainted with (opp. ἐμπειρος). [πεῖρα.]

ἀπέρχομαι (§ 210), go away, depart, get off.

ἀπέχω (§ 142), (1) *act.*, be away from or distant, (2) *mid.*, keep away from, abstain, *c. gen.*

ἀπό, *prep. c. gen.*, from.

ἀποβάλλω (§ 180), (1) throw away, (2) lose.

ἀποδείκνυμ (§ 166), *act.*, (1) show, prove, (2) appoint, make, (3) *mid.*, express, declare.

γνώμην ἀποδείκνυται, he expresses his opinion.

ἀποδημέω, -ῶ, be from home, abroad.

ἀποδίδωμι (§ 154), (1) give back, return, (2) give up, deliver, pay ('reddo'). Cf. πωλῶ.

ἀποδέω (§ 160), take off (clothes), strip (*c. two accs.*).

ἀποθνήσκω (§ 215), (1) die, (2) be killed (*pass.* of ἀποκτείνω).

ἀποκρίνομαι, ἀποκρίνυμαι, ἀπεκρίναμην (cf. § 182), answer.

ἀποκτένω (§ 214), kill.

ἀπολαμβάνω (§ 186), take back, get back, recover.

ἀπόλλυμι (§ 235), (1) destroy, (2) lose.

κακὸν κακῶς ἀπολέσειαν οἱ θεοί, The curse of heaven be on—

δός κάκιστ' ἀπολούμενος, the accursed one.

ἀπολογέομαι, -οῦμαι, I make a defence, defend myself, plead my cause.

ἀποπλέω (§ 201), sail away.

ἀπορία, ἡ, (1) difficulty, straits, (2) scarcity, want.

ἀποστέλλω (§ 179), send out, dispatch (esp. of ships).

ἀποστερέω, -ῶ, rob, defraud (§ 192).

ἀποτέμνω (§ 185), cut off.

ἀποτίνω (§ 185), pay back, pay.

ἀποτρέχω (§ 227), run away.

ἀποφαίνω (§ 182), (1) *act.*, show forth, (2) *mid.*, express, declare (*γνώμην, ή γιγνώσκει*).

ἀποφέρω (§ 225), carry away.

ἀποφεύγω (§ 173), (1) flee away, escape, (2) be acquitted.

ἀποφῆγματι, acquit.

ἀπτω (§ 175), *act.*, (1) lay hold of, fasten, (2) kindle, (3) *mid.*, touch, *c. gen.*,

ἄρα (second in its clause), so, then, therefore.

ἄρα, interrog. particle (= *Lat. 'ne'*), used to introduce questions.

ἄρον οὐ (= 'nonne').

ἀργυρίου, τό, money. [ἀργυρός, silver.]

ἀρετή, ἡ, goodness, courage.

Ἄριανος, δός, Ariaeus.

ἄριστα (§ 83), superl. *adv.*, very well, best.

ἄριστος, -η, -ον, superl. of ἀγαθός (§ 80), very good, best.

ἄριστον, τό, breakfast (note long a).

ἄρτι, ἄρτιώς, freshly, recently, just.

ἄρτος, δός, bread, loaf.

ἀρχή, ἡ, (1) beginning, (2) rule, office, magistracy ('imperium').

ἐξ ἀρχῆς, (1) from the beginning, (2) in the beginning, originally.

ἄρχω, (ἄρξω, etc.), *c. gen.*, (1) be first, begin, take the lead, be first to do, *act. of something continued by others, mid. of something continued by oneself*, (2) rule, rule over, command.

ἀστέβαια, ἡ, impiety, irreligion.

ἀσπίς, -ίδος, ἡ, shield.

ἄστυ, τό (§ 48), town.

ἐν ἀστει, in town.

ἐξ ἀστεως, from town.

εἰς ἀστυ, to town.

κατ' ἀστυ, about town, in town.

ἀσφαλής, -ής, -ές, safe, secure.

ἀτρέμας, *adv.*, quietly, still.

ἀνλητής, δός, flute-player, piper.

ἄντρα, ἡ, breeze.

ἄντριον, *adv.*, to-morrow.

εἰς αὔριον, εἰς τὴν αὔριον (of time looked forward to).

ἀντίκα, immediately.

ἀντίκα μάλα, in a moment.

ἀντός, -ή, -ό, (1) self, (2) same (§ 100), (3) *in oblique cases*, he, she, it (§ 91).

ἀντοῦ, *adv.*, on the spot, where you are ('illico').

ἀντοῦ, reflexive (§ 106).

ἀφαιρέω, -ῶ, -έματι, -οῦμαι (§ 222), take away, deprive.

ἀφίημι (§ 164), (1) let go, (2) discharge.

ἐλεύθερον ἀφίησιν, he sets free φωνὴν ἀφίησιν, he utters a sound.

ἀφικνέομαι, -οῦμαι (§ 187), arrive.

ἀφίστημι (§ 163), (1) *act.*, cause to revolt, (2) *mid.*, revolt.

ἄχθομαι, ἀχθέσομαι, τήχθεσθην, dis-like, *c. dat.*, be displeased at.
ἄχθος, τό, (1) burden, (2) grief.
Ἄχιλλεύς, -έως, δ, Achilles.

B.

βαδίζω (§ 178), I walk, proceed.
βάθος, τό, depth.
βάθρον, τό, bench.
βαθύς, -εῖα, -ύ, deep.
βαίνω (§ 183), step, walk.
βάλλω (§ 180), (1) throw, (2) pelt, hit (*with a missile*).
βάρβαρος, -ος, -ον (§ 65), barbarian, (*i.e.* non-Hellenic).
βαρέως, *adv.*, heavily. [βαρύς.]
βαρέως φέρει, ('graviter. aegre fert').
βάρος, τό, weight.
βαρύς, -εῖα, -ύ, (1) heavy, (2) low (*of the voice*).
βασιλεύς, ὁ (§ 47), king (*without the article*, the King, *i.e.* the king of Persia).
βασιλεύω, reign.
βέλος, τό, missile.
βέλτιστος, -η, -ον (§ 80), best.
βελτίων, -ων, -ον (§ 80), better.
βία, ἡ, force, violence ('vis').
βίᾳ ἀγει, he drags by force.
πρὸς βίᾳ, under compulsion.
βιβλίον, τό, book.
βίος, δ, life.
διὰ βίου, all through life, one's life long.
βλάπτω (§ 175), hurt, injure.
μεγάλα βλάπτει, he does great injury to, *c. acc.*
βοάω, -ῶ, shout, shout for.
βόεινς, -ᾶ, -ον, of an ox. [βοῦς.]
τὰ βόεια (*sc. κρέα*), beef.
βοή, ἡ, shout, cry, shouting, (*a*) of approval or joy, cheering, (*b*) of disapproval or sorrow, uproar.

βοήθεια, ἡ, succour, aid, help.
βοηθέω, -ῶ, run to the rescue, bring aid, succour, help.
Βοιωτός, ὁ, Boeotian.
βουλεύω, (1) *act.* plan, plot, (2) *mid.* consider, deliberate.
βουλή, ἡ, (1) plan, design, (2) council, senate.
βούλομαι (§ 197), will, wish, desire,
βούλει, *c. inf.*, will you—? be so kind as to—.
βούλει, *c. subj.* (p. 167), do you wish me to—?
βοῦς, ὁ, ἡ (§ 62), ox, cow.
βραδέως, slowly.
βραδύς, -εῖα, -ύ, slow.
βραχύς, -εῖα, -ύ, short.
βραχύ τι χαρίζεται μοι, he does me a small favour.
βροντή, ἡ, thunder.

Γ.

γαμέω, -ῶ, marry (§ 196).
γάρ, *conj.* for (*always second in its clause*, cf. Lat. 'enim').
γε, *post-positive enclitic particle*, at least. *This word is generally left untranslated. It emphasises, underlines, or puts in italics the preceding word.*
γείτων, -ονος, δ, neighbour.
ἐκ (τῶν) γείτονων, from our neighbours.
γελάω, -ῶ, laugh (§ 136).
γελοῖος, -ᾶ, -ον, laughable, ridiculous.
γέλως, -ωτος, δ, laughter.
γέλωτος ἀξιος, laughable, ridiculous.
γέλωτα παρέχει, he produces laughter, makes himself ridiculous.
γενναῖος, -ᾶ, -ον, well-bred, noble, spirited.
γενναῖως, nobly, bravely.

γένος, τό, (1) kindred, family, (2) race, birth, (3) kind.

τὸ τῶν ἀνθρώπων γένος, the human race.

γέρων, -οντος, δ, old man (§ 52).

γέφυρα, ἡ, bridge.

τὴν γέφυραν λύει, he breaks the bridge.

γεωργός, δ, farmer.

γῆ, ἡ, (1) ground ('humus'), (2) land ('terra'), (3) the earth ('tellus'), (4) shore.

κατὰ γῆν, by land.

ποῦ (τῆς) γῆς; where on earth?

γήρας, γήρως (§ 40), τό, old age.

ὑπὸ γήρως, from old age ('prae senectute').

γηράσκω (§ 190), grow old.

γίγνομαι (§ 144), to become, come to be, turn out, show oneself.

πόσα ἔτη γέγονε; how old is he?

τί γένωμαι; what is to become of me?

γιγνώσκω (§ 190), (1) know, (2) learn, perceive, (3) make up our mind, resolve.

γλυκύς, -εῖα, -ύ, sweet.

γλῶττα, ἡ, (1) tongue, (2) language.

γνώμη, ἡ, (1) opinion, thought, (2) resolution, plan. [γι-γνώ-σκω].

γνώμην ἔχει, ἀποφαίνεται, he has, expresses an opinion.

γονεύς, δ, parent.

γόνυ, τό (§ 57), knee.

Γοργίας, -ου, δ, Gorgias, a celebrated sophist from Leontinoi in Sicily.

γράμμα, -τος, τό, letter.

τὰ γράμματα, letters, reading and writing.

γραμμάτων ἀπειρος, unable to read or write.

γράφω (§ 140), write.

γυμναστική, ἡ, gymnastics.

γυνή, ἡ (§ 50), woman, wife.

A.

δαιμόνιος, divine.

ὦ δαιμόνε, My dear sir—(in a tone of surprise).

δαίμων, -οντος, δ, divinity.

δάκνω (§ 185), bite.

δάκρυον, τό, tear.

δακρύω, weep.

δάκτυλος, δ, finger, toe.

δέ, post-positive conj., but (see p. 47).

δέδοικα (§ 232), fear.

δεῖ, *impers. verb c. acc.* it is fitting, necessary (§ 139).

δείκνυμι (§ 165), show.

δεινός, -ή, -όν, (1) dreadful, terrible (2) strange, wonderful, (3) clever, skilful. [Rt. δεῖ, fear.]

δεινὸς λέγειν, eloquent.

ἐν (τοῖς) δεινοῖς, in danger.

δειπνέω, -ῶ, dine. [δεῖπνον.]

δεῖπνον, τό, dinner.

ἐπὶ δεῖπνον, 'to dinner.'

δέκα, ten.

Δελφοί, οι, Delphi.

δένδρον, τό, tree.

δεξιά, ἡ, the right hand.

δεξιός, -ά, -όν, right (opp. σκαύδος, left).

δέομαι (§ 200), (1) want, (2) ask, beg, request.

δέος, τό, fear.

ὑπὸ (τοῦ) δέος, from fear ('prae metu').

δέρω (§ 149), flay, thrash.

δεσμωτήριον, τό, prison.

δέσποινă, ἡ, mistress of the house, mistress.

δεσπότης, -ου, δ, master, master of the house (opp. οἰκέτης).

δεῦρο, hither, here ('huc').

δεύτερος, -ά, -ον, second.

δέω, δῶ, (1) bind, (2) imprison (§ 132 *obs.*).

δέω (§ 200), lack, want, need (see δεῖ).

τὰ δέοντα, what is wanted (*in the circumstances*), the right thing to do.

δλιγον δεῖν, wanting little, all but, almost.

εἰς δέον, opportunely.

πλέον τοῦ δέοντος, more than is right.

δή, post-positive intensive particle, giving decision to a statement and insistence to a question or command.

δῆλος, -η, -ον, (1) visible, (2) clear, (3) evident.

δῆλός ἐστι, c. partic. it is clear that he—.

δηλόω, -ω, make clear.

Δημόκριτος, ὁ, Democritus, the philosopher of Abdera.

δῆμος, ὁ, (1) the people ('populus'), (2) the democracy.

Δημοσθένης, ὁ, Demosthenes.

δήπον, of course, to be sure.

δῆτα, pray.

διά, prep. (A) c. gen. (1) of place, through, (2) of time, (a) throughout, (b) at, after an interval of. (B) c. acc. because of, on account of.

διὰ (παντὸς τοῦ) βίου, throughout one's life.

διὰ χρόνου, after a long time, once more again.

διαβαίνω (§ 183), step across, cross.

διαβάλλω (§ 180), (1) set at variance, cause to quarrel, estrange, (2) misrepresent, slander.

διαγιγνώσκω (§ 191), know apart, distinguish.

διαθήκη, ἡ, will, testament. [διατίθεσθαι.]

διαιτᾶ, ἡ, life (*in the sense of 'way of life' as we say 'town life', 'country life'*).

διάκειμαι (§ 156), be disposed [perf. pass. of διατίθημι].

διαλέγομαι, talk, converse.

διανέμω (§ 149), divide.

διαπλέω (§ 201), sail over, across.

διαπράττομαι, carry out, accomplish.

διατίθημι (§ 157), (1) *act.* dispose, put in a certain state of body or mind, [perf. pass. διάκειμαι.] (2) *mid.* to dispose of by will, make a will, bequeath.

διαφερόντως, exceptionally, pre-eminently.

διαφέρω (§ 225), (1) differ, (2) surpass, c. gen.

διαφεύγω (§ 173), escape.

διαφθείρω (§ 182), (1) spoil, corrupt, (2) ruin, destroy, (3) cause to perish.

διδάσκαλος, ὁ, teacher.

διδάσκω, διδάξω, teach, c. accs. of person and thing (p. 259).

δίδωμι (§ 153), give.

δίκην δίδωμι, am punished.

πεῖραν δίδωσι, he gives proof of.

διεξέρχομαι (§ 210), go right through, describe in detail.

δίκαιος, -α, -ον, adj., just, fair, honest, right. [δίκη.]

δικαιοσύνη, ἡ, justice, honesty.

δικαίως, justly, honestly.

δικαστήριον, court of law.

δικαστής, ὁ, juryman, judge.

δίκη, ἡ, (1) satisfaction, penalty, (2) law-suit, action, (3) justice.

δίκην δίδωσι, he gives satisfaction, is punished.

δίκην λαμβάνει, he takes satisfaction, punishes.

δίκην ἐπιτίθησι, he imposes a punishment.

δίς, adv., twice.

δὶς τοῦ μηνός, twice a month.

δὶς τοῦ ἔτους, twice a year.

δέψα, ἦ, thirst.

διψάω, -ῶ, thirst (§ 219 *obs.*).

διώκω, διώξομαι, (1) pursue, (2) prosecute (*pass.* φεύγω), *c. gen.* (p. 242).

δοκέω, -ῶ, (1) be thought, believed, (2) seem good (§ 194).

δόξα, ἦ, (1) belief, opinion, (2) reputation, glory.

δόξαν ἔχει, *c. gen.*, he has a reputation for.

δουλεύω, be a slave.

δοῦλος, ὁ, slave (*opp.* ἐλεύθερος).

δραχμή, ἦ, a drachma.

δράω, -ῶ, do, act.

δύναμαι (§ 160), can, be able.

μέγα δύναται, he is very powerful.

δύναμις, -εως, ἦ, power.

δυνατός, -ή, -όν, (1) able, powerful, (2) possible.

δύο (§ 87), two.

δύω (§ 160), I cause to enter.

δῶρον, τό, gift.

E.

έάλωκα, έάλων, *see* ἀλίσκομαι.

έάν, *conj.*, if, *always with the subj.* [εἰ + ἄν.] *N.B.*—εἰ never has the subj.

έαυτοῦ (§ 106), of himself, his own.

έάω (§ 239), (1) let, (2) let go, allow, permit, (3) leave alone, *pass. by.* οὐκέ ἔρ, he forbids, prevents.

έβδομήκοντα, seventy.

έγγύς, *adv. and prep. c. gen.*, near.

έγείρω (§ 236), awake.

έγχέω (§ 201), pour in (*we say in Eng.* 'pour out').

έγώ (§ 90), I.

έγωγε, I for my part.

έθέλω (§ 198, *obs.*), be willing, ready, content.

οὐκέ έθέλει, he refuses.

έθίζω (§ 239), accustom.

έθνος, τό, tribe, nation.

εἰ, if (*only with ind. and opt.*).

εἰ μή, if not, unless, except.

εἰ γάρ, would that!

εἰ δὲ μή, if not, otherwise.

εἰ καλ, even if, although.

εἴθε, would that (p. 112).

έλδον, *see* ὄρω.

έκκοσι, twenty.

έληγφα, *see* λαμβάνω.

έλον, *see* αἱρέω.

έμι (§ 116), be.

έμι (§ 168), I shall go.

έπον, *see* λέγω.

έρήνη, ἦ, peace.

έρήνην ἔγει, he keeps peace, is at peace.

έλς, *prep. c. acc.*, into, to, *of place and of time* looked forward to.

έλς, μία, ἕν (§ 85), one.

έισάγω (§ 237), bring in, *esp.* bring into court, put upon trial (*pass. εισέρχομαι*).

έισέρχομαι (§ 210), come into (*esp. come into court*), enter (*virtual pass. of εισάγω*, p. 274).

έισομαι, *see* οἴδα.

έτα, then, thereupon.

έωθα (§ 239, *obs.*), be accustomed.

έκ, *see* έξ.

έκαστος, each (§ 112).

έκάστοτε, on each occasion, every time.

έκάτερος, -α, -ον (§ 112), both of two, either.

έκάτεροι, either side, both sides.

έκατόν, a hundred.

έκβαίνω (§ 183), (1) step out, (2) issue, end, turn out.

έκβάλλω (§ 180), expel.

έκδύω (§ 160), I strip (*c. two accs.*).

έκει, *adv.*, there, in that place ('ibi').

ἐκείθεν, thence, from there, from that place ('illino').

ἐκεῖνος, -η, -ο (§ 98), that ('ille').

ἐκεῖσε, thither ('illuc').

ἐκκλησίā, ἡ, the Assembly (the sovereign executive assembly at Athens consisting of all citizens).

ἐκκλησίāν ποιοῦσι, they summon, constitute, hold an assembly (of the magistrates).

ἐκκλησίāν ποιοῦνται, they hold an assembly (of the citizens).

ἐκκόπτω, knock out, put out.

ἐξεκόπη τὸν ὀφθαλμόν, he had his eye put out.

ἐκπίπτω (§ 231), (1) fall out, (2) be cast out, turned out, expelled (*virtual pass. of ἐκβάλλω*), (2) be cast ashore.

ἐκπλέω (§ 201), sail out, away, set sail.

ἐκπλήττω, amaze, terrify, *aor.* ἔξεπλάγην.

ἐκποδῶν, out of the way.

ἐκποδῶν στῆναι, get out of the way.

ἐκφεύγω (§ 173), escape.

ἐκχέω (§ 201), spill.

ἐκών, -οῦσα, -όν (*App. § 14*), intentionally, voluntarily.

οὐχ ἐκών εἶναι, not if I can help it (*only in negative sentences*).

ἐλάia, ἡ, olive.

ἐλάττων (§ 80), less, fewer.

ἐλαττον ἔχει, he is at a disadvantage, gets the worse of it, is worse off, *c. gen.*

ἐλαύνω (§ 188), (1) drive, (2) march, (3) ride.

ἐλεῖν, ἐλέσθαι, *see* αἱρέω.

ἐλεος, ὁ, pity, compassion.

ἐλέον τυγχάνει, he is pitied.

ἐλευθερία, ἡ, freedom, liberty.

ἐλεύθερος, -α, -ον, free.

ἐλευθερόω, -ω, set free, liberate.

ἐλευθέρως, like a free man.

ἐλθεῖν, ἐλθών, *see* ἔρχομαι.

ἐλκω (§ 240), draw, drag.

Ἐλλάs, -άδοs, ἡ, Hellas, Greece.
ὑπὲρ τῆs Ἐλλάdοs, in defence of Hellas.

Ἐλληn, -ηnοs, ὁ, Hellene, Greek.
παρὰ τοῖs Ἐλληnτi, among the Greeks.

Ἐλληnίzω, speak Greek.

Ἐλλήspοnτo, ὁ, the Hellespont.

ἐλπίzω, hope.

ἐλπίs, -ίdοs, ἡ, hope.

ἐμaυtοῦ (§ 106), of myself, my own.
ἐμβάιnω (§ 183), (1) step into, (2) embark.

ἐμβάllω (§ 180), fall (*of a river*).

ἐμβάllεi tὴn δεξιάn moi, he gives me his right hand.

ἐμμέnω (§ 149), abide by, *c. dat.*

ἐμόs, -ή, -όn (§ 93), my, mine.

ἐμπειρo, -os, -ov, experienced in, acquainted with, skilled in.

ἐμπεiρoς ἔχεi, *c. gen.*, he is skilled in.

ἐμπίμπληm (§ 162), fill.

ἐμπίμpρηm (§ 162), set on fire.

ἐμpīpτω (§ 231), (1) fall into, (2) fall upon, attack.

ἐμpōriov, τό, port (*for merchandise*).

ἐμpōrōs, ὁ, merchant.

ἐn, prep. *c. dat.*, in, at.

ἐn σoι, dependent on you.

ἐn φ, while.

ἐnantio, -a, -ov, opposite.

ἐndējs, -ēs, in want of, lacking (*acc. sing.*, ἐnδeā).

ἐndeka, eleven.

oī ἐndeka were the police magistrates of Athens.

ἐndon, adv., in, within, at home, indoors.

ἐndónω (§ 160), put on (*clothes*).

ἐνειμι (§ 117), be in.

ἐνεκα, prep. c. gen., for the sake of (commonly put after its noun).

τούτου γ' ἐνεκα, so far as that goes.

ἐνθάδε, adv., here (' hic ').

ἐνθένδε, hence, from here (' hinc ').

ἐνιοι, -αι, -α, some (for ἐνι οι, i.e. ἐστιν οι, ' sunt qui ').

ἐνλοτε, sometimes.

ἐννέα, nine.

ἐννοέομαι, -οῦμαι, intend (=ἐν νῷ ἐχω).

ἐνοχλέω, -ῶ, importune, bother (§ 241).

ἐνταῦθα, adv., here, there (beside you, ' istic ').

ἐντέλλομαι, enjoin, c. dat.

ἐντεῦθεν, thence, from there, from this place (' inde ').

ἐντυγχάνω (§ 186), fall in with, meet, c. dat.

ἐξ (before consonants ἐκ), prep. c. gen., out of, from.

ἐξ οὖ, since.

ἕξ, six.

ἐξεγέρω (§ 236), wake up.

ἐξελαύνω (§ 188), (1) drive out, expel, (2) march on.

ἐξεπλάγην, see ἐκπλήττω.

ἐξειμι (§ 210), fut. of ἐξέρχομαι.

ἐξέρχομαι (§ 210), go out, come out.

ἐξεστι (§ 117), it is permissible (' licet ').

ἐξετάζω, -άσω, etc., review.

ἐξετασις, -εως, ἡ, a review. [ἐξετάζω.]

ἐξετασιν ποιεῖται (§ 144, obs.), he holds a review.

ἐξευρίσκω (§ 192), find out.

ἐξω, c. gen., outside, beyond, out of reach of.

ἐσικα (§ 233), be like, likely.

ἐορτή, ἡ, (1) feast, festival, (2) holiday.

ἐορτὴν δγει, he holds a festival, keeps holiday.

ἐπαγγέλλομαι (§ 179), offer, profess.

ἐπαινέω, -ῶ, ἐπαινέσομαι, ἐπήνεστα, praise.

καλέιστ', ἐπαινῶ, no, thank you.

ἐπαινος, ὁ, praise.

ἐπαινον ἐχω, I win praise, am praised (παρά c. gen., at the hands of so-and-so).

ἐπανέρχομαι (§ 210), return.

ἐπεγέρω (§ 236), wake up.

ἐπει, conj., when, since.

ἐπειδάν, conj., whenever, after, as soon as (always c. subj.).

ἐπειδάν τάχιστα, as soon as ever—.

ἐπειδή, conj., whenever, after, as soon as (always c. ind. or opt.).

ἐπειτα, next, secondly, afterwards, then.

ἐπέρχομαι (§ 210), come against, attack.

ἐπέχω (§ 142), stop.

ἐπι, prep. (1) c. gen., on, (2) c. dat., upon, towards, close to, (3) c. acc., on to, towards, towards with a view to.

ἐπιβαίνω (§ 183), step on to, mount, gain a footing in, c. gen.

ἐπιβιώναι, to live on.

ἐπιβουλεύω, c. dat., plan, plot, conspire against.

ἐπιγράφω, write upon, inscribe.

ἐπιδεικνυμαι (§ 165), show off, display.

ἐπιεικής, -ές, (1) fair, reasonable, (2) good.

ἐπιλανθάνομαι (§ 186), c. gen., forget.

ἐπιμελέομαι, -οῦμαι, care for, manage.

ἐπιπίπτω (§ 231), fall upon.

ἐπισταμαι (§ 160), know, know how to.

ἐπιστέλλω (§ 179), charge, send word.

ἐπιστήμη, ἡ, knowledge.

ἐπιστολή, ḥ, letter. [ἐπι-στέλλω.]
 ἐπίσχει, stop! *imper.* of ἐπέχω
 (§ 142).
 ἐπιτείνω (§ 182), stretch, tighten.
 ἐπιτήδειος, -ā, -ov, suitable.
 τὰ ἐπιτήδεια, necessities, pro-
 visions, supplies.

ἐπιτίθημι (§ 157), (1) *act.*, set upon,
 impose (ἱημιαν, δίκην), c. *acc.* *et*
dat., (2) *mid.*, set upon, attack
 c. *dat.*

ἐπιτίμαω, -ῶ, c. *dat.*, blame, censure.
 ἐπιτρέπω (§ 145), (1) permit, (2)
 entrust, (3) leave to, c. *acc.* *et* *dat.*
 ἐπιχέω (§ 201), pour upon, into.
 ἐπομαὶ (§ 143), c. *dat.*, accompany,
 follow (μετά c. *gen.*).

ἐπος, το, (1) word (*Ionic*), hexameter
 line.

τὰ ἐπη, epic poetry.

ὡς ἐπος εἰπεῖν ('paene
 dixerim'), I might almost say,
 practically.

ἐπτά, seven.

ἐργάζομαι (§ 239), work, do.

ἔργον, τό, work, deed.

ἔρπω (§ 240), creep.

ἔρυθρός, -ā, -ón, red.

ἔρχομαι (§ 206), go, come.

εἰς ταύτην ἔρχεται, c. *dat.*, he
 meets.

ἔρῶ, see λέγω.

ἔρωτάω, -ῶ, ask (*aor.* usually
 ἥρθομην).

ἔσθιω (§ 220), eat.

ἔσπερā, ḥ, evening.

τῆς ἔσπερᾶς, in the evening.

ἔσπερᾶς, yesterday evening,
 last night.

πρὸς ἔσπερᾶν, towards evening.

εἰς ἔσπερᾶν, this evening, to-
 night (*of time looked forward to*).

ἔστάω, -ῶ, feast, entertain (§ 239).

ἔστηκα, I am standing (*perf.* of
attitude, see ἵστημι).

ἔταῖρος, δ, companion, friend.
 ἔτερος, -ā, -ov, the other, one of
 two ('alter').

ἔτεροι τοσοῦτοι, as many again.
 ἔτι, still.

ἔτοιμος, -os, -ov, ready.

ἔτος, τό, year.

δὶς τοῦ ἔτους, twice a year.

πολλάκις τοῦ ἔτους, several
 times a year.

δι' ἔτους, all the year round.

εὖ, well.

εὖ ἔχει, it is well.

εὖ πράττει, he fares well.

εὖ λέγει (c. *acc.*), he speaks well
 of (pass. εὖ ἀκούει).

εὖ γ' ἐποιησας, c. *partic.*, you did
 well to, it was kind of you to.

εὐδαίμων, -ov, fortunate, happy,
 prosperous.

εὐεργετέω, -ῶ, do good to, benefit.

εὐθέως, straightforward.

εὐθύς, -εῖα, -ύ, straight.

εὐθύς, at once, c. *partic.*, e.g. εὐθὺς
 ἀναστάς, as soon as he rose (see
 φθάνω).

εὔνοια, ḥ, good-will, favour.

εὔνοος (*App.* § 11), well-disposed,
 friendly.

εὔνούστερον, *adv.*, more favourably.

Εὐρίπιδης, -ov, δ, Euripides.

εύρισκω (§ 192), find.

εύτυχής, -ές, lucky, successful,
 happy.

εὐχή, ḥ, (1) wish, (2) vow, (3)
 prayer.

ἔφέπομαι (§ 143), follow, c. *dat.*

ἔφεμαι (§ 163), aim at, desire.

ἔφοράω, -ῶ, behold, witness, live
 to see (*esp. of evils*).

ἔχθρā, ḥ, hatred, enmity.

ἔχθρός, -ā, -ón, (1) hostile, (2)
 hateful.

ἔχθρῶς ἔχει, c. *dat.*, he is at
 enmity with, hostile to, hates.

ἔχω (§ 142), (1) have, (2) be able, know (*when followed by deliberative clauses*).

εὖ ἔχει, οὐτως ἔχει, it is well, it is so.

χάριν ἔχει, he is grateful.

ἔωθεν, *see ἔως*.

ἔωθινός, belonging to dawn.

ἔξ ἔωθινοῦ, from, at dawn, day-break.

ἔως, ἡ (App. 5 *obs.*), dawn.

εἰς ἔω, in the morning (*of time looked forward to*).

ἔωθεν, in the morning (*of time looked back to*).

ἔως, so long as, till (*p. 189*).

ἔως ἀν, c. subj.

Z.

ζάω, ζῶ, live (§ 219).

Ζεύς, (§ 59), Zeus.

νῆ (τὸν) Δία, by Zeus (*in affirmations*).

πρὸς (τοῦ) Διός, by Zeus (*in questions and entreaties*).

ζημία, ἡ, (1) loss, (2) fine, punishment.

ζημιάν ἐπιτίθεται, he imposes a fine.

ζημιόω, -ῶ, fine, punish.

ζῶν, τό, animal.

H.

ἢ, conj., (1) or, (2) than.

ἢ ... ἢ ..., either ... or ...

ἢ μήν, verily (*introducing oaths*).

ἢ, which way.

ἡγεμών, -όνος, ὁ, (1) guide, (2) leader.

ἡγέομαι -οῦμαι, (1) lead, (2) think ('duco').

ἡδέως, pleasantly, with pleasure.

ἡδέως ἀν ποιολην, I should be glad to do.

ἱδη, *adv.*, already, at once.

ἡδομαι, ἡσθήσομαι, ἡσθην, I like, c. dat. or partic. compl.

ἡδονή, ἡ, pleasure.

ἡδύς, -εῖα, -ύ, sweet, pleasant.

ἡδὺ γελᾷ, he laughs pleasantly.

ἡδὺ πνεῖ ὁ ἀνεμος, the wind blows sweetly.

ἥκω, come, become.

ἥλιος, ὁ, the sun.

ἥμεῖς (§ 90), we.

ἥμέρā, ἡ, day.

καθ' ἡμέρāν, day by day, ὁ καθ' ἡμέρāν βίος, daily life.

ἥμέτερος, -ᾶ, -ον, our, ours.

ἥμισυς, -εῖα, -ύ (accent !) half.

ἥνικα, *adv.*, when, at the time when.

*Ηρά, ἡ, Hēra.

*Ηράκλειτος, ὁ, Heraclitus (*a philosopher of Ephesus*).

*Ηρακλῆς, ὁ (§ 69), Herakles.

*Ηράκλεις, Herakles! (*in exclamations*).

*Ηρόδοτος, ὁ, Herodotus.

ἥρόμην, I asked (*used as aor. of ἐρωτῶ*).

ἥσθην, aor. of ἡδομαι.

ἥσυχλά, ἡ, quiet, rest.

ἥσυχλαν ἀγει, he keeps quiet, is at rest.

ἥττα, ἡ, defeat.

ἥττάμαι, -ῶμαι, be defeated.

ἥττων, -ον (§ 80), weaker than, less than, inferior to.

ἥττων τοῦ οἴνου, κ.τ.λ., having a weakness for wine, etc.

Θ.

θάλαττα, ἡ, the sea.

ἐπὶ (τῇ) θαλάττῃ, by the sea, the coast.

παρὰ (τῇ) θαλάττῃ, along the sea, on the shore.

κατὰ θάλατταν, by sea (*opp. κατὰ γῆν*).

ἐπὶ τὴν θάλατταν, towards the sea, to the coast.
Θάνατος, ὁ, death.
Θύπτω (§ 175), bury.
Θαρρέω, -ῶ, to be of good courage.
Θάρρει, cheer up !
Θαρρῶν λέγε, don't be afraid to say.
Θάτερον, *for τὸ ἔτερον* (§ 113).
Θάττων, θάττον, quicker (§ 80).
Θαυμάζω, θαυμάσομαι, θαύμαστα,
τεθαύμακα, I wonder, wonder at, admire.
Θαυμάστος, -ᾶ, -ον, wonderful.
Θέα, ἡ, sight, view, spectacle.
 ἐπὶ θέαν, *c. gen.*, to look on at, to see (*of 'sights'*).
Θείομαι, -ῶμαι, look at, view, see.
Θέατρον, τό, theatre.
Θεμιστοκλῆς, ὁ (§ 69), Themistocles.
Θεός, ὁ, god.
Θεοῖς ἐχθρός, hateful to the gods, outcast, miscreant.
 νὴ τοὺς θεούς (*in affirmations*), by the gods, upon my word.
 πρὸς τῶν θεῶν (*in questions and entreaties*), for goodness' sake, please.
Θεράπαινă, ἡ, maid-servant.
Θερμός, -ή, -όν, warm, hot.
Θέρος, τό, summer.
 θέρος καὶ χειμῶνος, summer and winter.
Θέω (§ 227), run.
Θήρ, θηρός, ὁ, wild beast.
Θήρα, hunting, sport.
Θηρίον, τό, beast.
Θνητός, -ή, -όν, mortal.
Θοιμάτιον, *by crasis for τὸ ιμάτιον*.
Θορυβέω, -ῶ, make a noise, interrupt. [θόρυβος.]
Θόρυβος, ὁ, noise.
Θριξ, ἡ (§ 58), hair.

Θρόνος, ὁ, (1) chair, (2) throne.
Θυγάτηρ, ἡ (§ 44), daughter.
Θύρα, ἡ, door.
 ἐπὶ ταῖς θύραις, at the doors.
Θύραζε, out of doors ('foras').
Θύρασις, η, out of doors ('foris').
Θυσία, ἡ, sacrifice.
Θῦω, θύσω, sacrifice.
Θώραξ, -ᾶς, ὁ, breast-plate.

I.

Ιατρός, ὁ, doctor, physician.
Ιδεῖν, ιδών, *see ὅρω*.
Ιδέα, ἡ, appearance, look.
 καλὸς τὴν ιδέαν, good-looking, handsome.
Ιδού, there ! ('voici ! voilà !').
Ιερός, -ᾶ, -όν, sacred, holy.
Ιημι (§ 163), *not common except in compounds*.
Ικανός, -ή, -όν, sufficient, capable.
Ιμάτιον, τό, garment, cloak
 τὰ ιμάτια, clothes.
Ινα, that, in order that ('ut'); *neg.*
 οὐ μη ('ne').
Ιού, *interj. c. gen.*, Hurrah !
Ιούλιος, ὁ, Julius.
Ιππεύς, -έως, ὁ, horseman, knight.
Ιπποκράτης, ὁ, Hippocrates.
Ιππος, ὁ, horse.
Ισθι, *imper. of εἰμι*.
Ισθι, *imper. of οἰδα*.
 εὖ ισθι δτι, be assured that—, you may be sure.
Ισος, -η, -ον, equal.
Ιστημι (§ 158), (1) *act. trans.*, stand, set up, stop, (2) *mid. intrans.*, stand, stop, stay.
 ἐκποδῶν ἴστη, he got out of the way.
 χαλκοῦν ἴστησι, *c. acc.*, he sets up a bronze statue of.
Ισχυρός, -ᾶ, -όν, strong.

ἴσως, *adv.*, perhaps.

ἰχθύς, -ύος, δ, fish (*App. § 6*).

Ίωνες, οἱ, the Ionians.

K.

κάγαθός, by *crasis* for *καὶ ἀγαθός* (*Introd. 12*), see *καλὸς κάγαθός*.

καθαιρέω, -ῶ, take down, pull down (*§ 222*).

καθαρός, -άς, -όν, clean, pure.

καθεδοῦμαι, see *καθίζω*.

καθέλκω (*§ 240*), (1) drag down, (2) launch.

καθεύδω, καθευδήσω, *imperf.* ἐκάθευδον or καθηύδον, sleep.

κάθημαι (*§ 230*), be seated, sit.

καθίζω (*§ 230*), (1) *trans.*, seat, set, (2) *intrans.*, sit.

καθίστημι (*§ 163*), (1) *trans.*, set up. appoint, post, put, (2) *intrans.*, be set up, appointed, get (*p. 206*).

καὶ, *conj.*, and ; *adv.*, both. τε ... καὶ, both ... and.

καὶ μάλα, why, certainly !

καῖνός, -ή, -όν, new.

καὶπερ, although, *c. partic.* [neg. οὐ].

καιρός, δ, the right time, opportunity.

εἰς καιρὸν ἥκει, he comes at the right time, opportunely, in time.

κακία, ἡ, badness, vice.

κακοδαίμων, -ον, luckless, wretched.

κακός, -ή, -όν, bad.

τὰ κακά, ills, misfortunes.

κακόν τι ποιεῖ, *c. acc.*, he does harm, mischief to

κακῶς, badly, ill.

κακῶς ἔχει, it is in a bad way.

κακῶς ποιεῖ, *c. acc.*, he does harm to.

κακῶς λέγει, *c. acc.*, he speaks ill of.

καλέω, -ῶ, call, invite (*§ 195*).

Καλλίμαχος, δ, Callimachus.

καλλίων, κάλλιον (*§ 78*).

κάλλιστος, κάλλιστα (*§ 78*).

κάλλιστα, 'No, thank you. κάλλος, τό, beauty.

καλός, -ή, -όν, (1) fair, fine, beautiful, (2) honourable, glorious, (3) noble.

καλὸς τὴν ἰδέαν, good-looking, handsome.

καλὸς κάγαθός, well-bred, gentlemanly (*lit.* beautiful and good).

καλῶς, beautifully, well.

κάμνω (*§ 185*), (1) toil, (2) be weary, (3) be ill.

κᾶν, (1) = *καὶ ἄν*, (2) = *καὶ ἐάν*.

καπνός, δ, smoke.

κατά, *prep.*, down (*App. 21, 2*).

κατὰ γῆν, by land, κατὰ θάλατταν, by sea.

κατὰ τὸν νόμον, according to the law.

μείζων ἢ κατά, *c. acc.*, too great for.

καταβαίνω (*§ 183*), step down, go down, dismount.

καταβάλλω (*§ 180*), throw down.

καταγέλαω, -ῶ, laugh at, mock, *c. gen.* (*§ 136*).

καταγιγνώσκω (*§ 191*), (1) lay something to one's charge, (2) condemn (*c. acc.* of the charge and *gen.* of the person).

κατάγω (*§ 237*), (1) lead down, home, (2) restore from exile.

καταδούλω, -ῶ, enslave.

κατακάω (*§ 202*), burn down.

καταλαμβάνω (*§ 186*), (1) seize, overtake, (2) find.

καταλείπω (*§ 173*), leave, desert.

καταλύω, (1) dissolve, (2) depose, overthrow.

καταπίπτω (*§ 231*), fall down [*virtual pass.* of *καταβάλλω*].

καταπλέω (*§ 201*), sail into port.

καταστρέφω (*§ 146*), *act.*, overthrow, *mid.*, subjugate.

κατατίθημι (§ 157), put down, pay down.

καταφρονέω, -ῶ, despise, *c. gen.*

κατέρχομαι (§ 210), return from exile (*virtual pass. of κατάγω*).

κατέχω (§ 142), hold back, restrain, control.

κατήγορος, δ, accuser.

κάω (§ 202), burn.

κάειν καὶ τέμνειν, of surgical operations.

κείμαι (§ 156), lie, am placed.

δύναμος κείται, the law is framed, established, laid down.

κελεύω (§ 127), order, bid.

κενός, -ή, -όν, empty.

κεραυνός, δ, thunderbolt.

κέρδος, τό, gain, profit.

κέρδος ἔνεκα, for gain ('lucr. causa').

κεφᾶλή, ἡ, head.

κῆρυξ, -ῦκος, δ, herald, crier.

κηρύττω (§ 176), proclaim.

κιθαρίζω, play the κιθάρα or lyre.

κινδύνεύω, face danger, run risks, hazard.

κινδύνος, δ, danger.

κλάω (§ 202), (1) weep, cry, (2) be thrashed.

μακρὰ κλαύσεται, he will be well thrashed.

μακρὰ κλάειν κελεύω, I bid them go hang.

κλείω (§ 130), shut, lock.

κλέπτης, δ, thief.

κλέπτω (§ 175), steal.

κλίνη, ἡ, couch, bed.

ἐπὶ τῆς κλίνης, on the couch or bed.

ὑπὸ τῆς κλίνης, under the couch or bed.

κοινῆ, *adv.*, in common, in public, together.

κοινός, -ή, -όν, common.

κολάζω (§ 177), I chastise, punish.

κόλαξ, -άκος, δ, flatterer, parasite.

κόμη, ἡ, head of hair.

κόπτω (§ 175), knock.

κόρη, ἡ, girl.

ὦ κόρη, 'My girl.'

Κορίνθιος, δ, Corinthian.

Κόρινθος, ἡ, Corinth.

κόρρη, ἡ, temple.

ἐπὶ κόρρης τύπτει, he boxes the ears.

κόσμιος, -ᾶ, -ον, orderly, well-behaved.

κράτιστος, -η, -ον, *superl.* of ἀγαθός (§ 80). Cf. κρείττων.

κρέας, κρέως, τό (§ 40), flesh, meat. τὰ κρέα, the meat.

κρείττων, -ον, *comp.* of ἀγαθός (§ 80), in the sense of strength and superiority.

κρήνη, ἡ, well, spring.

κρίνω (§ 182), judge.

κρίσις, -εως, ἡ, judgment.

κριτής, δ (*accent !*), judge.

Κροῖσος, δ, Croesus, *king of Lydia*.

κρούω (§ 130), strike, knock.

κρύπτω, hide, conceal, *c. acc. pers. et rei*.

κτάομαι, κτῶμαι, get, win, acquire.

κύκλος, δ, circle.

κύκλω, round about.

Κύρος, δ, Cyrus.

κύων, δ, ἡ (§ 60), dog.

κωλύω, check, stop, hinder, keep back.

κώμη, ἡ, village.

Δ.

Δακεδαιμόνιος, δ, Lacedaemonian.

Δακεδαιμών, -ονος, Lacedaemon.

λαμβάνω (§ 186), take, get.

δίκην λαμβάνει παρά, *c. gen.*, he punishes.

λαμπρός, -ά, -όν, (1) bright, clear, (2) splendid.

λανθάνω (§ 186), escape notice.

λέγω (§ 203), tell, say.

μέγα λέγει, he speaks loud.

ἀληθῆ, ψευδῆ λέγει, he tells the truth, a lie.

λειμών, -ώνος, δ, meadow.

λείπω (§ 173), leave.

λευκός, -ή, -όν, white.

λίθος, δ, stone.

λιμήν, -ένος, δ, harbour, port.

λιμός, δ, hunger, famine.

λόγος, δ, saying, statement, speech.

οἱ λόγοι, words, conversation.

ἀξιον λόγου, worth talking about.

λόγον διδώμι, I give an account of.'

εἰς λόγους ἔρχεται, c. dat., he converses with.

λούω, λούματι (§ 120, obs. 2), wash, bathe.

λύκος, δ, wolf.

λύπεω, -ῶ, hurt, pain, grieve.

λύπη, ἡ, (1) pain, (2) grief, sorrow.

λυπτηρός, -ά, -όν, sorrowful, annoying.

Δύσανδρος, δ, Lysander.

λύχνος, δ, lamp.

λέω, (1) loose, set free, (2) break up, dissolve.

λύει τὰς σπονδάς, he breaks the truce, treaty.

λύει τὴν γέφυραν, he breaks the bridge.

M.

μά, used in negative oaths, μὰ τοὺς θεούς, μὰ (τὸν) Δία, 'No, by heaven!' 'Upon my word.'

μάθημα, τό, study, lesson.

Μακεδών, -όνος, δ, Macedonian.

μακρός, -ά, -όν, long.

οὐ διὰ μακροῦ, at no long interval, before long.

μάλα, very.

καὶ μάλα, 'Why, certainly!' (lit. very much so').

μαλάκος, -ή, -όν, (1) soft, (2) comfortable.

μάλιστα, most.

μάλιστα γε, 'Decidedly!'

μᾶλλον, more, rather.

μανθάνω (§ 186), learn.

Μαραθών, -ώνος, δ, Marathon.

Μαραθώνι, loc. adv., at Marathon.

μαρτυρία, ἡ, evidence, deposition.

μάχαιρα, ἡ, knife.

μάχη, ἡ, battle.

ἡ πρὸς τοὺς Πέρσας μάχη, the battle against (with) the Persians.

μάχομαι, μαχούμαι, ἐμαχεσάμην, μεμάχημαι, fight.

μέγας, adj. (§ 70), great, large, tall, (2) loud (of the voice).

μέγα λέγει, he speaks loud.

μεγάλη τῇ φωνῇ, in a loud voice.

μέγα φρονεῖ ἐπὶ, c. dat., he is proud of.

μέγιστος, -η, -ον, greatest (§ 12).

μεθίημι (§ 164), (1) act. c. acc., let slip, (2) mid. c. gen., let go.

μεθίστημι (§ 163), change, alter.

μεθύω, be drunk [aor. ἐμεθύσθην].

μείζων, -ον, greater (§ 80).

μέλας, -αινα, -αν (App. § 12), black.

μέλει, *impers. verb* c. gen. *rei et dat. pers.*, it is a care.

οὐδέν, δλίγον μοι μέλει τούτου, I don't care at all, I care little for that.

μελετάω, -ῶ, practice.

Μέλητος, δ, Meletus, a tragic poet, one of the accusers of Socrates.

μέλλω, μελλήσω, I am about to, I am going to, c. inf., fut. or pres.

μέλος, τό, song.

μέν ... δέ, see p. 47.

μὲν οὖν, corrective, ('immo vero').
Mένανδρος, ὁ, Menander.

μένω (§ 148), remain, stay, wait.

μεσημβρία, ἡ, mid-day, noon.

πρὸ μεσημβρίας, in the forenoon.

μετὰ μησημβρίαν, in the afternoon.

μέσος, -η, -ον, middle.

ἐν μέσῃ τῇ χώρᾳ, in the middle of the country.

διὰ μέσης τῆς χώρᾶς, through the middle of the country.

μετά, prep. (App. 21, 3), (1) c. gen., with, (2) c. acc., after.

μεταδίδωμι (§ 154), give a share of, c. dat. pers. et gen. rei.

μεταμέλει, impers. = 'paenitet' c. dat. pers. et gen. rei.

μεταπίπτω (§ 231), be changed, transferred.

μέτεστι μοι (§ 117), I have a share in.

μετρίως, moderately.

μή, not (App. 23).

μηδαμῶς, by no means.

μή μοι γε, not for me! don't tell me!

μηδεὶς (§ 86), no one.

μηδέποτε, never.

μηκέτι, no longer.

μήν, μηνός, ὁ, month.

δὶς τοῦ μηνός, twice a month.

μήτηρ, μητρός, ἡ (§ 44), mother.

μιαρός, -ά, -όν, (1) polluted, unclean, (2) abominable.

μίκρος, -ά, -όν, little, short, small.

παρὰ μικρόν, within a little.

μιμέομαι, -ούμαι, imitate.

μιμήσκω (§ 192), remind (only used in composition with ἀνά and ὑπό), mid., remember, c. gen., pass., am reminded, mention.

μισθός, ὁ, (1) pay, wages, fee, (2) reward.

μισθὸν φέρει, he draws pay, earns wages.

πολὺς μισθός, high pay.

μισθώ, -ῶ, (1) act., let, (2) mid., hire.

μνᾶ, ἡ, mina (a sum of drachmas, not a coin).

μόλις, adv., hardly, scarcely, with difficulty.

μόνον, adv. only.

οὐ μόνον ... ἀλλὰ καὶ ..., 'not only ... but also'

μόνος, -η, -ον, only, alone.

μουσική, ἡ, music.

μῆρος, -ᾶ, -ον, (1) countless, (2) ten thousand.

μῶν, interrog. particle = 'num.'

μωρία, ἡ, folly.

μῶρος, -ᾶ, -ον, foolish.

N.

Νάξιος, ὁ, Naxian.

ναυμαχία, ἡ, sea-fight.

ναῦς, ἡ, (§ 63), ship.

ἐπὶ [τῆς] νεάς, on board ship.

ἐν ταῖς ναυσὶ τὰ πράγματα, our fortunes depend on the ships.

νεανίας, -ου, ὁ, young man.

νεανίσκος, ὁ, young man.

Νείλος, ὁ, the Nile.

νεκρός, ὁ, corpse.

νέμω (§ 148), distribute, allot.

νέος, -ᾶ, -ον, (1) new, (2) young.

νεώς, ὁ, (App. § 5), temple.

νῆ, particle of asseveration.

νῆ τοὺς θεούς, by the gods! by heaven! upon my word.

νῆσος, ἡ, island.

νικάω, -â, conquer, win.

νίκη, ḥ, victory.

νομίζω (§ 178), (1) hold as a custom, (2) think.

νομίζεται, νενόμισται, it is the custom, the accepted belief.

νομοθέτης, δ, law-giver, legislator.

νόμος, δ, (1) custom, (2) law.

κατὰ τὸν νόμον, according to law.

παρὰ τὸν νόμον, against the law.

νοσέω, -â, be ill, sick.

ἐνόσησε, he fell ill.

νόσος, ḥ, illness, disease, plague.

νοῦς, δ (App. § 4), mind, sense.

νοῦν ἔχει, he is sensible.

προσέχει τὸν νοῦν, he attends.

ἐν νῷ ἔχει, he intends.

κατὰ νοῦν ἔστιν, it is satisfactory.

νῦν, *adv.*, now.

οἱ νῦν, the men of the present day, the moderns.

οἱ νῦν ὑποκριταὶ, the actors of the present day.

ὁ νῦν χρόνος, the present time.

νῦν, *enclitic* = δή.

νύξ, νυκτός, ḥ, night.

τῆς νυκτός, in the night-time.

μέσαι νύκτες, midnight.

πέρρω τῶν νυκτῶν, far on in the night.

Ξ.

ξένος, δ, (1) foreigner, (2) stranger, (3) guest.

Ξενοφῶν, -ῶντος, δ, Xenophon.

Ξέρξης, -ου, δ, Xerxes.

ξίφος, τό, sword.

Ο.

ὅ, ḥ, τό (§ 1), the.

ὅβιολός, δ, obol (a coin worth one-sixth of a drachma).

δόε, ἤδε, τόδε (§ 96), this.

δόδος, ḥ, way, road, street, journey.

ἡ δόδος φέρει εἰς ..., the way leads to

δόδούς, ὁ (§ 56), tooth.

δῶω, smell.

οἶδα (§ 169), know.

χάριν οἶδεν, he feels grateful.

οἰκαδε, *adv.*, homewards, home ('domum').

οἰκεῖος, -ᾶ, -ον, one's own, familiar.

οἰκεῖως, familiarly, friendly (c. ἔχειν, διάκεισθαι).

οἰκέτης, -ου, δ, servant.

οἰκέω, -â, dwell, live.

οἰκία, ḥ, house.

οἰκοδομέω, -â, build.

οἰκοθεν, *adv.*, from home. [οἶκος.]

οἶκοι, *adv.*, at home ('domi') (locative case of οἶκος).

οἰκονόμος, δ, housekeeper.

οἶμαι, *see* οἶμαι.

οἶμοι, *interj.*, Ah me! Dear me! Alas!

οἶνος, δ, wine.

οἶμαι (§ 199), think, imagine, expect.

οἶος, -ᾶ, -ον (§ 115), such as.

οἶος σὺ ἀνήρ, a man like you.

οἶος τε, c. *inf.*, able to.

οἶον τε, possible.

οἴχομαι, be gone, be off, away, depart.

δλίγον, *adv.*, a little.

δλίγος, -η, -ον, (1) *sing.*, small, little, not much, (2) *plur.*, few.

δλίγον, within a little, all but, almost.

δλίγον δεῖν, *see* p. 159.

ὅλος, -η, -ον, whole.

Ὀλύμπια, τά, the Olympic games.

Ὀλυμπιαστ(ν), at Olympia.

ὅλως, *adv.*, wholly.

Ομηρος, ὁ, Homer.	δστος, -α, -ον, religious, pious (<i>in the sense of not forbidden by religion</i>), right.
δμνυμι (§ 234), swear.	δστος, -η, -ον, how (as) much, how (as) many, how (as) great.
δμοιος, -α, -ον, adj. c. dat., like.	πάντες δσοι, πάνθ' δσα, all who, all that.
δμοιως, adv., alike, likewise.	δσπερ, ήπερ, δπερ, who.
δνομα, -τος, τό, name.	δστις (§ 110), whoever, whatever.
δνομα τίθεται, he gives a name to, names.	δστισον, any (one) whatsoever.
δνος, ὁ, ass, donkey.	δταν, c. subj., (1) whenever, (2) as soon as.
δξς, -εια, -ύ, (1) sharp, (2) high (of notes or voice).	δτε, c. ind., when, c. opt., whenever.
δπη, which way.	δτι, conj., (1) that, (2) because.
δπηλικος, how old.	λέγει δτι, he says that—.
δπλιτης, -ου, ὁ, heavy-armed soldier, 'hoplite.'	ον, adv., not (before a smooth breathing ονκ, before a rough breathing ονχ). See Part I., Introd. 5.
δπλον, τό, piece of armour.	ονδητα, certainly not.
τά δπλα, arms.	ονδαμον, nowhere.
τά δπλα τίθεται, he halts.	ονδαμως, by no means.
δπόθεν, whence, where from.	ονδέ, (1) not even, (2) neither.
δποι, whither, where.	οнδεις, no one, none (§ 86).
δποιος, of what sort.	ονδेन λέγει, he is talking nonsense.
δπόστος, of what size, number.	παρ' ονδेन τίθεται, he sets at naught.
δπότε, δπόταν, whenever.	ονδέποτε, never.
δπότερος, whichever (of two) (§ 115).	οнδεπώποτε, never yet.
δπου, where.	οнкέτι, no longer.
δπως, how (§ 115), c. fut., be sure to (see also p. 277).	ον μην ἀλλά, not but what, nevertheless, for all that.
δράω, -ω, see (§ 211).	ονπω, not yet.
δργή, ή, anger.	ονδ, τό (§ 55), ear.
νπ' δργής, from anger.	οнδσια, ή, property.
πρδς δργήν, angrily.	οнδтос, ανтη, τοнто, this, that (§ 97).
δργίζομαι, be angry, c. dat.	οнтос, You there! Hullo!
δρθсs, -ή, -όν, (1) straight, upright, (2) right.	οнтосл, this here.
δρθас ̄хеи τас τрίхас, his hair stands on end.	οнтω, so, thus.
δρθωs, rightly.	οнтω καλ, just so.
δркoс, ὁ, oath.	οнтως ̄хеи, it is so.
δрнiщeia, τά, poultry.	δфthамoс, ὁ, eye.
δрnis, δ, ή (§ 61), bird.	δψe, adv., late.
δрос, τό, mountain, hill.	δψe τнs ήμέρas, late in the day.
’Орфеус, -έωs, δ, Orpheus.	
δs, ή, δ, rel. pron. (§ 104).	

II.

πάθος, τό, (1) experience, (2) misfortune, suffering, (3) feeling, passion.

παιδεία, ḡ, education, culture.

παιδεύω, educate.

παιδίον, τό, child.

παῖς, παιδός, ὁ, boy (§ 29).

πάλαι, long ago.

οἱ πάλαι, the men of long ago, the ancients.

παλαιός, -ά, -όν, old, ancient.

οἱ παλαιοί, the ancients.

πάλιν, (1) back again, (2) over again.

πάλιν ἐξ ἀρχῆς, over again from the beginning.

πάνυ, quite, very.

οὐ πάνυ τι, not very.

πάνυ μὲν οὖν, Certainly (*in answers*).

παρά, *prep.*, beside (*App. 22, 2*), (1) *c. gen.*, from beside, from (*a person*), from the house of ; (2) *c. dat.*, beside, at the house of ('chez'); (3) *c. acc.*, alongside of, along, against ; to (*a person*), to the house of.

παρὰ μικρον, παρ' δλίγον, within a little.

παραβαίνω (§ 183), transgress.

παραβαλλω (§ 180), (1) move from side to side.

παραγγέλλω (§ 179), give the word (*military term*), order.

παραγγένομαι (§ 144), to be present at, come to, arrive, take part in, *c. dat.*

παραδίδωμι (§ 154), 'trado,' (1) I hand over, surrender, (2) I hand down.

παρακαλέω, -ῶ, summon, invite, encourage (§ 195).

παρακελεύομαι (§ 127), encourage, exhort.

παραλαμβάνω (§ 186), receive, derive.

παραμένω (§ 148), stay beside, stay at one's post.

παρανομέω, -ῶ, be a law-breaker.

παραπλέω (§ 201), sail along the coast, coast.

παρασκευάζω (§ 177), prepare.

παρατάττω (§ 176), draw up in line of battle.

παρατίθημι (§ 157), set beside, serve (*at table*).

πάρειμι (§ 117), be present, be at hand, *c. dat.*

πάρεστι μοι, it is in my power, I get a chance (§ 117 *obs.*).

οἱ παρόντες, the company.

παρέρχομαι (§ 210), go past.

τῆς παρελθόντης νυκτός, during the past night.

παρέχω (§ 142), furnish, offer ('*praebere*').

παρέχειν αὐτόν τινι, to put oneself in the hands of some one.

πράγματα παρέχει, he gives trouble.

παρθένος, ḡ, maiden, young lady.

παρίημι (§ 164 *obs.*), pass, pass over, let pass, let slip.

πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν (§ 72), any, every, all.

πᾶν ποιεῖν, to do anything.

πάσχω (§ 213), (1) be done to, (2) be treated, (3) suffer.

εὖ (κακῶς) πάσχει, he is well, (ill) treated.

τι παθῶν; whatever makes you—?

δεινόν τι, δεινὰ πάσχει, he is badly treated.

δίκαια (ἀδίκα) πάσχει, he is fairly (unfairly) treated ('It serves him right').

πάτήρ, ὁ (§ 44), father.

πάτριος, -ᾶ, -ον, ancestral.

κατὰ τὰ πάτρια, according to ancestral usage.

πάτρις, -ίδος, ἡ, the land of one's father, fatherland, native country.

ὑπὲρ τῆς πατρίδος, for one's country ('pro patria').

πατρώς, -α, -ον, (1) paternal, (2) descending from father to son, hereditary.

παύω (§ 120), stop, *c. partic. compl. or gen.*

παῦε, παῦε, stop, stop!

παχύς, -εῖα, -ύ, thick, stupid.

πεδίον, τό (accent 1), plain.

πείθω (§ 173), *act.* persuade, *mid.* (1) yield, obey, (2) believe, (3) trust in.

πεινάω, -ῶ, be hungry (§ 219 *obs.*).

πεῖρα, ἡ, trial, proof.

πεῖραν δίδωσιν, he gives proof.

Πειραιές (*gen.* Πειραιῶς, *acc.* Πειραιᾶ), Piraeus (*the port of Athens*).

πειράομαι, -ῶμαι, try, attempt.

πέλεκυς, ὁ (App. 7), axe.

πέμπω, πέμψω, ἔπεμψα, πέπομφα, send.

πομπὴν πέμπει, he holds a procession, takes part in a procession.

πένης, -ητος, ὁ, poor man.

οἱ πένητες, the poor.

πενία, ἡ, poverty.

πεντακόσιοι, five hundred.

πέντε, *indecl.*, five.

πεπράσσομαι, *fut. perf. pass. of πωλῶ.*

περί, *prep.*, around (App. 22, 5), (1) *c. gen.*, about, (2) *c. dat.*, round about, (3) *c. acc.*, round about, concerning.

ἀγαθὸς περὶ τὴν πόλιν, of service to one's country.

περὶ πολλοῦ ποιεῖται, he values highly.

περίειμι (§ 117), surpass, *c. gen.*

περίκειμαι (§ 156), used as *perf. pass. of περιτίθημι*.

Περικλῆς, ὁ (§ 69), Pericles.

περιμένω (§ 148), *c. acc.*, wait for, await.

περιοράω, -ῶ, overlook, allow, permit, *c. partic. compl.*

περιπατέω, -ῶ, walk about.

περίπατος, ὁ, walk.

εἰς περίπατον ἔρχεται, he goes for a walk.

περιτίθημι (§ 157), set round, put on the head.

Πέρσης, -ον, ὁ, Persian.

πέποιθα, trust in, have confidence in, *see πείθω*.

πέπράγα, fare, get on, *see πράττω*.

πεύσομαι, *fut. of πυνθάνομαι*.

πέφυκα, be born, be by nature, be naturally, *see φύω*.

πῇ; what way?

πηλίκος; how old?

πηνίκα; at what o'clock?

πίμπλημι (§ 162), *see ἐμπίμπλημι*.

πίμπρημι (§ 162), *see ἐμπίμπρημι*.

πίνω (§ 220), drink.

πίπτω (§ 231), fall.

πιστεύω, trust in, believe in (*mid. of mutual confidence*).

πιστός, -ή, -όν, trustworthy, faithful.

Πλάτων, -ωνος, ὁ, Plato.

πλεῖν ἥ, more than.

πλέον = πλεῖον (§ 81).

πλεῖων (§ 80), more.

πλέον ἔχει, *c. gen.*, he has an advantage over.

πλέον ποιεῖ, he does some good.

οὐδὲν πλέον, no good.

πλεονεκτία ἡ, covetousness, greed.

πλέω (§ 201), sail.

πληγή, ἡ, *sing.*, blow, stroke, wound, *plur.*, beating, thrashing, πληγὰς ἔνέβαλεν, ἔλαβεν, *see τίπτω* (§ 217).

πληθος, *τό*, (1) quantity, number, (2) crowd, multitude, (3) majority.

πλησίον, *adv. c. gen.*, near.

πλοῦς, *δ* (*App. 4*), voyage.

πλούσιος, *-ᾶς*, *-ον*, rich.

οἱ πλούσιοι, the rich.

πλοῦτος, *δ*, wealth, riches.

Πλούτων, *-ωνος*, *δ*, Pluto.

πνέω (*§ 201*), breathe, blow.

μέγας πνεῖ, blows high.

ποδαρός, of what country? ('cuias?').

πόθεν; *interrog.*, Whence? Where from? ('unde?').

ποῖ; *interrog.*, whither? where? where to? ('quo?').

ποιῶ, *-έω*, make, do (*for use of middle*, see *§ 144 obs.*).

κακῶς, *κακὸν τι ποιῶ*, *c. acc.*, harm, do a mischief to.

περὶ πολλοῦ ποιεῖσθαι, to value.

ποιητής, *-οῦ*, *δ*, poet.

ποιμήν, *-ένος*, *δ*, shepherd.

ποῖος, *-α*, *-ον*, of what kind? (= 'qualis?'), usually *ποῖός τις*; unless it is derisive (*§ 115 a*).

πολεμέω, *-ῶ*, make war, fight.

πολεμία, *ἡ* (*sc. γῆ*), hostile country.

πολέμιος, *-ᾶς*, *-ον*, hostile.

οἱ πολέμοι, the enemy.

πόλεμος, *δ*, war.

δ πρὸς τοὺς Πέρσας πόλεμος, the war against the Persians.

πόλις, *-εως*, *ἡ*, city, state.

τὰ τῆς πόλεως (*πράγματα*), the interests, fortunes of the state, political affairs.

ἀγαθὸς περὶ τὴν πόλιν, of service to the state.

πολίτης, *-ον*, *δ*, citizen, fellow-citizen.

πολλάκις, often.

πολλάκις τοῦ ἔτους, often in the year, several times a year.

πολύ, *adv.*, much, far.

πολύς, **πολλή**, **πολύ** (*§ 71*), much, many.

ώς ἐπὶ τὸ πολύ, as a general rule.

πολλοῦ *ἀξιος*, worth much, valuable.

οἱ πολλοί, the majority, the most, the multitude.

περὶ πολλοῦ ποιεῖται, he values highly.

πομπή, *ἡ*, procession. [*πέμπω*.]

πομπὴν πέμπει, he holds a procession, takes part in a procession.

πονηρός, *-ᾶς*, *-όν*, bad.

πονηρία, *ἡ*, badness, worthlessness.

πόνος, *δ*, labour, toil.

πορεύομαι, go, march.

πόρρω, *adv.*, far, *c. gen.*

πόρρω τοῦ βίου, advanced in years.

Ποσειδών, *-ῶνος*, *δ*, Poseidon.

πόσος, *-η*, *-ον*; how much? how great? how many? ('quantus?').

ποταμός, *δ*, river.

πότε; when?

πότε, at some time, at any time, ever.

τις πότε; *τι πότε*; whoever? whatever?

πότερον, whether ('utrum').

πότερος, *-ᾶς*, *-ον*, which of two ('uter').

ποῦ; *adv.* (*§ 115, b*) where?

ποῦ στιν (*ν*); where is?

ποῦ τῆς γῆς; where on earth?

που, *encl. adv.* (*§ 115, b*), somewhere, anywhere.

πούς, *δ* (*§ 54*), foot.

πράγμα, *-τος*, *τό*, thing, business, affair, *plur.*, trouble, troubles.

πράγματα ἔχει, he is in trouble, is troubled.

πράγματα παρέχει, he gives trouble, troubles.

Also fortunes, welfare.

τὰ τῆς πόλεως πράγματα, the fortunes of the state, political affairs.

πράττω (§ 176), do.

εὐ πράττει, he is doing well, fares well.

τὰ τῆς πόλεως πράττει, he is engaged in politics, public life.

πράττει δπως, c. fut., he manages that—.

πρέπει (§ 138), it is seemly ('decent').

πρέσβεις, ol (App. 7 obs.), ambassadors.

πρεσβύτατος, -η, -ον, eldest, oldest.

πρεσβύτερος, -α, -ον, elder, older.

πρίασθαι, see ὀνοῦματι.

πρίν, conj., before (p. 288).

προαγορεύω (§ 205), give notice.

προαιρέομαι, -οῦμαι, prefer, resolve.

προβάλω (§ 183), step forward, go on, advance.

πρόγονος, ὁ, ancestor.

προδίδωμι (§ 154), betray ('prodo').

προδότης, -ον, ὁ, traitor.

προέρχομαι (§ 210), advance.

εἰς τοσοῦτον προηλθε, c. gen., he reached such a height of—.

προέχω (§ 142), surpass, excel, c. gen.

προίημι (§ 163), act., send forth, discharge, *mid.*, abandon, neglect

προλέγω (§ 205), foretell, predict.

πρόσιδα (§ 169), know beforehand.

πρός, prep. c. gen., acc., et dat. (App. 22, 4), to, towards, in addition to, compared with.

πρὸς τὰ ἔτη, for one's years.

προσαγορεύω (§ 205), address, speak to, call, c. acc.

προσάγω (§ 237), introduce, c. acc. et dat.

προσέρχομαι (§ 210), (1) come up, approach, (2) come in (*of 'income'*).

προσέχω (§ 142), hold to, attend.

προσέχει τὸν νοῦν, he attends.

προσήκει, *impers.* (§ 138), it is befitting.

πρόσοδος, ὡ, income, revenue.

προστάττω (§ 176), order, command.

προστίθημι (§ 157), add.

προστρέχω (§ 227), run up to.

πρόσωπον, τό, face.

πρότερον, before, formerly.

προτίθημι (§ 157), propose, *esp.* (1) a prize, (2) a subject for discussion.

προτιμάω, -ῶ, prefer.

προτρέπω (§ 145), urge, exhort, encourage.

προτρέχω (§ 227), run before.

πρῶ, early.

πρωαιτέρον, earlier.

πρῶτος, -η, -ον, first.

πτερόν, τό, feather.

πυθέσθαι, aor. inf. of πυνθάνομαι.

πυνθάνομαι, πεύσομαι, ἐπιθόμην, πέπυσμαι, (1) ask, inquire, (2) learn, hear of, find out.

πῦρ, πυρός, τό, fire.

πρὸς τὸ πῦρ, by the fireside.

πω, encl., yet.

πωλέω, -ῶ, sell (§ 228).

πώποτε, ever yet.

πῶς; how? ('quomodo?').

πῶς γάρ οὖ, to be sure.

πῶς, encl., somehow.

P.

ράδιος, -ῖ, -ον, easy.

ράδιως, easily.

ράδίως φέρει, he bears lightly.

ρέω (§ 201), flow.

πολὺς ρέι, is in flood, swollen.

ρήτωρ, -ορος, ὁ, speaker, orator.

ρῆγός, -ω, be cold (*inf.* ρῆγοῦν).

Ῥωμαῖοι, ol, the Romans.

Σ.

Σαλαμίς, -ίνος, ἡ, Salamis. *Locative* Σαλαμῖνι, at Salamis.

σαντοῦ, σεαντοῦ (§ 106).

σαφής, -ές, clear.

σαφῶς, clearly.

σελήνη, ἡ, the moon.

σῆγα, *adv.*, in silence.

σῆγάω, -ῶ, be silent.

σῆγή, ἡ, silence.

Σικελία, ἡ, Sicily.

σιτία, τά, rations. [σῖτος.]

σῖτος, δ, (1) corn, (2) food.

σκαλος, -ά, -όν, left, left-handed, awkward, clumsy (*opp.* δεξιός).

σκέλος, τό, leg.

σκιά, ἡ, shade, shadow.

σκληρός, -ά, -όν, (1) hard, (2) uncomfortable.

σκληρῶς, uncomfortably.

σκοπέω, -ῶ, look, consider (§ 212).

σκοπός, δ, aim, mark, target.

σκότος, δ or τό, darkness.

σκότος ἔστι, γίγνεται, it is, gets dark.

σμικρός, -ά, -όν, little.

Σόλων, -ωνος, δ, Solon.

σός, σή, σόν, (§ 93), thy, thine; your, yours.

σοφία, ἡ, (1) cleverness, cunning, (2) wisdom.

σοφιστής, -οῦ, δ, sophist.

σοφός, -ή, -όν, (1) clever, cunning, skilful, (2) wise.

Σπαρτιάτης, δ, Spartan.

σπένδω (§ 140), *act.* pour a libation, *mid.* make a truce, peace, *c. dat.* or πρός *c. acc.*

σπονδή, ἡ, libation.

σπονδαλ, *al.* truce, peace.

τὰς σπονδὰς λύει, he violates the truce, breaks the peace.

σπουδή, ἡ, (1) haste, eagerness, (2) pains, trouble.

σπουδῆς δξίος, worth the trouble, worth taking pains about, serious, (3) earnest (*opp.* παιδιά, fun).

στάδιον, τό, (1) race-course, (2) furlong.

στάσις, -εως, ἡ, faction, civil war.

στενός, -ή, -όν, narrow.

στερίσκω (§ 192), deprive.

στέφανος, δ, wreath, crown.

στεφανώ, -ῶ, crown.

στήλη, ἡ, stone table or pillar.

στοά, ἡ, colonnade.

στρατεύομαι, serve in the army, take the field, make an expedition.

στρατηγός, δ, general.

στρατιό, ἡ, army.

στρατιώτης, δ, soldier.

στρατόπεδον, τό, camp.

στρέφω (§ 146), turn, twist.

στρώματα, τά, bed-clothes.

σύ, thou (you) (§ 90).

συγγνώμη, ἡ, forgiveness, pardon, indulgence.

συγγνώμης τυγχάνει, he is pardoned.

συγγίγνομαι (§ 144), interview, converse with.

συγγιγνώσκω (§ 191), pardon, forgive, indulge, *c. dat.*

συμβαίνω (§ 183), (1) befall, (2) fall out, happen.

συμβουλεύω, advise.

ἀγαθόν τι, χρηστόν τι, τὰ ἀριστά συμβουλεύει, he gives good, the best advice.

συμμαχέω, -ῶ, *c. dat.* be an ally of. [σύμμαχος.]

σύμμαχος, δ, ally.

συμπίπτω (§ 231), fall out, befall.

συμφέρω (§ 225), be of advantage to.

συμφορά, ἡ, accident, misfortune.

σύνειμι (§ 117), I associate with, c. dat.

οι συνόντες, associates.

συνίημι (§ 164 *obs.*), understand.

σύνοιδα (§ 169), be conscious of, c. *partic. compl. and dat.*

συντίθημι (§ 157), *act.*, put together, compose, *mid.*, agree, contract, *perf. pass.*, σύγκειται.

Συρακόσιοι, οι, the Syracusans.

Συράκουσαι, αι, Syracuse.

σύριγξ, -ιγγος, ἡ, pipe.

σφαῖρα, ἡ, ball, sphere.

Σφίγξ, -γγός, ἡ, the Sphinx.

σφόδρα, vehemently, hard, exceedingly, very.

σχολή, ἡ, leisure, οὐ σχολή μοι, I have no time, I am engaged.

σώζω (§ 177), I save, bring safely. [=σω-λίσω, from σῶος, σῶς, safe].

Σωκράτης, -ους, ὁ, Socrates.

σῶμα, -τος, τό, body.

σωτήρ, -ηρος, ὁ, saviour.

σωτηρία, ἡ, safety, preservation.

σώφρων, -ον, (1) sane, (2) sober, temperate, (3) moderate.

T.

τάγαθά, by *crasis* for τὰ ἀγαθά.

τάλαντον, τό, talent.

τάξις, -εως, ἡ, post.

τάληθές, τάληθη, by *crasis* for τὸ ἀληθές, τὰ ἀληθῆ.

τάμα, by *crasis* for τὰ ἔμα.

τάργυριον, by *crasis* for τὸ ἀργύριον (*Introd.* 12).

τάσφαλέστατον, by *crasis* for τὸ ἀσφαλέστατον.

τάπτω (§ 176), post, arrange.

ταῦτα, Very good! All right!

ταύτον, by *crasis* for τὸ αὐτόν, more common in this form than ταύτη.

εἰς ταύτην οἴεται, c. *dat.*, to meet.

ταχέως, quickly.

τάχιστα, very, most quickly.

ὡς τάχιστα, as quickly as possible.

τάχιστος, -η, -ον (§ 80), quickest.

τὴν ταχιστην, the quickest way.

ταχύς, -εῖα, -ύ, quick, swift.

τε... καὶ ..., see p. 51.

τείνω (§ 182), stretch.

τειχίζω, fortify.

τείχος, τό, wall.

τελευταῖος, -ᾶ, -ον, last.

οι τελευταῖοι, the rear.

τελευτάω, -ῶ, (1) end, (2) die.

τελευτή, ἡ, (1) end, (2) death.

τελέω, -ῶ, pay (*fut.* τελῶ, cf. § 195).

τέλος, τό, end.

τέλος ἐπιτίθησι, he puts the finishing touch.

τέμνω (§ 185), (1) cut, (2) lay waste.

τέμνει καὶ κάει, he performs a surgical operation.

τέτταρες, four (§ 89).

τέχνη, ἡ, (1) art, trade, profession (2) skill.

τέως, *adv.*, till then, up to that point, for a time (*correl.* ἔως).

τήμερον, *adv.*, to-day. [τήμέρα.]

τηνικάδε, at this time of day.

τί; what? why?

τίθημι (§ 155), put, set, place.

νόμους τιθέναι, to give laws.

νόμους τιθεσθαι, to adopt laws.

ὄνομα τιθεσθαι, to give a name.

τὰ ὅπλα τιθεσθαι, to halt.

παρ' οὐδὲν τιθεσθαι, to set at naught.

τιμάω, -ῶ, *act.*, honour, *mid.*, value, assess, c. *gen.*

τιμή, ἡ, (1) price, (2) honour. [Rt. τει, pay.]

τιμιός, -ᾶ, -ον, dear. [τιμή.]

Τίμων, -ωνος, ὁ, Timon.

τις; **τι**; *interrog.*, who? what? (§ 108).

τις ποτε; **τι ποτε**; who ever? what ever?

τις, τι, *indef.* (§ 109).

τοιόσδε, -άδε, -όνδε (§ 115, A), such.

τοιούτος (§ 115, A), such.

τοξότης, -ού, ὁ, (1) archer, (2) policeman.

τοσόσδε (§ 115, A).

τοσούτος (§ 115, A).

τότε, *adv.*, then.

οἱ τότε ῥήτορες, the orators of that time.

τοῦνομα, *by crasis for τὸ ὄνομα*.

τοῦργον, *by crasis for τὸ ἔργον* (*Introd.* 12).

τράπεζα, ἡ, table.

ἐπὶ τῆς τραπέζης, on the table.

τραχύς, -εῖα, -ύ, rough.

τρεῖς, **τρία** (§ 88), three.

τρέπω (§ 145), (1) *act.*, turn, (2) *mid.*, turn oneself, apply oneself.

τρέφω (§ 147), bring up, rear, keep.

τρέχω (§ 227), run.

τριάκοντα, thirty.

οἱ τριάκοντα, the thirty (commonly called 'the Thirty Tyrants').

τρίτος, -η, -ον, third.

τρίχες, hair (*plur.* of θρίξ, § 58).

τροπαῖον, τό, trophy.

τροπαῖον ιστάναι, to set up a trophy.

τρόπος, ὁ, manner, way.

ἐκ παντὸς τρόπου, in every way.

τυγχάνω (§ 186), (1) hit, *c. gen.*, (2) obtain, get, *c. gen.*, (3) chance, happen at the time, (4) really be.

τύπτω (§ 217), (1) strike, wound, (2) beat, thrash.

τύραννος, ὁ, tyrant.

τυφλός, -ή, -όν, blind.

τύχη, ἡ, (1) hap, coincidence, (2) chance, luck, fortune. [Rt. τευχ, hit.]

τώφθαλμός, *by crasis for τὸ ὄφθαλμός* (*Introd.* 12).

Υ.

ιύριζω, insult, outrage.

ιύρις, -εώς, ἡ, insolence, wantonness.

ὕδωρ, **ὕδατος**, τό, water (§ 43).

νιός, ὁ, son (§ 51).

ύλη, ἡ, wood.

ύμεῖς, you (§ 90).

ύμέτερος, your (§ 93).

ύπέρ, *prep. c. gen.*, (1) above, (2) in defence of, for.

ὑπέρ τῆς πατρίδος ('*pro patria*').

ύπισχνέομαι, -οῦμαι, promise (§ 187).

ύπνος, ὁ, sleep.

ύπό, *prep. c. gen., dat. et acc.* (*App.* 22, 1), under, by.

ὑφ' ἐαντῷ ποιεῖσθαι, subdue.

ύπόδημα, -ατος, τό, shoe.

ύποκριτής, -οῦ, ὁ (*accent /*), actor.

ύπομένω (§ 149), await, endure, face.

ύποπίνω (§ 221), tipple.

ύστερον, afterwards.

ύψηλός, -ή, -όν, high.

ύψος, τό, height.

Φ.

φαγεῖν, **φαγών**, *see ἐσθίω*.

φαίνω (§ 182), (1) *act.*, I show, *mid. and pass.*, I appear, evidently am (182, *obs.*), I am shown.

φανερός, -ά, -όν, visible, clear, manifest.

φάρμακον, τό, (1) drug, (2) medicine, (3) poison.

φάσκειν, **φάσκων**, *see φημι*.

φέρω (§ 225), *act.*, bear, bring, carry, *mid.*, carry off, win.

μισθὸν φέρει, he draws pay.

ἡ ὁδὸς φέρει, the way leads.

φέρ' ἔδω, come, let me see.
 φραδίως, χαλεπῶς φέρει, he bears lightly, with difficulty.

φεῦ, *interj.*, Alas!

φεύγω (§ 173), (1) flee, (2) be banished, (3) be prosecuted for (c. gen.).

φημι (§ 167), say.

φθάνω (§ 185), be beforehand with, anticipate, foretell.

φθάνω ταῦτα δρῶν, I do this before any one else.

οὐκ ἔφθην (c. partic.) ... καὶ εὐθὺς, 'no sooner had I ... than ...'

φθόγγος, ὁ, sound, note.

φιάλη, ἡ, drinking-cup ('patera').

φιλία, ἡ, friendship.

φιλέω, -ῶ, love.

Φιλήμων, ὁ, Philemon.

Φίλιππος, ὁ, Philip.

φίλος, ὁ, friend.

φιλόσοφος, ὁ, philosopher.

φιλτατος, -η, -ον, superl. *of* φίλος.

φόβος, ὁ, fear.

ὑπὸ φόβου, for (from) fear.

Φοίνιξ, -ῖκος, ὁ, Phoenician.

φονεύς, -έως, ὁ, murderer.

φόνος, ὁ, murder.

φόρος, ὁ, tribute.

φόρον φέρει, he pays tribute.

φράζω (§ 177), show, point out, declare.

φρονέω, -ῶ, think.

μέγα φρονεῖ ἐπὶ, c. dat., he is proud of.

φροντίζω, give heed, care, mind.

φροῦρος, -η, -ον, away, off (*from πρὸ + ὁδός*).

φυγάς, -άδος, ὁ, exile.

φυγή, ἡ, flight, retreat. [Rt. φευγή, flee.]

φύλαξ, ὁ, guard, sentry.

φυλάττω, *act.*, guard, *mid.*, take care of, avoid.

φύω (§ 160), grow, produce.

πέφυκα, I am born, am by nature.

φωνή, ἡ, (1) voice, (2) dialect.

μεγάλη τῇ φωνῇ, in a loud voice.

φωνήν ἀφίέναι, to utter a sound.

φῶς, φωτός, τό, light.

φῶς ἐστι, γίγνεται, it is, gets light.

X.

χαῖρε, *sing.*, χαῖρετε, *plur. imper. of χαῖρω*, (1) Good-day! ('salve'), (2) Good-bye! ('vale').

Χαιρεφῶν, -ῶντος, ὁ, Chaerephon, a disciple of Socrates.

χαίρω, χαιρήσω, rejoice, c. dat.

χαιρε, good-day, farewell.

χαίρων, with impunity.

Χαλδαῖοι, οἱ, the Chaldeans.

χαλεπός, -ή, -όν, adj., (1) hard, difficult, (2) hard, grievous.

χαλεπῶς, hardly, with difficulty.

χαλεπῶς φέρει ('aegre fert').

χαλκοῦς (App.), brazen, bronze.

χαλκοῦν λοτάραι, to set up a bronze statue of.

χαρίζομαι (§ 178), I do a favour, gratify. [χάρις.]

χάρις, -ῆτος, ἡ, grace, favour.

χάριν ἔχει, οἴδεν, he is grateful.

πρὸς χάριν λέγει, c. dat., he speaks to please so-and-so.

χειμῶν, -ῶνος, ὁ, (1) winter, (2) storm.

(τοῦ) χειμῶνος, in winter.

χειμῶνι χρῆσθαι, to meet with a storm.

χειρ, ἡ (§ 53), hand.

χθές, *adv.*, yesterday.

χιτών, -ῶνος, ὁ, tunic.

χιών, -όνος, ἡ, snow.

χλαῖνά, ἡ, cloak, gown.

χορδή, ἡ, string of a lyre.

χορός, δ, dance.

χορὸν λειτάναι, hold a dance.

χράσμαι, -ῶμαι, I use (§ 134), *c. dat.*, I treat, do with, etc. (as I like).

χειμῶνι χρῆσθαι, meet with a storm.

χρέων (§ 139), *partic. of χρή* (*used without ἐστι*).

χρή (§ 13!), ('oportet').

χρήματα, τά, money, wealth.

χρήματα ἔχει παρά, *c. gen.*, he is bribed by.

χρήματα λαμβάνει, he takes a bribe.

χρήσιμος, -η, -ον, useful.

χρηστός, -ή, -όν, good.

χρόνος, δ, time.

δὲ νῦν χρόνος, the present time.

διὰ χρόνου, after an interval of time, once again.

χρυσός, δ, gold.

χύτρα, ἡ, jar.

χωλός, -ή, -όν, lame.

χώρα, ἡ, (1) ground, place, (2) land, district, country (*i.e. the district round a town, Attica as opposed to Athens*).

χωρίον, τό, place, (1) farm, (2) fort.

Ψ.

ψευδής, -ές, false.

ψευδῆ λέγει, he speaks falsely, tells a lie.

ψῆφος, pebble, vote.

ψυχή, ἡ, soul.

ψυχρός, -ά, -όν, cold.

Ω.

ὦ, 'O.'

ἀδή, ἡ, song (ἀδω).

ἀνέομαι, -οῦμαι, buy (§ 229).

ῶρα, ἡ, season, time, high time.

ώς, *exclam.*, How !

ώς καλὴ ἡ ἀδελφή, How beautiful my sister is !

ώς, to, *partic. c. acc. of persons.*

ῶσπερ, as, just as (*correl. οὕτως*).

ῶστε, so, so as (*pp. 229, 231*).

ώχρός, -ά, -όν, pale.

II. ENGLISH-GREEK.

A.

abandon, προλεσθαι.	afraid, <i>be</i> , δεδιέναι.
abide by, ἔμμενειν, <i>c. dat.</i>	after, μετά, <i>c. acc.</i>
able, οἷς τε.	afterwards, ὕστερον, μετά ταῦτα
able, be, δύνασθαι.	again, αὖθις, ἔτι.
abominable, μιαρός.	against, πρός, <i>c. acc.</i>
about, περί, <i>c. gen.</i>	age, old, τὸ γῆρας (§ 40).
above, <i>prep.</i> , ὑπέρ.	from old age, ὑπὸ γῆρας.
above all, εἰ τις καὶ ἄλλος.	Alas! φεῦ, <i>c. gen.</i>
absent, <i>be</i> , ἀπενναι.	all, πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν (§ 72).
in his absence, ἀπόντος αὐτοῦ.	all that (<i>rel.</i>), πάνθ' ὅσα.
absurd, γελοῖος, γελωτος ἄξιος.	all but, δὲλγίου (δεῖν).
accompany, ἐπεισθαι, ἀκολουθεῖν, <i>c. dat.</i> , or μετά <i>c. gen.</i>	all right! εὖ λέγεις.
accomplish, διαπράττεσθαι.	allow, ἔτων.
account, ὁ λόγος.	ally, ὁ σύμμαχος.
give an account of, λόγον διδόναι.	almost, δὲλγίου.
accuse, κατηγορεῖν, <i>c. gen.</i>	alone, μόνος.
acquainted with, ἔμπειρος, <i>c. gen.</i>	already, ἤδη.
acquitted, <i>be</i> , ἀποφεύγειν.	although, εἰ καὶ, καίπερ (see p. 183).
act, πράττειν, ποιεῖν.	altogether, πάνυ, παντάπασι(ν).
actor, ὁ ὑποκριτής.	always, ἀεί.
address, προσαγορεύειν.	ambassador, ὁ πρεσβευτής (<i>plur. ol πρέσβεις</i>).
admirably, θαυμασίως.	among ('apud, chez'), παρά, <i>c. dat.</i>
admire, θαυμάζειν.	ancestors, οἱ πρόγονοι.
advantage (have, get an), πλέον ἔχειν.	ancestral, πάτριος.
advice, give, συμβουλεύειν, <i>c. dat.</i>	ancient, παλαιός, -ά, -όν.
he gives good advice, χρηστόν τι συμβουλεύει.	the ancients, οἱ πάλαι.
Aeschines, ὁ Αἰσχίνης, -ου.	and, καὶ.
affairs, τὰ πράγματα.	anger, ἡ ὁργή.
	angle, ἡ γωνία.
	angrily, πρὸς ὁργήν.
	animal, τὸ ζῷον.

annoyed, *be*, ἀχθεσθαι, *c. dat.*
 answerable for, αἰτίος, -α, -ον, *c. gen. rei et dat. pers.*
 answer, ἀποκρίνεσθαι.
 anything, πᾶν, ὅτιον.
 appear, φαίνεσθαι, ἔοικέναι.
 appoint, καθιστάναι, ἀποδεικνύναι.
 archon, ὁ ἀρχων, -οντος.
 arms, τὰ ὅπλα.
 army, ἡ στρατιά.
 arrive, ἀφικνεῖσθαι.
 arrogance, ἡ ὕβρις, -εως.
 art, ἡ τέχνη.
 as, ὡς.
 as much, δοσος.
 as much as possible, ὡς, *c. superl.*
 ask (A = 'inquire'), ἐρωτᾶν.
 ask (B = 'require,' 'ask for'), αἰτεῖν, *c. acc.*
 asleep, *be*, καθεύδειν.
 aspire, ἀξιοῦν.
 assembly, ἡ ἐκκλησία.
 associate with, συνεῖναι, συγγίγνεσθαι, *c. dat.*
 at, ἐν, *c. dat.*
 at once, ἡδη, εὐθύς.
 Athenian, Ἀθηναῖος.
 Athens, αἱ Ἀθῆναι.
 to Athens, *els* Ἀθῆνας, Ἀθῆναῖε.
 at Athens, ἐν Ἀθῆναις, Ἀθῆνησι(ν).
 from Athens, ἐξ Ἀθηνῶν.
 athlete, ὁ ἀθλητής.
 attack, ἐπιτίθεσθαι, ἐπένειν, *c. dat.*
 attention, ἡ σπουδή.
 great attention, πολλὴ σπουδή.
 author of, αἰτιος.
 awake, *be*, ἐγρηγορέναι.
 aware, *be well*, εὖ εἰδέναι.
 away, φροῦδος.
 away, *be*, ἀπέναι.

B.
 baby, τὸ παιδίον.
 back, πάλιν.
 bad, κακός, πονηρός.
 be in a bad way, κακῶς ἔχειν.
 ball, ἡ σφαῖρα.
 barbarian, βάρβαρος.
 base, αἰσχρός, -ά, -όν.
 bath, take a, λοῦσθαι.
 bathe, λοῦσθαι.
 battle, ἡ μάχη.
 be, εἰναι.
 be present, be there, παρεῖναι.
 be absent, be away, ἀπεῖναι.
 be in, ἐνεῖναι.
 bear, φέρειν.
 beast, τὸ θηρίον.
 wild beast, ὁ θήρ.
 beating, αἱ πληγαί.
 beautiful, καλός, -ή, -όν.
 beauty, τὸ κάλλος.
 because of, διά, *c. acc.*
 because, διτι.
 become, γίγνεσθαι.
 What is to become of me? τι γένωμαι;
 bed, ἡ κλίνη.
 on the bed, ἐπὶ τῆς κλίνης.
 beef, τὰ βόεια.
 befall, συμβαίνειν.
 before, *prep.*, πρό, *c. gen.*
 before, *adv.*, πρότερον.
 before, *conj.*, πρὶν, πρὶν ἀν.
 before long, οὐδὲ μακροῦ.
 beg, δεῖσθαι.
 behaved, well, κόσμιος.
 believe, πείθεσθαι, πιστεύειν, *c. dat.*
 bench, τὸ βάθρον.
 beseech, ἀντιβολεῖν.
 beside, παρά, *c. dat.*
 betray, προδιδόναι.

better, ἀμείνων, -ον, βελτίων, -ον, καλλίων, -ον, κρείττων, -ον.

he is better off than, gets the better of, πλέον ἔχει, c. gen.

bid, κελεύειν.

big, μέγας.

bird, ὁ, ή ὄρνις, -ίθος.

bite, δάκνειν.

blame, αἰτιάσθαι, c. acc. pers. et gen. rei; ἐπιτίμāν, c. dat.

be blamed, αἰτίαν ἔχειν.

blessings, ἀγαθά.

blow, πνεῖν.

board, on, ἐπὶ (τῆς) νεάς.

go on board, ἐμβαίνω.

boat, τὸ πλοῖον.

body, τὸ σῶμα.

strong in body, λεχυρὸς τὸ σῶμα.

book, τὸ βιβλίον.

born, be, γεγονέναι, πεφύκεναι.

he was born, ἔφυ.

both, adj., ἀμφω (ἀμφότερος), ἐκάτερος.

both sides, ἐκάτεροι.

both ... and, καὶ ... καὶ, τε ... καὶ.

bother, πράγματα παρέχειν, c. dat.

box on the ear, give a, ἐπὶ κόρρης τύπτειν.

boy, ὁ παῖς, παιδός.

brave, ἀνδρεῖος, -ᾶ, -ον.

bravely, ἀνδρείως.

bravery, ή ἀνδρεία.

bread, ὁ ἄρτος.

break.

break a bridge, λύειν.

break a law, παραβαίνειν.

breakfast, τὸ ἀριστον.

to breakfast, ἐπ' ἀριστον.

breed, τρέφειν.

bridge, ή γέφυρα.

bright, λαμπρός, -ᾶ, -όν.

bring, (1) of living things (= 'lead'), ἀγειν, (2) of lifeless things (= 'carry'), φέρειν.

bring before (a court), εἰσάγειν εἰς.

bring up, τρέφειν.

bronze, subst., ὁ χαλκός, adj., χαλκοῦς.

set up a bronze statue of, χαλκοῦν ἰστάναι, c. acc.

brother, ὁ ἀδελφός (voc., ὁ ἀδελφός).

burn, κάειν, κατακάειν.

bury, θάπτειν.

business, τὰ πράγματα.

it is his business, αὐτῷ μέτεστι.

but, ἀλλά, δέ (post-positive).

buy, ὀνεῖσθαι.

by, ὑπό, c. gen.

by land and sea, κατὰ γῆν τε καὶ θάλατταν.

by the sea-side, παρὰ θάλατταν.

C.

call, καλεῖν.

camp, τὸ στρατόπεδον.

can, δύνασθαι, οἶός τ' εἶναι.

care of, take, ἐπιμελεῖσθαι, c. gen.

take care to ..., δηπει, c. fut. ind.

care of, under the, ὑπό, c. dat.

carry, φέρειν.

carry off, φέρεσθαι.

catch, αἱρεῖν.

cause, subst., ή αἰτία, adj., αἴτιος, αἰτία, αἴτιον.

cause, verb, αἴτιος εἶναι, c. dat. pers. et gen. rei.

cavalry, οἱ ἵππης.

celebrate (a festival in honour of the god), ἀγειν (έορτὴν τῷ θεῷ).

century, ἑκατὸν ἔτη.

chance, ή τύχη.

chance, I get a, πάρεστέ μοι.

change, μεθιστάναι, μεταβάλλειν.

character, τὸ ήθος, οἱ τρόποι.

cheap, ἀξιος, -ᾶ, -ον.	corrupt, διαφθείρειν.
check, κωλύειν.	couch, ἡ κλίνη.
circle, ὁ κύκλος.	countless, μύριοι, -αι, -α.
in a circle, (ἐν) κύκλῳ.	country, ἡ χώρα, οἱ ἄγροι.
citizen, ὁ πολίτης.	from the country, ἐκ τῆς χώρας.
city, ἡ πόλις, -εως.	ἐκ τῶν ἀγρῶν.
claim, ἀξιοῦν.	native country, ἡ πατρίς, -ίδος.
clear, λαμπρός, -ᾶ, -όν, σαφής, -ής,	courage, ἡ ἀνδρεία.
-έσ.	cross, διαβαίνειν.
clearly, σαφῶς.	crowd, τὸ πλῆθος.
clever, σοφός, δεινός.	crown, ὁ στέφανος.
cleverness, ἡ σοφία, ἡ δεινότης	crown, verb, στεφανοῦν.
-ητος.	culture, ἡ παιδεία.
climb, ἀναβαίνειν.	cup, ἡ φιάλη.
cloak, ἡ χλαῖνά, τὸ ἱμάτιον.	custom, τὸ ἥθος.
coat, ὁ χιτών, -ῶνος.	
cold, ψυχρός, -ᾶ, -όν.	
come, ἥκειν, λέναι.	
come up, προσιέναι, c. dat.	
comfortable, μᾶλάκος, -ή, -όν.	
common, κοινός.	
company, the, οἱ παρόντες.	
compose, ποιεῖν, συντιθέναι.	
conceal, κρύπτειν.	
conclude a truce, peace, σπένδεσθαι,	
σπονδὰς ποιεῖσθαι, εἰρήνην ποιεῖ-	
σθαι.	
condescend, ἀξιοῦν.	
conquer, νικᾶν.	
to be conquered, ἥττᾶσθαι.	
conscious, θε, (έμαυτῷ) συνειδέναι,	
c. partic.	
consider (A = 'think'), νομίζειν.	
to be considered, δοκεῖν.	
it is considered, νομίζεται.	
consider (B = 'reflect'), σκοπεῖν,	
σκοπεῖσθαι, βουλεύεσθαι.	
constitution, ἡ πολιτεία.	
contradict, ἀντιλέγειν.	
conversation, οἱ λόγοι.	
convict, αἰρεῖν.	
convince, πείθειν.	
corn, ὁ σῖτος.	
	D.
	danger, ὁ κινδύνος.
	in danger, ἐν τοῖς δεινοῖς.
	dark, ὁ σκότος (also neuter).
	in the dark, ἐν τῷ σκότῳ.
	it is, gets dark, σκότος ἔστι, γίγνεται.
	dart, τὸ ἀκόντιον.
	daughter, ἡ θυγάτηρ.
	day, ἡ ἡμέρα.
	a day ('per diem'), τῆς ἡμέρας.
	on the following day, τῇ
	ὑστεραίᾳ.
	(not) for three days, (οὐ) τριῶν
	ἡμερῶν.
	daylight, τὸ φῶς.
	dear, τίμιος, -ᾶ, -ον.
	Dear me! οἴμοι, c. gen.
	death, ὁ θάνατος.
	put to death, ἀποκτείνειν.
	dedicate, ἀνατιθέναι.
	deed, τὸ ἔργον.
	deep, (1) βαθύς, -εῖα, -ό, (2) of the
	voice) βαρύς, -εῖα, -ό.
	defeat, ἡ ἥττα.
	defeat, verb, νικᾶν.
	defraud, ἀποστερεῖν.

delighted, *be*, ἴδεσθαι, *χαίρειν*, *c. dat.*
 democracy, ὁ δῆμος.
 Demosthenes, ὁ Δημοσθένης, -ους.
 deny, οὐ φάναι, ἀπαρνεῖσθαι.
 depart, ἀπέναι.
 deprive, ἀφαιρεῖσθαι.
 desert, προιεσθαι, καταλείπειν.
 desert one's post, τὴν τάξιν λιπεῖν.
 deserve, *for* 'deserves' *say* 'is worthy of,' ἄξιος, ἄξια, ἄξιόν ἔστι, *c. gen.*
 destroy, διαφθείρειν, ἀπολλύναι.
 dialect, ἡ φωνή.
 die, τελευτᾶν, ἀποθνήσκειν.
 difference, *make* a, διαφέρειν.
 difficult, χαλεπός, -ή, -όν.
 difficulty, ἡ ἀπορία.
 dinner, τὸ δεῖπνον.
 to dinner, ἐπὶ δεῖπνον.
 discharge, ἀφέναι.
 disease, ἡ νόσος.
 disgraceful, αἰσχρός, -ά, -όν.
 dishonest, ἀδίκος.
 dislike, ἀχθεῖσθαι, *c. dat. or partic. compl.*
 disobey, οὐ πείθεσθαι.
 dispatch, (*of ships*) ἀποστέλλειν, (*of letters*) ἐπιστέλλειν.
 display, *give* a, ἐπιδείκνυσθαι, ἐπίδεξιν ποιεῖσθαι.
 displeased, *be*, ἀχθεῖσθαι, *c. dat.*
 disposed, *be*, διακεῖσθαι.
 dispute, ἀμφισβητεῖν.
 distinguish, διαγιγνώσκειν.
 distress, πράγματα, κακά.
 distribute, διανέμειν.
 divide, νέμειν, διανέμειν.
 divinity, ὁ δαίμων, -ονος.
 do, *do to*, ποιεῖν, δρᾶν, ἐργάζεσθαι.
 do with, χρῆσθαι.
 doctor, ὁ λατρός.

dog, δό, ἡ κύων.
 donkey, δό ὄνος.
 door, ἡ θύρα.
 out of doors θύρασις(ν), ('foris'), θύρασε ('foras').
 drachma, ἡ δραχμή.
 drag, ἀγειν, Ἐλκειν.
 draw (*pay*), φέρειν (*μισθὸν*).
 draw up (*in order of battle*), παρατάττειν.
 drink, πίνειν.
 drive out, ἐκβάλλειν, ἔξελαύνειν.
 due, τὸ προσῆκον.
 due to, *use* αἴτιος *and transpose*, e.g. 'death is due to disease,' αἴτια τοῦ θανάτου ἡ νόσος.
 E.
 each, ἕκατερος, ἕκαστος.
 each other, ἀλληλοι.
 ear, τὸ οὖς.
 early, πρῶ.
 earlier, πρωτεῖρον.
 early to-morrow morning, εἰς ἥω.
 easily, ῥᾳδίως.
 easy, ῥάδιος, -ᾶ, -ον.
 eat, ἐσθίειν.
 educate, παιδεύειν.
 elder, πρεσβύτερος.
 eldest, πρεσβύτατος.
 elect, αἱρεῖσθαι.
 eloquent, δεινὸς λέγειν.
 end, τὸ τέλος.
 end, οὐ, ὀρθός, -ή, -όν.
 his hair is standing on end, ὀρθὰς ἔχει τὰς τρίχας.
 enemy, (1) ἔχθρός ('inimicus'), (2) πολέμιος ('hostis').
 the enemies' country, ἡ πολεμία.
 enslave, καταδουλοῦν.
 entertainment, give an, ἐστιάν, *c. acc.*

entrust, ἐπιτρέπειν, *c. acc. rei et dat. pers.*
 envy, ὁ φθόνος.
 equal, ίσος.
 erect, *verb*, ιστάναι.
 erect, *adj.*, ὅρθος.
 escape, διαφεύγειν, ἀποφεύγειν.
 established (*of laws*), κείμενος.
 even, καί (*neg.* οὐδέ).
 even if, εἰ καί, καὶ εἰ (*neg.* οὐδὲ εἰ).
 evening, ἡ ἐσπέρα.
 in the evening, τῆς ἐσπέρας.
 towards evening, πρὸς ἐσπέραν.
 this evening (*of time looked forward to*), εἰς ἐσπέραν.
 ever, ποτέ (*encl.*), πώποτε.
 every one, οὐκαντος.
 everything, πάντα.
 everything that, πάνθ' δσα.
 evident, φανερός, δῆλος.
 evils, τὰ κακά.
 exactly, ἀκριβῶς.
 exception, every ... without, οὐδὲς δστις οὐ.
 exhort, παρακελεύεσθαι.
 exile, ὁ φυγάς, -άδος.
 exile, be in, φεύγειν.
 expedition (*military*), ἡ στρατεία.
 expedition, make a, στρατεύειν, στρατεύεσθαι.
 expel, ἐκβάλλω.
 experience, τὸ πάθος.
 eye, ὁ ὄφθαλμός.

F.

face, τὸ πρόσωπον.
 face, *verb*, ὑπομένειν (*e.g.* κινδύνους).
 faction, ἡ στάσις, -εως.
 fair, καλός.
 faithful, πιστός.
 fall, πτίπειν.
 fall down, καταπίπτειν.
 fall into, ἐμπίπτειν.

fall ill, νοσεῖν.
 false, ψευδής.
 famous, ἔνδοξος.
 far, πολλῷ, πολύ.
 fare, πράττω (*εὖ, κακῶς*).
 farmer, ὁ γεωργός.
 farthing, ὁ διβολός.
 fast, *adv.*, ταχέως.
 father, ὁ πάτηρ.
 fault, ἡ αἰτία.
 It isn't my fault, οὐκ ἔγαλ αἴτιος.
 favour, do a, χαρίζεσθαι, *c. dat.*
 fear, τὸ δέος.
 from (for) fear, ὑπὸ (τοῦ) δέος.
 feather, τὸ πτερόν.
 fee, ὁ μισθός.
 fellow, ὁ ἄνθρωπος.
 my good fellow, ὡγαθέ.
 fellow-citizen, πολίτης.
 festival, ἡ ἑορτή.
 few, ὀλίγος.
 field, ὁ ἀγρός.
 fifteen, πεντεκαΐδεκα.
 fight, μάχομαι, μαχούμαι, ἐμαχε- σάμην.
 fill, ἐμπιμπλάναι.
 find, εὑρίσκειν, καταλαμβάνειν.
 fine, καλός, -ή, -όν.
 fine, ἡ ζημία.
 finger, ὁ δάκτυλος.
 fire, set on, ἐμπιμπράναι.
 fine, πέντε.
 five hundred, πεντακόσιοι.
 flatterer, ὁ κόλαξ, -άκος.
 flee, φεύγειν.
 flog, τύπτειν.
 flow, ρέειν.
 follow, ἐπεσθαι, ἀκολουθεῖν.
 as follows, ὡδε (τάδε).
 follow (*laws*), χρῆσθαι.

following, ὕστερος.

on the following day, τῇ ὕστερα.

folly, ἡ μωρία.

fond of, be, ἕδεσθαι, χαίρειν, c. dat.

foot, ὁ πόνος.

foot-soldier, ὁ ὄπλιτης.

fool, foolish, ἀμαθής, μωρός.

for (= 'because of'), διά, c. acc. ('ob. propter'), ὑπό, c. gen. ('prae'), on behalf of, ὑπέρ.

for, conj., γάρ (second in clause).

forbid, ἀπαγορεύειν.

force, ἡ βία.

by force, βίᾳ, πρὸς βίᾳ.

forget, ἐπιλανθάνεσθαι, c. gen.

forgive, συγγιγώσκειν, c. dat.

former, πρότερος, -ᾶ, -ον.

formerly, πρότερον.

fortune (A = 'chance'), ἡ τύχη.

fortune (B = 'property'), ἡ οὐσία, τὰ ὄντα.

four, τέτταρες, -α.

frame (laws, νόμους), τιθέναι.

the laws are framed, κείνται
οἱ νόμοι.

free, adj., ἐλεύθερος.

free, verb, ἐλευθεροῦν, ἐλεύθερον
ἀφιέναι.

friend, ὁ φίλος.

friendly, φίλος, -η, -ον (compar.
μᾶλλον φίλος).

from, (1) ἀπό, c. gen., (2) from
inside a place, ἐκ, c. gen., (3)
from a person, παρά, c. gen.

G.

gain (an advantage), πλέον ἔχω.

gain, τὸ κέρδος.

for the sake of gain, κέρδους
ἔνεκα.

games, ὁ ἀγών, -ῶνος.

general, ὁ στρατηγός.

get (A = 'come to have'), λαμβάνειν, c. acc., τυγχάνειν, c. gen.

he gets pay, μισθὸν φέρει παρά, c. gen.

get (B = 'become'), γίγνεσθαι.

get (C = 'come,' 'arrive'), ἤκειν.

I get home, οἴκαδ' ἤκω.

get out (of the way), ἐκποδῶν στῆναι, c. dat.

get up, ἀνιστάσθαι.

gift, τὸ δῶρον.

have a (natural) gift for, εὐπεφύκεναι πρός.

girl, ἡ κόρη.

give, διδόναι.

gladly, ἡδέως.

I shall be glad to, ἡδέως ἀν, c. opt.

glorious, καλός, -ή, -όν.

glory, ἡ δόξα.

go, πορεύεσθαι, λέναι.

go away, ἀπιέναι.

go up, ἀναβαίνειν.

go up to, προσιέναι, c. dat.

god, ὁ θεός.

gone (gone off), be, οὐχείσθαι.

good, ἀγαθός, -ή, -όν.

good sir! ὡγαθέ, ὁ δαιμόνιος.

what good? τί πλέον (ἔχω;
ποιῶ;).

no good, οὐδὲν πλέον (ἔχειν,
ποιεῖν).

good for, be, συμφέρειν, c. dat.

goodness, ἡ ἀρετή.

for goodness' sake, πρὸς τῷ
θεῶν.

Good-day! sing., χαῖρε, plur.
χαίρετε.

good-looking, καλὸς τὴν ιδέαν.

got on, to have, ἡμιφέρειν.

grand, καλός, -ή, -όν.

grateful, be, χάριν ἔχειν, εἰδέναι.

great, μέγας, μεγάλη, μέγα.

Greek, ὁ Ἑλλην, -ηνος.

speak (know) Greek, ἐλληνίζειν.
grievous, χαλεπός, -ή, -όν.ground (1 = 'space,' 'region'),
ἡ χώρα, (2, as opposed to air and
sky), ἡ γῆ.on the ground, ἐπὶ τῆς γῆς,
χάμαι.

to the ground, χαμάζε.

guard, φυλάττειν.

guard, ὁ φύλαξ, -άκος.

guest, ὁ ξένος.

guide, ὁ ἡγεμών, -όνος.

guilty, ἀδικος (§ 65).

guilty, am, ἀδικεῖν.

H.

habit of, be in the, εἰωθέναι.

hair, ἡ θρίξ, αἱ τρίχες.

halt, τίθεσθαι τὰ ὅπλα.

hand, ἡ χείρ.

hand over, παραδιδόναι.

happen, συμβαίνειν, γίγνεσθαι.

harbour, ὁ λιμήν, -ένος.

hard, χαλεπός, -ή, -όν.

hard to bear, χαλεπὸς φέρειν.

harm, do, (1) κακόν τι ποιεῖν, δρᾶν,
ἐργάζεσθαι, c. acc., (2) βλάπτειν,
μεγάλα βλάπτειν.

harsh, χαλεπός, -ή, -όν.

hateful, ἔχθρός, -ά, -όν.

have, ἔχειν.

I have to, δεῖ με, c. inf.

head, ἡ κεφαλή.

headache, have a, ἀλγεῖν τὴν
κεφαλήν.

hear, ἀκούειν.

heavens, the, ὁ οὐρανός.

heavy, βαρύς.

heavy-armed soldier, ὁ ὀπλίτης.

height, τὸ ὑψος.

Hellene, "Ἑλλην, -ηνος.

help (come to the help of), βοηθεῖν.

help, subst., ἡ βοήθεια.

help it, if he can, ἐκών εἶναι (only
in negative clauses).

herald, ὁ κῆρυξ, -ῦκος.

here, (1). ἐνθάδε, ἐνταῦθα, (2)
= 'hither'), δεῦρο.

high, ὑψηλός.

high (wind), μέγας.

high (pay), πολύς.

hill, τὸ ὄρος.

hire, μισθοῦσθαι.

hit (a mark, etc.), τυγχάνειν, c.
gen.hold (a meeting of assembly),
ποιεῖν ἐκκλησίαν.

hold (a dance), χορὸν ιστάναι.

hold one's ground, ἀνθίστασθαι.

hold worthy of, ἀξιοῦν, c. gen.

holy, ἱερός, -ά, -όν.

home, οἰκαδε ('domum').

at home, οἴκοι, ἔνδον.

not at home, οὐκ ἔνδον.

Homer, ὁ Ὁμηρος.

honour, ἡ τιμή.

honour, verb, τιμᾶν.

hope, ἡ ἐλπίς, -ίδος.

horse, ὁ ζεῦπος.

horseman, ὁ ιππεύς.

hostile, ἔχθρός, πολέμιος.

hostile country, ἡ πολεμα.

hot, θερμός, -ή, -όν.

house, ἡ οἰκία.

How! (in exclamations), ώς.

how much! δοσφ, δοσον.

how long! δοσον χρόνον.

how much, rel., δοσος, interrog.,
πόσος;

how old, πηλίκος.

human, ἀνθρώπινος, -η, -ον.

hundred, ἑκατόν.

hunger, ὁ λιμός.

hungry, be, πεινῆν.

Hurrah! Ιού, c. gen.

hurt, βλάπτειν.

husband, ὁ ἀνήρ.

I.

I, ἐγώ, ξυγγε.

if, εἰ, c. *ind.* et *opt.*, ἐάν, c. *subj.*

ignorant of (reading and writing, γραμμάτων) ἀπειρος.

ill, κακῶς.

ill, be, fall, νοσεῖν, κάμνειν.

illness, ἡ νόσος.

ills, τὰ κακά.

importune, ἐνοχλεῖν.

impossible, ἀδύνατος, οὐχ οἶστε.

in, *prep.*, ἐν, c. *dat.*in, *adv.* (= 'at home'), ξενδον.into, *prep.*, εἰς, c. *acc.*indebted for, use αἴτιος and *trans-* *pose.*

indignant, be, ἀγανακτεῖν.

indulge in (anger, etc.), χρῆσθαι.

inferior, χείρων, c. *gen.*

influence, have, μέγα δύνασθαι.

have political influence, μέγα δύνασθαι ἐν τῇ πόλει.

injure, βλάπτειν.

injustice, ἡ ἀδικία.

inquire, πυνθάνεσθαι.

insolence, ἡ ὑβρις, -εως.

instead of, ἀντί, *prep.* c. *gen.*

insult, ὑβρίζειν.

intend, ἐν νῷ ξέχειν, ἐννοεῖσθαι, μέλλειν.

interrupt, θορυβεῖν.

into, εἰς, c. *acc.*

introduce, προσάγειν.

invite, καλεῖν.

involuntary, use ἄκων in agreement with the subject of the verb.

Ionian, ὁ Ἰων.

island, ἡ νῆσος.

J.

journey, ἡ ὁδός.

judge, κρίνειν.

judge, ὁ κριτής, ὁ δικαστής.

just, δίκαιος, -α, -ον.

justly, δικαίως.

just, *adv.*, use φθάνειν or τυγχάνειν (pp. 247, 250).

K.

keep (horses, etc.), τρέφειν.

keep holiday, ἐορτήν ἀγειν.

keep peace, ειρήνην ἀγειν.

keep quiet, ἡσυχίαν ἀγειν.

keep waiting, κωλύειν.

kill, ἀποκτείνειν.

kind.

it is very kind of you to, εὐ γ' ἐποίησας, c. *partic.*be so kind, βούλει, c. *inf.*

be kindly disposed to, οικείως ἔχειν.

king, ὁ βασιλεύς, -έως.

knee, τὸ γόνυ.

on the knees, ἐν τοῖς γόνασι.

knife, ἡ μάχαιρα.

knight, ὁ ἵππεύς.

knock at, κόπτειν, κρούειν.

know, εἰδέναι, γιγνώσκειν (before deliberative clauses, ξέχειν).

know, know how to, ἐπίστασθαι.

knowledge, ἡ ἐπιστήμη.

do a thing without the knowledge of, λανθάνειν, c. *partic.* *compl.*

L.

Lacedaemonian, ὁ Λακεδαιμόνιος.

lady, ἡ γυνή.

young lady, ἡ παρθένος.

lame, χωλός, -ή, -όν, c. *acc.* of *par-* *affected.*

lamp, ὁ λύχνος.

land (<i>opp. to sea</i>), ἡ γῆ.	life, ὁ βίος.
by land, κατὰ γῆν.	way of life, ἡ δίαιτα.
language, ἡ γλῶττα.	town life, ἡ ἐν δστει δίαιτα.
large, (1) μέγας, μεγάλη, μέγα, of extent; (2) πολύς, πολλή, πολύ, of amount or number.	he leads his life, τὸν βίον ἔγει.
last, ὅστετος.	life is not worth living, οὐκ ἀξιον ἔγει.
last night, ἐσπέρας.	light, ἄπτεν.
last year, πέρυσι.	like, verb, θεωσθαι (c. dat. or partic. compl.).
late, ὀψέ.	I should like to, ηδέως ἄν, c. opt.
late in the day, ὀψὲ τῆς ἡμέρας.	like, <i>adj.</i> , θμοιος, -α, -ον, c. dat.
too late for, ὅστερον, c. gen.	like this, τοιόσδε.
laugh, γελᾶν.	like that, τοιότος.
laugh at, καταγελᾶν, c. gen.	like, <i>adv.</i> , ὥσπερ.
laughable, γελοῖος, γελωτος ἄξιος.	like, be, έστικέναι.
laughter, ὁ γέλως, -ωτος.	little, (1) ὀλίγος, of number or amount; (2) μικρός, of size.
launch, καθέλκειν.	a little, <i>adv.</i> , δλίγω, δλίγον.
law, ὁ νόμος.	a little, <i>subst.</i> , δλίγον τι, c. gen.
according to the law, κατὰ τὸν νόμον.	live, (A) ζῆν.
against the law, παρὰ τὸν νόμον.	live (B = 'dwell'), οικεῖν.
give laws, νόμους τιθέναι.	long, (1) μακρός, of space; (2) πολύς, of time.
adopt laws, νόμους τίθεσθαι.	before long, οὐ διὰ μακροῦ.
break laws, τοὺς νόμους παραβάνειν.	long ago, πάλαι.
lay waste, τέμνειν.	so long, τοσοῦτον χρόνον.
lead, ἄγειν.	so long as, ἕως.
the road leads, ἡ ὁδὸς φέρει.	look on at, θεᾶσθαι.
learn, μανθάνειν.	loosen, ἀνιέναι.
leave, λείπειν, καταλείπειν.	lose, ἀποβάλλειν, ἀπολλύναι.
leave to, ἐπιτρέπειν.	lose no time in ..., οὐκ ἀν φθάνοις, c. partic.
less, ἔλαττων.	loud, μέγας.
lest, μή, οὐτα μή.	he speaks loud, μέγα λέγει.
let, περιορᾶν, c. partic. compl.	in a loud voice, μεγάλῃ τῇ φωνῇ.
let go, μεθίεναι, c. acc.; μεθίεσθαι.	lovely, καλός.
c. gen.	low (of the voice), βαρύς.
let off, ἀφίεναι.	luck, ἡ τύχη.
let slip, παριέναι.	lucky, εὐτυχῆς.
letter, ἡ ἐπιστολή.	Lysias, ὁ Λυσίας, -ου.
letters, τὰ γράμματα.	
lie, (A) κεῖσθαι.	
lie, (B) ψεύδεσθαι.	
he tells a lie, ψευδῆ λέγει.	

M.

madam, ὁ γύναι.

madness, ἡ μανία.

maid, ἡ θεράπαινα.

majority, οἱ πολλοὶ, τὸ πλῆθος.

make, ποιεῖν, καθιστάναι, ἀποδεικνύναι.

man, (1 = 'homo') ὁ ἀνθρωπος, (2 = 'vir') ὁ ἀνήρ.

young man, ὁ νεανίας, ὁ νεανίσκος.

old man, ὁ γέρων.

manage, πράττειν δπως, c. fut.

many, πολύς, πολλή, πολύ.

many (fine, etc.), πολλοὶ (καὶ καλοὶ).

Marathon, Μαραθών.

at Marathon, Μαραθώνι.

march, πορεύεσθαι.

mark, ὁ σκοπός.

market, ἡ ἀγορά.

to market, εἰς τὴν ἀγοράν.

market-place, ἡ ἀγορά.

marry, γαμεῖν, γαμεῖσθαι.

marvellous, θαυμάστιος.

master, ὁ δεσπότης.

master of oneself, κρείττων αὐτοῦ.

matter, τὸ πρᾶγμα.

What's the matter? τι τὸ πρᾶγμα; τι πάσχεις; τι πέπονθας;

meadow, ὁ λειμών, -ῶνος.

meat, τὸ κρέας, τὰ κρέα.

meet, εἰς ταῦτὸν ιέναι, c. dat.

meet with (a storm), χρῆσθαι.

merchant, ὁ ἔμπορος.

messenger, ὁ ἄγγελος.

middle, μέσος.

in the middle of the wood, ἐν μέσῃ τῇ θλῃ.

mina, ἡ μνᾶ.

misfortune, ἡ συμφορά.

miss, ἀμαρτάνειν, c. gen.

missile, τὸ βέλος.

mistress, ἡ δέσποινα.

misrepresent, διαβάλλειν.

money, τὸ ἀργύριον (τάργυριον), in sums; τὰ χρήματα (as capital = wealth).

month, ὁ μήν, μηνός.

thrice a month, τρὶς τοῦ μηνός.

moon, ἡ σελήνη.

more, adj., πλείων.

more, adv., πλεῖον (of quantity); μᾶλλον (of degree).

more than, πλεῖν ἢ.

more than is right, πλεῖον, μᾶλλον τοῦ δέοντος.

morning, ἡ ἤως.

in the morning (of time looked forward to), εἰς ἤω.

in the morning (of time looked back to), ἐξ ἡώθινοῦ.

most, πλεῖστος.

most people, οἱ πολλοὶ.

mother, ἡ μήτηρ.

mount, ἀναβαίνειν.

mountain, τὸ ὄρος.

much, πολύς.

multitude, τὸ πλῆθος.

murder, φονεύειν.

murderer, ὁ φονεύς.

music, ἡ μουσική.

must, use *impers.*, δεῖ, χρή, c. acc. et inf.

my, mine, ἐμός.

my own, ἐμαυτοῦ.

myself, ἐμαυτόν.

N.

name, τὸ ὄνομα (τοῦνομα).

have a good (bad) name, εὖ (κακῶς) ἀκούειν.

give a name, ὄνομα τιθεσθαι.

nation, τὸ ἔθνος.

native land, ἡ πατρίς, -ίδος.

naturally, φύσει (or use πέφυκα), εἰκότως.

naught, set at, παρ' οὐδὲν τίθεσθαι. near, ἐγγύς, c. gen.

necessary, it is, ἀνάγκη, c. dat. et inf.

neglect, ἀμελεῖν, c. gen.

never, οὐδέποτε, μηδέποτε.

neighbour, ὁ γείτων, -ονος.

new, νέος, καινός.

news, bring, ἀγγέλλειν.

night, ἡ νύξ.

midnight, μέσαι νύκτες.

by night, (τῆς) νυκτός.

last night, ἐσπέρας.

all night, δλην τὴν νύκτα.

late at night, πόρρω τῶν νυκτῶν.

nine, ἑννέα.

no, οὐ(κ), or use μὲν οὖν.

no longer, οὐκέτι, μηκέτι.

no one, nobody, οὐδείς, μηδείς.

no sooner ... than, οὐκ ἔφθη (c. partic.) ... καὶ εὐθύς

noble, καλός, -ή, -όν.

noise, ὁ θόρυβος.

noon, ἡ μεσημβρία.

not, οὐ, οὐκ, οὐχ, c. indic. pot.; μή, c. subj. imper.

nothing, οὐδέν, c. indic. pot.; μηδέν, c. subj. imper.

not yet, οὔπω, μήπω.

not at all, οὐδαμῶς, οὐ πάνυ.

notice, αἰσθάνεσθαι.

notice, give, προαγορεύω.

now, νῦν, ἡδη.

numerous, πολλοί.

O.

O, ω.

oath, be upon, δμωμοκέναι.

obey, πείθεσθαι, c. dat.

offend, ἀμαρτάνειν.

offer, διδόναι.

offer (a prize), προτιθέναι.

offer (an offering), ἀνατιθέναι.

offering, τὸ ἀνάθημα.

often, πολλάκις.

oftener, συχνότερον.

old, παλαιός, γέρων.

how old? πηλίκος;

how old is he? πόσ' ἔτη γέγονε;

old age, τὸ γήρας.

from old age, ὑπὸ γήρας.

old man, ὁ γέρων.

olive, ἡ ἐλάσσ.

Olympia, Ὁλύμπια (neut. plur., properly the Olympic games).

on, ἐπί, c. gen.

once, (1) ἀπαξ, 'semel'; (2) ποτέ, 'aliquando.'

once a day, ἀπαξ τῆς ἡμέρας.

once a month, ἀπαξ τοῦ μηνὸς.

once a year, ἀπαξ τοῦ ἔτους.

at once, εὐθύς.

one, εἷς, τις.

one of two, ὁ ἔτερος.

one another, ἀλλήλους.

only, adv., μόνον.

open, ἀνοίγειν.

opinion, ἡ γνώμη.

opportunity, ὁ καιρός.

opposite, ἑναντίος.

or, ἢ.

orator, ὁ ῥήτωρ, -ορος.

ordain (laws), τιθέναι, τίθεσθαι: pass., be ordained, κείσθαι.

order, give orders, κελεύειν, προστάττειν.

order that, in, ἵνα, c. subj. opt.

other, ἀλλος.

ought, δεῖ, χρή.

our, ὁ ήμέτερος.

over, be, παίνεσθαι.

overthrow, καταλύειν.

overturn, ἀνατρέπειν.
own, one's, αὐτοῦ.
ox, ὁ βοῦς.

P.

pain, ή λύπη.
pair, a, use the dual.
pardon, συγγνώσκειν, c. dat.
pass by, παρίειναι.
patient, be, ἀνέχεσθαι.
pay, verb, ἀποδιδόναι, ἀποτίνειν.
pay, ὁ μισθός.
 he gets, draws pay, μισθὸν φέρει.
peace, make, σπένδεσθαι, σπονδάς (εἰρήνην) ποιεῖσθαι.
peace, ή εἰρήνη, αἱ σπονδαί.
pelt, βάλλειν.
people, ὁ δῆμος.
 people who, etc. (= those who), simply οἱ.

Pericles, ὁ Περικλῆς, -έους.
perish, ἀπόλλυσθαι.
Persian, ὁ Πέρσης, -ου.
persuade, πείθειν.
Philip, ὁ Φλίππος.
pillar, ή στήλη.
piper, ὁ αὐλητής.
pitcher, ή χύτρα.
plague, ή νόσος.
plain, τὸ πεδίον.
pleasant, ήδύς, -εῖα, -ύ.
pleasantly, ήδέως.
please, βούλεσθαι.

 he speaks to please, πρὸς χάριν λέγει, c. dat.

 as he pleases, δι τι βούλεται.
please! πρὸς τῶν θεῶν.
pleasure, ή ήδονή.
plot against, ἐπιβούλευειν, c. dat.
poem, τὸ ποίημα.
 epic poems, τὰ ἔπη.
poet, ὁ ποιητής.

police, οἱ τοξόται.
political influence, have, μέγα δύνασθαι ἐν τῇ πόλει.
poor man, ὁ πένης, -ητος.
Poseidon, ὁ Ποσειδών, -ῶνος.
possible, οἷός τε, δυνατός
post, καθιστάναι.
poultry, τὰ ὄρνιθεια.
poverty, ή πενιά.
practise, μελετᾶν.
prefer, προαιρεῖσθαι.
prepare, παρασκευάζειν.
present, νῦν.
 the present time, ὁ νῦν χρόνος.
 the men of the present day, οἱ νῦν.
 at present, ἐν τῷ νῦν χρόνῳ.
 be present, παρεῖναι.
pretty, καλός, -ή, -δν.
prevent, κωλύειν.
prison, τὸ δεσμωτήριον.
prize, τὸ ἀθλον
proceed, πορεύομαι.
procession, ή πομπή.
proclaim, κηρύττειν, ἀναγορεύειν.
produce, ποιεῖν.
profess, ἐπαγγέλλεσθαι.
profession, ή τέχνη.
promise, ὑπισχνεῖσθαι.
prosperous, εὐδαίμων, -ων, -ον.
proper, it is, πρέπει.
property, ή οὐσία, τὰ χρήματα.
proud of, be, μέγα φρονεῖν ἐπί, c. dat.
prove, give proof of, πείραν διδόναι.
punish, ζημιοῦν.

 he is punished, δίκην δίδωσι.
punishment, ή ζημιά.
put in the hands of, παρέχειν, c. dat.
put off, ἀναβάλλεσθαι.
put on (clothes), ἐνδύειν, ἀμφιεν- νύναι.

put to death, ἀποκτείνειν.
put up, ἴσταναι.
put up with, πάσχειν, ἀνέχεσθαι.

Q.

quick, ταχύς.
quickly, ταχέως.
as quickly as possible, ὡς τάχιστω.
quiet, κεερ, ἡσυχίαν ἄγειν.

R.

race, τὸ γένος.
rather (than), μᾶλλον ή.
rations, τὰ σιτία.
reach such a height of, εἰς τοσοῦτον προιέναι, c. gen.
read, ἀναγγινώσκειν.
reading and writing, τὰ γράμματα.
ready, ἔτοιμος.
really, ὡς ἀληθῶς, τῷ δητι.
reason, for what, διὰ τί;
red, ἔρυθρός, -ά, -όν.
reduce (to straits), καθιστάναι εἰς.
refuse, οὐκ ἔθελειν.
remember, μεμνήσθαι, c. gen.
remind, ἀναμιμνήσκειν.
reports, bring, ἀπαγγέλλειν.
bring false reports, ψευδῆ ἀπαγγέλλειν.
respect, ή αἰδώς.
responsible, αἰτίος, -α, -ον.
rest, ἡσυχίαν ἄγειν, ἀναπαύεσθαι.
rest (of), the, ή ἀλλος, οἱ ἀλλοι.
restore, κατάγειν.
restrain, κατέχειν.
return, ἐπανιέναι.
review, ἔξετάζειν.
revolt, ἀφίστασθαι.
rich, πλούσιος.
riches, ὁ πλούτος, τὰ χρήματα.
rid, get, ἀπαλλάττεσθαι.
ride, ἔλαύνειν.

ridiculous, γελοῖος, -ᾶ, -ον.
right, be, προσήκειν.
it serves him right, δίκαια πάσχει.

right (angle), ή δρθή.
right, all, εὐ λέγεις.
right, be all, καλῶς ἔχειν.
rise up, ἀνιστασθαι.
river, ὁ ποταμός.
road, ή ὁδός.

the road leads, ή ὁδὸς φέρει.
rough, τραχύς, -εῖα, -ύ.
ruined, be, ἀπολωλέναι.
rule, as a, ὡς ἐπὶ τὸ πολύ.
run, τρέχειν, θεῖν.
run after, διώκειν.
run away, φεύγειν.
run away from, ἀποδιδράσκειν.
run in front of, προτρέχειν, c. gen.
run up to, προστρέχειν, c. dat.

S.

sacrifice, verb, θύειν.
sacrifice, subst., ή θυσία.
safe, ἀσφαλής.
sail, πλεῖν.
sail along the coast, παραπλεῖν.
sail over, διαπλεῖν.
sail into port, εἰσπλεῖν, καταπλεῖν.
sake of, for the, ἔνεκα, c. gen.
sane, σώφρων, -ων, -ον.
satisfaction, to one's, κατὰ νοῦν, c. dat.
save, σώζειν.
say, φάναι, λέγειν.
scarcity, ή σπάνις, ή ἀπορία.
sea, the, ή θάλαττα (often without the article).
by sea, κατὰ θάλατταν.
sea-side, at the, ἐπὶ (τῇ) θαλάττῃ, παρὰ (τῇ) θαλάτταν.
secure, ἀσφαλής.

see, ορᾶν.	show, δεικνύναι.
live to see, ἔφορᾶν.	show off, ἐπιδείκνυσθαι.
see (of sights), θεᾶσθαι.	shut, κλείειν.
to see, ἐπὶ θέαν, c. gen.	sight, ἡ θέα, τὸ θέαμα.
seeing (of sights), ἡ θέα.	silence, ἡ σιγή.
seem, φαίνεσθαι.	silent, be, σιγᾶν.
seemly, be, πρέπειν.	silly, ἄφρων, -ων, -ον.
sell, πωλεῖν.	since, ἐξ οὗ.
send, πέμπειν.	sir! ὁ δέσποτα.
sense, ὁ νοῦς.	sister, ἡ ἀδελφή.
sensible, be, νοῦν ἔχειν.	sit down, καθίζειν, καθῆσθαι.
sentry, ὁ φύλαξ.	skilful, σοφός, -ή, -όν.
serious, σπουδῆς ἄξιος.	skill, ἡ τέχνη, ἡ σοφία.
serve (in the army), στρατεύεσθαι.	skilled, σοφός, δεινός.
serve (at table), παρατίθεναι.	slacken, ἀνιέναι.
serves you right, δίκαια πάσχεις.	slave, ὁ δοῦλος, ὁ οἰκέτης.
service, do a, ἀγαθόν τι δρᾶν, ποιεῖν,	sleep, ὁ ύπνος.
c. acc.	slip, let, παριέναι.
set, τιθέναι.	slow, βραδύς, -εῖα, -ύ.
set at naught, παρ' οὐδὲν τιθεσθαι.	small, μικρός, -ά, -όν.
set above, περὶ πλείονος ποιεῖσθαι,	snow, ἡ χιών, -όνος.
c. gen.	so, οὕτως.
set before, προτιθέναι.	so that, so as, ὡστε.
set on fire, ἐμπιμπράναι.	so much, many, τοσόσδε, τοσοῦ τος.
set up, ἰστάναι.	Socrates, ὁ Σωκράτης.
severely, σφόδρα.	soldier, ὁ στρατιώτης.
shade, ἡ σκιά.	Solon, ὁ Σόλων, -ωνος.
shadow, ἡ σκιά.	some, τις, τι, enclitic.
shameful, αἰσχρός, -ά, -όν.	some time (or other), ποτέ, enclitic.
share, μεταδίδοναι, c. dat. pers. et gen. rei.	somewhere, που, enclitic.
shepherd, ὁ ποιμήν, -ένος.	son, ὁ υἱός.
shield, ἡ ἀσπίς.	song, ἡ ψέμη.
ship, ἡ ναῦς.	soon, ταχέως, οὐκ εἰς μακρόν.
on board ship, ἐπὶ (τῆς) νεάς.	sooner, πο, οὐκ ἔφθη (c. partic.) ... καὶ εὐθύς (than).
shoe, τὸ ύπόδημα.	sophist, ὁ σοφιστής.
short, βραχύς, -εῖα, -ύ.	sorrow, ἡ λύπη.
the shortest way, τὴν ταχίστην.	sound, ὁ φθόγγος.
shout, βοῶν.	source, use αἴτιος, -ᾶ, -ον.
shouting, ἡ βοή.	Spartan, ὁ Σπαρτιάτης.
show oneself, αὐτὸν παρέχειν,	
φαίνεσθαι.	

speak, λέγειν.

speak to, διαλέγομαι, *c. dat.*he speaks to please ..., πρὸς χάριν λέγει, *c. dat.*he speaks well (ill) of ..., εὖ (κακῶς) λέγει, *c. acc.*

speaker, ὁ ῥήτωρ.

speech, ὁ λόγος.

spill, ἔκχειν.

splendid, καλός, -ή, -όν, λαμπρός, -ᾶ, -όν.

sport, ἡ θήρα.

spring, ἡ κρήνη.

stand (A), ἰστάναι (*trans.*), ἰστασθαι, ἐστάναι (*intrans.*).

stand (B = 'tolerate'), ἀνέχεσθαι.

state, ἡ πόλις, -εως.

statement, ὁ λόγος.

statue.

set up a bronze statue of, χαλκοῦν ἰστάναι; *c. acc.*

stay, μένειν.

steal, κλέπτειν.

still, ἔτι.

stoop, ἀξιοῦν.

stop, παύειν, παύεσθαι, ἐπέχειν.

storm, ὁ χειμών, -ῶνος.

straits, ἡ ἀπορία.

strange, ἀτοπος, -ος, -ον.

stranger, ὁ ξένος.

street, ἡ ὁδός.

strike, τύπτειν.

string, ἡ χορδή.

strip, ἀποδύειν, ἐκδύειν.

strive for, ἐφέεσθαι, *c. gen.*

strong, ἰσχυρός, -ά, -όν.

struggle, ὁ ἀγών.

study, τὰ μαθήματα.

subdue, καταστρέφεσθαι.

successful, εὐτυχῆς.

such, τοιόσδε, τοιοῦτος.

suffer wrongs, ἀδικεῖσθαι (*at the hands of*, ὑπό, *c. gen.*).

summer, τὸ θέρος.

summer and winter, θέρος (*te*) καὶ χειμῶνος.

sun, the, ὁ ἥλιος.

superior, κρείττων.

sure, be, εὖ εἰδέναι δτι, or use οὐκ ξεπθή δπως οὐ.

be sure to, δπως (μή), *c. fut.*surpass, περιέναι, περιγίγνεσθαι, διαφέρειν, *c. gen.*

surpass oneself, αὐτὸς αὐτοῦ ἀμείνων είναι, γίγνεσθαι.

surprised, be, θαυμάζειν.

surrender, παραδιδόναι.

swear, δμνύναι.

sweet, γλυκύς, -εῖα, -ύ.

swift, ταχύς.

swollen, be (*of a river*), πολὺς βεῖν.

sword, τὸ ξίφος.

T.

table, ἡ τράπεζα.

on the table, ἐπὶ τῆς τραπέζης.

take (A), (1) λαμβάνειν, καταλαμβάνειν, (2) αἴρειν.

take (B), of persons (= 'lead'), ἄγω: of lifeless things (= 'carry'), φέρω.

take away (A = 'deprive of'), ἀφαιρεῖσθαι.

take away (B), ἀπάγειν, ἀποφέρειν.

take care to ..., δπως, *c. fut. indic.*

take off, ἀποδύειν, ἐκδύειν.

take part in, πράττειν, *c. acc.*, μετέχειν, *c. gen.*take to, τρέπεσθαι πρός, *c. acc.*

talent, τὸ τάλαντον.

talk, *verb*, λέγειν, διαλέγεσθαι.talk, *subst.*, οἱ λόγοι.

tall, μέγας.

teacher, ὁ διδάσκαλος.

tear, τὸ δάκρυον.

with tears, δακρύσας.

tell, λέγειν.

he tells the truth, a lie, δληθῆ, ψευδῆ λέγει.

tell beforehand, προλέγειν.

temple, ὁ νεώς.

ten, δέκα.

tenth, δέκατός.

terrible, δεινός, -ή, -όν.

than, ἢ.

that, οὗτος, ἐκεῖνος.

that (in order that), ἵνα.

then, τότε.

there, ἐνταῦθα, ἐκεῖ.

there, be, παρέιναι.

There! Ιδού (= 'voici, voilà').

thief, ὁ κλέπτης.

think, νομίζειν, οἴεσθαι, or use δοκεῖν and transpose, e.g. δοκεῖ μοι, 'I think.'

thirst, ἡ δίψα.

thirsty, be, διψήναι.

thirty, τριάκοντα.

this, οὗτος, οὗτος.

though, εἰ καί, c. *ind.*; καίπερ, c. *partic.*

thousand, χίλιοι, -αι, -α.

thrash, τύπτειν.

thrashed, be, κλάειν.

well thrashed, be, μακρὰ κλάειν.

three, τρεῖς, τρία.

thrice, τρὶς.

thrice a month, τρὶς τοῦ μηνός.

thrice a day, τρὶς τῆς ἡμέρας.

through, διά, c. *gen.*

throw into, ἐμβάλλειν.

throw overboard, ἀποβάλλειν.

thus, οὕτως, ὡδε.

tighten, ἐπιτείνειν.

till, ἔως, ἔως ἂν.

time, ὁ χρόνος.

right time, ὁ καιρός.

high time, ἡ ὥρα.

in time, εἰς καιρόν.

what time? πηγίκα; ὀπηγίκα.

Timon, ὁ Τίμων, -ωνος.

tired, βε, ἀπαγορεύειν, κεκμηκέναι.

to, (1 = 'towards') πρός, c. *acc.*; (2 = 'into') εἰς, c. *acc.*; (3 = 'to the side of,' 'to the house of' a person) παρά, c. *acc.*

to-day, τήμερον.

to-morrow, αὔριον.

to-morrow morning, εἰς ἔω.

tooth, ὁ ὀδός.

towards, πρός, c. *acc.*

town, τὸ δόστυ.

in town, ἐν δόστει.

to town, εἰς δόστυ, δόστυδε.

from town, ἐξ δόστεως.

trade, ἡ τέχνη.

train, παιδεύειν, τρέφειν.

transgress, παραβαίνειν.

treat as, χρῆσθαι.

treat well, ill, εὖ (καλῶς), κακῶς ποιεῖν, c. *acc.* *Pass.*, εὖ (κακῶς) πάσχειν.

tree, τὸ δένδρον.

trial, ἡ δίκη.

bring to trial, εἰσάγειν (*pass.* εἰσιέναι).

tribe, τὸ ἔθνος.

tribute, ὁ φόρος.

troops, ἡ στρατιά, οἱ στρατιῶται.

trophy, τὸ τροπαιόν.

trouble, τὰ πράγματα.

a source of troubles, πραγμάτων αἴτιος.

he takes trouble, πράγματα ἔχει.

he gives trouble, πράγματα παρέχει.

truce, αἱ σπονδαί.

make truce, σπένδεσθαι, σπονδᾶς ποιεῖσθαι.

break truce, σπονδᾶς λύειν.

true, ἀληθής, -ής, -ές.

truth, τὸ ἀληθές.

he tells the truth, ἀληθῆ λέγει.

tunic, ὁ χιτών, -ῶνος.

turn, τρέπειν, στρέφειν.

turn out, *trans.*, ἐκβάλλειν (θύραζε).turn out, *intrans.*, γίγνεσθαι.

twenty, εἴκοσι.

twice, δύοις.

two, δύο.

tyrant, ὁ τύραννος.

U.

ugly, αἰσχρός, -ά, -όν.

unable, οὐδὲ δύνασθαι, οὐχ οἶδε τὸ εἶναι.

uncomfortable, σκληρός.

understand, συνιέναι.

unintentionally, ἀκων, *adj.*

unjust, ἀδικος.

unjustly, ἀδίκως.

unworthy, ἀνάξιος.

upset, ἀνατρέπειν.

use, χρῆσθαι, *c. dat.*

make bad use of, κακῶς χρῆσθαι.

useful, χρήσιμος, -η, -ον.

V.

valuable, πολλοῦ ἀξιος.

value, of, πολλοῦ ἀξιος.

value highly, πολλοῦ ποιεῖσθαι.

very, μάλιστα, σφόδρα, πάνυ.

very much, σφόδρα.

victor, victorious, νε, νικᾶν.

victory, ἡ νίκη.

village, ἡ κώμη.

visible, φανερός, -ᾶς, -όν.

voice, ἡ φωνή.

village, ὁ πλοῦς.

W.

waggon, ἡ ἄμαξα.

wait for, περιμένειν, *c. acc.*

wake, ἀνιστάναι, ἐγέρειν.

walk, *verb*, βαδίζειν.walk, *subst.*, ὁ περίπατος.

go (come) for a walk, εἰπε περίπατον λέναι.

wall, τὸ τεῖχος.

want, βούλεσθαι, δεῖσθαι.

want, ἡ ἀπορία.

war, ὁ πόλεμος.

waste, lay, τέμνειν.

water, τὸ υδωρ.

way, ἡ ὁδός, (manner) ὁ τρόπος.

(by) what way? πῇ ;
in what way? τίνι τρόπῳ.

weak, ἀσθενής, -ής, -ές.

weak (of the voice), μικρός, -ά, -όν.

weakness for, have a, ἔττων εἶναι, *c. gen.*

wear, ἡμφιέσθαι.

weave, πλέκειν.

weep, δακρύειν.

weight, τὸ βάρος.

wealth, ὁ πλοῦτος, τὰ χρήματα.

wealthy, πλούσιος, -ᾶς, -ον.

well, εὖ, καλῶς.

what, τι, δ τι.

what o'clock? πηνίκα ;

whatever? τι ποτε ;

whenever, δταν, δτε, δπόταν, δπότε

where? ποῦ ; δπου.

where from? πόθεν ;

where (= whither), ποῦ.

whether, εἰ, πότερον (ἢ).

whilst, ἐν Ὡ.

whip, τύπτειν.

white, λευκός, -ή, -όν.

whither, ποῦ ; δποι ;

who, interrog., τις ; rel., δς.

whosoever, δστισοῦν.

whoever, ὅστις (ἄν).

why? τι; διὰ τί;

why, pray? διὰ τί δῆτα;

wife, ἡ γυνή.

wild, ἄγριος, -ᾶ, -ον.

willing, be, ἔθελειν.

wind, ὁ ἄνεμος.

wine, ὁ οἶνος.

winter, ὁ χειμῶν, -ῶνος.

in winter, τοῦ χειμῶνος.

wisdom, ἡ σοφία.

wise, σοφός.

wish, βούλεσθαι, or use εἰ γάρ, εἴθε.

with, μετά, c. gen.

woman, ἡ γυνή.

wonderful, δεινός, -ῆ, -όν, θαυμάστιος, -ᾶ, -ον.

wood, ἡ θλή.

words, οἱ λόγοι.

upon my word, νὴ τοὺς θεούς.

worry, (1) *trans.*, πράγματα παρέχειν, (2) *intrans.*, πράγματα παρέχειν.

worse, χείρων.

worthy, ἀξιος, ἀξιά, ἀξιον.

worth talking about, ἀξιος λόγου.

worth seeing, θέας ἀξιος.

would that, εἰ γάρ, εἴθε.

wound, τύπτειν.

wreath, ὁ στέφανος.

wretch, ὁ μιαρός.

write, γράφειν.

writer, ὁ συγγραφεύς, -έως.

wrong, ἀδικεῖν.

do a (great) wrong, (μέγα) ἀδικεῖν.

be wrong, οὐκ ὀρθῶς λέγειν (οὐεσθαι).

Y.

year, τὸ ἔτος.

twice a year, δὶς τοῦ ἔτους.

last year, πέρυσι.

every year, ἡκάστου ἔτους.

yesterday, χθές.

you, sing. σύ, plur. ὑμεῖς.

young, νεός, -ά, -όν.

young lady, ἡ παρθένος.

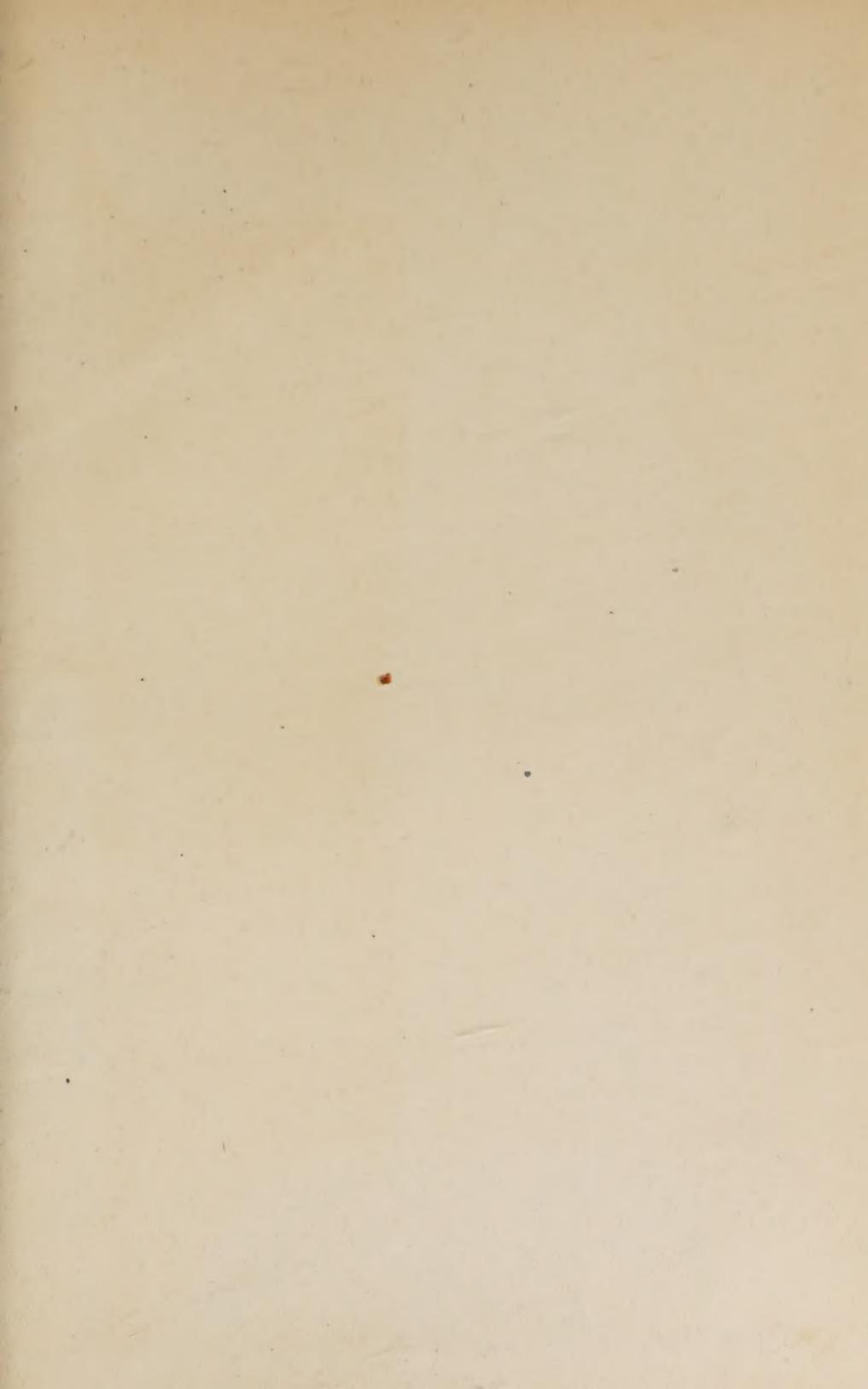
young man, ὁ νεανλας, ὁ νεαννεκός.

your, yours, ὁ σός, ὁ ίδιος.

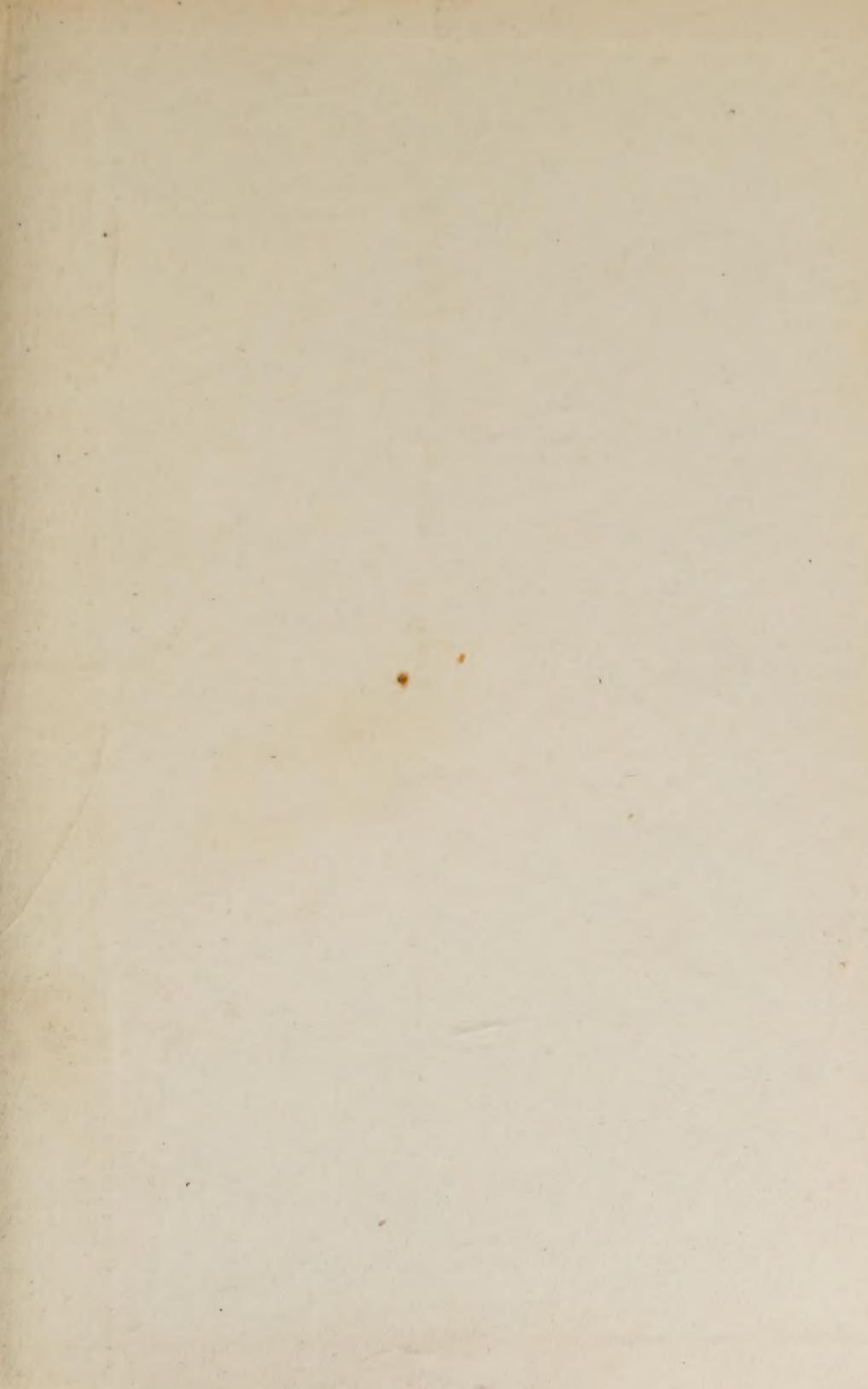
yourself, σαυτόν.

Z.

Zeus, Ζεύς.



Portuguese
Portuguese
Portuguese
Portuguese



J. & C. L.